EXHIBIT A



US008289688B2

(12) United States Patent Behar et al.

(10) Patent No.: US 8,289,688 B2 (45) Date of Patent: Oct. 16, 2012

(54) PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS

(75) Inventors: **Yves Behar**, Oakland, CA (US); **Joshua Morenstein**, San Francisco, CA (US);

Christopher Hibmacronan, Oakland, CA (US); Naoya Edahiro, San Francisco, CA (US); Matthew David Day, San Francisco, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: LiTL, LLC, Boston, MA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this

patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 182 days.

(21) Appl. No.: 12/170,939

(22) Filed: Jul. 10, 2008

(65) Prior Publication Data

US 2009/0244832 A1 Oct. 1, 2009

Related U.S. Application Data

- (60) Provisional application No. 61/041,365, filed on Apr. 1, 2008.
- (51) Int. Cl. G06F 1/16 (2006.01) H05K 5/00 (2006.01) H05K 7/00 (2006.01)
- (52) **U.S. Cl.** **361/679.3**; 361/679.27; 455/575.3

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,468,576 A	9/1969	Beyer et al.
4,939,514 A	7/1990	Miyazaki
D333,636 S	3/1993	Issa

5 200 012		4/1002	TT 1' 11	
5,200,913		4/1993	Hawkins et al.	
5,268,817	Α	12/1993	Miyagawa et al.	
5,436,954	Α	7/1995	Nishiyama et al.	
5,515,345	Α	5/1996	Barreira	
5,712,760	Α	1/1998	Coulon	
D391,927	S	3/1998	Faranda	
D392,944	S	3/1998	Issa	
D395,868	S	7/1998	Iino	
5,790,371	Α	* 8/1998	Latocha et al 361/679.32	
5,793,355	Α	8/1998	Youens	
5,796,575	Α	8/1998	Podwalny et al.	
(Continued)				

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

DE 19952486 5/2001 (Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

 $\label{lem:http://laptop.org/en/laptop/start/ebook.shtml accessed on Sep. 29, 2008.$

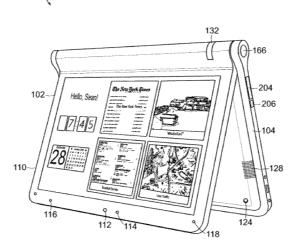
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Adrian S Wilson

(57) ABSTRACT

A portable computer that is configurable between a plurality of display modes including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V." The portable computer includes a hinge assembly that couples the display component to the base of the computer, and allows the display component to be rotated about an axis along an interface between the display component and the base to configure the portable computer between a closed position, the laptop mode and the easel mode. The portable computer further comprises a scroll wheel and optional navigation buttons that permit a user to control or manipulate various aspects of operation of the portable computer (such as volume or display brightness) and/or content displayed the computer.

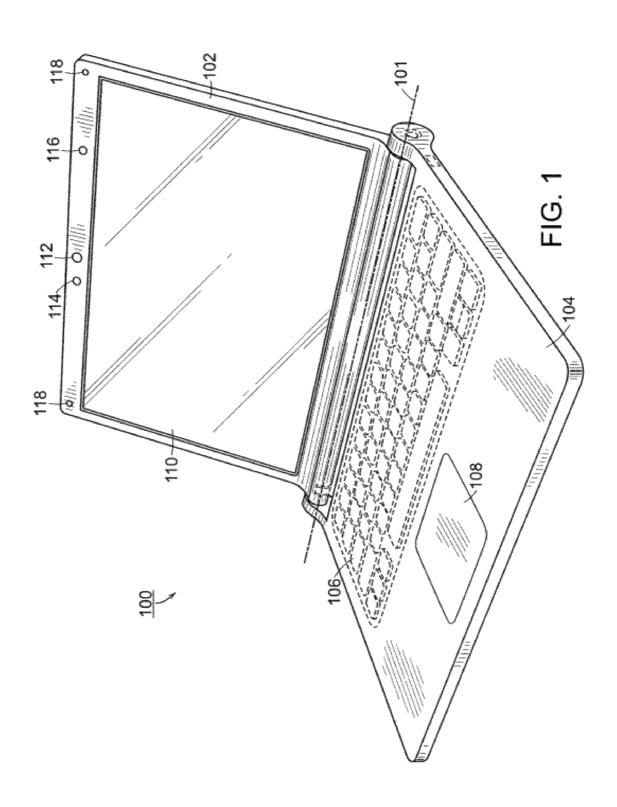
32 Claims, 25 Drawing Sheets



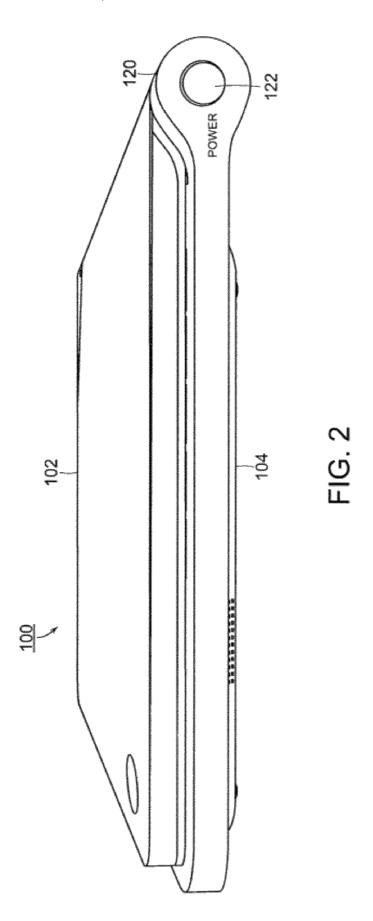
Page 2

LLC DATENET DOCUMENTO	DEAA 9AC C	
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS	D544,846 S 6/2007 Kindle 7,239,508 B2 7/2007 Ferrucei	
D399,526 S 10/1998 Brady	7,250,207 B1 7/2007 Heal et al.	
5,825,352 A 10/1998 Bisset et al.	7,428,142 B1 * 9/2008 Ligtenberg et al 361/679.55	
5,841,631 A 11/1998 Shin et al. 5,847,698 A 12/1998 Reavey	D581,371 S 11/2008 Richmond	
5,900,848 A * 5/1999 Haneda et al	7,467,356 B2 12/2008 Gettman et al.	
5,926,364 A * 7/1999 Karidis	7,522,946 B2 4/2009 Im D593,085 S 5/2009 Behar et al.	
5,949,643 A 9/1999 Batio	D593,085 S 5/2009 Behar et al. D593,086 S 5/2009 Behar et al.	
D416,003 S 11/1999 Schiefer et al.	D593,091 S 5/2009 Behar et al.	
5,987,704 A * 11/1999 Tang	D605,635 S 12/2009 Edahiro et al.	
6,005,767 A * 12/1999 Ku et al	7,698,407 B2 4/2010 Mattox, Jr. et al.	
6,067,224 A 5/2000 Nobuchi 6,144,358 A * 11/2000 Narayanaswamy et al 345/102	7,869,834 B2 1/2011 Seol et al.	
6,222,507 B1* 4/2001 Gouko	2002/0005818 A1* 1/2002 Bruzzone	
6,223,393 B1 5/2001 Knopf	2002/0010707 A1 1/2002 Chang	
6,262,885 B1 7/2001 Emma et al.	2002/0021258 A1 * 2/2002 Koenig	
6,266,236 B1 * 7/2001 Ku et al 361/679.27	2003/0107603 A1	
6,275,376 B1* 8/2001 Moon 361/679.06	2003/0109232 A1 6/2003 Park	
6,295,038 B1 * 9/2001 Rebeske	2004/0001049 A1 1/2004 Oakley	
6,302,612 B1 * 10/2001 Fowler et al	2004/0203535 A1 10/2004 Kim	
D452,238 S 12/2001 Sugano	2004/0228076 A1 11/2004 Clapper	
6,327,482 B1 * 12/2001 Miyashita	2005/0018396 A1 1/2005 Nakajima	
6,341,061 B1 * 1/2002 Eisbach et al	2005/0041378 A1 2/2005 Hamada	
6,343,006 B1 * 1/2002 Moscovitch et al 361/679.04	2005/0063145 A1 3/2005 Homer 2005/0083642 A1 4/2005 Senpuku et al.	
6,377,444 B1 4/2002 Price et al.	2005/0128695 A1 6/2005 Han	
D462,069 S 8/2002 Gatto	2005/0146845 A1* 7/2005 Moscovitch	
6,437,974 B1 * 8/2002 Liu	2005/0210399 A1 9/2005 Filner	
D463,797 S 10/2002 Andre 6,464,195 B1 10/2002 Hildebrandt	2005/0221865 A1 10/2005 Nishiyama et al.	
6.492.974 B1 * 12/2002 Nobuchi et al 345/156	2005/0257400 A1 11/2005 Sommerer	
6,510,049 B2 1/2003 Rosen	2005/0282596 A1 12/2005 Park	
D476,326 S 6/2003 Tanimura	2006/0126284 A1* 6/2006 Moscovitch	
D479,708 S 9/2003 Hwang	2006/0264243 A1* 11/2006 Aarras	
6,628,267 B2 * 9/2003 Karidis et al 345/168	2006/0268500 A1* 11/2006 Kuhn	
6,642,909 B1 11/2003 Oliva	2007/0138806 A1 6/2007 Ligtenberg et al.	
6,659,516 B2 * 12/2003 Wang et al	2007/0182663 A1* 8/2007 Biech 345/1.1	
6,661,426 B1 12/2003 Jetha 6,665,175 B1 12/2003 deBoer	2007/0242421 A1* 10/2007 Goschin et al 361/681	
6,697,055 B1 2/2004 Bullister	2007/0247446 A1 10/2007 Orsley et al.	
D491,177 S 6/2004 Andre	2008/0024388 A1 * 1/2008 Bruce	
D491,936 S 6/2004 Jao	2008/0024465 A1 1/2008 Hawkins et al. 2008/0042987 A1 2/2008 Westerman et al.	
D494,162 S 8/2004 Kondo	2008/0062625 A1* 3/2008 Batio	
6,771,494 B2 * 8/2004 Shimano	2008/0158795 A1* 7/2008 Aoki et al	
D495,674 S 9/2004 Yoo	2008/0284738 A1* 11/2008 Hovden et al 345/173	
D495,694 S 9/2004 Chase 6,788,527 B2 9/2004 Doczy et al.	2009/0190295 A1* 7/2009 Chin et al 361/679.27	
6,819,304 B2 * 11/2004 Branson	2009/0244012 A1 10/2009 Behar	
6,829,140 B2 * 12/2004 Shimano et al 361/679.09	2009/0275366 A1* 11/2009 Schilling	
6,859,219 B1 * 2/2005 Sall	2009/0300511 A1 12/2009 Behar 2009/0303676 A1 12/2009 Behar	
D504,128 S 4/2005 Maskatia	2009/0322790 A1 12/2009 Behar	
6,882,335 B2 * 4/2005 Saarinen	2010/0174993 A1 7/2010 Pennington	
6,944,012 B2 9/2005 Doczy et al. 6,963,485 B2 11/2005 Hong	EODELGNI BATENTE DOCUM CENTO	
6,963,485 B2 11/2005 Hong D512,997 S 12/2005 Lee	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS	
D513,509 S 1/2006 Kawa	EP 0588210 3/1993	
D516,552 S 3/2006 Iseki	EP 0588210 A1 3/1994	
D517,541 S 3/2006 Maskatia	KR 10-2000-0036647 A 7/2000	
D518,042 S 3/2006 Kanayama	OTHER PUBLICATIONS	
7,035,665 B2 4/2006 Kido et al.	OTTILATIONS	
D523,429 S 6/2006 Lin 7.061,472 P1 * 6/2006 Schweizer et al. 245/168	Office Action L2039-700111 dated Apr. 4, 2011, U.S. Appl. No.	
7,061,472 B1* 6/2006 Schweizer et al 345/168 7,072,179 B1 7/2006 Curran et al.	12/170,951.	
D528,541 S 9/2006 Maskatia	Miller, M., "Creating a Digital Home Entertainment System with	
D528,993 S 9/2006 Wilson	Windows Media Center", Apr. 2006, Que.	
7,138,962 B2 * 11/2006 Koenig	Office Action dated Apr. 4, 2011, U.S. Appl. No. 12/170,951.	
D534,531 S 1/2007 Ogasawara	* -'4-11	
D535,292 S 1/2007 Shi	* cited by examiner	

U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 1 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2



U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 2 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2



Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 3 of 25

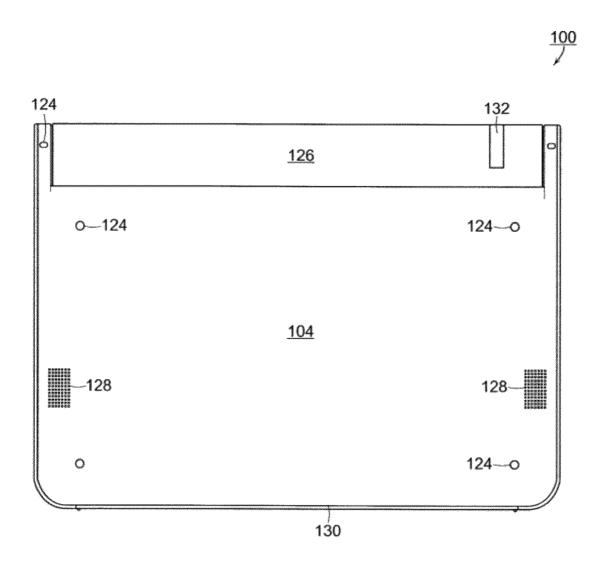


FIG. 3

Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 4 of 25

US 8,289,688 B2

100

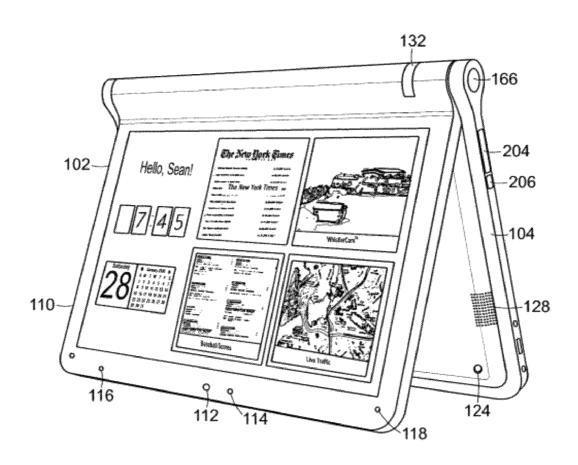


FIG. 4

U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 5 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2

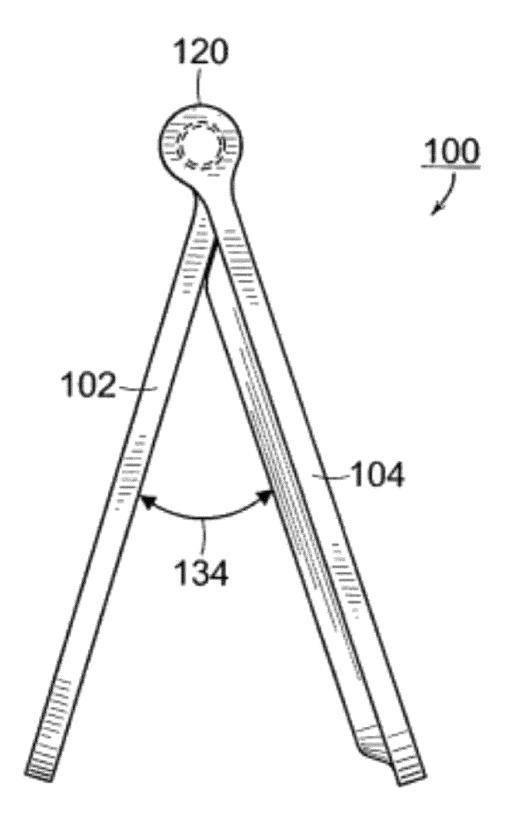


FIG. 5

Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 6 of 25

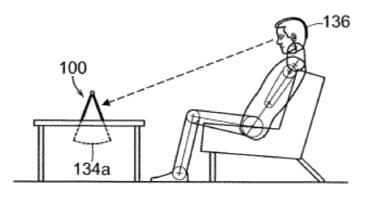


FIG. 6A

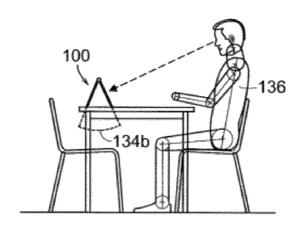


FIG. 6B

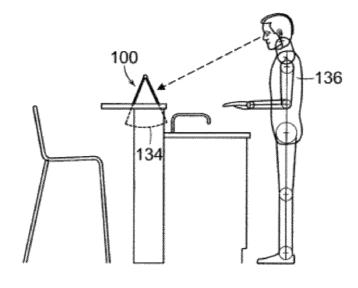
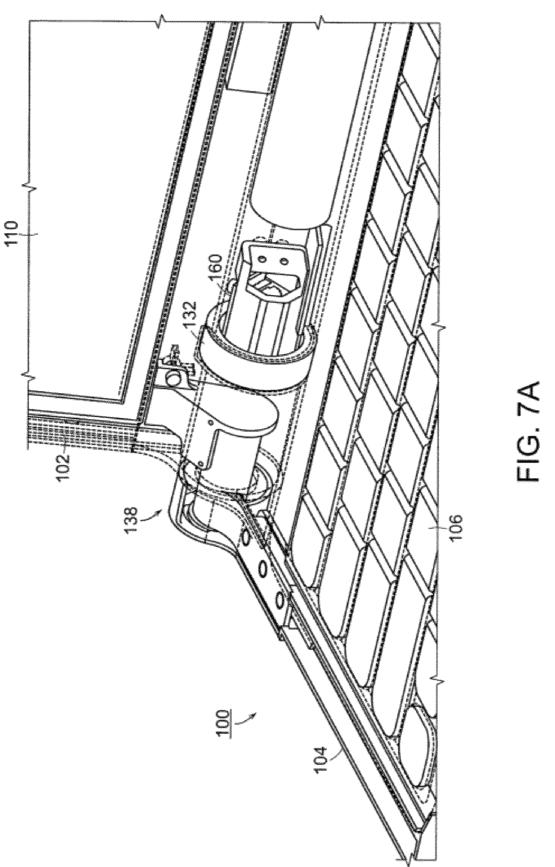


FIG. 6C

U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 7 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2



Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 8 of 25

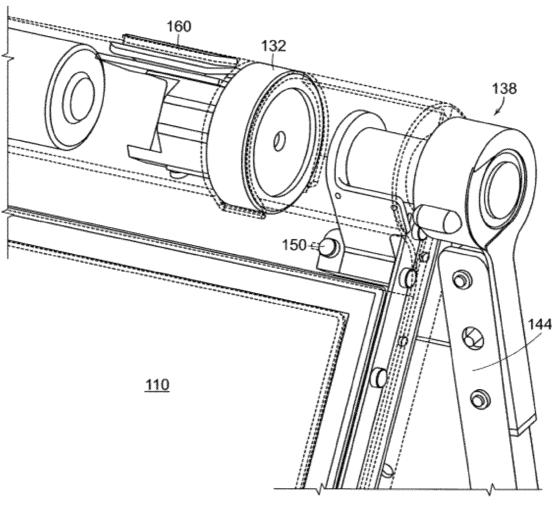


FIG. 7B

U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 9 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2

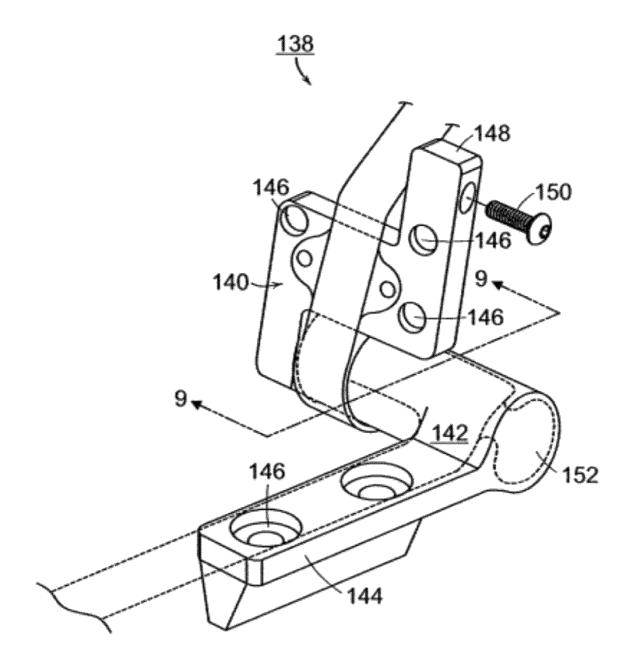


FIG. 8

Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 10 of 25

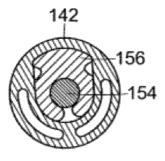


FIG. 9

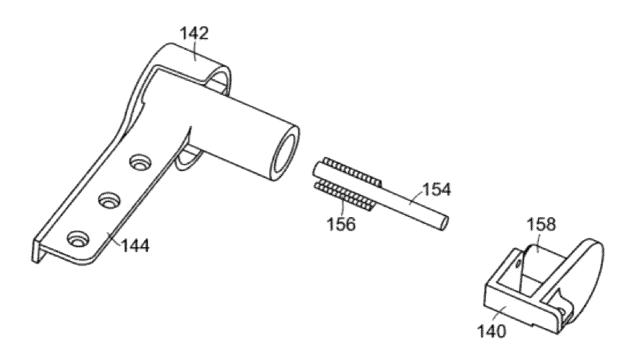
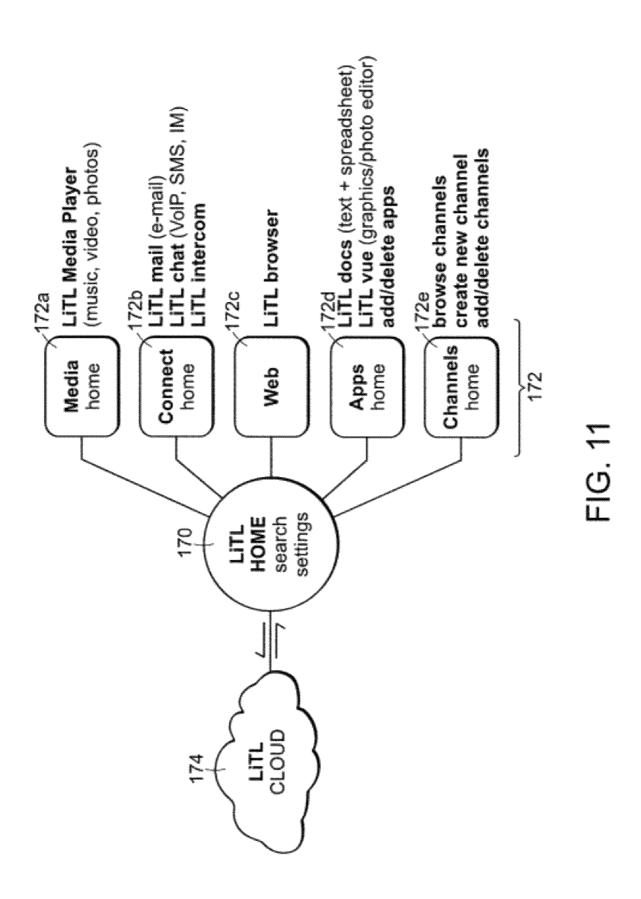


FIG. 10

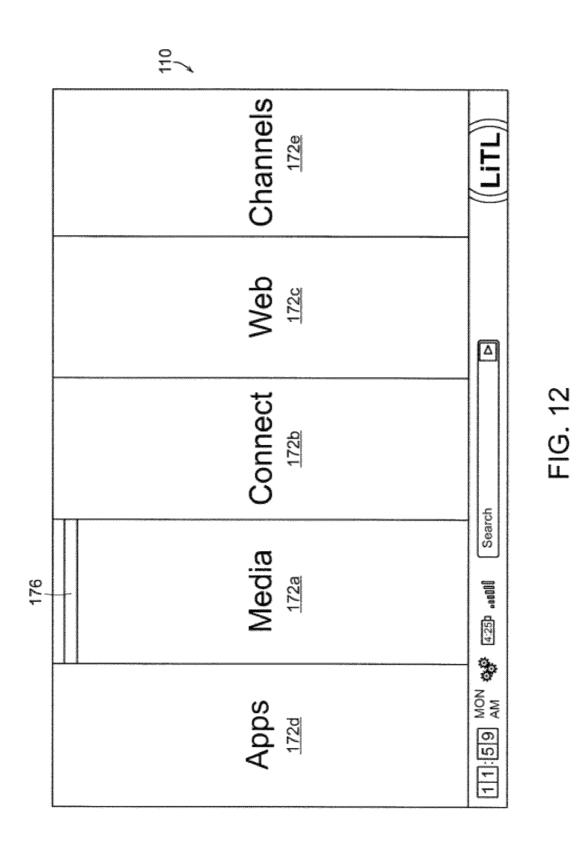
Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 11 of 25



Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 12 of 25



Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 13 of 25

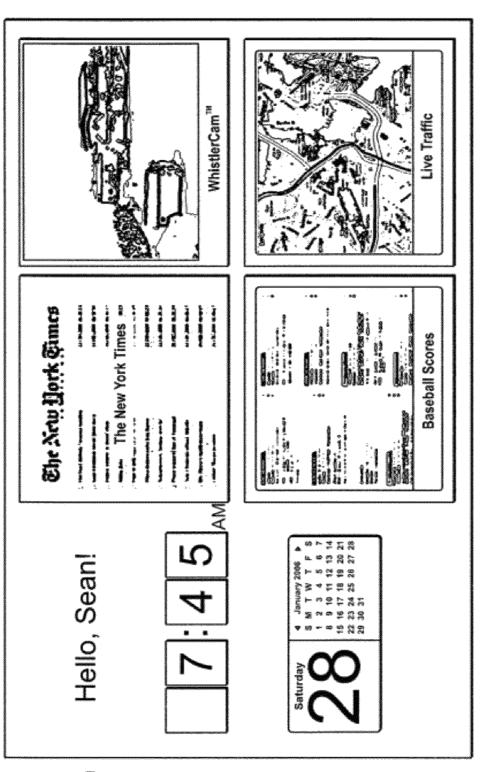


FIG. 13

Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 14 of 25

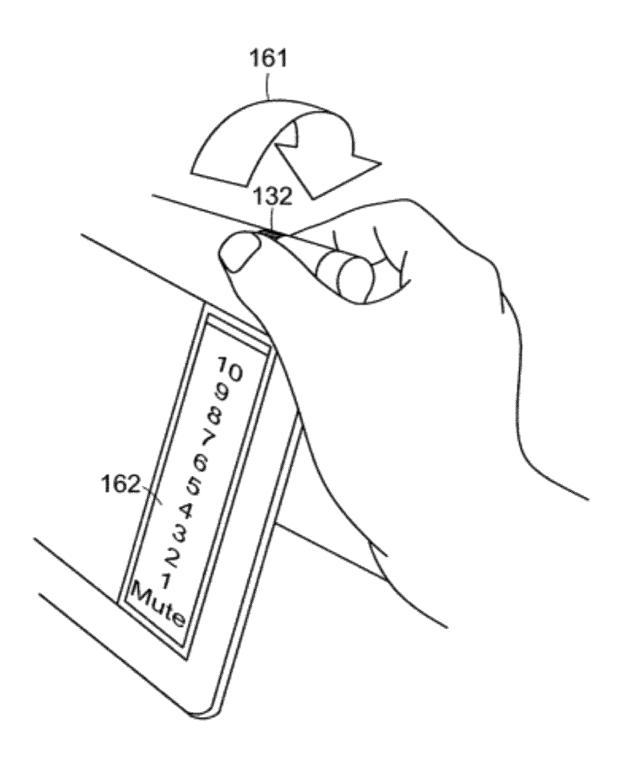


FIG. 14

U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 15 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2



FIG. 15

U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 16 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2

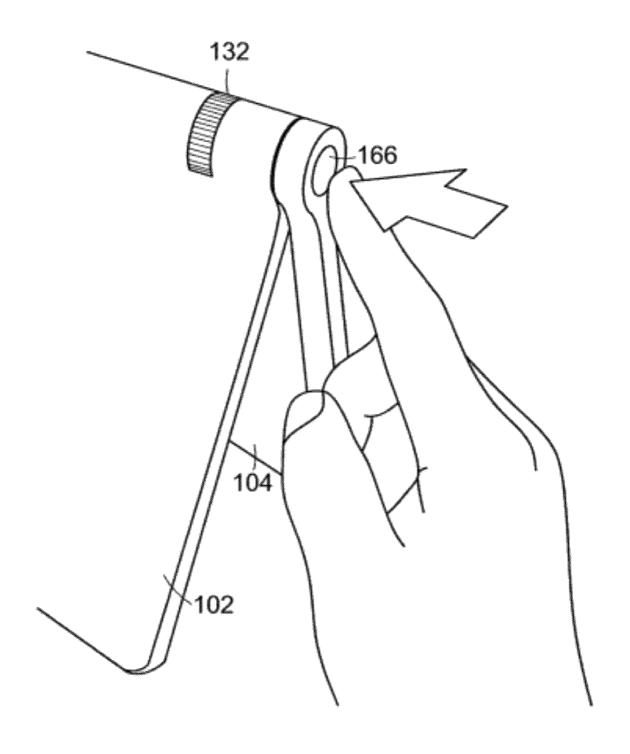
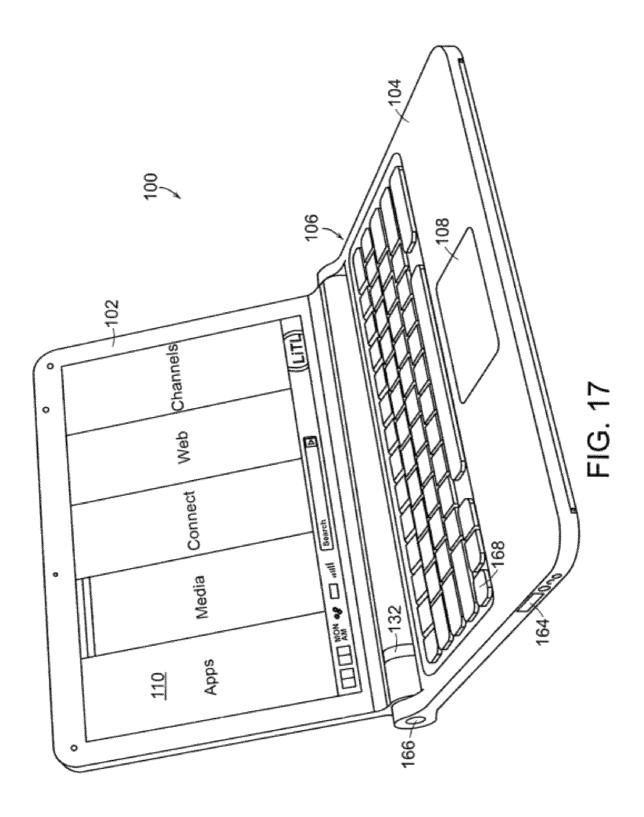


FIG. 16

U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 17 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2



Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 18 of 25

US 8,289,688 B2

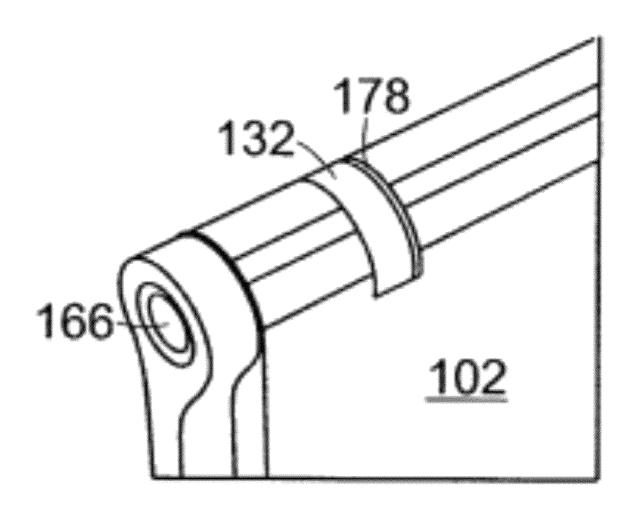
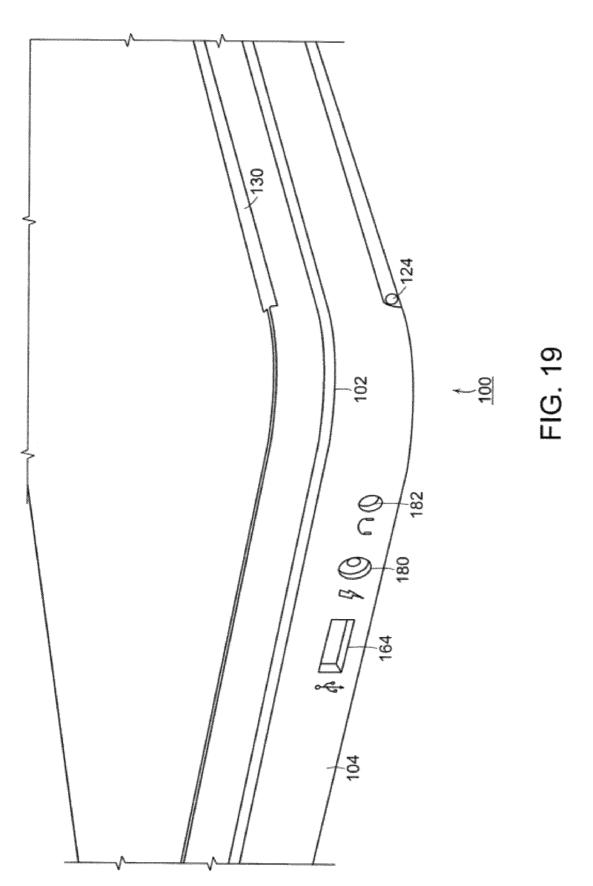
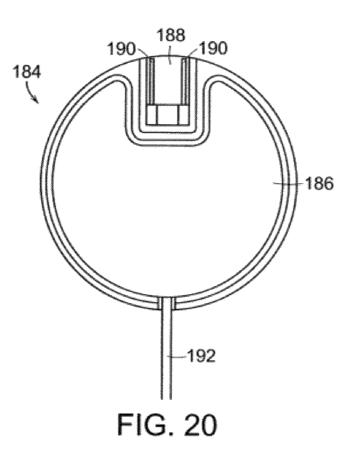


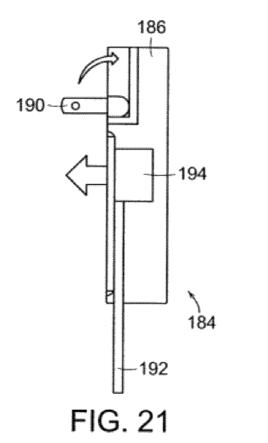
FIG. 18

U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 19 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2



U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 20 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2





U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 21 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2

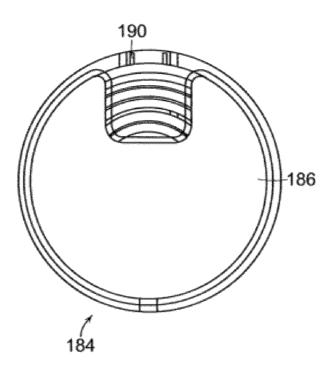


FIG. 22A

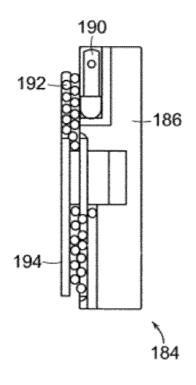


FIG. 22B

U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 22 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2

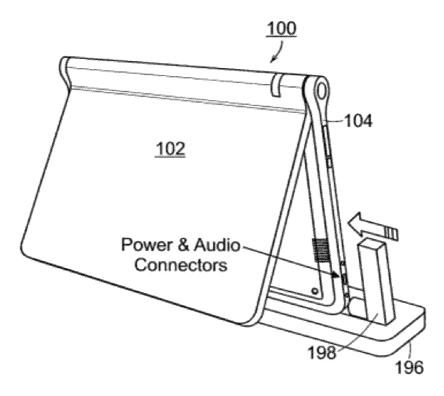


FIG. 23

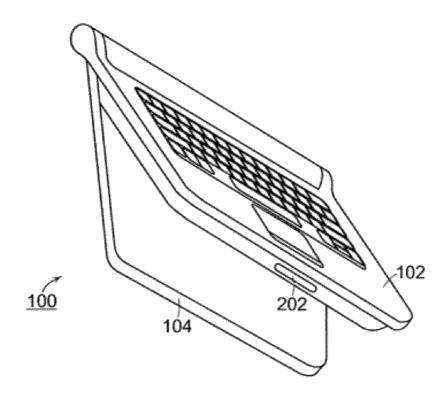


FIG. 24

Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 23 of 25

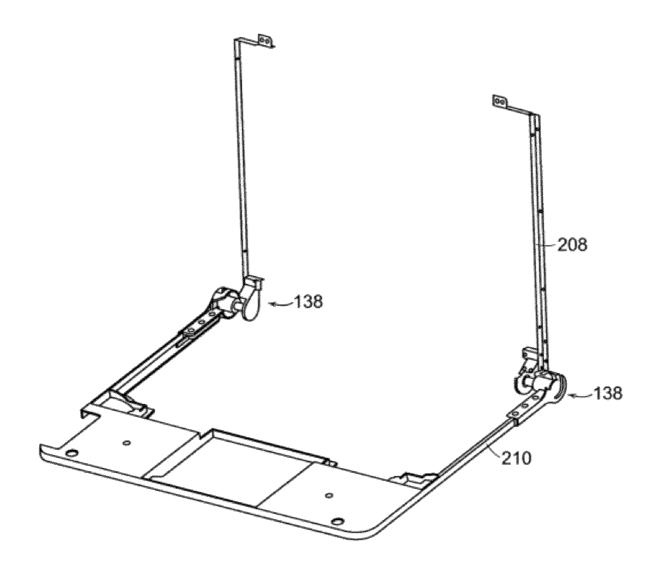


FIG. 25

Oct. 16, 2012

Sheet 24 of 25

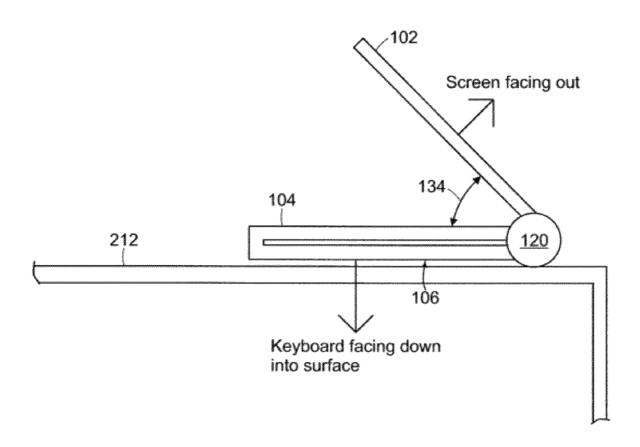
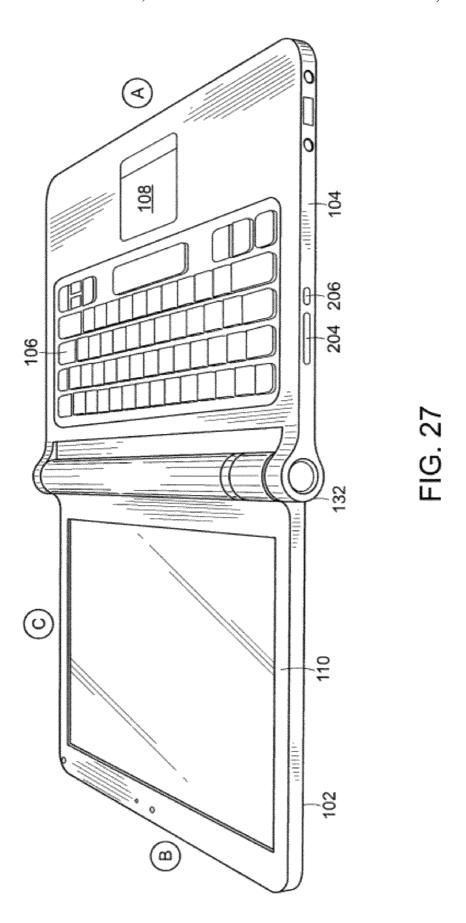


FIG. 26

U.S. Patent Oct. 16, 2012 Sheet 25 of 25 US 8,289,688 B2



1

PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE **DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS**

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/041,365 filed Apr. 1, 2008, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MUL-TIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

BACKGROUND

1. Field of Invention

The present invention relates generally to portable comput- 15 ers and, more particularly, to a portable computer that is configurable into different functional and positional modes.

2. Discussion of Related Art

Portable computers, such as laptop computers or notebook in the home and workplace. Conventional portable computers most commonly have a "clam-shell" configuration, with a base including the keyboard, various ports, connectors and/or inputs (e.g., for power and connecting peripheral devices), and the majority of the electrical components (e.g., the central 25 processing unit and memory), and a display component pivotably coupled to the base by a hinge. The display component is movable about the hinge between a closed position, with the display screen positioned adjacent the keyboard, and an open position, with the display screen inclined at a desired 30 viewing angle.

Some portable computers are able to accept user inputs via a touch screen in addition to via conventional tools, such as a keyboard or mouse. The use of a touch screen to input data is sometimes referred to as operating in "tablet mode" because 35 the computer is being used in a manner similar to a tablet of paper. U.S. Pat. No. 6,771,494 discloses a hybrid tablet-type portable computer that is capable of operating either as a normal laptop computer receiving user input via a keyboard ("laptop mode"), or as a tablet computer receiving user input 40 via a touch screen. The '494 patent further discloses that the display component of the computer is attached to the base of the computer by hinges that allow the display to be tilted relative to the base (for laptop mode), and to be rotated and folded against the base to configure the computer into tablet 45

Another variation of a portable computer with a moveable display is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,266,236. The '236 patent discloses a computer including a base, a display member and an arm assembly coupling the display member to the 50 base. According to the '236 patent, the arm assembly allows pivotable movement of the display member between a plurality of positions, including a notebook mode configuration, a tablet mode configuration, a presentation mode configuration, and a closed mode.

SUMMARY OF INVENTION

Aspects and embodiments of the present invention are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between a 60 laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," as discussed further below. The display component is pivotably coupled to the base of the 65 portable computer by a hinge that allows the display component to be rotated or tilted about a longitudinal axis running

2

along an interface between the base and the display component. Unlike the computers discussed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,266, 236 and U.S. Pat. No. 6,771,494 above, the portable computer according to embodiments of the invention does not require an arm assembly, nor multiple, different hinge assemblies to be configured into the different modes. Furthermore, the portable computer according to embodiments of the invention is capable of different display modes and different functionality in the different configurations, as discussed below.

Further aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer having an embedded scroll wheel that can be configured to allow a user to control various features and functionality of the portable computer. For example, as discussed further below the scroll wheel can be used to navigate among information displayed on the portable computer's display and/or to alter operating modes of the portable computer, and/or to control features such as volume, display brightness,

According to one embodiment, a portable computer is computers, have become increasingly popular and ubiquitous 20 configurable between various modes, including a closed mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. The portable computer may comprise a display component including a display screen, a base, and a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base. The display component may be rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base. In the closed mode, the display screen may be disposed substantially against the base, and rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the laptop mode. Rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the easel mode.

> In one example of the portable computer, the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode. In another example, the portable computer comprises a display orientation module that displays content on the display screen in one of a plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal axis. The orientation of the displayed content may be dependent on the current display mode of the portable computer, or may be configurable responsive to a user input. The portable computer may further comprise a mode sensor which detects a current display mode of the portable computer, and the display orientation module may display content on the display screen in an orientation dependent on the current display mode detected by the mode sensor. Depending on the hinge assembly used, the longitudinal axis may comprises multiple parallel axes, and the hinge assembly may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about any of the multiple parallel axes to configure the portable computer between the plurality of display modes.

> Another embodiment is directed to a portable computer comprising a base, a display component rotatably coupled to the base, and means for rotating the display component in a single direction relative to the base to configure the portable computer between a laptop mode and an easel mode.

In another embodiment of a portable computer configurable between multiple modes including a laptop mode and an easel mode, the portable computer comprises a display component, a base, and a hinge assembly configured to rotatably couple the display component to the base. The hinge assembly may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about a single axis to configure the portable computer between the laptop mode and the easel mode. In one

example, the single axis is a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base. The portable computer may further comprise a scroll wheel disposed at least partially about the longitudinal axis. In one example, the display component comprises a display screen, 5

and the scroll wheel is configured to permit a user to manipulate content displayed on the display screen.

Another embodiment is directed to a method of automatically orienting content displayed on a portable computer. The method comprises rotating a display component of the portable computer about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and a base of the portable computer, detecting a degree of rotation of the display component relative to the base, providing a signal representative of the degree of rotation of the display component, and automatically configuring an orientation, relative to the longitudinal axis, of the content displayed on the portable computer responsive to the signal.

According to another embodiment, a portable computer comprises a base unit, a display unit including a display 20 screen configured to display content, an orientation sensor which detects an orientation of the display unit relative to the base unit, and a display orientation module which orients the content displayed on the display screen responsive to the orientation detected by the orientation sensor.

Another embodiment of a portable computer comprises a base, a display component rotatably coupled to the base such that the display component and the base are rotatable with respect to one another about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, the 30 display component including a display screen, and a scroll wheel disposed at least partially within the base and rotatable about the longitudinal axis, the scroll wheel configured to permit a user to control at least one of operating parameters of the portable computer and content displayed on the display 35 screen. In one example, the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to adjust a volume of sound produced by the portable computer. In another example, the screen is configured to display at least one of a plurality of modes of content, and the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to select 40 a mode of content for display by the portable computer. The portable computer may further comprise one or more navigation buttons that may be used in conjunction with the scroll wheel to control aspects of the portable computer and displayed content.

According to another embodiment, a portable computer is configurable between a plurality of display modes including a laptop mode and an easel mode, the portable computer comprising a base, a display component rotatably coupled to the base and including a screen which displays content, and a 50 illustrating the adjustable angle of the easel mode; scroll wheel accessible in each of the plurality of display modes and configured to permit a user to manipulate at least one of operating parameters of the portable computer and the content displayed on the screen. In one example, the scroll wheel is disposed at leas partially about an axis of rotation of 55 the display component relative to the base.

In another embodiment, a portable computer comprises a base, a display component including a screen configured to display content, a hinge assembly configured to rotatably couple the display component to the base and to permit rotation of the display component about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, and a scroll wheel disposed at least partially about the longitudinal axis.

Still other aspects, embodiments, and advantages of these 65 exemplary aspects and embodiments, are discussed in detail below. Moreover, it is to be understood that both the foregoing

information and the following detailed description are merely illustrative examples of various aspects and embodiments, and are intended to provide an overview or framework for understanding the nature and character of the claimed aspects and embodiments. Any embodiment disclosed herein may be combined with any other embodiment in any manner consistent with the objects, aims, and needs disclosed herein, and references to "an embodiment," "some embodiments," "an alternate embodiment," "various embodiments," embodiment" or the like are not necessarily mutually exclusive and are intended to indicate that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment may be included in at least one embodiment. The appearances of such terms herein are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment. The accompanying drawings are included to provide illustration and a further understanding of the various aspects and embodiments, and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification. The drawings, together with the remainder of the specification, serve to explain principles and operations of the described and claimed aspects and embodiments.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Various aspects of at least one embodiment are discussed below with reference to the accompanying figures, which are not intended to be drawn to scale. Where technical features in the figures, detailed description or any claim are followed by references signs, the reference signs have been included for the sole purpose of increasing the intelligibility of the figures, detailed description, and claims. Accordingly, neither the reference signs nor their absence are intended to have any limiting effect on the scope of any claim elements. In the figures, each identical or nearly identical component that is illustrated in various figures is represented by a like numeral. For purposes of clarity, not every component may be labeled in every figure. The figures are provided for the purposes of illustration and explanation and are not intended as a definition of the limits of the invention. In the figures:

FIG. 1 is an illustration of one example of a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention, in a "laptop" configuration;

FIG. 2 is a view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the closed position;

FIG. 3 is a plan view of the exterior of the bottom of the portable computer of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a perspective view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode;

FIG. 5 is a side view of the portable computer of FIG. 4,

FIGS. 6A-C are diagrams illustrating different positions of the portable computer of FIG. 4 in easel mode;

FIG. 7A is an illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the laptop mode, illustrating a hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 7B is an in illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode, illustrating the hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 8 is a diagram of one example of the hinge assembly of FIGS. 7A and 7B;

FIG. 9 is a cross-sectional diagram of a portion of the hinge assembly of FIG. 8, taken along line 9-9 in FIG. 8;

FIG. 10 is an exploded view of the hinge assembly of FIG.

FIG. 11 is a block diagram of one example of a portable computer user interface architecture, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 12 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a

graphical user interface, according to aspects of the invention; FIG. 13 is a screen shot illustrating another example of a graphical user interface according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 14 is an illustration of a user adjusting the scroll wheel 5 on a portable computer in the easel mode, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 15 is an illustration of a user pressing the scroll wheel on a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 16 is an illustration of a user pressing a navigation button on the portable computer, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. 17 is an illustration of an example of the portable computer in the laptop mode, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 18 is a view of a portion of the portable computer illustrating a wireless signal indicator feature, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 19 is a view of a portion of the portable computer in the closed position, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 20 is a plan view of one example of a power adaptor, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 21 is a side view of the power adaptor of FIG. 20;

FIG. **22**A is another side view of the power adaptor of FIG. **20**, illustrating the power cord would around a cord spool, ²⁵ according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 22B is a plan view of the power adaptor of FIG. 22A

FIG. 23 is an illustration of the portable computer coupled to a docking station, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **24** is an illustration of the portable computer showing ³⁰ one example of a docking connector, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. **25** is an illustration of a hinge assembly coupled to a computer frame, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **26** is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "frame" mode, according to aspects of the invention; and

FIG. 27 is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "flat" mode, according to aspects of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between different operating modes, including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has 45 a conventional laptop appearance), a flat mode, a frame mode, and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V," as discussed further below. The portable computer is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different 50 modes, and includes a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer hardware to provide a unified, comfortable, holistic user experience. In particular, the portable computer may provide access to a wide array of functions, both those traditionally provided by computing devices 55 and those traditionally provided by other passive information devices. For example, the hardware and software, including the graphical user interface, of the portable computer may be focused toward providing access to entertainment media, such as audio and video (e.g., playing music, streaming video, 60 viewing photographs, etc.), email, and internet, while also providing state-of-the-art computer processing capability.

It is to be appreciated that embodiments of the methods and apparatuses discussed herein are not limited in application to the details of construction and the arrangement of components set forth in the following description or illustrated in the accompanying drawings. The methods and apparatuses are

6

capable of implementation in other embodiments and of being practiced or of being carried out in various ways. Examples of specific implementations are provided herein for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to be limiting. In particular, acts, elements and features discussed in connection with any one or more embodiments are not intended to be excluded from a similar role in any other embodiments. Also, the phraseology and terminology used herein is for the purpose of description and should not be regarded as limiting. Any references to embodiments or elements or acts of the systems and methods herein referred to in the singular may also embrace embodiments including a plurality of these elements, and any references in plural to any embodiment or element or act herein may also embrace embodiments including only a single element. References in the singular or plural form are not intended to limit the presently disclosed systems or methods, their components, acts, or elements. The use herein of "including," "comprising," "having," "containing," "involving," and variations thereof is meant to encompass the 20 items listed thereafter and equivalents thereof as well as additional items. References to "or" may be construed as inclusive so that any terms described using "or" may indicate any of a single, more than one, and all of the described terms.

Referring to FIG. 1, there is illustrated one example of a portable computer according to aspects of the invention. In FIG. 1, the portable computer 100 is illustrated in the "laptop" mode, with the display component 102 inclined at a viewing angle from the base 104. The display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge assembly (not shown) that allows the display component to be rotated with respect to the base. The hinge assembly may include a single or multiple hinges, which may be any of a variety of hinge types, including, but not limited, to single-axis hinges, multiple-axis hinges, geared hinges, etc. In one example, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be rotated (or tilted) about a longitudinal axis 101 running along an interface between the display component and the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 1 and discussed further below. The base 104 includes a keyboard 106 and internal electronic compo-40 nents (not shown), such as a central processing unit, memory, and other components necessary to operate the portable computer, as known to those skilled in the art. In some embodiments, the base 104 may also include a touch pad 108 or trackball (not shown) for receiving user commands, as known to those skilled in the art.

Still referring to FIG. 1, the display component 102 includes a display screen 110, and may also include a camera 112, microphone 114, and infrared receiver 116, as discussed further below. It is to be appreciated that the locations of the camera 112, microphone 114 and infrared receiver 114 are not limited to the example illustrated in FIG. 1, and may be placed in other locations on the display component 102 and/ or base 104, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. The display component 102 may also include cushions 118 that provide soft contact points between the base 104 and the display component 102 when the portable computer is closed. In one example, the cushions 118 are made of rubber. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the cushions 118 may comprise materials other than rubber, including, for example, a polymer, felt, or other suitable materials as would be recognized by those skilled in the

Referring to FIG. 2, there is illustrated a side view of the portable computer 100 of FIG. 1 in the closed configuration. As is the case for conventional clam-shell type portable computers, when the portable computer 100 is closed, the display screen is disposed "face down" against the keyboard of the

7

base 104. In the illustrated embodiment, the base 104 includes a rounded portion 120 that houses the hinge (not shown) that pivotably couples the display component 102 to the base, as discussed further below. It is to be appreciated that the rounded portion 120 is not limited to having a round shape, but may instead have another shape, which may be dependent on the type of hinge used. In one embodiment, a power button 122, configured to turn the portable computer ON and OFF, may also be provided on the rounded portion 120, as illustrated in FIG. 2. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the power button 122 may be located elsewhere on the base 104. In one example, the power button 122 may be slightly recessed relative to the surface of the base 104, so as decrease the potential for the power button to be accidentally pressed.

An exterior view of the bottom of the base 104 (the underside of the portable computer 100) is illustrated in FIG. 3. As can be seen in FIG. 3, in one embodiment, the base 104 includes a plurality of feet 124. In one example, the feet 124 are made of rubber; however, it is to be appreciated that the 20 invention is not so limited and the feet may be made of another material, such as, for example, a polymer or felt. A ventilation slit 126 may be provided near an interface between the base 104 and the display component 102, as illustrated, or elsewhere as may be desired, to allow heat to 25 dissipate from the internal electronic components in the base. The base 104 may also include one or more speakers 128. In one example, the base 104 includes two stereo speakers 128, positioned at either side of the base, as illustrated in FIG. 3; however, it is to be appreciated that the portable computer 100 30 may comprise more or fewer speakers which may be placed at any location on the base 104. A scroll wheel 132 may be provided to allow a user to control certain functionality of the portable computer 100, such as navigating web pages, controlling speaker volume, selecting programs, etc., as dis- 35 cussed further below.

According to one embodiment, the base 104 may comprise a cushioning strip 130 disposed along an edge of the base 104 opposite to the interface between the display component 102 and the base, as illustrated in FIG. 3. The cushioning strip 40 130, which may comprise rubber, a polymer, or another suitable material, may serve as a "foot" when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode, as discussed further below. In one embodiment, the display component 102 may be provided with a similar cushioning strip that may serve as a second supporting foot when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode.

Referring to FIG. 4, there is illustrated an example of the portable computer 100 configured into the easel mode. To convert the portable computer 100 from the laptop mode (or closed position) into the easel mode, the display component 102 may be folded away from the base 104, in the same direction as to open the computer (i.e., to configure the computer from the closed position into the laptop mode) such that the base 104 and the display component 102 form an inverted "V" shape with the bottom of the base and the back of the display component face another, as illustrated in FIG. 4. In the easel mode, the display screen 110 is visible and accessible on one side of the portable computer 100 and the keyboard 106 (not shown in FIG. 4) is visible and accessible on the other 60 girlo.

As illustrated in FIG. 4, in one embodiment, the portable computer may comprise integrated hardware volume controls, including a volume control button 204 and a mute button 206. In one example, the volume control button 204 may be a rocker switch that allows a user to easily increase or decrease the volume of audio played through the speakers

8

128. When the user presses the volume control button 204, a volume indicator may temporarily appear on the display screen 110, to provide a visual indication of the amount by which the volume is being increased or decreased. Similarly, pressing the mute button 206 may cause a visual indication that the volume is muted to appear on the display screen 110.

According to one embodiment, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. Thus, a user may simply "flip" the portable computer 100 into the easel mode and immediately be able to comfortably view information on the display screen 110, without having to access display screen controls to adjust the orientation of the visual display. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes an orientation (or mode) sensor that is configured to detect whether the portable computer is in the laptop mode or the easel mode, and to adjust the display accordingly. The orientation sensor may be incorporated into the base component 104, for example, underneath the keyboard 106, or into the display component. In one example, locating the orientation sensor in the display component 102, rather than the base 104, may provide more robust detection and therefore, may be presently preferred in some embodiments. The orientation sensor may be used to determine a precise relative orientation of the base component 104 with respect to the display component 102, or vice versa, for example, to determine whether the device is in the laptop mode, easel mode, or some point in between the two modes. In one example, the orientation sensor includes an accelerometer whose output is fed to the computer operating system (or to dedicated logic circuitry) which then triggers a display inversion as appropriate.

Accelerometers have been used in portable devices such as cellular phones, media players or computers, as sudden motion sensors, or "drop detectors," to protect against hard drive crashes in the event that the device is dropped. By contrast, however, the accelerometer in the portable computer according to an embodiment of the invention is not used to detect motion of the overall computer, but rather to detect a configuration of the portable computer 100 (e.g., laptop mode or easel mode), particularly, to detect an orientation of the display component 102 relative to the base component 104. In one example, information from the accelerometer is provided to a display controller in the portable computer and used to switch the display between portrait or landscape mode, as is done in some conventional devices.

Referring to FIG. 5, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the base 104 is disposed at an angle 134 to the display component 102. This angle 134 is adjustable, for example, to allow a comfortable viewing angle to the display screen 110 to be maintained for different positions of a user 136 and of the portable computer 100, as illustrated in FIGS. 6A, 6B and 6C. For example, when the user 136 is further from the portable computer, the angle 134a (FIG. 6A) may be made smaller than the angle 134b when the user is closer to the portable computer (FIG. 6B). As discussed above, in one example, the orientation sensor (not shown) may be used to detect, either approximately or precisely, the angle 134 and to provide the information to the computer operating system.

According to one embodiment, the display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge that allows the display component to be moved relative to the base so as to allow the portable computer 100 to be configured into the closed position, the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in conventional "clamshell" type portable com-

puters, the hinges that couple the display component to the base generally do not permit more than about 180 degrees of rotation of the display component. Thus, these conventional portable computers can be in a closed position or open, laptop configuration, but cannot be configured into an easel mode 5 because the conventional hinges do not permit sufficient movement of the display component. Similarly, the tablettype portable computers discussed above have displays that can be opened, rotated and folded such that they lie flat against the keyboard on the base, but cannot be configured 10 into an easel mode. Although, as discussed above, U.S. Pat. No. 6,266,236 discloses a computer that is configurable into a presentation mode, this requires a complex arm assembly. By contrast, the portable computer according to embodiments of the present invention may be configured into the 15 easel mode by simply continuing to tilt or rotate the display component past the "laptop positions" until a desired easel

angle 134 is reached.

Referring to FIGS. 7A and 7B, there is illustrated a portion of the portable computer 100 illustrating a hinge assembly 20 138 that allows the portable computer to be configured into either the laptop mode (FIG. 7A) or the easel mode (FIG. 7B), according to aspects of the invention. According to one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 accommodates 0-320 degrees of rotation, allowing a minimum angle 134 (see FIG. 25 5) of 40 degrees. However, it is to be appreciated that the hinge assembly 138 may allow greater or fewer degrees of rotation, provided only that sufficient rotation is allowed so as to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in one embodi- 30 ment the portable computer 100 includes an orientation sensor (not shown) that is configured to detect a relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104. In one example, the orientation sensor may be an accelerometer incorporated into the base component 104, as dis- 35 cussed above. Alternatively, the orientation sensor may be incorporated into the hinge assembly 138 and may be used to detect movement of the hinge assembly, and to translate that movement into an information about the relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104 40 (for example, a size of the angle 134). It is also to be appreciated that the orientation sensor may include electronic or mechanical components, or a combination thereof. For example, the hinge assembly may be provide with detents that provide an indication of the mode of the portable computer. 45

As discussed above, and also illustrated in FIGS. 7A and 7B, the portable computer may also comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to adjust, control and/or select various aspects of the portable computer (e.g., wireless capability or speaker volume) or items displayed on the display screen 110. 50 A housing 160 may contain or support various mechanical and/or electronic components (not shown) that are coupled to the scroll wheel 132 and are configured to convert physical movement of the scroll wheel into electrical signals. These electrical signals may be provided to the central processing 55 unit of the portable computer 100 which processes the electrical signals so as to translate movement of the scroll wheel into control of a selected feature, for example, adjusting the volume of the speaker(s) or selecting a particular item displayed on the display screen, as discussed further below.

One embodiment of the hinge assembly 138 is illustrated in FIG. 8. The hinge assembly includes a bracket 140 rotatably coupled to a housing 142. The housing 142 may include a first flange 144 that may be fastened to an internal frame in the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 7A. The first flange 144 may include holes 146 to allow the first flange to be fastened to the base 104 using fasteners, such as, for example, screws, rivets

10

or bolts. The bracket 140 may include a second flange 148 that may be similarly coupled to the display component 102 using fasteners 150. In one embodiment, the display screen 110 (see FIG. 1) may be an LCD screen. As known to those skilled in the art, an LCD screen generally comprises a frame and plastic housing. In one example, the second flange 148 may be fastened to either or both of the display screen frame and the screen's plastic housing. Referring to FIG. 25, there is illustrated an example of two hinge assemblies 138 coupled to the display frame 208 of the display component, and to the base frame 210 of the base component 104. According to one embodiment, the bracket 140 and/or housing 142 may be formed of cast zinc. However, it is to be appreciated that other materials, including other metals, may be used, and the bracket 140 and/or housing 142 may be formed using a procedure other than casting, such as, for example, machining or

Referring again to FIG. 8, in one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 may also incorporate an area 152 for locating the power button (FIG. 2, 122) or a navigation control button (FIG. 4, 166), as discussed further below.

Referring to FIG. 9, there is illustrated a cross-sectional view of a portion of the hinge assembly 138 taken along line A-A in FIG. 8. As shown in FIG. 9, in one embodiment the hinge assembly 138 comprises a shaft 154 located within the hinge housing 142. The shaft 154 may be held in position within the hinge housing 142, and rotatably coupled to the housing, by torsion elements, such as springs 156. In one example, the springs 156 may be formed by stamping; however, it is to be appreciated that other methods of manufacture may be used. In one example, the hinge assembly may accommodate about 320 degrees of rotation, as discussed above, and may provide about 6.5 in-lbs in symmetric torque.

FIG. 10 is an exploded view of the hinge assembly of FIGS. 8 and 9. As shown in FIG. 10, the shaft 154 is coupled to a member 158. This member 158 may be integral with or coupled to the bracket 140 which is, in turn, fastened to the display component, as discussed above. Thus, the shaft 154 and springs 156 provide a rotatable coupling between the fixed elements of the hinge assembly, namely, the hinge housing 142 and bracket 140 which are fastened to the base 104 and display component 102 of the portable computer. In this manner, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be moved relative to the base 104, thereby allowing the portable computer to be easily and quickly configured into any of the closed position, laptop mode or easel mode. For example, simply rotating or tilting the display component about the longitudinal axis 101 (see FIG. 1) up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode, and rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis 101 beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.

According to one embodiment, the portable computer may include integrated "navigation" hardware that allows a user to easily and comfortable control various features and functions of the portable computer, and to manipulate content displayed on the portable computer. For example, as discussed above, the portable computer 100 may comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to control, adjust and/or select various functionality of the portable computer. According to another embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be used to provide "hardware navigation" through information, such as menus, icons, etc., displayed on the display screen 110, as discussed further below with reference to FIG. 17. A common display configuration used in conventional computers is a "desktop" view in which multiple icons representing links to various

11

programs or applications are displayed over a background image. Navigation is conventionally performed using a mouse, touch pad or trackball, as known to those skilled in the art. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 may display information on the display screen 110 in the conven- 5 tional desktop configuration, and navigation may be performed using either conventional tools, such as a touchpad 108, trackball (not shown) or peripheral, for example, a mouse, that is connected to the portable computer 100 via a port 164, or the scroll wheel 132, or a combination thereof. 10 According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes a streamlined graphical user interface that supports "map" navigation. The map user interface provides a clear overview of the entire computing environment and searching capability within the environment that may be 15 accessed using the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, one or navigation buttons 166, 168 that may be provided on the base 104 of the portable computer 100 (button 166) and/or in the keyboard 106 (button 168), illustrated in FIG. 17. In one embodiment, the map mode of navigation is a hierarchical 20 mode that reduces the number of items to select amongst at any stage of navigation, thereby facilitating user access with the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation button(s) 166, 168. Of course, it is to be appreciated that the map user interface may also be navigated using conventional tools, 25 such as a trackball, touchpad, mouse or arrow keys.

Referring to FIG. 11, there is illustrated a block diagram of one example of an architecture of the portable computer including a map user interface. The user interface "home" screen 170 that displays a plurality of modes of content 172. 30 In the illustrated example, the home screen 170 contains five modes of content 172; however, it is to be appreciated that the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content may differ from the examples discussed below. According to one example, the 35 modes of content 172 accessible via the home screen 170 may include "media" 172a, "connect" 172b, "web" 172c, "applications" 172d, and "channels" 172e. Using the map user interface, information, programs, features and applications may be grouped into the various modes of content 172. By 40 selecting any mode of content 172, for example, by using the scroll wheel 132 and/or navigation buttons 166, 168, as discussed further below, the user may access the content organized within that mode. For example, the media mode 172a may provide access to a medial player to play, view, search 45 and organize media such as music, video, photos, etc. The connect mode 172b may provide access to features such as, for example, email, voice-over-IP, instant messaging, etc., and the web mode 172c may provide access to internet browsing and searching. The application mode 172d may provide 50 access to, for example, computer applications or programs, such as word processor, spreadsheet, calculator, etc. In one example, these applications or programs may be provided as web-based services rather than programs or applications residing on the portable computer 100. The channels mode 55 172e may provide access to different functionality of the portable computer, with the different functions or features defined as different channels. For example, a channel may include an alarm clock channel in which the portable computer is configured to display a clock and can be programmed 60 to activate an alarm, e.g., a sound, piece of music, etc., at a predetermined time. Another example of a channel may include a "photo frame" channel in which the portable computer may be configured to display a pre-selected image or set of images, etc. Another example of a channel is a "television" channel, in which the portable computer is configured to stream Internet television. In one example, a user may con12

figure particular Internet television channels (e.g., a news channel, a movie channel, a home and garden channel, etc.) into sub-channels within the channels mode of content 172 (e). Some or all of the modes of content 172 may access, retrieve and/or store information on the Internet 174.

According to one embodiment, the different modes of content 172 may be displayed as a series of bars across the display screen 110, as illustrated in FIG. 12. The following discussion of various features, including hardware navigation through the map user interface may refer primarily to the display configuration illustrated in FIG. 12. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the modes of content may be displayed in other configurations, including, for example, a "desktop" and icon configuration, a "dashboard" type display, as illustrated in FIG. 13, or another configuration, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. Similarly, navigation is discussed below primarily with reference to the scroll wheel 132 and navigation buttons 166, 168; however, it is to be appreciation that navigation may also be accomplished using any of the conventional tools discussed above or known to those skilled in the art.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation buttons 166, 168 may be used to navigate the user interface. Referring again to FIG. 12, scrolling the scroll wheel may sequentially highlight different ones of the modes of content 172. In one example, the highlighting may be achieved by changing the color of the selected mode, and/or by providing a visual indicator, such as a colored bar 176. A highlighted mode 172 may be selected by pressing the scroll wheel, thereby bringing up a new "page" or screen on the user interface corresponding to the selected mode. Once within a selected mode of content 172, the scroll wheel may similarly be used to select particular functions, features or applications within that mode. In one embodiment, the default action for the scroll wheel 132 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is in the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, in easel mode, the default action for the scroll wheel may be channel selection within the channels mode 172(e).

As discussed above, in one embodiment volume control for the speakers 128 may be provided by the volume control button 204 and mute button 206. Alternatively, according to another embodiment, volume control may be provided using the scroll wheel 132. Thus, as a user scrolls the scroll wheel 132, as illustrated in FIG. 14 by arrow 161, a volume indicator may appear on the display screen 110. In one example, the volume indicator may comprise a transparent, or partially transparent, box 162 containing volume level indicators that may appear directly below the scroll wheel 132 on the display screen 110. In this example, as the user scrolls the scroll wheel 132, different volume levels in the volume box 162 may be successively highlighted, to indicate to the user that the volume is increasing or decreasing.

In one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be depressible as well as scrollable. Thus, pressing the scroll wheel 132, as illustrated in FIG. 15, may allow further control, such as, for example, selecting a channel onto which the user has scrolled, or "play" and "pause" of audio or video being played through the portable computer 100.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, one or more navigation buttons may be used in conjunction with the scroll wheel. In particular, in one embodiment, the navigation button(s) may be used to change the action of the scroll wheel. As discussed above, in one example, the default action of the scroll wheel is volume control. This action may be changed by pressing the navigation button 166, as illustrated in FIG. 16, for example, from volume control to menu navigation in

13

the user interface, and vice versa. According to one embodiment, the effect of pressing the navigation button 166 may vary depending on active the mode of content of the portable computer 100. For example, if a user is in the media mode using a photo viewing application, pressing the navigation 5 button 166 may change the action of the scroll wheel 132 from mode navigation to slideshow controls for the photos. When the navigation button 166 is pressed, an control indicator box (similar to the volume indicator box 162 discussed above with reference to FIG. 14) may appear containing 10 different actions for the photo slideshow, such as "play," "next," "back," "skip," "full screen view," etc., and scrolling the scroll wheel 132 may allow a user to select one of these actions. Pressing the navigation button 166 again may return the scroll wheel action to menu navigation, to allow the user 15 to, for example, move to a different feature or application within the active mode, or to select a different mode.

As can be seen in FIG. 16, the navigation button 166 may be easily accessed when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, providing a convenient navigation tool for this 20 configuration. A similar navigation button 168 may be provided on the keyboard 106, as illustrated in FIG. 17. In one example, the functionality of the two navigation buttons 166, 168 may be the same, with the different locations providing easy, comfortable access in the different configuration modes 25 (i.e., laptop or easel) of the portable computer 100. Thus, a user may use either navigation button 166 or navigation button 168, depending on personal preference. In another example, the two navigation buttons may have different functionality. For example, the navigation button 166 may be used 30 to alter the action of the scroll wheel 132, as discussed above, while the navigation button 168 is used to navigate "up" or "down" a level within the map user interface. For example, pressing the navigation button 168 while within a given mode of content may allow the user to "back up" to the home screen; 35 or pressing the navigation button 168 while within a selected channel (in the channel mode of the content 172e) may allow the user to "back-up" to the channel mode main page.

It is to be appreciated that numerous variations on the functionality of the navigation buttons 166, 168 is possible, as 40 would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and the above examples are given for illustration only and are not intended to be limiting. In addition, any functions described with reference to one navigation button (166 or 168) may be instead (or additionally) implemented with the other navigation but- 45 ton. In one example, the function of the navigation buttons 166, 168 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is configured into the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, only the navigation button 166 may be active in the easel mode, and only the navigation button 168 50 may be active in the laptop mode. Alternatively, both navigation buttons 166, 168 may be usable in either the laptop mode or the easel mode, but their functionality may vary. For example, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the default action for the navigation button 166 may be 55 channel selection whereas the default action for the navigation button 168 is to access the "home" screen. Furthermore, the portable computer 100 is not limited to the use of two navigation buttons and may instead comprise only a single navigation button or more than two navigation buttons, any of 60 which may be disposed in the locations described above (e.g., on the rounded portion 120 of the base 104 or on the keyboard 106), or in other locations on the portable computer.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the function or display content and/or display orientation of the 65 portable computer may vary when the portable computer is configured from the laptop mode into the easel mode, or vice

14

versa. For example, as discussed above, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. In another example, for at least some activities within at least some modes of content (e.g., viewing a photograph or video), when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the display may automatically adjust to "full screen view" (i.e., the displayed image or video is displayed on the full screen size, rather than in a window) to allow for comfortable viewing

In addition, as discussed above, the ability to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode provides enhanced functionality. For example, when the portable computer 100 is not being actively used, the user may configure the portable computer into the easel mode, and program the portable computer to act as a digital photo frame, displaying one or more photos of the user's choice. In the easel mode, the portable computer 100 may occupy a smaller footprint on a surface than in the laptop or closed modes because the base 104 and display component 102 are upright, as illustrated in FIGS. 4 and 5. In addition, because the portable computer can act as a passive information and/or entertainment device, such as a photo frame or clock, as discussed above, the portable computer may provide a useful function even when not being actively used by the user, and may do so (in the easel mode) without taking up much surface area.

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 may further comprise a wireless signal indicator 178, as illustrated in FIG. 18. The wireless signal indicator 178 may indicate the availability and/or strength of a wireless signal to which the portable computer 100 is connected, or is attempting to connect to. In one example, the color of the wireless signal indicator 178 may provide information regarding the strength of a detected wireless signal. For example, green may indicate a "good" signal; yellow may indicate a "poor" or "low" signal; and red may indicate that there is no signal available. In one example, the wireless signal indicator 178 may be ON or active whenever the portable computer 100 is powered up. Alternatively, the wireless signal indicator 178 may be activated by a user action, for example, by pressing the navigation button 166 or another button or key provided on the portable computer 100, and may remain active for a predetermined time period (e.g., for 2 seconds, 10 seconds, one minute, etc.). As discussed above, the functionality of the navigation button 166 may vary depending on the configuration mode of the portable computer 100. In one example, when the portable computer 100 is in the closed position, but still powered up, the default action for the navigation button 166 may be to activate the wireless signal indicator 178.

According to one embodiment, the portable computer 100 may be provided with power cord and adapter to allow the portable computer to be plugged into a wall supply. Referring to FIG. 19, there is illustrated a view of a portion of the portable computer 100, showing a power jack 180 to which the power adaptor can be connected. As discussed above, the portable computer 100 may also include a port 164 to which peripheral devices, such as mouse, external keyboard, portable flash drive, memory stick, etc. may be connected. In one example, the port 164 is a USB port; however, it is to be appreciated that the port may accommodate protocols other than USB. In addition, although only one port 164 is illustrated in FIG. 19, the portable computer 100 may comprise multiple ports that may accommodate multiple protocols. In one example, the portable computer 100 may also comprise a

headphone jack 182. It is to be appreciated that the location of any or all of the power jack 180, port(s) 164, and headphone jack 182 are not limited to the example shown in FIG. 19, but

15

may be anywhere convenient or desirable on the portable computer 100.

Referring to FIG. 20, there is illustrated a top down view one example of a power adaptor 184 that may be used with the portable computer 100 and connected via the power jack 180. As known to those skilled in the art, the power adaptor **184** comprises a transformer (not shown) that converts the wall 10 power to a level acceptable for use by the portable computer 100. In one embodiment, the power adaptor 184 comprises a substantially round body 186 that houses the transformer and other necessary components. A connector 188 may allow the power adaptor 184 to be connected to a wall outlet or exten- 15 sion cord. In one example, the connector 188 may include foldable prongs 190 that can be folded against the connector 188 for storage, and folded out for connection, as illustrated in FIG. 21. A cord 192 may be slidably accommodated within the body **186**, such that the cord may be stored within the body 20 and flexibly extended (up to its maximum length) by a user.

According to one embodiment, the cord 192 may be wound around a cord spool 194 located within, or partially within, the body 186 of the power adaptor 184. As illustrated in FIG. 21, the cord spool 194 may be configured to slide out from the 25 body 186 of the power adaptor 184, such that the cord 192 can be wound around the cord spool 194, as illustrated in FIGS. 22A and 22B.

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 may be configured to connect to a docking station 196, as 30 illustrated in FIG. 23. In one embodiment, a connector 198 on the docking station 196 may be configured to slidably connect to connectors 200 on the portable computer 100, as illustrated in FIG. 23. In one example, the connectors 200 may include power and audio connectors, such that the portable computer 35 100 may receive power from the docking station and receive and/or provide audio signals from/to the docking station, respectively. For example, the docking station may be coupled to external speakers, and the portable computer may provide audio signals to the docking station to be played 40 through the external speakers. In another example, the docking station 196 may also be coupled to an audio device (not shown), such as an MP3 player, which may provide audio signals and data to the portable computer 100, for example, to update an audio library on the portable computer. It is to be 45 appreciated that many other variations of communication between the portable computer 100 and devices coupled to the docking station 196 are possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and such variations are intended to be within the scope of this disclosure. Furthermore, numerous 50 variations on the connector(s) 198, 200 that couple the docking station 196 to the portable computer 100 are also possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. For example, the portable computer 100 may include a multi-pin connector 202 located on the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 55 24. Such and other variations are intended to be within the scope of this disclosure and the above-mentioned examples are provided for illustration only and are not intended to be

In addition, it is to be appreciated that although the above 60 discussion refers primarily to the portable computer 100 being in either the laptop mode or easel mode, other modes or configurations are also possible. For example, as discussed above, because the portable computer 100 can be configured from the closed position, through the laptop mode into the 65 easel mode by rotating the display component 102, a number of configurations are possible in between "true" laptop mode

16

and "true" easel mode. In another example, the portable computer 100 may be configured into a "frame" mode, as illustrated in FIG. 26, in which the portable computer is placed on a surface 212 with the keyboard 106 "face down" on the surface 212 and the display 110 facing upward. In the frame mode, the display component 102 may be at a similar orientation, and angle 134, with respect to the base component 104 as in the easel mode. However, rather than the base component 104 and display component 102 being oriented vertically with respect to the surface 212, as in the easel mode (in which the portable computer forms an inverted "V" as discussed above), in the frame mode, the base component 104 may lie flat on the surface 212, as shown in FIG. 26. In one example, software and/or hardware protection may be provided for the keyboard to prevent keys from being pressed (or to prevent the portable computer from responding to pressed keys) when the portable computer is in the frame mode.

Similarly, referring to FIG. 27, there is illustrated another configuration of the portable computer 100, referring to as the "flat" mode. In the flat mode, the display component 102 may be rotated (or opened) to approximately 180 degrees with respect to the base component 104, such that the base component and display component lay flat on a surface, with the keyboard 106 and display screen 110 exposed, as shown in FIG. 27. Unlike the easel and frame modes, in which the keyboard may be concealed and not easily accessible, in the flat mode, the keyboard is accessible and usable. In addition, as discussed above, the visual display on the display screen 110 may be automatically rotated to accommodate comfortable viewing of information by persons located in different positions relative to the base component 104 or display component 102. The visual display on the display screen 110 may also be manually adjusted by a user using, for example, the keyboard 106, touch pad 108 or mouse (not shown), scroll wheel 132 or navigation buttons (not shown). For example, if a user (located at position A) wishes to display information for a person located opposite the user (at position B), the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-wayup," to the person at location B, even through the display screen 110 is upside-down for that person. Similarly, in another example, the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 90 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," for a person at location C. In one example, a user can "toggle" the visual display among various orientations. For example, a user at location A may have the visual display facing themselves while using the keyboard 106 or other controls to change or access information on the display, then toggle the display orientation 180 or 90 degrees to display the information for persons at locations B or C.

In summary, various aspects and embodiments provide a portable computer that is configurable between different operating modes, including a laptop mode and an easel mode, and that is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different modes. The ability to view and operate the portable computer in the different laptop and easel modes, and to incorporate features and functions such as an alarm clock, digital photograph frame, voice-over-IP, etc, may provide enhanced flexibility and usefulness. In addition, the portable computer may include a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer hardware to provide an enjoyable, holistic user experience.

Having thus described several aspects of at least one embodiment, it is to be appreciated various alterations, modifications, and improvements will readily occur to those skilled in the art. For example functionality or features that have been described herein in connection with hardware may

US 8,289,688 B2

17

instead be implemented in software, or vice versa. For example, the wireless signal indicator discussed above may instead (or in addition) be provided as a software application. Such alterations, modifications, and improvements are intended to be part of this disclosure and are intended to be 5 within the scope of the invention. Accordingly, the foregoing description and drawings are by way of example only.

What is claimed is:

- display modes including a closed mode, a laptop mode and an easel mode, the portable computer comprising:
 - a single display component including a display screen;
 - a base including a keyboard;
 - a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base 15 and the display component configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base, wherein the hinge assembly defines a single longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, and wherein the display component and the 20 base are rotatable about the single longitudinal axis;
 - wherein, in the closed mode, the display screen is disposed substantially against the base;
 - wherein rotating either the single display component or the base by an operator about the single longitudinal axis up 25 to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode, wherein in the laptop mode the single display component is oriented towards the operator and the keyboard is oriented to receive input from the operator;
 - wherein rotating either the single display component or the base by the operator about the single longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode; and
 - wherein in the easel mode the single display component is oriented facing the operator with the keyboard oriented away from the operator.
- 2. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the single display component is rotatable about the single longitudinal 40 portable computer comprising: axis up to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode.
- 3. The portable computer of claim 1, further comprising a display orientation module that displays content on the display screen in one of a plurality of content orientations relative to the single longitudinal axis.
- 4. The portable computer of claim 3, further comprising a mode sensor which detects a current display mode of the portable computer; and
 - wherein the display orientation module displays content on the display screen in the one of the plurality of content 50 orientations dependent on the current display mode detected by the mode sensor.
- 5. The portable computer of claim 3, wherein the display orientation module is configured to display the content in a first content orientation relative to the single longitudinal axis 55 when the portable computer is configured into the laptop mode and in a second content orientation relative to the single longitudinal axis when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode.
- 6. The portable computer of claim 5, wherein the second 60 content orientation is 180 degrees relative to the first orientation.
- 7. The portable computer of claim 3, wherein the plurality of display modes further comprises a flat mode in which the single display component is disposed at an angle of approxi- 65 mately 180 degrees, measured about the single longitudinal axis, relative to the base.

18

- 8. The portable computer of claim 7, wherein the plurality of content orientations comprises a first content orientation relative to the single longitudinal axis, a second content orientation relative to the single longitudinal axis, and a third content orientation relative to the single longitudinal axis; and
 - wherein, in the flat mode, the content displayed on the display screen is configurable among the first, second and third content orientations responsive to a user input.
- 9. The portable computer of claim 8, wherein the second 1. A portable computer configurable between a plurality of 10 content orientation is 90 degrees relative to the first content orientation; and
 - wherein the third content orientation is 180 degrees relative to the first content orientation.
 - 10. The portable computer of claim 1, further comprising: a foot disposed along at least a portion of the base and configured to support the portable computer when in the
 - 11. A portable computer comprising:

 - a display component rotatably coupled to the base:
 - means for rotating the display component in a single direction relative to the base to configure the portable computer between a laptop mode and an easel mode;
 - a display orientation module configured to automatically orient content displayed on the display component responsive to at least a transition between the laptop mode and the easel mode, wherein the display orientation module is further configured to orient the content displayed between a first display orientation and a second display orientation, the first and second display orientations being 180 degrees relative to each other;
 - means for detecting an orientation of the base relative to the display component, wherein the means for detecting is further configured to identify the transition between the laptop mode and the easel mode based on a stored threshold orientation.
 - 12. A portable computer configurable between a plurality of modes including a laptop mode and an easel mode, the
 - a single display component;
 - a base including an integrated keyboard;
 - a hinge assembly configured to rotatably couple the single display component to the base, wherein the hinge assembly is at least partially housed within the base and the single display component, and defines a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the single display component and the base;
 - wherein the hinge assembly is configured to permit rotation of the single display component and the base about the longitudinal axis to configure the portable computer between the laptop mode and the easel mode;
 - wherein in the easel mode the single display component is oriented facing the operator with the keyboard oriented away from the operator; and
 - at least one integrated navigation hardware control configured to control features and manipulate content displayed on the portable computer, wherein at least one of the least one integrated navigation hardware control is accessible in each of the plurality of modes including when the keyboard is inaccessible or oriented away from
 - 13. The portable computer of claim 12, wherein the single display component comprises a display screen configured to display content and a display orientation module configured to control an orientation of the content displayed on the display screen;

US 8,289,688 B2

19

- wherein the orientation of the content displayed on the display screen is configurable among a plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal axis.
- 14. The portable computer of claim 13, wherein the plurality of orientations comprises a first orientation relative to the 5 longitudinal axis and a second orientation relative to the longitudinal axis; and
 - wherein when display orientation module is configured to automatically display the content in the first orientation when the portable computer is configured into the laptop mode and in the second orientation when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode.
- 15. The portable computer of claim 14, wherein the second orientation is 180 degrees relative to the first orientation; and wherein the plurality of orientations further comprises a 15 third orientation relative to the longitudinal axis, the third orientation, wherein the third orientation is 90 degrees relative to the first orientation.
- **16**. The portable computer of claim **13**, further comprising a mode sensor configured to provide information representative of a degree of rotation of the single display component relative to the base; and
 - wherein the display orientation module is configured to automatically adjust the orientation of the content displayed on the display screen responsive to the information from the mode sensor.
- 17. A method of automatically orienting content in a plurality of display modes displayed on a portable computer comprising a body, the body having a single display component including a display screen and a base including an integrated keyboard, the method comprising:
 - rotating the single display component of the portable computer about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the single display component and the base of the portable computer;
 - detecting a degree of rotation of the single display component relative to the base;
 - providing a signal representative of the degree of rotation of the single display component;
 - comparing the degree of rotation with respect to a threshold 40 degree of rotation;
 - determining a display mode based, at least in part, on the act of comparing the degree of rotation with respect to the threshold degree of rotation;
 - generating a visual display of the content for the display 45 screen:
 - orienting the visual display shown on the display screen of the single display component towards an operator for operation of the portable computer in each of the plurality of display modes, wherein the plurality of display 50 modes includes a laptop mode with the integrated keyboard and display oriented towards the operation and an easel mode with the display oriented towards the operator and the keyboard oriented away from the operator;
 - automatically configuring a content orientation, relative to the longitudinal axis, of the visual display on the display screen of the portable computer responsive to the signal and the determined display mode, wherein the act of automatically configuring includes acts of:
 - displaying the visual display in a first content orientation of the content for the degree of rotation that is less than the threshold degree of rotation and the portable computer is determined to be configured in the laptop mode, and
 - displaying the visual display in a second content orientation of the content for the degree of rotation that is

20

- greater than the threshold degree of rotation and the portable computer is determined to be configured in the easel mode, the second content orientation being at 180 degrees relative to the first orientation.
- **18**. The method of claim **17**, wherein automatically configuring the orientation of the content includes:
 - displaying the visual display of the content in the first content orientation relative to the longitudinal axis responsive to the signal indicating that the degree of rotation of the single display component is less than the threshold degree of rotation of approximately 180 degrees relative to the base; and
 - displaying the visual display of the content in the second content orientation relative to the longitudinal axis responsive to the signal indicating that the degree of rotation of the single display component is greater than the threshold degree of rotation of approximately 180 degrees relative to the base.
 - 19. A portable computer comprising:
 - a base unit comprising an integrated keyboard;
 - a single display unit including a single display screen configured to display content;
 - an orientation sensor which detects a physical orientation of the single display unit relative to the base unit; and
 - a display orientation module which orients the content displayed on the single display screen responsive to the physical orientation detected by the orientation sensor between at least a first content display orientation and a second content display orientation, the second content display orientation being 180 degrees relative to the first content display orientation;
 - wherein the display orientation module is further configured to detect a change between a laptop mode, an easel mode, and a frame mode based on the detected physical orientation of the single display unit relative to the base unit, and wherein the display orientation module is further configured to:
 - trigger a display inversion from one of the first and second content display orientations to the other of the first and second content display orientations responsive to the orientation sensor detecting the change between the laptop mode and the easel mode,
 - trigger a display inversion from one of the first and second content display orientations to the other of the first and second content display orientations responsive to the orientation sensor detecting the change between the easel mode and the frame mode.
- 20. The portable computer of claim 14, wherein the second orientation is 180 degrees relative to the first orientation.
- 21. The portable computer of claim 18, wherein the orientation sensor includes an accelerometer.
- 22. The portable computer of claim 21, the orientation sensor is configured to detect an angle of the base relative to the display unit.
- 23. The portable computer of claim 1, further comprising at least one integrated navigation hardware control, wherein at least one of the at least one integrated navigation hardware control is accessible in at least the laptop and easel modes, and wherein the integrated navigation hardware can be operated by a user to control features and manipulate content displayed on the portable computer, including any mode wherein the keyboard is inaccessible or oriented away from the user.
 - 24. The portable computer of claim 12, wherein the plurality of modes includes a frame mode in which the single display component is oriented towards the operator, the base contacts a substantially horizontal surface, and the keyboard is directed towards the substantially horizontal surface.

US 8,289,688 B2

21

- 25. The portable computer of claim 13, wherein the plurality of modes includes a frame mode in which the single display component is oriented towards the operator, the base contacts a substantially horizontal surface, and the keyboard is directed towards the substantially horizontal surface, and wherein the plurality of orientations comprises a first orientation relative to the longitudinal axis and a second orientation relative to the longitudinal axis; and
 - wherein when display orientation module is configured to display the content in the first orientation when the portable computer is configured into the laptop mode and frame mode and in the second orientation when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode.
- 26. The portable computer of claim 24, further comprising a protection module configured to prevent keyboard operation when the portable computer is configured in the frame mode.
- 27. The method of claim 17, wherein the plurality of display modes includes a frame mode wherein in the frame mode the display component is oriented towards the operator, the base contacts a substantially horizontal surface, and the integrated keyboard is directed towards the substantially horizontal surface and the act of automatically configuring includes an act of:
 - displaying the visual display in the first content orientation of the content for the degree of rotation that is greater than the threshold degree of rotation and the portable computer is determined to be configured in the frame mode.
- **28**. The method of claim **17**, further comprising an act of deactivating keyboard operation when the portable computer is configured in the frame mode.
- **29**. A method of managing user interaction with content displayed on a portable computer having a plurality of display modes, the portable computer comprising a body, the body having: a single display component including a display screen, a base including a keyboard, and a hinge assembly, the method comprising:
 - manipulating a physical configuration of the single display component relative to the base to transition the portable computer between a plurality of display modes, wherein the act of manipulating includes an act of rotating the single display component of the portable computer

22

- about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the single display component and the base of the body of the portable computer to transition the portable computer to transition the portable computer between the plurality of display modes, including a laptop mode and an easel mode;
- wherein the plurality of modes includes at least the laptop mode wherein the single display component and the keyboard are oriented towards an operator and the easel mode wherein the single display component is oriented towards an operator and the keyboard is oriented away from the operator;
- determining a display mode responsive to the physical configuration of the single display component relative to the base;
- configuring a content orientation, relative to the longitudinal axis, of a visual display on the display screen of the single display component responsive to the display mode, wherein configuring the content orientation includes:
 - displaying the visual display in a first content orientation of the content for the laptop mode, and
 - displaying the visual display in a second content orientation for the easel mode, the second content orientation being at 180 degrees relative to the first orientation
- 30. The method of claim 29, wherein the plurality of display modes includes a frame mode and the act of manipulating the physical configuration of the single display component to transition the portable computer between a plurality of display modes includes an act of orienting the single display component towards the operator, placing the base against a substantially horizontal surface, and orienting the keyboard towards the substantially horizontal surface to transition the portable computer into the frame mode.
- 31. The method according to claim 30, wherein the act of configuring the content orientation includes an act of displaying the visual display in the first content orientation of the content for the frame mode.
- **32**. The method according to claim **30**, further comprising an act of deactivating keyboard operation when the portable computer is configured in the frame mode.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT B



(12) United States Patent Behar et al.

(10) Patent No.: (45) Date of Patent:

US 8,624,844 B2

*Jan. 7, 2014

(54) PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE **DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS**

(75) Inventors: Yves Behar, Oakland, CA (US); Joshua

Morenstein, San Francisco, CA (US); Christopher Hibmacronan, Oakland, CA (US); Naoya Edahiro, San Francisco, CA (US); Matthew David Day, San Francisco, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: LITL LLC, Boston, MA (US)

Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 494 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

Appl. No.: 12/170,951

(*) Notice:

(22) Filed: Jul. 10, 2008

(65)**Prior Publication Data**

US 2009/0244012 A1 Oct. 1, 2009

Related U.S. Application Data

- (60) Provisional application No. 61/041,365, filed on Apr. 1, 2008.
- (51) Int. Cl. G06F 3/02 (2006.01)
- U.S. Cl. USPC 345/169; 345/168; 345/173; 345/184;

Field of Classification Search

361/679.3, 679.21, 679.26–679.27;

361/679.27; 455/575.3

See application file for complete search history.

(56)References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,468,576 A 4,939,514 A		Beyer et al. Miyazaki		
D333,636 S	3/1993	Issa		
5,200,913 A 5,268,817 A		Hawkins et al. Miyagawa et al.		
	7/1995	Nishiyama et al	455/566	
(Continued)				

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN	1292112 A	4/2001
DE	19952486	5/2001
EP	0588210	3/1993
EP	0588210 A1	3/1994
JΡ	5-197507 A	8/1993
	(Conti	nued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

http://laptop.org/en/laptop/start/ebook.shtml accessed on Sep. 29, 2008.

(Continued)

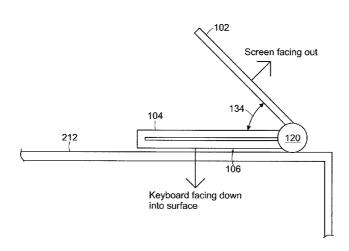
Primary Examiner — Lun-Yi Lao Assistant Examiner — Sosina Abebe

(74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Lando & Anastasi, LLP

ABSTRACT

A portable computer that is configurable between a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V." The portable computer includes a hinge assembly that couples the display component to the base of the computer, and allows the display component to be rotated about an axis along an interface between the display component and the base to configure the portable computer between a closed position, the laptop mode and the easel mode. The portable computer further comprises a scroll wheel and optional navigation buttons.

22 Claims, 25 Drawing Sheets



US 8,624,844 B2 Page 2

(56)		Referen	ices Cited	D528,993 7,138,962		9/2006 11/2006	Wilson Koenig
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	D534,531	S	1/2007	Ogasawara
5.515.04		#1100¢	P 4	D535,292 D544,846		1/2007 6/2007	Shi Kindle
5,515,345 5,547,698			Barreira et al. Lansbergen et al.	7,239,508			Ferrucei
5,712,760			Coulon	7,250,207			Heal et al.
D391,923			Faranda	7,366,994 7,428,142		4/2008 9/2008	Loui Ligtenberg
D392,944 D395,868		3/1998 7/1998		D581,371			Richmond
5,790,371	1 A	8/1998	Latocha et al.				Gettman et al 715/850
5,793,355			Youens Podwalny et al 361/679.27	7,522,946 D593,085		4/2009 5/2009	
5,796,575 D399,520		10/1998		D593,086	S	5/2009	Behar
5,825,352	2 A		Bisset et al.	D593,091 D605,635		5/2009 12/2009	
5,841,631 5,847,698			Shin et al. Reavey et al.	7,698,407			Mattox, Jr. et al.
5,900,848			Haneda et al.	7,756,928			Meenan et al.
5,926,364			Karidis	7,869,834 2001/0032320			Seol et al 455/567 Abdelnur et al.
5,949,643 D416,003		9/1999 11/1999	Sciefer et al.	2002/0005818			Bruzzone
5,987,704	4 A	11/1999	Tang	2002/0010707			Chang et al.
6,005,767 6,067,224		12/1999	Ku Nobuchi	2002/0021258 2003/0048595		3/2003	Koenig Hsieh
6,097,389			Morris et al.	2003/0107603	A1*	6/2003	Clapper 345/784
6,144,358	3 A	11/2000	Narayanaswamy et al.	2003/0109232 2004/0001049		6/2003	Park Oakley
6,222,507 6,223,393	7 Bl	4/2001 5/2001		2004/0001049		10/2004	
6,262,885			Emma et al.	2004/0207568	A1		Ooshima et al.
6,266,236		7/2001		2004/0212602 2004/0228076		10/2004 11/2004	Nako et al.
6,275,376 6,295,038		8/2001 9/2001	Moon Rebeske	2005/0018396			Nakajima
6,302,612		10/2001		2005/0041378			Hamada
6,323,846			Westerman et al.	2005/0063145 2005/0083642			Homer et al. Senpuku et al 361/681
D452,238 6,327,482		12/2001 12/2001	Sugano Miyashita	2005/0091596			Anthony et al.
6,341,061		1/2002	Eisbach et al.	2005/0128695		6/2005	
6,343,006			Moscovitch Price et al.	2005/0134717 2005/0146845			Misawa Moscovitch
6,377,444 D462,069		8/2002		2005/0210399	A1	9/2005	Filner et al.
6,437,974	4 B1*		Liu 361/679.27	2005/0221865 2005/0257400			Nishiyama et al. Sommerer
D463,797 6,464,195		10/2002	Andre Hildebrandt	2005/0282596			Park et al.
			Nobuchi et al 345/156	2006/0126284			Moscovitch
6,510,049		1/2003		2006/0238439 2006/0264243			Fuller et al
D476,326 D479,708			Tanimura Hwang	2006/0268500		11/2006	
6,628,267	7 B2	9/2003	Karidis	2007/0138806			Ligtenberg et al.
6,642,909 6,659,516		11/2003 12/2003		2007/0182663 2007/0240076		8/2007 10/2007	Astala et al.
6,661,426		12/2003		2007/0242421	A1	10/2007	Goschin et al.
6,665,175		12/2003	deBoer et al.	2007/0247446 2008/0024388			Orsley et al 345/184 Bruce
6,693,652 6,697,055			Barrus et al. Bullister	2008/0024388			Hawkins et al.
D491,173	7 S	6/2004		2008/0042987			Westerman et al.
D491,930		6/2004		2008/0062625 2008/0158795		3/2008 7/2008	Aoki et al.
D494,162 6,771,494			Kondo Shimano	2008/0174570		7/2008	Jobs et al.
D495,674	4 S	9/2004	Yoo	2008/0235594			Bhumkar et al.
D495,694 6,788,527		9/2004	Chase Doczy et al.	2008/0284738 2009/0019383		1/2008	Hovden et al. Riley et al.
6,819,304			Branson	2009/0150826	A1	6/2009	Lyndersay et al.
6,829,140			Shimano	2009/0190295 2009/0244012			Chin et al. Behar et al.
6,859,219 D504,128		2/2005 4/2005	Sall Maskatia	2009/0244832		10/2009	Behar et al.
6,882,335		4/2005	Saarinen	2009/0275366		11/2009	
6,944,012			Doczy et al.	2009/0300511 2009/0303676		12/2009 12/2009	
6,963,485 D512,997		11/2005 12/2005		2009/0303076		12/2009	
6,972,752	2 B2	12/2005	Nako et al.	2010/0174993			Pennington
D513,509		1/2006		-	\D T7 ~	NI DAMES	ALTE DOCK IN CENTER
D516,552 D517,54		3/2006 3/2006	Maskatia	FC)KEIG]	n pate	NT DOCUMENTS
D518,042	2 S	3/2006	Kanayama	JP	6090	200 A	3/1994
7,035,665			Kido et al 455/566	JP	6-242	853 A	9/1994
D523,429 7,061,472		6/2006 6/2006	Schweizer et al 345/168	JP JP		166 A 851 A	9/1994 7/1996
7,072,179			Curran et al.	JP	10-111		4/1998
D528,54	1 S	9/2006	Maskatia	JP	11-296		10/1999

Page 3

(56)	References Cited			
	FOREIGN PATENT	DOCUMENTS		
JP JP JP JP JP	2004-302179 A 10 2005-159741 A 2005-242436 A 2006-227409	6/2001 0/2004 6/2005 9/2005 8/2006		
KR	10-2000-0036647 A	7/2000		
	OTHER PUBL	ICATIONS		

Miller, M., "Creating a Digital Home Entertainment System with Windows Media Center", Apr. 2006, Que.

Japanese Office Action mailed Dec. 4, 2012 from national phase entry of the corresponding PCT application.

Partial translation of Japanese Office Action from national phase examination of the Corresponding PCT application. (Letter dated Dec. 7, 2012 including English partial translation of JP OA dated Dec. 4, 2012).

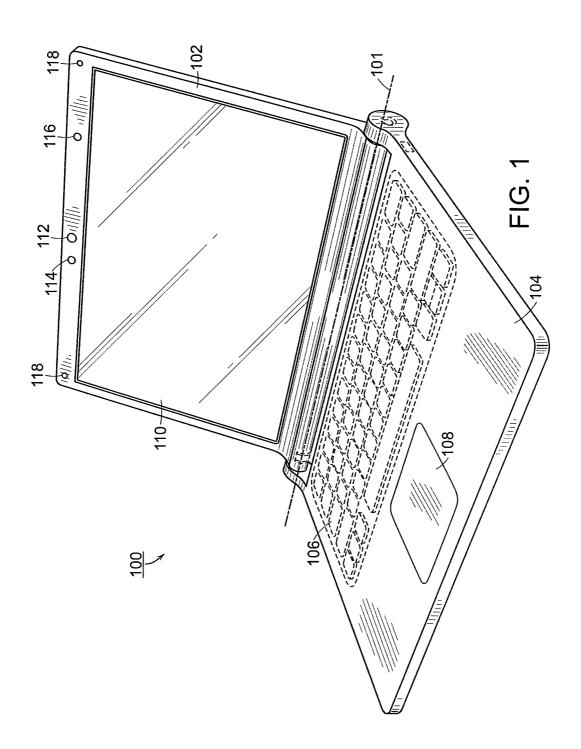
Search Report from corresponding International Application PCT/US2009/038599 dated Mar. 6, 2009.

International Search Report from a commonly owned PCT application PCT/US09/39117, dated Sep. 29, 2009.

Final Office Action for Japanese Application No. 2011-503058 mailed Apr. 16, 2013, 3 pages.

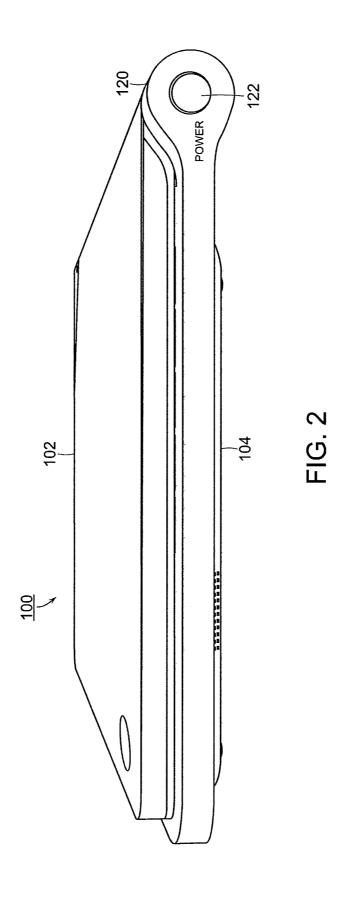
^{*} cited by examiner

U.S. Patent Jan. 7, 2014 Sheet 1 of 25



Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 2 of 25



Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 3 of 25

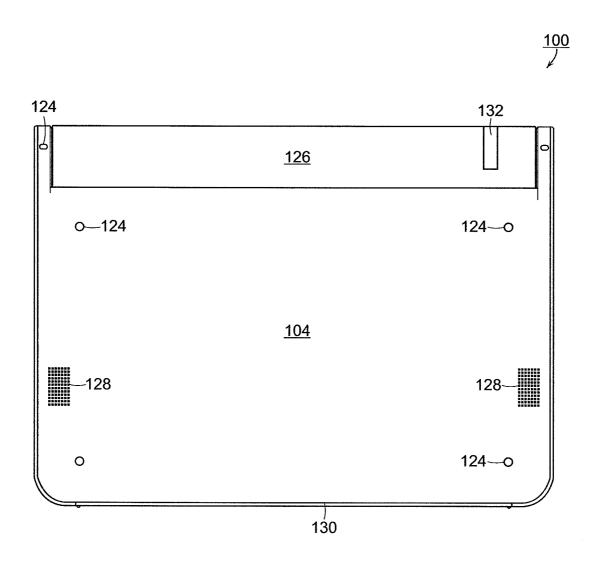


FIG. 3

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 4 of 25

US 8,624,844 B2

100

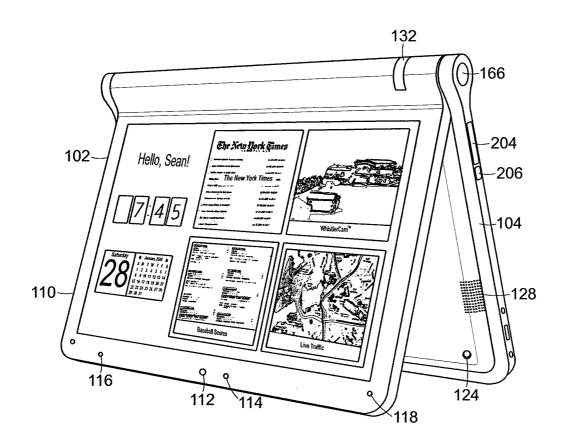


FIG. 4

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 5 of 25

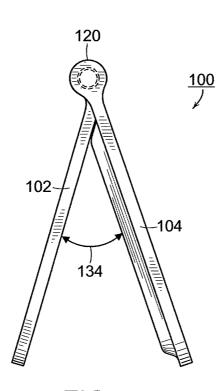


FIG. 5

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 6 of 25

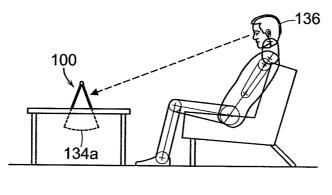


FIG. 6A

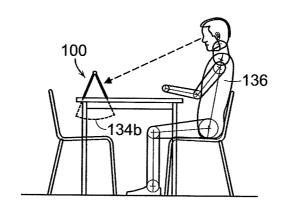


FIG. 6B

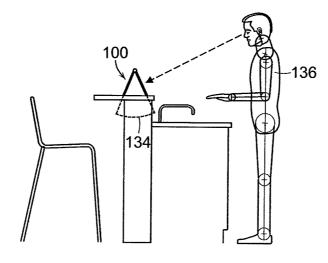
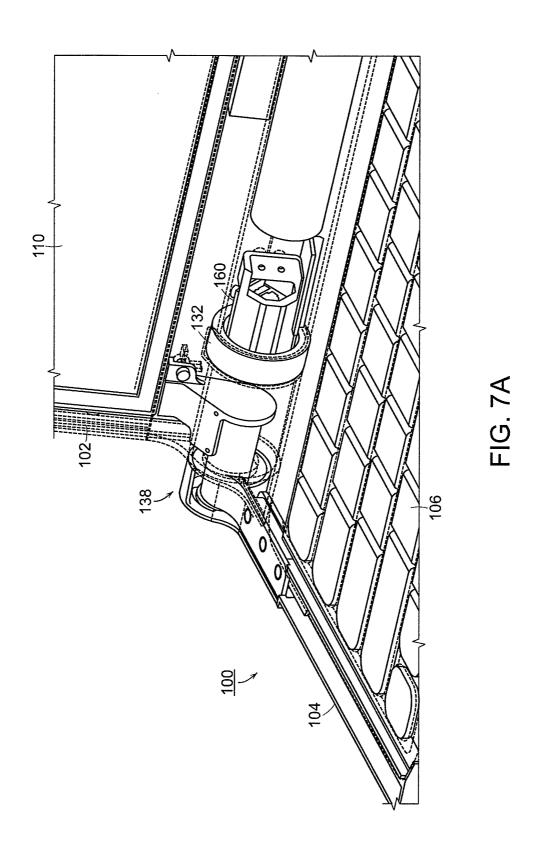


FIG. 6C

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 7 of 25



Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 8 of 25

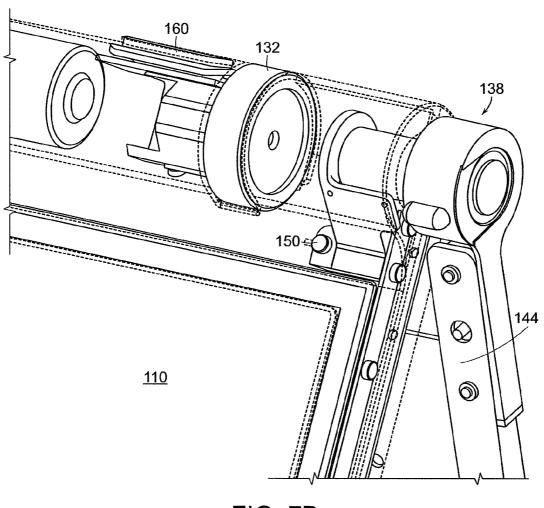


FIG. 7B

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 9 of 25

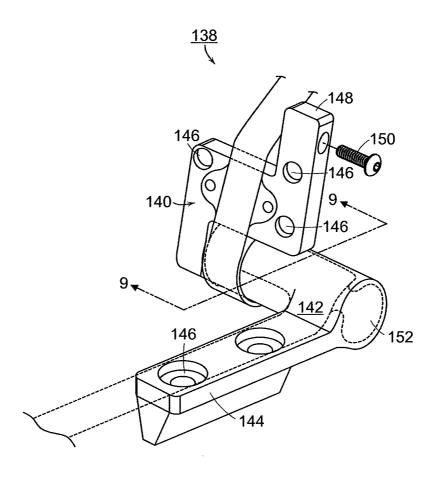


FIG. 8

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 10 of 25

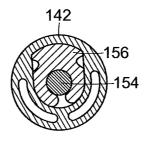


FIG. 9

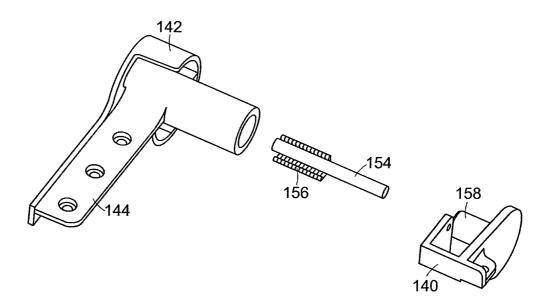
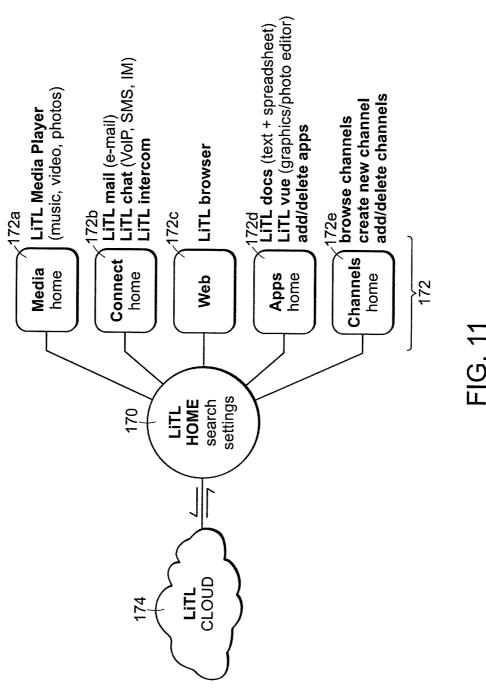


FIG. 10

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 11 of 25



Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 12 of 25

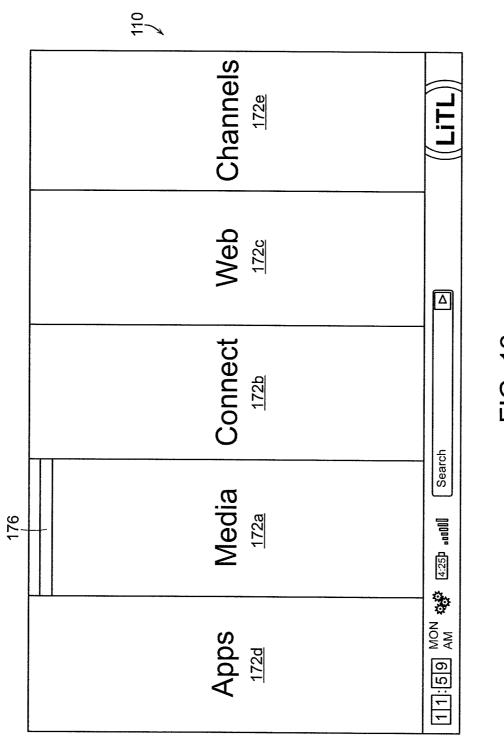


FIG. 12

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 13 of 25

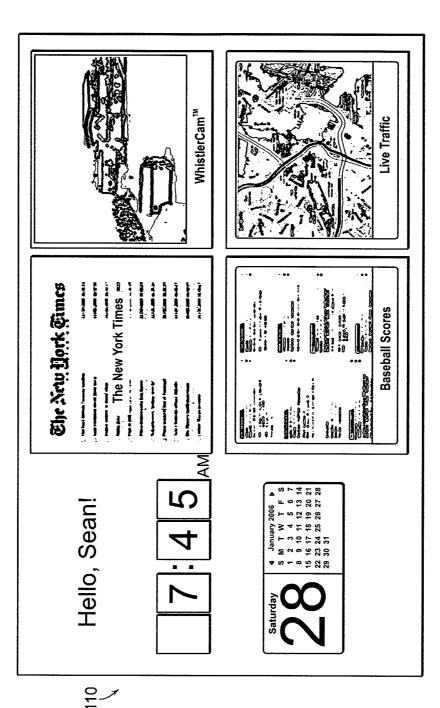


FIG. 13

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 14 of 25

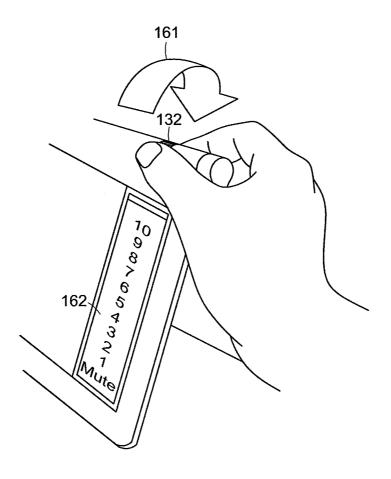


FIG. 14

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 15 of 25

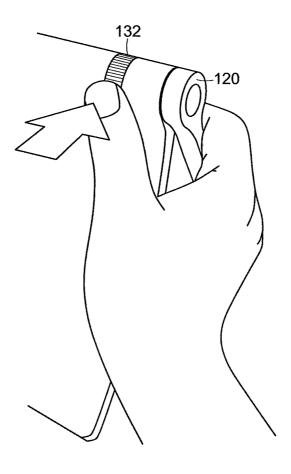


FIG. 15

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 16 of 25

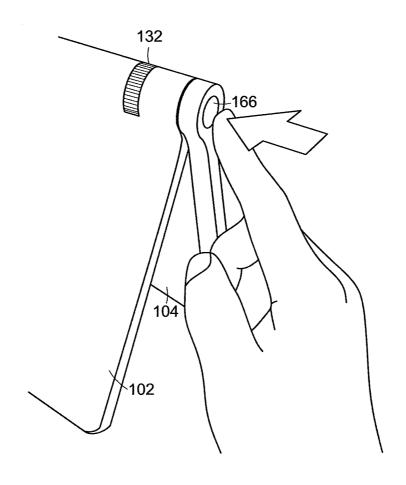
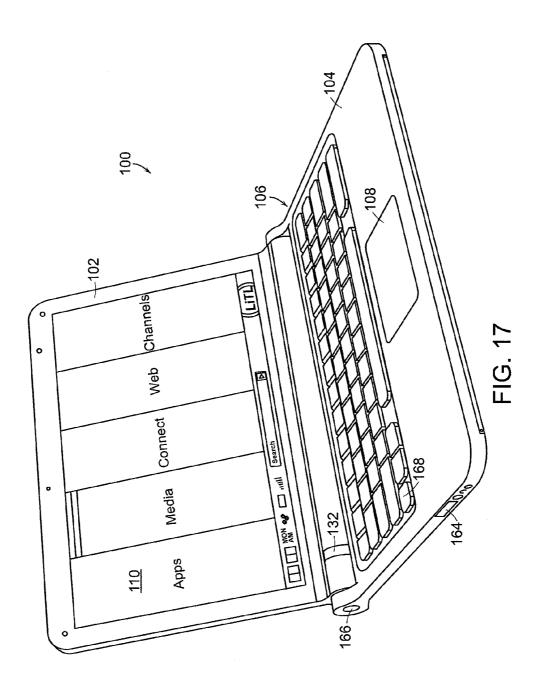


FIG. 16

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 17 of 25



Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 18 of 25

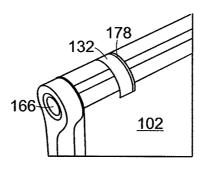
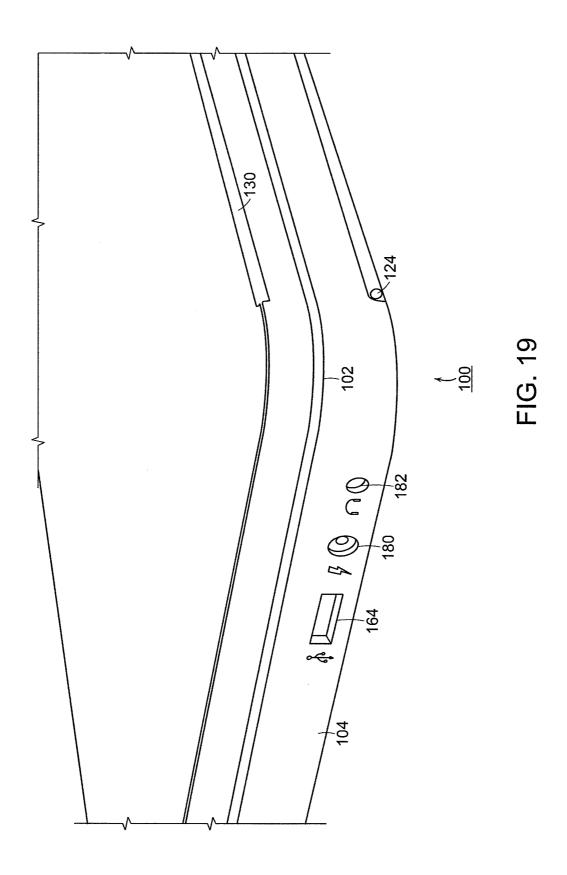


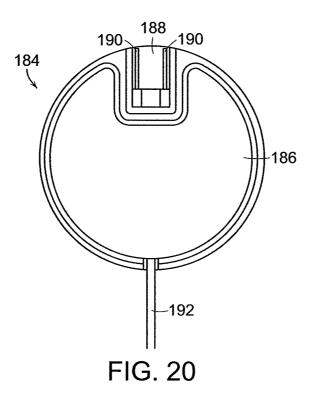
FIG. 18

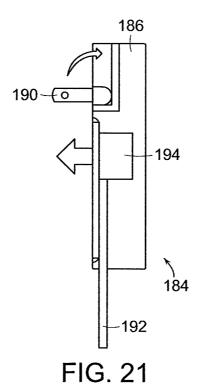
U.S. Patent Jan. 7, 2014 Sheet 19 of 25 US 8,624,844 B2



Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 20 of 25





Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 21 of 25

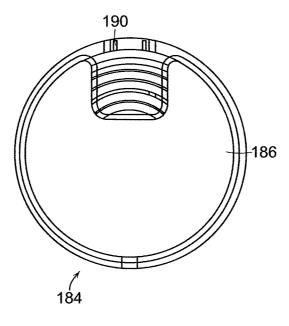


FIG. 22A

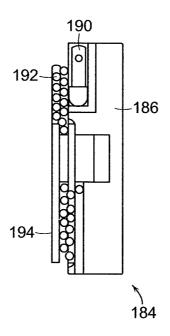


FIG. 22B

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 22 of 25

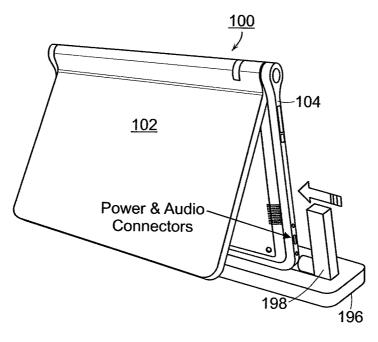


FIG. 23

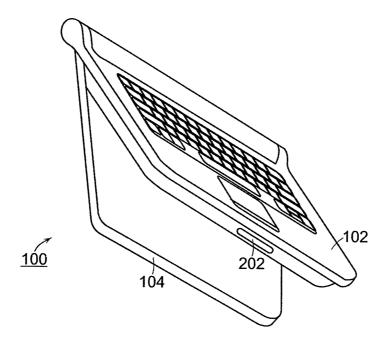


FIG. 24

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 23 of 25

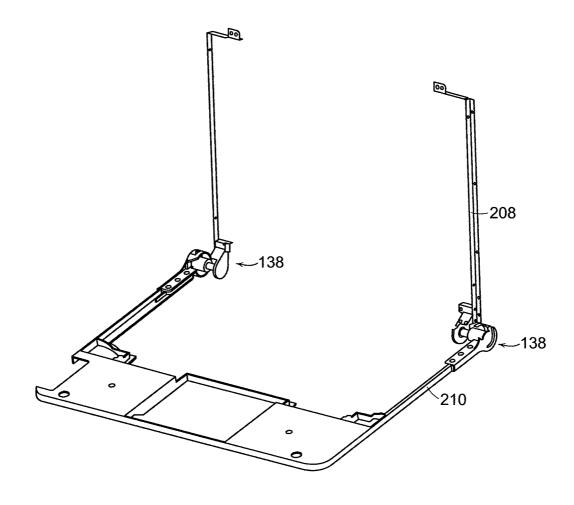


FIG. 25

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 24 of 25

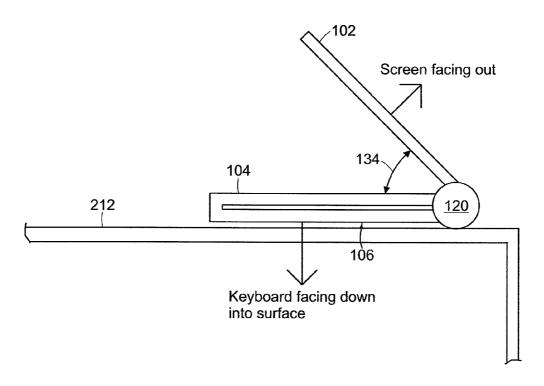
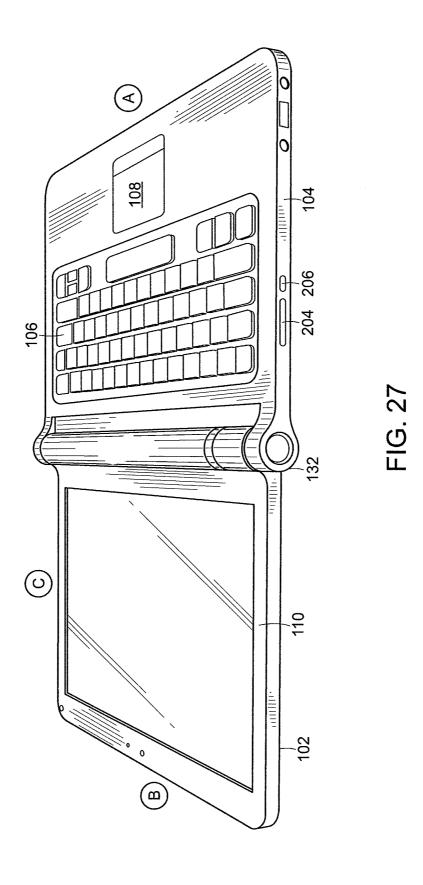


FIG. 26

Jan. 7, 2014

Sheet 25 of 25



1

PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE **DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS**

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/041,365 filed Apr. 1, 2008, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MUL-TIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

BACKGROUND

1. Field of Invention

The present invention relates generally to portable comput- 15 ers and, more particularly, to a portable computer that is configurable into different functional and positional modes.

2. Discussion of Related Art

Portable computers, such as laptop computers or notebook computers, have become increasingly popular and ubiquitous 20 configurable between various modes, including a closed in the home and workplace. Conventional portable computers most commonly have a "clam-shell" configuration, with a base including the keyboard, various ports, connectors and/or inputs (e.g., for power and connecting peripheral devices), and the majority of the electrical components (e.g., the central 25 processing unit and memory), and a display component pivotably coupled to the base by a hinge. The display component is movable about the hinge between a closed position, with the display screen positioned adjacent the keyboard, and an open position, with the display screen inclined at a desired 30 viewing angle.

Some portable computers are able to accept user inputs via a touch screen in addition to via conventional tools, such as a keyboard or mouse. The use of a touch screen to input data is sometimes referred to as operating in "tablet mode" because 35 the computer is being used in a manner similar to a tablet of paper. U.S. Pat. No. 6,771,494 discloses a hybrid tablet-type portable computer that is capable of operating either as a normal laptop computer receiving user input via a keyboard ("laptop mode"), or as a tablet computer receiving user input 40 via a touch screen. The '494 patent further discloses that the display component of the computer is attached to the base of the computer by hinges that allow the display to be tilted relative to the base (for laptop mode), and to be rotated and folded against the base to configure the computer into tablet 45

Another variation of a portable computer with a moveable display is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,266,236. The '236 patent discloses a computer including a base, a display member and an arm assembly coupling the display member to the 50 base. According to the '236 patent, the arm assembly allows pivotable movement of the display member between a plurality of positions, including a notebook mode configuration, a tablet mode configuration, a presentation mode configuration, and a closed mode.

SUMMARY OF INVENTION

Aspects and embodiments of the present invention are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between a 60 laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," as discussed further below. The display component is pivotably coupled to the base of the 65 portable computer by a hinge that allows the display component to be rotated or tilted about a longitudinal axis running

2

along an interface between the base and the display component. Unlike the computers discussed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,266, 236 and 6,771,494 above, the portable computer according to embodiments of the invention does not require an arm assembly, nor multiple, different hinge assemblies to be configured into the different modes. Furthermore, the portable computer according to embodiments of the invention is capable of different display modes and different functionality in the different configurations, as discussed below.

Further aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer having an embedded scroll wheel that can be configured to allow a user to control various features and functionality of the portable computer. For example, as discussed further below the scroll wheel can be used to navigate among information displayed on the portable computer's display and/or to alter operating modes of the portable computer, and/or to control features such as volume, display brightness,

According to one embodiment, a portable computer is mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. The portable computer may comprise a display component including a display screen, a base, and a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base. The display component may be rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base. In the closed mode, the display screen may be disposed substantially against the base, and rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the laptop mode. Rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the easel mode.

In one example of the portable computer, the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode. In another example, the portable computer comprises a display orientation module that displays content on the display screen in one of a plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal axis. The orientation of the displayed content may be dependent on the current display mode of the portable computer, or may be configurable responsive to a user input. The portable computer may further comprise a mode sensor which detects a current display mode of the portable computer, and the display orientation module may display content on the display screen in an orientation dependent on the current display mode detected by the mode sensor. Depending on the hinge assembly used, the longitudinal axis may comprises multiple parallel axes, and the hinge assembly may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about any of the multiple parallel axes to configure the portable computer between the plurality of display modes.

Another embodiment is directed to a portable computer comprising a base, a display component rotatably coupled to the base, and means for rotating the display component in a single direction relative to the base to configure the portable computer between a laptop mode and an easel mode.

In another embodiment of a portable computer configurable between multiple modes including a laptop mode and an easel mode, the portable computer comprises a display component, a base, and a hinge assembly configured to rotatably couple the display component to the base. The hinge assembly may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about a single axis to configure the portable computer between the laptop mode and the easel mode. In one

example, the single axis is a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base. The portable computer may further comprise a scroll wheel disposed at least partially about the longitudinal axis. In one example, the display component comprises a display screen, 5 and the scroll wheel is configured to permit a user to manipu-

late content displayed on the display screen.

Another embodiment is directed to a method of automatically orienting content displayed on a portable computer. The method comprises rotating a display component of the portable computer about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and a base of the portable computer, detecting a degree of rotation of the display component relative to the base, providing a signal representative of the degree of rotation of the display component, and automatically configuring an orientation, relative to the longitudinal axis, of the content displayed on the portable computer responsive to the signal.

According to another embodiment, a portable computer comprises a base unit, a display unit including a display 20 screen configured to display content, an orientation sensor which detects an orientation of the display unit relative to the base unit, and a display orientation module which orients the content displayed on the display screen responsive to the orientation detected by the orientation sensor.

Another embodiment of a portable computer comprises a base, a display component rotatably coupled to the base such that the display component and the base are rotatable with respect to one another about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, the 30 display component including a display screen, and a scroll wheel disposed at least partially within the base and rotatable about the longitudinal axis, the scroll wheel configured to permit a user to control at least one of operating parameters of the portable computer and content displayed on the display 35 screen. In one example, the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to adjust a volume of sound produced by the portable computer. In another example, the screen is configured to display at least one of a plurality of modes of content, and the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to select 40 a mode of content for display by the portable computer. The portable computer may further comprise one or more navigation buttons that may be used in conjunction with the scroll wheel to control aspects of the portable computer and displayed content.

According to another embodiment, a portable computer is configurable between a plurality of display modes including a laptop mode and an easel mode, the portable computer comprising a base, a display component rotatably coupled to the base and including a screen which displays content, and a 50 illustrating the adjustable angle of the easel mode; scroll wheel accessible in each of the plurality of display modes and configured to permit a user to manipulate at least one of operating parameters of the portable computer and the content displayed on the screen. In one example, the scroll wheel is disposed at leas partially about an axis of rotation of 55 the display component relative to the base.

In another embodiment, a portable computer comprises a base, a display component including a screen configured to display content, a hinge assembly configured to rotatably couple the display component to the base and to permit rotation of the display component about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, and a scroll wheel disposed at least partially about the longitudinal axis.

Still other aspects, embodiments, and advantages of these 65 exemplary aspects and embodiments, are discussed in detail below. Moreover, it is to be understood that both the foregoing

information and the following detailed description are merely illustrative examples of various aspects and embodiments, and are intended to provide an overview or framework for understanding the nature and character of the claimed aspects and embodiments. Any embodiment disclosed herein may be combined with any other embodiment in any manner consistent with the objects, aims, and needs disclosed herein, and references to "an embodiment," "some embodiments," "an alternate embodiment," "various embodiments," embodiment" or the like are not necessarily mutually exclusive and are intended to indicate that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment may be included in at least one embodiment. The appearances of such terms herein are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment. The accompanying drawings are included to provide illustration and a further understanding of the various aspects and embodiments, and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification. The drawings, together with the remainder of the specification, serve to explain principles and operations of the described and claimed aspects and embodiments.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Various aspects of at least one embodiment are discussed below with reference to the accompanying figures, which are not intended to be drawn to scale. Where technical features in the figures, detailed description or any claim are followed by references signs, the reference signs have been included for the sole purpose of increasing the intelligibility of the figures, detailed description, and claims. Accordingly, neither the reference signs nor their absence are intended to have any limiting effect on the scope of any claim elements. In the figures, each identical or nearly identical component that is illustrated in various figures is represented by a like numeral. For purposes of clarity, not every component may be labeled in every figure. The figures are provided for the purposes of illustration and explanation and are not intended as a definition of the limits of the invention. In the figures:

FIG. 1 is an illustration of one example of a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention, in a "laptop" configuration;

FIG. 2 is a view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the closed position;

FIG. 3 is a plan view of the exterior of the bottom of the portable computer of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a perspective view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode;

FIG. 5 is a side view of the portable computer of FIG. 4,

FIGS. 6A-C are diagrams illustrating different positions of the portable computer of FIG. 4 in easel mode;

FIG. 7A is an illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the laptop mode, illustrating a hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 7B is an in illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode, illustrating the hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 8 is a diagram of one example of the hinge assembly of FIGS. 7A and 7B;

FIG. 9 is a cross-sectional diagram of a portion of the hinge assembly of FIG. 8, taken along line 9-9 in FIG. 8;

FIG. 10 is an exploded view of the hinge assembly of FIG.

FIG. 11 is a block diagram of one example of a portable computer user interface architecture, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 12 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 13 is a screen shot illustrating another example of a graphical user interface according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 14 is an illustration of a user adjusting the scroll wheel 5 on a portable computer in the easel mode, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 15 is an illustration of a user pressing the scroll wheel on a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 16 is an illustration of a user pressing a navigation button on the portable computer, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. 17 is an illustration of an example of the portable computer in the laptop mode, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 18 is a view of a portion of the portable computer illustrating a wireless signal indicator feature, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 19 is a view of a portion of the portable computer in the closed position, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 20 is a plan view of one example of a power adaptor, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 21 is a side view of the power adaptor of FIG. 20;

FIG. **22**A is another side view of the power adaptor of FIG. **20**, illustrating the power cord would around a cord spool, ²⁵ according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 22B is a plan view of the power adaptor of FIG. 22A

FIG. 23 is an illustration of the portable computer coupled to a docking station, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **24** is an illustration of the portable computer showing ³⁰ one example of a docking connector, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. **24** is an illustration of a hinge assembly coupled to a computer frame, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **26** is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "frame" mode, according to aspects of the invention; and

FIG. 27 is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "flat" mode, according to aspects of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between different operating modes, including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has 45 a conventional laptop appearance), a flat mode, a frame mode, and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V," as discussed further below. The portable computer is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different 50 modes, and includes a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer hardware to provide a unified, comfortable, holistic user experience. In particular, the portable computer may provide access to a wide array of functions, both those traditionally provided by computing devices 55 and those traditionally provided by other passive information devices. For example, the hardware and software, including the graphical user interface, of the portable computer may be focused toward providing access to entertainment media, such as audio and video (e.g., playing music, streaming video, 60 viewing photographs, etc.), email, and internet, while also providing state-of-the-art computer processing capability.

It is to be appreciated that embodiments of the methods and apparatuses discussed herein are not limited in application to the details of construction and the arrangement of components set forth in the following description or illustrated in the accompanying drawings. The methods and apparatuses are

6

capable of implementation in other embodiments and of being practiced or of being carried out in various ways. Examples of specific implementations are provided herein for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to be limiting. In particular, acts, elements and features discussed in connection with any one or more embodiments are not intended to be excluded from a similar role in any other embodiments. Also, the phraseology and terminology used herein is for the purpose of description and should not be regarded as limiting. Any references to embodiments or elements or acts of the systems and methods herein referred to in the singular may also embrace embodiments including a plurality of these elements, and any references in plural to any embodiment or element or act herein may also embrace embodiments including only a single element. References in the singular or plural form are not intended to limit the presently disclosed systems or methods, their components, acts, or elements. The use herein of "including," "comprising," "having," "containing," "involving," and variations thereof is meant to encompass the 20 items listed thereafter and equivalents thereof as well as additional items. References to "or" may be construed as inclusive so that any terms described using "or" may indicate any of a single, more than one, and all of the described terms.

Referring to FIG. 1, there is illustrated one example of a portable computer according to aspects of the invention. In FIG. 1, the portable computer 100 is illustrated in the "laptop" mode, with the display component 102 inclined at a viewing angle from the base 104. The display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge assembly (not shown) that allows the display component to be rotated with respect to the base. The hinge assembly may include a single or multiple hinges, which may be any of a variety of hinge types, including, but not limited, to single-axis hinges, multiple-axis hinges, geared hinges, etc. In one example, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be rotated (or tilted) about a longitudinal axis 101 running along an interface between the display component and the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 1 and discussed further below. The base 104 includes a keyboard 106 and internal electronic compo-40 nents (not shown), such as a central processing unit, memory, and other components necessary to operate the portable computer, as known to those skilled in the art. In some embodiments, the base 104 may also include a touch pad 108 or trackball (not shown) for receiving user commands, as known to those skilled in the art.

Still referring to FIG. 1, the display component 102 includes a display screen 110, and may also include a camera 112, microphone 114, and infrared receiver 116, as discussed further below. It is to be appreciated that the locations of the camera 112, microphone 114 and infrared receiver 114 are not limited to the example illustrated in FIG. 1, and may be placed in other locations on the display component 102 and/ or base 104, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. The display component 102 may also include cushions 118 that provide soft contact points between the base 104 and the display component 102 when the portable computer is closed. In one example, the cushions 118 are made of rubber. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the cushions 118 may comprise materials other than rubber, including, for example, a polymer, felt, or other suitable materials as would be recognized by those skilled in the

Referring to FIG. 2, there is illustrated a side view of the portable computer 100 of FIG. 1 in the closed configuration. As is the case for conventional clam-shell type portable computers, when the portable computer 100 is closed, the display screen is disposed "face down" against the keyboard of the

7

base 104. In the illustrated embodiment, the base 104 includes a rounded portion 120 that houses the hinge (not shown) that pivotably couples the display component 102 to the base, as discussed further below. It is to be appreciated that the rounded portion 120 is not limited to having a round shape, but may instead have another shape, which may be dependent on the type of hinge used. In one embodiment, a power button 122, configured to turn the portable computer ON and OFF, may also be provided on the rounded portion 120, as illustrated in FIG. 2. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the power button 122 may be located elsewhere on the base 104. In one example, the power button 122 may be slightly recessed relative to the surface of the base 104, so as decrease the potential for the power button to be accidentally pressed.

An exterior view of the bottom of the base 104 (the underside of the portable computer 100) is illustrated in FIG. 3. As can be seen in FIG. 3, in one embodiment, the base 104 includes a plurality of feet 124. In one example, the feet 124 are made of rubber; however, it is to be appreciated that the 20 invention is not so limited and the feet may be made of another material, such as, for example, a polymer or felt. A ventilation slit 126 may be provided near an interface between the base 104 and the display component 102, as illustrated, or elsewhere as may be desired, to allow heat to 25 dissipate from the internal electronic components in the base. The base 104 may also include one or more speakers 128. In one example, the base 104 includes two stereo speakers 128, positioned at either side of the base, as illustrated in FIG. 3; however, it is to be appreciated that the portable computer 100 30 may comprise more or fewer speakers which may be placed at any location on the base 104. A scroll wheel 132 may be provided to allow a user to control certain functionality of the portable computer 100, such as navigating web pages, controlling speaker volume, selecting programs, etc., as dis- 35 cussed further below.

According to one embodiment, the base 104 may comprise a cushioning strip 130 disposed along an edge of the base 104 opposite to the interface between the display component 102 and the base, as illustrated in FIG. 3. The cushioning strip 40 130, which may comprise rubber, a polymer, or another suitable material, may serve as a "foot" when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode, as discussed further below. In one embodiment, the display component 102 may be provided with a similar cushioning strip that may serve as a second supporting foot when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode.

Referring to FIG. 4, there is illustrated an example of the portable computer 100 configured into the easel mode. To convert the portable computer 100 from the laptop mode (or closed position) into the easel mode, the display component 102 may be folded away from the base 104, in the same direction as to open the computer (i.e., to configure the computer from the closed position into the laptop mode) such that the base 104 and the display component 102 form an inverted "V" shape with the bottom of the base and the back of the display component face another, as illustrated in FIG. 4. In the easel mode, the display screen 110 is visible and accessible on one side of the portable computer 100 and the keyboard 106 (not shown in FIG. 4) is visible and accessible on the other 60

As illustrated in FIG. 4, in one embodiment, the portable computer may comprise integrated hardware volume controls, including a volume control button 204 and a mute button 206. In one example, the volume control button 204 may be a rocker switch that allows a user to easily increase or decrease the volume of audio played through the speakers

8

128. When the user presses the volume control button 204, a volume indicator may temporarily appear on the display screen 110, to provide a visual indication of the amount by which the volume is being increased or decreased. Similarly, pressing the mute button 206 may cause a visual indication that the volume is muted to appear on the display screen 110.

According to one embodiment, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. Thus, a user may simply "flip" the portable computer 100 into the easel mode and immediately be able to comfortably view information on the display screen 110, without having to access display screen controls to adjust the orientation of the visual display. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes an orientation (or mode) sensor that is configured to detect whether the portable computer is in the laptop mode or the easel mode, and to adjust the display accordingly. The orientation sensor may be incorporated into the base component 104, for example, underneath the keyboard 106, or into the display component. In one example, locating the orientation sensor in the display component 102, rather than the base 104, may provide more robust detection and therefore, may be presently preferred in some embodiments. The orientation sensor may be used to determine a precise relative orientation of the base component 104 with respect to the display component 102, or vice versa, for example, to determine whether the device is in the laptop mode, easel mode, or some point in between the two modes. In one example, the orientation sensor includes an accelerometer whose output is fed to the computer operating system (or to dedicated logic circuitry) which then triggers a display inversion as appropriate.

Accelerometers have been used in portable devices such as cellular phones, media players or computers, as sudden motion sensors, or "drop detectors," to protect against hard drive crashes in the event that the device is dropped. By contrast, however, the accelerometer in the portable computer according to an embodiment of the invention is not used to detect motion of the overall computer, but rather to detect a configuration of the portable computer 100 (e.g., laptop mode or easel mode), particularly, to detect an orientation of the display component 102 relative to the base component 104. In one example, information from the accelerometer is provided to a display controller in the portable computer and used to switch the display between portrait or landscape mode, as is done in some conventional devices.

Referring to FIG. 5, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the base 104 is disposed at an angle 134 to the display component 102. This angle 134 is adjustable, for example, to allow a comfortable viewing angle to the display screen 110 to be maintained for different positions of a user 136 and of the portable computer 100, as illustrated in FIGS. 6A, 6B and 6C. For example, when the user 136 is further from the portable computer, the angle 134a (FIG. 6A) may be made smaller than the angle 134b when the user is closer to the portable computer (FIG. 6B). As discussed above, in one example, the orientation sensor (not shown) may be used to detect, either approximately or precisely, the angle 134 and to provide the information to the computer operating system.

According to one embodiment, the display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge that allows the display component to be moved relative to the base so as to allow the portable computer 100 to be configured into the closed position, the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in conventional "clamshell" type portable com-

puters, the hinges that couple the display component to the base generally do not permit more than about 180 degrees of rotation of the display component. Thus, these conventional portable computers can be in a closed position or open, laptop configuration, but cannot be configured into an easel mode 5 because the conventional hinges do not permit sufficient movement of the display component. Similarly, the tablettype portable computers discussed above have displays that can be opened, rotated and folded such that they lie flat against the keyboard on the base, but cannot be configured 10 into an easel mode. Although, as discussed above, U.S. Pat. No. 6,266,236 discloses a computer that is configurable into a presentation mode, this requires a complex arm assembly. By contrast, the portable computer according to embodiments of the present invention may be configured into the 15 easel mode by simply continuing to tilt or rotate the display component past the "laptop positions" until a desired easel angle 134 is reached.

Referring to FIGS. 7A and 7B, there is illustrated a portion of the portable computer 100 illustrating a hinge assembly 20 138 that allows the portable computer to be configured into either the laptop mode (FIG. 7A) or the easel mode (FIG. 7B), according to aspects of the invention. According to one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 accommodates 0-320 degrees of rotation, allowing a minimum angle 134 (see FIG. 25 5) of 40 degrees. However, it is to be appreciated that the hinge assembly 138 may allow greater or fewer degrees of rotation, provided only that sufficient rotation is allowed so as to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in one embodi- 30 ment the portable computer 100 includes an orientation sensor (not shown) that is configured to detect a relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104. In one example, the orientation sensor may be an accelerometer incorporated into the base component 104, as dis- 35 cussed above. Alternatively, the orientation sensor may be incorporated into the hinge assembly 138 and may be used to detect movement of the hinge assembly, and to translate that movement into an information about the relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104 40 (for example, a size of the angle 134). It is also to be appreciated that the orientation sensor may include electronic or mechanical components, or a combination thereof. For example, the hinge assembly may be provide with detents that provide an indication of the mode of the portable computer. 45

As discussed above, and also illustrated in FIGS. 7A and 7B, the portable computer may also comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to adjust, control and/or select various aspects of the portable computer (e.g., wireless capability or speaker volume) or items displayed on the display screen 110. 50 A housing 160 may contain or support various mechanical and/or electronic components (not shown) that are coupled to the scroll wheel 132 and are configured to convert physical movement of the scroll wheel into electrical signals. These electrical signals may be provided to the central processing 55 unit of the portable computer 100 which processes the electrical signals so as to translate movement of the scroll wheel into control of a selected feature, for example, adjusting the volume of the speaker(s) or selecting a particular item displayed on the display screen, as discussed further below.

One embodiment of the hinge assembly 138 is illustrated in FIG. 8. The hinge assembly includes a bracket 140 rotatably coupled to a housing 142. The housing 142 may include a first flange 144 that may be fastened to an internal frame in the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 7A. The first flange 144 may include holes 146 to allow the first flange to be fastened to the base 104 using fasteners, such as, for example, screws, rivets

or bolts. The bracket 140 may include a second flange 148 that may be similarly coupled to the display component 102 using fasteners 150. In one embodiment, the display screen 110 (see FIG. 1) may be an LCD screen. As known to those skilled in the art, an LCD screen generally comprises a frame and plastic housing. In one example, the second flange 148 may be fastened to either or both of the display screen frame and the screen's plastic housing. Referring to FIG. 25, there is illustrated an example of two hinge assemblies 138 coupled to the display frame 208 of the display component, and to the base frame 210 of the base component 104. According to one embodiment, the bracket 140 and/or housing 142 may be formed of cast zinc. However, it is to be appreciated that other materials, including other metals, may be used, and the bracket 140 and/or housing 142 may be formed using a procedure other than casting, such as, for example, machining or

10

Referring again to FIG. 8, in one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 may also incorporate an area 152 for locating the power button (FIG. 2, 122) or a navigation control button (FIG. 4, 166), as discussed further below.

Referring to FIG. 9, there is illustrated a cross-sectional view of a portion of the hinge assembly 138 taken along line A-A in FIG. 8. As shown in FIG. 9, in one embodiment the hinge assembly 138 comprises a shaft 154 located within the hinge housing 142. The shaft 154 may be held in position within the hinge housing 142, and rotatably coupled to the housing, by torsion elements, such as springs 156. In one example, the springs 156 may be formed by stamping; however, it is to be appreciated that other methods of manufacture may be used. In one example, the hinge assembly may accommodate about 320 degrees of rotation, as discussed above, and may provide about 6.5 in-lbs in symmetric torque.

FIG. 10 is an exploded view of the hinge assembly of FIGS. 8 and 9. As shown in FIG. 10, the shaft 154 is coupled to a member 158. This member 158 may be integral with or coupled to the bracket 140 which is, in turn, fastened to the display component, as discussed above. Thus, the shaft 154 and springs 156 provide a rotatable coupling between the fixed elements of the hinge assembly, namely, the hinge housing 142 and bracket 140 which are fastened to the base 104 and display component 102 of the portable computer. In this manner, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be moved relative to the base 104, thereby allowing the portable computer to be easily and quickly configured into any of the closed position, laptop mode or easel mode. For example, simply rotating or tilting the display component about the longitudinal axis 101 (see FIG. 1) up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode, and rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis 101 beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.

According to one embodiment, the portable computer may include integrated "navigation" hardware that allows a user to easily and comfortable control various features and functions of the portable computer, and to manipulate content displayed on the portable computer. For example, as discussed above, the portable computer 100 may comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to control, adjust and/or select various functionality of the portable computer. According to another embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be used to provide "hardware navigation" through information, such as menus, icons, etc., displayed on the display screen 110, as discussed further below with reference to FIG. 17. A common display configuration used in conventional computers is a "desktop" view in which multiple icons representing links to various

11

programs or applications are displayed over a background image. Navigation is conventionally performed using a mouse, touch pad or trackball, as known to those skilled in the art. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 may display information on the display screen 110 in the conven- 5 tional desktop configuration, and navigation may be performed using either conventional tools, such as a touchpad 108, trackball (not shown) or peripheral, for example, a mouse, that is connected to the portable computer 100 via a port 164, or the scroll wheel 132, or a combination thereof. 10 According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes a streamlined graphical user interface that supports "map" navigation. The map user interface provides a clear overview of the entire computing environment and searching capability within the environment that may be 15 accessed using the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, one or navigation buttons 166, 168 that may be provided on the base 104 of the portable computer 100 (button 166) and/or in the keyboard 106 (button 168), illustrated in FIG. 17. In one embodiment, the map mode of navigation is a hierarchical 20 mode that reduces the number of items to select amongst at any stage of navigation, thereby facilitating user access with the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation button(s) 166, 168. Of course, it is to be appreciated that the map user interface may also be navigated using conventional tools, 25 such as a trackball, touchpad, mouse or arrow keys.

Referring to FIG. 11, there is illustrated a block diagram of one example of an architecture of the portable computer including a map user interface. The user interface "home" screen 170 that displays a plurality of modes of content 172. 30 In the illustrated example, the home screen 170 contains five modes of content 172; however, it is to be appreciated that the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content may differ from the examples discussed below. According to one example, the 35 modes of content 172 accessible via the home screen 170 may include "media" 172a, "connect" 172b, "web" 172c, "applications" 172d, and "channels" 172e. Using the map user interface, information, programs, features and applications may be grouped into the various modes of content 172. By 40 selecting any mode of content 172, for example, by using the scroll wheel 132 and/or navigation buttons 166, 168, as discussed further below, the user may access the content organized within that mode. For example, the media mode 172a may provide access to a medial player to play, view, search 45 and organize media such as music, video, photos, etc. The connect mode 172b may provide access to features such as, for example, email, voice-over-IP, instant messaging, etc., and the web mode 172c may provide access to internet browsing and searching. The application mode 172d may provide 50 access to, for example, computer applications or programs, such as word processor, spreadsheet, calculator, etc. In one example, these applications or programs may be provided as web-based services rather than programs or applications residing on the portable computer 100. The channels mode 55 172e may provide access to different functionality of the portable computer, with the different functions or features defined as different channels. For example, a channel may include an alarm clock channel in which the portable computer is configured to display a clock and can be programmed 60 to activate an alarm, e.g., a sound, piece of music, etc., at a predetermined time. Another example of a channel may include a "photo frame" channel in which the portable computer may be configured to display a pre-selected image or set of images, etc. Another example of a channel is a "television" channel, in which the portable computer is configured to stream Internet television. In one example, a user may con12

figure particular Internet television channels (e.g., a news channel, a movie channel, a home and garden channel, etc.) into sub-channels within the channels mode of content 172(e). Some or all of the modes of content 172 may access, retrieve and/or store information on the Internet 174.

According to one embodiment, the different modes of content 172 may be displayed as a series of bars across the display screen 110, as illustrated in FIG. 12. The following discussion of various features, including hardware navigation through the map user interface may refer primarily to the display configuration illustrated in FIG. 12. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the modes of content may be displayed in other configurations, including, for example, a "desktop" and icon configuration, a "dashboard" type display, as illustrated in FIG. 13, or another configuration, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. Similarly, navigation is discussed below primarily with reference to the scroll wheel 132 and navigation buttons 166, 168; however, it is to be appreciation that navigation may also be accomplished using any of the conventional tools discussed above or known to those skilled in the art.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation buttons 166, 168 may be used to navigate the user interface. Referring again to FIG. 12, scrolling the scroll wheel may sequentially highlight different ones of the modes of content 172. In one example, the highlighting may be achieved by changing the color of the selected mode, and/or by providing a visual indicator, such as a colored bar 176. A highlighted mode 172 may be selected by pressing the scroll wheel, thereby bringing up a new "page" or screen on the user interface corresponding to the selected mode. Once within a selected mode of content 172, the scroll wheel may similarly be used to select particular functions, features or applications within that mode. In one embodiment, the default action for the scroll wheel 132 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is in the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, in easel mode, the default action for the scroll wheel may be channel selection within the channels mode 172(e).

As discussed above, in one embodiment volume control for the speakers 128 may be provided by the volume control button 204 and mute button 206. Alternatively, according to another embodiment, volume control may be provided using the scroll wheel 132. Thus, as a user scrolls the scroll wheel 132, as illustrated in FIG. 14 by arrow 161, a volume indicator may appear on the display screen 110. In one example, the volume indicator may comprise a transparent, or partially transparent, box 162 containing volume level indicators that may appear directly below the scroll wheel 132 on the display screen 110. In this example, as the user scrolls the scroll wheel 132, different volume levels in the volume box 162 may be successively highlighted, to indicate to the user that the volume is increasing or decreasing.

In one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be depressible as well as scrollable. Thus, pressing the scroll wheel 132, as illustrated in FIG. 15, may allow further control, such as, for example, selecting a channel onto which the user has scrolled, or "play" and "pause" of audio or video being played through the portable computer 100.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, one or more navigation buttons may be used in conjunction with the scroll wheel. In particular, in one embodiment, the navigation button(s) may be used to change the action of the scroll wheel. As discussed above, in one example, the default action of the scroll wheel is volume control. This action may be changed by pressing the navigation button 166, as illustrated in FIG. 16, for example, from volume control to menu navigation in

13

the user interface, and vice versa. According to one embodiment, the effect of pressing the navigation button 166 may vary depending on active the mode of content of the portable computer 100. For example, if a user is in the media mode using a photo viewing application, pressing the navigation 5 button 166 may change the action of the scroll wheel 132 from mode navigation to slideshow controls for the photos. When the navigation button 166 is pressed, an control indicator box (similar to the volume indicator box 162 discussed above with reference to FIG. 14) may appear containing 10 different actions for the photo slideshow, such as "play," "next," "back," "skip," "full screen view," etc., and scrolling the scroll wheel 132 may allow a user to select one of these actions. Pressing the navigation button 166 again may return the scroll wheel action to menu navigation, to allow the user 15 to, for example, move to a different feature or application within the active mode, or to select a different mode.

As can be seen in FIG. 16, the navigation button 166 may be easily accessed when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, providing a convenient navigation tool for this 20 configuration. A similar navigation button 168 may be provided on the keyboard 106, as illustrated in FIG. 17. In one example, the functionality of the two navigation buttons 166, 168 may be the same, with the different locations providing easy, comfortable access in the different configuration modes 25 (i.e., laptop or easel) of the portable computer 100. Thus, a user may use either navigation button 166 or navigation button 168, depending on personal preference. In another example, the two navigation buttons may have different functionality. For example, the navigation button 166 may be used 30 to alter the action of the scroll wheel 132, as discussed above, while the navigation button 168 is used to navigate "up" or "down" a level within the map user interface. For example, pressing the navigation button 168 while within a given mode of content may allow the user to "back up" to the home screen; 35 or pressing the navigation button 168 while within a selected channel (in the channel mode of the content 172e) may allow the user to "back-up" to the channel mode main page.

It is to be appreciated that numerous variations on the functionality of the navigation buttons 166, 168 is possible, as 40 would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and the above examples are given for illustration only and are not intended to be limiting. In addition, any functions described with reference to one navigation button (166 or 168) may be instead (or additionally) implemented with the other navigation but- 45 ton. In one example, the function of the navigation buttons 166, 168 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is configured into the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, only the navigation button 166 may be active in the easel mode, and only the navigation button 168 50 may be active in the laptop mode. Alternatively, both navigation buttons 166, 168 may be usable in either the laptop mode or the easel mode, but their functionality may vary. For example, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the default action for the navigation button 166 may be 55 channel selection whereas the default action for the navigation button 168 is to access the "home" screen. Furthermore, the portable computer 100 is not limited to the use of two navigation buttons and may instead comprise only a single navigation button or more than two navigation buttons, any of 60 which may be disposed in the locations described above (e.g., on the rounded portion 120 of the base 104 or on the keyboard 106), or in other locations on the portable computer.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the function or display content and/or display orientation of the 65 portable computer may vary when the portable computer is configured from the laptop mode into the easel mode, or vice

computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. In another example, for at least some activities within at least some

14

versa. For example, as discussed above, when the portable

example, for at least some activities within at least some modes of content (e.g., viewing a photograph or video), when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the display may automatically adjust to "full screen view" (i.e., the displayed image or video is displayed on the full screen size, rather than in a window) to allow for comfortable viewing.

In addition, as discussed above, the ability to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode provides enhanced functionality. For example, when the portable computer 100 is not being actively used, the user may configure the portable computer into the easel mode, and program the portable computer to act as a digital photo frame, displaying one or more photos of the user's choice. In the easel mode, the portable computer 100 may occupy a smaller footprint on a surface than in the laptop or closed modes because the base 104 and display component 102 are upright, as illustrated in FIGS. 4 and 5. In addition, because the portable computer can act as a passive information and/or entertainment device, such as a photo frame or clock, as discussed above, the portable computer may provide a useful function even when not being actively used by the user, and may do so (in the easel mode) without taking up much surface area.

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 may further comprise a wireless signal indicator 178, as illustrated in FIG. 18. The wireless signal indicator 178 may indicate the availability and/or strength of a wireless signal to which the portable computer 100 is connected, or is attempting to connect to. In one example, the color of the wireless signal indicator 178 may provide information regarding the strength of a detected wireless signal. For example, green may indicate a "good" signal; yellow may indicate a "poor" or "low" signal; and red may indicate that there is no signal available. In one example, the wireless signal indicator 178 may be ON or active whenever the portable computer 100 is powered up. Alternatively, the wireless signal indicator 178 may be activated by a user action, for example, by pressing the navigation button 166 or another button or key provided on the portable computer 100, and may remain active for a predetermined time period (e.g., for 2 seconds, 10 seconds, one minute, etc.). As discussed above, the functionality of the navigation button 166 may vary depending on the configuration mode of the portable computer 100. In one example, when the portable computer 100 is in the closed position, but still powered up, the default action for the navigation button 166 may be to activate the wireless signal indicator 178.

According to one embodiment, the portable computer 100 may be provided with power cord and adapter to allow the portable computer to be plugged into a wall supply. Referring to FIG. 19, there is illustrated a view of a portion of the portable computer 100, showing a power jack 180 to which the power adaptor can be connected. As discussed above, the portable computer 100 may also include a port 164 to which peripheral devices, such as mouse, external keyboard, portable flash drive, memory stick, etc. may be connected. In one example, the port 164 is a USB port; however, it is to be appreciated that the port may accommodate protocols other than USB. In addition, although only one port 164 is illustrated in FIG. 19, the portable computer 100 may comprise multiple ports that may accommodate multiple protocols. In one example, the portable computer 100 may also comprise a

15
be appreciated that the location of ____ and "

headphone jack 182. It is to be appreciated that the location of any or all of the power jack 180, port(s) 164, and headphone jack 182 are not limited to the example shown in FIG. 19, but may be anywhere convenient or desirable on the portable computer 100.

Referring to FIG. 20, there is illustrated a top down view one example of a power adaptor 184 that may be used with the portable computer 100 and connected via the power jack 180. As known to those skilled in the art, the power adaptor **184** comprises a transformer (not shown) that converts the wall 10 power to a level acceptable for use by the portable computer 100. In one embodiment, the power adaptor 184 comprises a substantially round body 186 that houses the transformer and other necessary components. A connector 188 may allow the power adaptor 184 to be connected to a wall outlet or exten- 15 sion cord. In one example, the connector 188 may include foldable prongs 190 that can be folded against the connector 188 for storage, and folded out for connection, as illustrated in FIG. 21. A cord 192 may be slidably accommodated within the body **186**, such that the cord may be stored within the body 20 and flexibly extended (up to its maximum length) by a user.

According to one embodiment, the cord 192 may be wound around a cord spool 194 located within, or partially within, the body 186 of the power adaptor 184. As illustrated in FIG. 21, the cord spool 194 may be configured to slide out from the 25 body 186 of the power adaptor 184, such that the cord 192 can be wound around the cord spool 194, as illustrated in FIGS. 22A and 22B.

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 may be configured to connect to a docking station 196, as 30 illustrated in FIG. 23. In one embodiment, a connector 198 on the docking station 196 may be configured to slidably connect to connectors 200 on the portable computer 100, as illustrated in FIG. 23. In one example, the connectors 200 may include power and audio connectors, such that the portable computer 35 100 may receive power from the docking station and receive and/or provide audio signals from/to the docking station, respectively. For example, the docking station may be coupled to external speakers, and the portable computer may provide audio signals to the docking station to be played 40 through the external speakers. In another example, the docking station 196 may also be coupled to an audio device (not shown), such as an MP3 player, which may provide audio signals and data to the portable computer 100, for example, to update an audio library on the portable computer. It is to be 45 appreciated that many other variations of communication between the portable computer 100 and devices coupled to the docking station 196 are possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and such variations are intended to be within the scope of this disclosure. Furthermore, numerous 50 variations on the connector(s) 198, 200 that couple the docking station 196 to the portable computer 100 are also possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. For example, the portable computer 100 may include a multi-pin connector 202 located on the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 55 24. Such and other variations are intended to be within the scope of this disclosure and the above-mentioned examples are provided for illustration only and are not intended to be

In addition, it is to be appreciated that although the above 60 discussion refers primarily to the portable computer 100 being in either the laptop mode or easel mode, other modes or configurations are also possible. For example, as discussed above, because the portable computer 100 can be configured from the closed position, through the laptop mode into the 65 easel mode by rotating the display component 102, a number of configurations are possible in between "true" laptop mode

16

and "true" easel mode. In another example, the portable computer 100 may be configured into a "frame" mode, as illustrated in FIG. 26, in which the portable computer is placed on a surface 212 with the keyboard 106 "face down" on the surface 212 and the display 110 facing upward. In the frame mode, the display component 102 may be at a similar orientation, and angle 134, with respect to the base component 104 as in the easel mode. However, rather than the base component 104 and display component 102 being oriented vertically with respect to the surface 212, as in the easel mode (in which the portable computer forms an inverted "V" as discussed above), in the frame mode, the base component 104 may lie flat on the surface 212, as shown in FIG. 26. In one example, software and/or hardware protection may be provided for the keyboard to prevent keys from being pressed (or to prevent the portable computer from responding to pressed keys) when the portable computer is in the frame mode.

Similarly, referring to FIG. 27, there is illustrated another configuration of the portable computer 100, referring to as the "flat" mode. In the flat mode, the display component 102 may be rotated (or opened) to approximately 180 degrees with respect to the base component 104, such that the base component and display component lay flat on a surface, with the keyboard 106 and display screen 110 exposed, as shown in FIG. 27. Unlike the easel and frame modes, in which the keyboard may be concealed and not easily accessible, in the flat mode, the keyboard is accessible and usable. In addition, as discussed above, the visual display on the display screen 110 may be automatically rotated to accommodate comfortable viewing of information by persons located in different positions relative to the base component 104 or display component 102. The visual display on the display screen 110 may also be manually adjusted by a user using, for example, the keyboard 106, touch pad 108 or mouse (not shown), scroll wheel 132 or navigation buttons (not shown). For example, if a user (located at position A) wishes to display information for a person located opposite the user (at position B), the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-wayup," to the person at location B, even through the display screen 110 is upside-down for that person. Similarly, in another example, the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 90 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," for a person at location C. In one example, a user can "toggle" the visual display among various orientations. For example, a user at location A may have the visual display facing themselves while using the keyboard 106 or other controls to change or access information on the display, then toggle the display orientation 180 or 90 degrees to display the information for persons at locations B or C.

In summary, various aspects and embodiments provide a portable computer that is configurable between different operating modes, including a laptop mode and an easel mode, and that is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different modes. The ability to view and operate the portable computer in the different laptop and easel modes, and to incorporate features and functions such as an alarm clock, digital photograph frame, voice-over-IP, etc, may provide enhanced flexibility and usefulness. In addition, the portable computer may include a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer hardware to provide an enjoyable, holistic user experience.

Having thus described several aspects of at least one embodiment, it is to be appreciated various alterations, modifications, and improvements will readily occur to those skilled in the art. For example functionality or features that have been described herein in connection with hardware may

17

instead be implemented in software, or vice versa. For example, the wireless signal indicator discussed above may instead (or in addition) be provided as a software application. Such alterations, modifications, and improvements are intended to be part of this disclosure and are intended to be 5 within the scope of the invention. Accordingly, the foregoing description and drawings are by way of example only.

What is claimed is:

- 1. A portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes including a laptop mode and an easel mode 10 wherein transitions between the plurality of display modes allows an operator to interact with a single display screen in each of the plurality of display modes, the portable computer comprising:
 - a base including a keyboard;
 - a main display component rotatably coupled to the base such that the main display component and the base are rotatable with respect to one another about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the main display component and the base to transition between at least the laptop mode and the easel mode, the main display component including the single display screen, wherein the transition between the laptop mode and the easel mode allows the operator to operate the portable computer while viewing the single display screen in 25 each of the plurality of display modes, wherein
 - the laptop mode is configured to display to a user on the main display component a first content mode having a first content display orientation with the main display component oriented towards the user and the keyboard 30 oriented to receive input from the user;
 - the easel mode is configured to display to the user on the main display component a second content mode having a second content display orientation with the main display component oriented towards the user and the keyboard oriented away from the user, wherein the first and second content display orientations are 180 degrees relative to each other, and wherein the portable computer is operable in the easel mode to enable the user to interact with displayed content without interacting with the keyboard; and
 - a navigation control disposed at least partially within the base and rotatable about the longitudinal axis, the navigation control configured to permit a user to control at least one of operating parameters of the portable computer and content displayed on the single display screen wherein the plurality of modes includes a frame in which the main display component is oriented towards the operator, the base contacts a substantially horizontal surface, and the keyboard faces the substantially horizontal surface.
- 2. The portable computer of claim 1, where the navigation control includes a scroll wheel configured to permit the user to adjust a volume of sound produced by the portable computer.
- 3. The portable computer of claim 1, further comprising a first navigation button disposed on one of the base and the display component and configured to permit the user to manipulate selected content displayed on the screen.
- 4. The portable computer of claim 3, wherein the screen is 60 configured to display at least one of a plurality of modes of content; and
 - wherein the navigation button is configured to permit the user to select for display one of the plurality of modes of content
- 5. The portable computer of claim 3, further comprising a second navigation button;

18

- wherein the first navigation button is disposed on a major surface of the base; and
- wherein the second navigation button is disposed on a minor surface of the base.
- **6**. The portable computer of claim **1**, wherein the navigation control includes a scroll wheel configured to permit the user to select a mode of content for display by the portable computer.
- 7. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein rotating either the display component or the base about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from a closed mode in which the display screen is disposed substantially against the base configures the portable computer into the laptop mode; and
- wherein rotating either the display component or the base about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.
- nal axis running along an interface between the main display component and the base to transition between at least the laptop mode and the easel mode, the main display component including the single display screen, display component including the single display screen,
 - 9. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the portable computer is configured to prevent the portable computer from responding to keyboard input when the portable computer is in the frame mode.
 - 10. A portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes including a laptop mode and an easel mode wherein transitions between the plurality of display modes permit an operator to interact with a single display screen in each of the plurality of display modes, the portable computer comprising:
 - a base including a keyboard;
 - a main display component rotatably coupled to the base and including the single display screen which displays content;
 - a hinge assembly disposed at least partially within the base and the main display component that defines an axis of rotation about which both the base and the main display component are rotatable to transition the portable computer between at least the laptop mode and the easel mode, wherein the transition between the laptop mode and the easel mode allows the operator to operate the portable computer while viewing the single display screen in each of the plurality of display modes, wherein
 - the laptop mode is configured to display to a user on the main display component a first content mode having a first content display orientation with the main display component oriented towards the user and the keyboard oriented to receive input from the user;
 - the easel mode is configured to display to the user on the main display component a second content mode having a second content display orientation with the main display component oriented towards the user and the keyboard oriented away from the user, wherein the first and second content display orientations are 180 degrees relative to each other, and wherein the portable computer is operable in the easel mode to enable the user to interact with displayed content without interacting with the keyboard; and
 - a navigation control accessible in each of the plurality of display modes and configured to permit a user to manipulate at least one of operating parameters of the portable computer and the content displayed on the single display screen wherein the plurality of modes includes a frame mode in which the main display component is oriented towards the operator, the base con-

19

tacts a substantially horizontal surface, and the keyboard faces the substantially horizontal surface.

- 11. The portable computer of claim 10, wherein the navigation control includes a scroll wheel disposed at least partially about the axis of rotation of the display component 5 relative to the base.
- 12. The portable computer of claim 11, wherein the scroll wheel provides a default action which effects manipulation of the at least one of the operating parameters of the portable computer, wherein the default action is defined differently responsive to a display mode of the portable computer.
- 13. The portable computer of claim 10, further comprising a first navigation button user-accessible in each of the laptop mode and the easel mode, and configured to permit the user to manipulate selected content displayed on the screen.
- 14. The portable computer of claim 13, wherein the screen is configured to display at least one of a plurality of modes of content; and
 - wherein the first navigation button is configured to permit the user to select for display one of the plurality of modes 20 of content.
- 15. The portable computer of claim 13, further comprising a second navigation button that is not user-accessible when the portable computer is in the easel mode.
- **16.** The portable computer of claim **10**, wherein an operating display mode is selected from the plurality of display modes based on a physical orientation of the portable computer.
- 17. The portable computer of claim 10, wherein an operating display mode is selected from the plurality of display 30 modes in response to operation of the navigation control.
- **18**. A portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes including a laptop mode and an easel mode wherein transitions between the plurality of display modes allow an operator to interact with a single display screen in 35 each of the plurality of display modes, the portable computer comprising:
 - a base including a keyboard;
 - a main display component including the single display screen configured to display content;
 - a hinge assembly disposed at least partially within the base configured to rotatably couple the main display component to the base, the hinge assembly defining a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the dis-

20

- play component and the base about which the display component and the base are rotatable to transition the portable computer between at least the laptop mode and the easel mode, wherein the transition between the laptop mode and the easel mode allows the operator to operate the portable computer while viewing the single display screen in each of the plurality of display modes, wherein
- the laptop mode is configured to display to a user on the main display component a first content mode having a first content display orientation with the main display component oriented towards the user and the keyboard oriented to receive input from the user;
- the easel mode is configured to display to the user on the main display component a second content mode having a second content display orientation with the main display component oriented towards the user and the keyboard oriented away from the user, wherein the first and second content display orientations are 180 degrees relative to each other, and wherein the portable computer is operable in the easel mode to enable the user to interact with displayed content without interacting with the keyboard; and
- a navigation control disposed at least partially about the longitudinal axis wherein the plurality of modes includes a frame mode in which the main display component is oriented towards the operator, the base contacts a substantially horizontal surface, and the keyboard faces the substantially horizontal surface.
- 19. The portable computer of claim 18, wherein the navigation control includes a scroll wheel configured to permit a user to manipulate the content displayed on the screen.
- 20. The portable computer of claim 18, wherein the navigation control includes a scroll wheel configured to permit a user to control a volume of sound played by the portable computer.
- 21. The portable computer of claim 18, wherein the navigation control includes a scroll wheel disposed at least partially within the hinge assembly.
- 22. The portable computer of claim 18, further comprising at least one navigation button disposed on one of the base and the display component.

* * * * *

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 8,624,844 B2 Page 1 of 1

APPLICATION NO. : 12/170951

DATED : January 7, 2014

INVENTOR(S) : Yves Behar et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

In the Claims:

Column 17, Claim 1, Line 47, insert -- mode -- after the word "frame".

Signed and Sealed this First Day of April, 2014

Michelle K. Lee

Michelle K. Lee

Deputy Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office

EXHIBIT C



(12) United States Patent Behar et al.

(10) Patent No.: US 9,563,229 B2

(45) **Date of Patent:**

Feb. 7, 2017

(54) PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS

(71) Applicant: LITL LLC, Boston, MA (US)

(72) Inventors: Yves Behar, Oakland, CA (US); Joshua

Morenstein, San Francisco, CA (US); Christopher Hibmacronan, Oakland, CA (US); Naoya Edahiro, San Francisco, CA (US); Matthew David

Day, San Francisco, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: LiTL LLC, Boston, MA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 187 days.

(21) Appl. No.: 13/651,636

(22) Filed: Oct. 15, 2012

(65) Prior Publication Data

US 2013/0141854 A1 Jun. 6, 2013

Related U.S. Application Data

- (63) Continuation of application No. 12/170,939, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,289,688, and a (Continued)
- (51) **Int. Cl. G06F 1/16** (2006.01) **G06F 3/0481** (2013.01)

(Continued)

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,468,576 A 4,939,514 A 9/1969 Beyer et al. 7/1990 Miyazaki (Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 1292112 A 4/2001 DE 19952486 A1 5/2001 (Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Final Rejection CN-OA—dated Jul. 18, 2013—Appl No. 200980117859.8—filed Mar. 27, 2009.

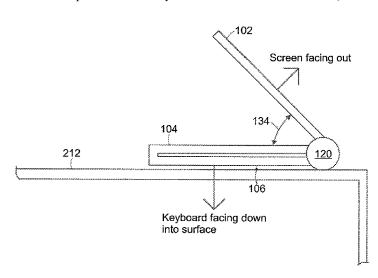
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Adrian S Wilson (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.

(57) ABSTRACT

A portable computer that is configurable between a plurality of display modes including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V." The portable computer includes a hinge assembly that couples the display component to the base of the computer, and allows the display component to be rotated about an axis along an interface between the display component and the base to configure the portable computer between a closed position, the laptop mode and the easel mode. The portable computer further comprises a scroll wheel and optional navigation buttons that permit a user to control or manipulate various aspects of operation of the portable computer (such as volume or display brightness) and/or content displayed the computer.

25 Claims, 25 Drawing Sheets



US 9,563,229 B2 Page 2

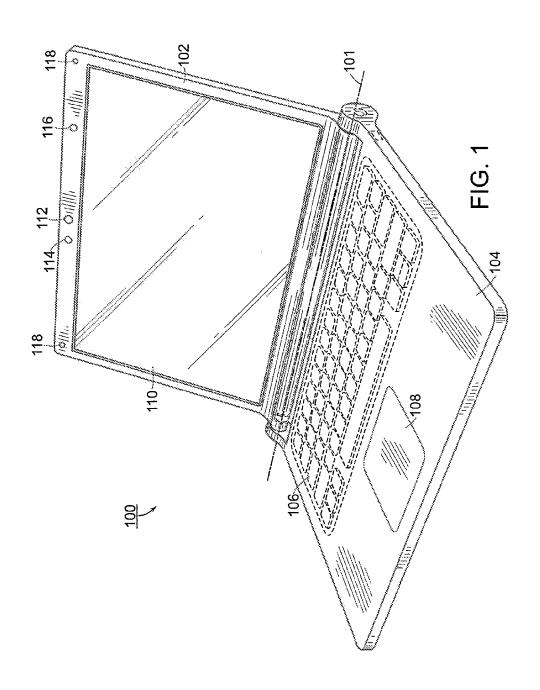
	Relate	d U.S. A	application Data	6,642,909 B1 6,659,516 B2	11/2003	Oliva Wang et al.
			ation No. 12/170,951, filed on t. No. 8,624,844.	6,661,426 B1 6,665,175 B1	12/2003	Jetha et al. deBoer et al.
	Jul. 10, 2008,	now ra	i. No. 6,024,044.	6,693,652 B1		Barrus et al.
(60)	Provisional ap	plication	n No. 61/041,365, filed on Apr	6,697,055 B1		Bullister
	1, 2008.	-	_	D491,177 S D491,936 S	6/2004	Andre et al.
				D494,162 S		Kondo
(52)	U.S. Cl.			6,771,494 B2		Shimano
			1677 (2013.01); G06F 3/048		9/2004	Yoo et al. Chase et al.
	(201	3.01); G	06F 3/ 04812 (2013.01); G06F	6.788.527 B2	9/2004	Doczy et al.
			2200/1614 (2013.01	0,015,501 152		Branson
(56)		Referen	ces Cited	6,829,140 B2 6,859,219 B1	2/2004	Shimano et al.
(50)		14010101	ees circu	D504,128 S		Maskatia
			DOCUMENTS	6,882,335 B2*		Saarinen
	D333,636 S 5,200,913 A	3/1993 4/1993	Issa Hawkins et al.	6,944,012 B2 6,963,485 B2	9/2005	Doczy et al.
	5,268,817 A		Miyagawa et al.	D512,997 S		Lee et al.
	5,436,954 A	7/1995	Nishiyama et al.	6,972,752 B2		Nako et al.
	5,515,345 A 5,547,698 A		Barreira et al. Lansbergen et al.	D513,509 S D516,552 S	1/2006 3/2006	
	5,661,632 A *		Register G06F 1/162		3/2006	Maskatia
		414000	345/90			Kanayama
	5,708,561 A *	1/1998	Huilgol G06F 1/161 361/679.0		6/2006	Kido et al.
	5,712,760 A	1/1998	Coulon et al.	7,061,472 B1	6/2006	Schweizer et al.
	D391,927 S	3/1998	Faranda et al.	7,072,179 B1		Curran et al.
	D392,944 S D395,868 S	3/1998 7/1998		D528,541 S D528,993 S		Maskatia Wilson
	5,790,371 A		Latocha et al.	7,138,962 B2	11/2006	Koenig
	5,793,355 A		Youens	7,148,877 B2*	12/2006	Chang G06F 1/1677 345/104
	5,796,575 A D399,526 S	10/1998	Podwalny et al. Brady	D534,531 S		Ogasawara
	5,825,352 A	10/1998	Bisset et al.	D535,292 S		Shi et al.
	5,841,631 A 5,847,698 A		Shin et al. Reavey et al.	7,164,432 B1 7,187,364 B2*		Amemiya Duarte G06F 1/162
	5,900,848 A	5/1999	Haneda et al.			345/156
	5,926,364 A		Karidis	D544,846 S 7,239,508 B2		Kindle et al. Ferrucei
	5,949,643 A D416,003 S	9/1999 11/1999	Schiefer et al.	7,259,308 B2 7,250,207 B1		Heal et al.
	5,987,704 A	11/1999	Tang	7,366,994 B2	4/2008	
	6,005,767 A 6,067,224 A		Ku et al. Nobuchi	7,382,607 B2* 7,428,142 B1	9/2008	Skillman 361/679.55 Ligtenberg et al.
	6,094,191 A *		Watanabe et al 345/16		10/2008	Hisano G06F 1/1616
	6,097,389 A		Morris et al.	C D501.271.0	11/2000	345/156
	6,137,468 A *	10/2000	Martinez G06F 1/161 345/64			Richmond Gettman et al.
	6,144,358 A	11/2000	Narayanaswamy et al.	7,522,946 B2	4/2009	Im
	6,154,359 A	11/2000 4/2001	Kamikakai et al.	D593,085 S D593,086 S		Behar et al. Behar et al.
	6,222,507 B1 6,223,393 B1	5/2001		D593,091 S		Behar et al.
	6,262,885 B1	7/2001	Emma et al.	D605,635 S		Edahiro et al.
	6,266,236 B1 6,275,376 B1	7/2001 8/2001	Ku et al.	7,698,407 B2 7,756,928 B1		Mattox, Jr. et al. Meenan et al.
	6,295,038 B1		Rebeske	7,814,425 B1	10/2010	O'Shaugnessy et al.
	6,302,612 B1		Fowler et al.	7,869,834 B2		Seol et al.
	6,323,846 B1 D452,238 S		Westerman et al. Sugano et al.	8,289,688 B2 8,300,022 B2*		Behar et al. Brenneman G06F 1/1616
	6,327,482 B1	12/2001	Miyashita	8,464,161 B2	6/2013	Giles et al.
	6,341,061 B1 6,343,006 B1		Eisbach et al. Moscovitch et al.	8,577,957 B2 8,612,888 B2		Behar et al. Pennington et al.
	6,377,444 B1		Price et al.	8,624,844 B2		Behar et al.
	D462,069 S	8/2002		2001/0032320 A1		Abdelnur et al.
	6,437,974 B1 D463,797 S	8/2002 10/2002	Andre et al.	2002/0005818 A1 2002/0010707 A1		Bruzzone Chang et al.
	6,464,195 B1	10/2002	Hildebrandt	2002/0021258 A1	2/2002	Koenig
	6,492,974 B1*	12/2002	Nobuchi G06F 1/161			Hsieh et al. Tenenbaum et al.
	6,493,216 B1	12/2002	345/15 Lin	2003/0080993 A1 2003/0107603 A1		Clapper
	6,510,049 B2	1/2003	Rosen	2003/0109232 A1	6/2003	Park et al.
	D476,326 S 6,597,384 B1*		Tanimura Harrison G06F 1/162	2004/0001049 A1 5 2004/0025993 A1*		Oakley Russell 150/154
	0,557,564 DI	112003	345/16		10/2004	Kim et al.
	D479,708 S		Hwang et al.	2004/0207568 A1		Ooshima et al.
	6,628,267 B2	9/2003	Karidis et al.	2004/0212602 A1	10/2004	Nako et al.

US 9,563,229 B2 Page 3

(56) References Cited			ces Cited		244832 A1		Behar et al.	
U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS				2009/02	249244 A1 275366 A1 300511 A1	10/2009 11/2009 12/2009	Robinson et al. Schilling Behar et al.	
2004/0228076			Clapper		303205 A1*	12/2009	Seibert G06F 1/1616	
2005/0005241			Hunleth et al.	2000/05	202656 44	12/2000	345/204	
2005/0010860			Weiss et al.		303676 A1		Behar et al.	
2005/0018396			Nakajima et al.		322790 A1	12/2009		
2005/0041378			Hamada et al.		174993 A1	7/2010		
2005/0063145			Homer et al.		282263 A1 277688 A1		Pennington et al. Behar et al.	
2005/0071782			Barrett et al.	2013/02	2//000 A1	10/2013	Bellai et al.	
2005/0083642			Senpuku et al.		FOREIG		NEE DOOLD GENERA	
2005/0091596			Anthony et al.	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS			NT DOCUMENTS	
2005/0093868	A1 *	5/2005	Hinckley G06F 3/011				2/1001	
2005/0129605	A 1	6/2005	345/502	EP		3210 A1	3/1994	
2005/0128695		6/2005	Misawa	GB	2321		8/1998	
2005/0134717 2005/0146845			Moscovitch	JP		7507 A	8/1993	
2005/0140843			Filner et al.	JP		0200 A	3/1994	
2005/0210399			Nishiyama et al.	JP		2853 A	9/1994	
2005/0257400			Sommerer et al.	JP JP		0166 A	9/1994	
2005/0282596			Park et al.	JP JP		0851 A 1658 A	7/1996 4/1998	
2006/0015823			Chao et al.	JP JP	11-296		10/1999	
2006/0123353			Matthews et al.	JP JP	2001-167		6/2001	
2006/0126284			Moscovitch	JP	2004-302		10/2004	
2006/0238439			Fuller et al.	JP	2005-159		6/2005	
2006/0264243		11/2006		JP	2005-242		9/2005	
2006/0268500		11/2006		JP	2006-227		8/2006	
2006/0277167			Gross et al.	KR	1020000036		6/2002	
2007/0073833			Roy et al.	WO	WO 95/24		9/1995	
2007/0120762	A1*	5/2007	O'Gorman G06F 1/1616	0			3, 1332	
2007/0138806	A1		Ligtenberg et al.		0.00		D	
2007/0182663	A1	8/2007	Biech		OTI	HER PU.	BLICATIONS	
2007/0240076	A1	10/2007	Astala et al.					
2007/0242421			Goschin et al.				l, U.S. Appl. No. 12/170,951.	
2007/0247446			Orsley et al.				n a commonly owned PCT appli-	
2007/0296820	A1*	12/2007	Lonn G06K 9/00248	cation PCT/US09/39117, dated Sep. 29, 2009.				
			348/207.99				Home Entertainment System with	
2008/0024388		1/2008			s Media Cente			
2008/0024465			Hawkins et al.	http://lap	top.org/en/lap	top/start/e	book.shtml accessed on Sep. 29,	
2008/0042987			Westerman et al.	2008.				
2008/0059888		3/2008 3/2008		Japanese	Office Action	n mailed l	Dec. 4, 2012 from national phase	
2008/0062625 2008/0074831			Lee et al 361/683	entry of t	the correspond	ding PCT	application.	
2008/0074831			Hotelling G06F 1/1626	Partial tr	anslation of J	apanese (Office Action from national phase	
2000/0000002	7 1 1	4/2000	345/173	examinat	tion of the Co	rrespondi	ng PCT application. (Letter dated	
2008/0092039	A 1	4/2008	Brockway et al.	Dec. 7, 2	2012 including	g English	partial translation of JP OA dated	
2008/0134093			Dharmarajan et al.	Dec. 4, 2	2012).		•	
2008/0158795			Aoki et al.			rrespondi	ng International Application PCT/	
2008/0174570			Jobs et al.		038599 dated			
2008/0209493			Choi et al.				corresponding European Applica-	
2008/0235594			Bhumkar et al.		09727165.4 d			
2008/0284738			Hovden et al.				Written Opinion for International	
2009/0007001	A1		Morin et al.				9117 mailed Sep. 28, 2009.	
2009/0019383			Riley et al.				ailed Apr. 16, 2013 in connection	
2009/0019479	A1		Kwak et al.		anese Applica			
2009/0150784	$\mathbf{A}1$		Denney et al.					
2009/0150826			Lyndersay et al.				lated Nov. 22, 2016 in connection	
2009/0190295			Chin et al.	wim Eur	opean Applica	mon No.	U9/Z/105.4.	
2009/0193364			Jarrett et al.	٠. ٠. ت				
2009/0244012	Al	10/2009	Behar et al.	" cited l	by examiner			

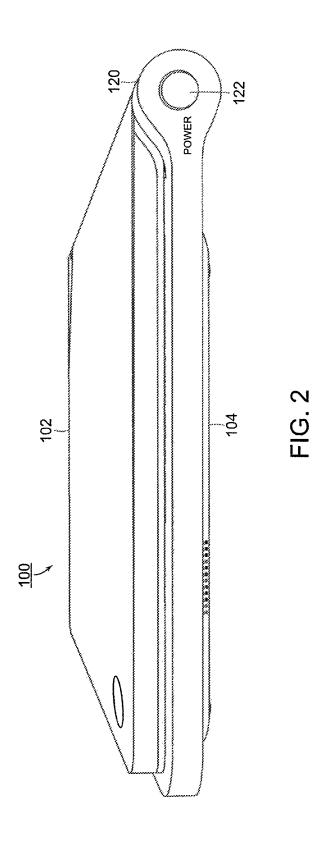
Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 1 of 25



Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 2 of 25



Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 3 of 25

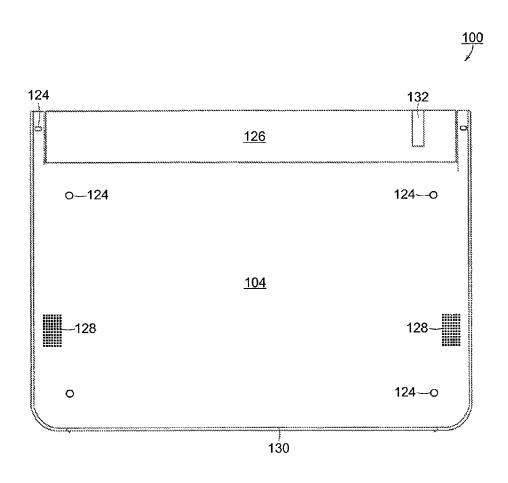


FIG. 3

116

112

114

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 4 of 25

US 9,563,229 B2

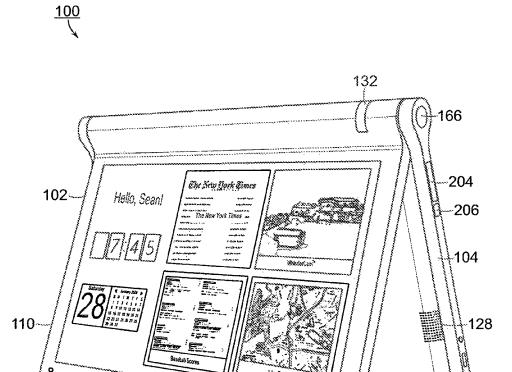


FIG. 4

124

[<]118

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 5 of 25

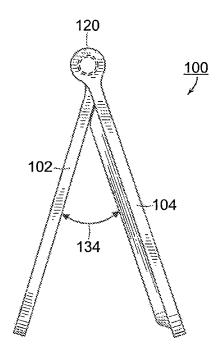


FIG. 5

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 6 of 25

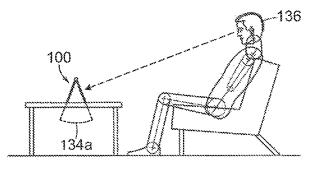


FIG. 6A

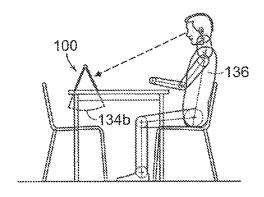


FIG. 6B

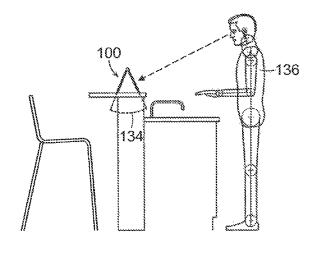
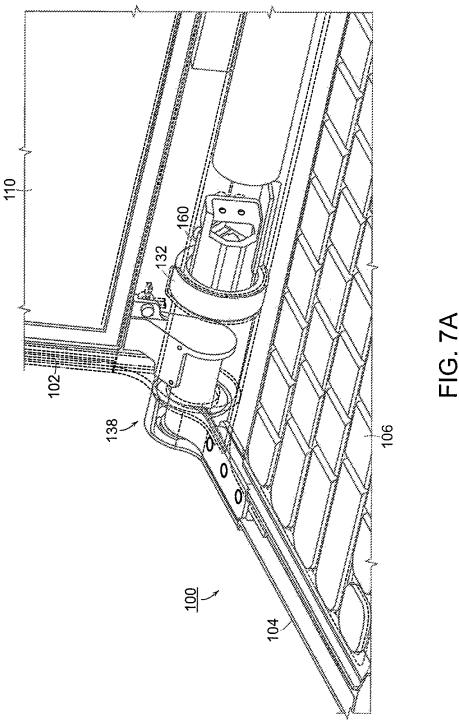


FIG. 6C

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 7 of 25



Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 8 of 25

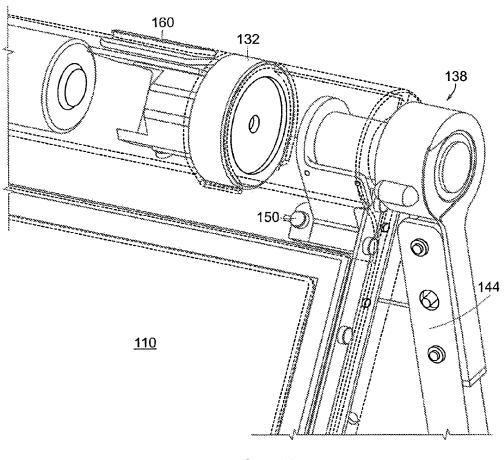


FIG. 7B

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 9 of 25

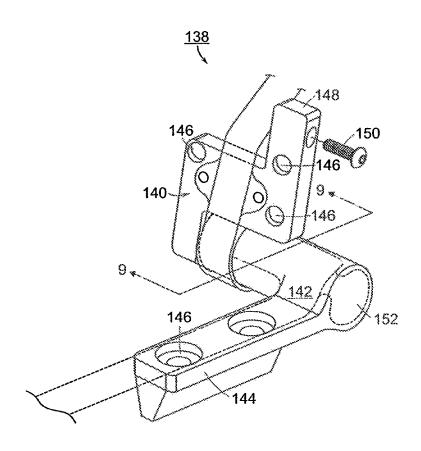


FIG. 8

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 10 of 25

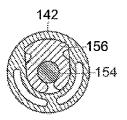


FIG. 9

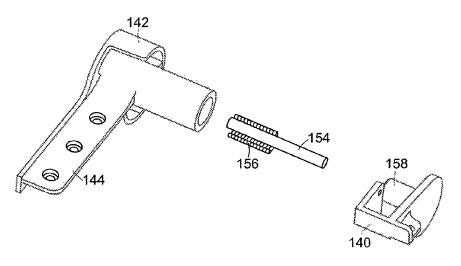
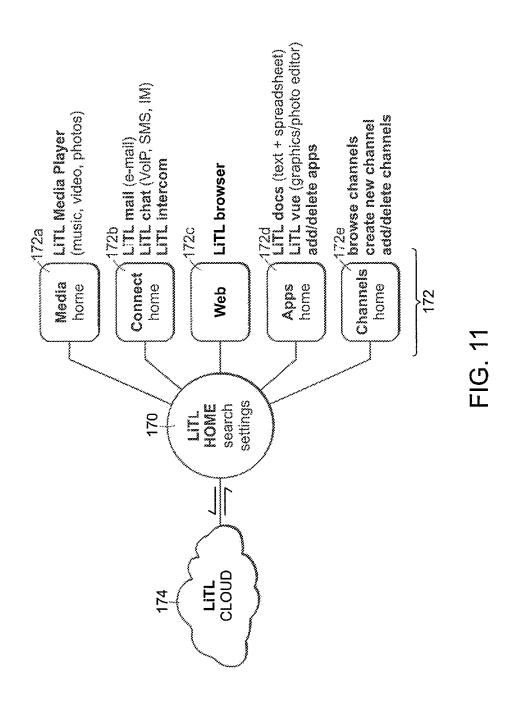


FIG. 10

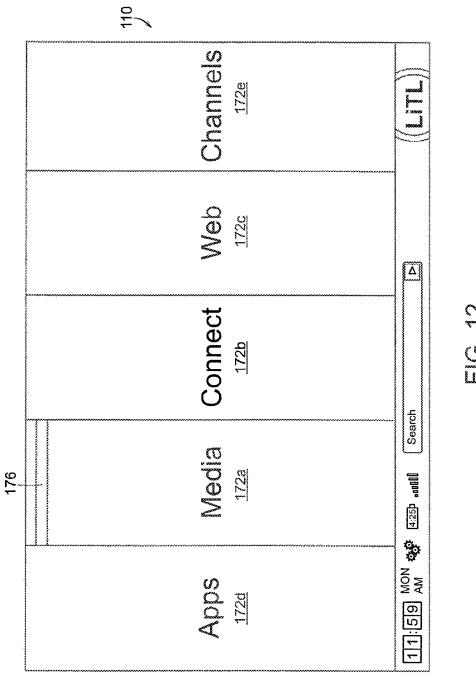
Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 11 of 25



Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 12 of 25



Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 13 of 25

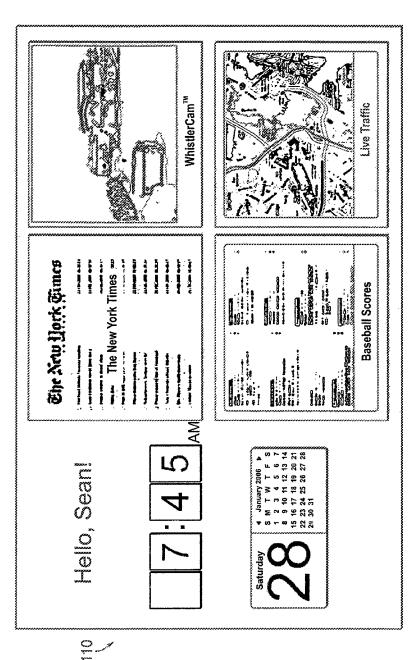


FIG. 13

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 14 of 25

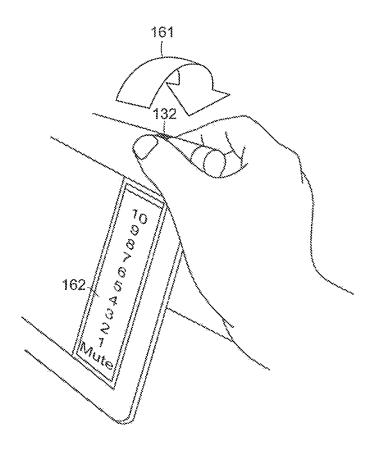


FIG. 14

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 15 of 25

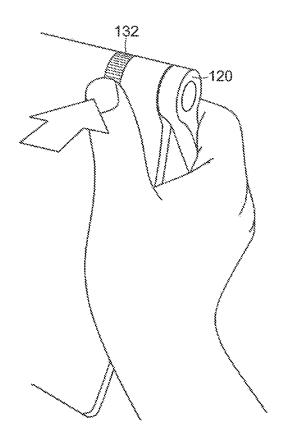


FIG. 15

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 16 of 25

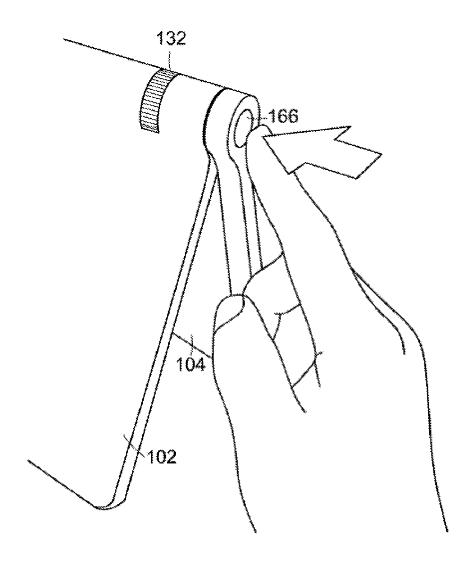
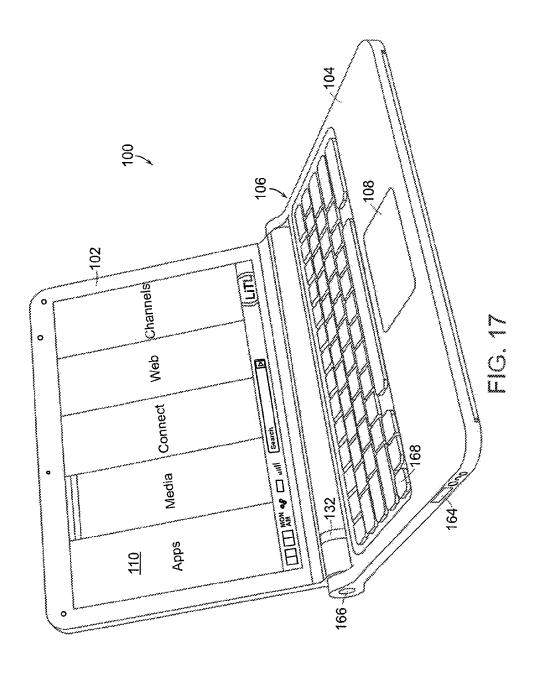


FIG. 16

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 17 of 25



Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 18 of 25

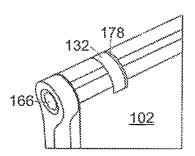
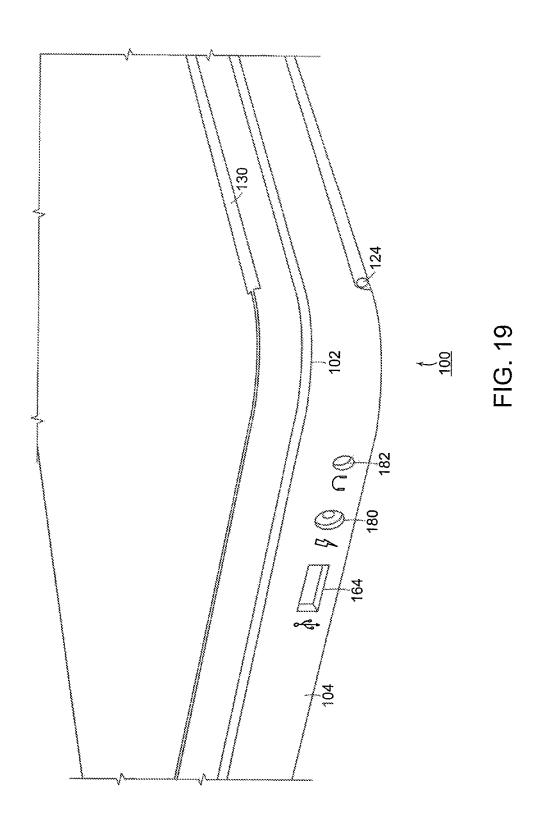


FIG. 18

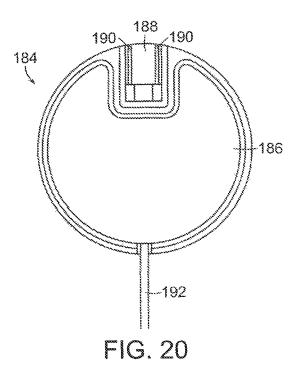
Feb. 7, 2017

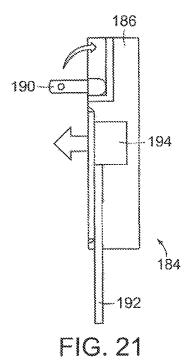
Sheet 19 of 25



Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 20 of 25





Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 21 of 25

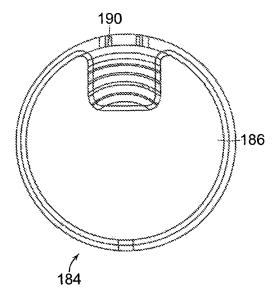


FIG. 22A

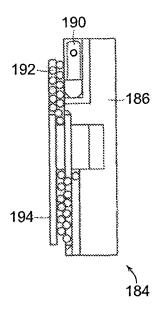


FIG. 22B

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 22 of 25

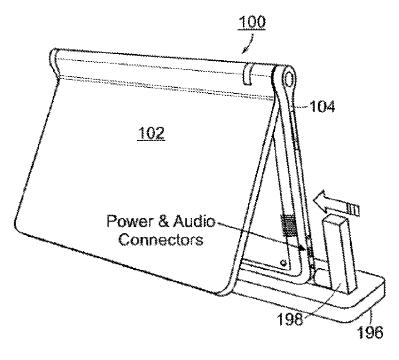


FIG. 23

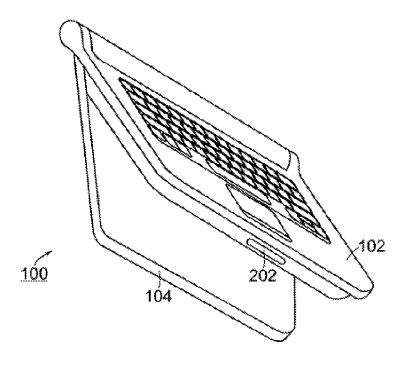


FIG. 24

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 23 of 25

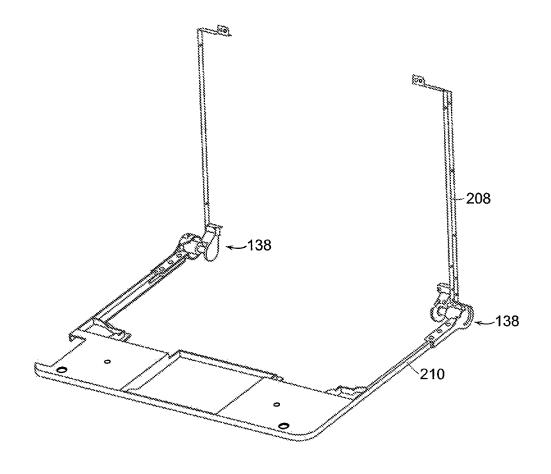


FIG. 25

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 24 of 25

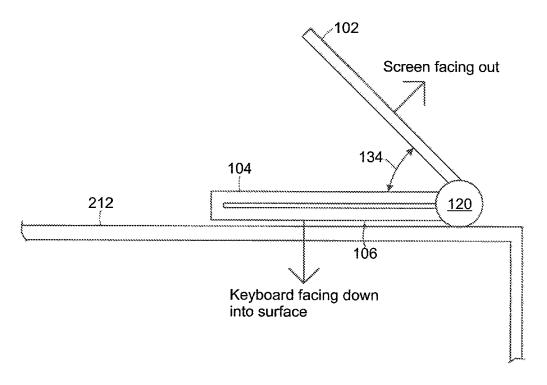
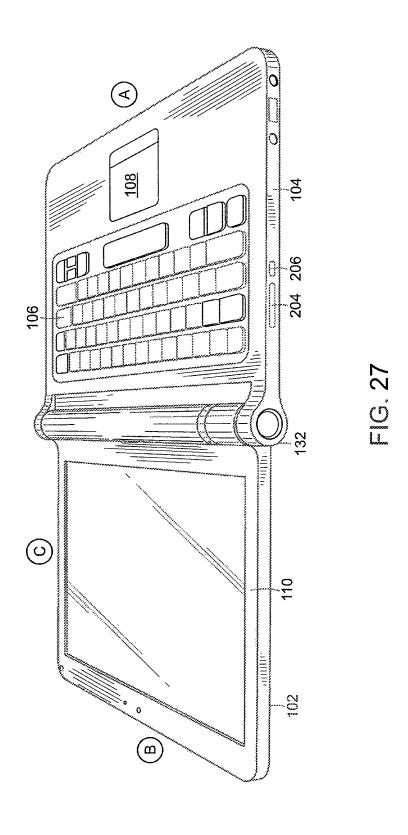


FIG. 26

Feb. 7, 2017

Sheet 25 of 25



1

PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 to U.S. application Ser. No. 12/170. 939, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MUL-TIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Jul. 10, 2008, which application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/041, 365 filed Apr. 1, 2008, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. 15 This application is also a continuation of and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 to U.S. application Ser. No. 12/170, 951, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MUL-TIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Jul. 10, 2008, which application claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 20 §119(e) to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/041, 365 filed Apr. 1, 2008, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS."

BACKGROUND

Field of Invention

The present invention relates generally to portable computers and, more particularly, to a portable computer that is configurable into different functional and positional modes. ³⁰

Discussion of Related Art

Portable computers, such as laptop computers or notebook computers, have become increasingly popular and ubiquitous in the home and workplace. Conventional portable computers most commonly have a "clam-shell" configuration, with a base including the keyboard, various ports, connectors and/or inputs (e.g., for power and connecting peripheral devices), and the majority of the electrical components (e.g., the central processing unit and memory), and a display component pivotably coupled to the base by a hinge. The display component is movable about the hinge between a closed position, with the display screen positioned adjacent the keyboard, and an open position, with the display screen inclined at a desired viewing angle.

Some portable computers are able to accept user inputs via a touch screen in addition to via conventional tools, such as a keyboard or mouse. The use of a touch screen to input data is sometimes referred to as operating in "tablet mode" because the computer is being used in a manner similar to a 50 tablet of paper. U.S. Pat. No. 6,771,494 discloses a hybrid tablet-type portable computer that is capable of operating either as a normal laptop computer receiving user input via a keyboard ("laptop mode"), or as a tablet computer receiving user input via a touch screen. The '494 patent further 55 discloses that the display component of the computer is attached to the base of the computer by hinges that allow the display to be tilted relative to the base (for laptop mode), and to be rotated and folded against the base to configure the computer into tablet mode.

Another variation of a portable computer with a moveable display is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,266,236. The '236 patent discloses a computer including a base, a display member and an arm assembly coupling the display member to the base. According to the '236 patent, the arm assembly 65 allows pivotable movement of the display member between a plurality of positions, including a notebook mode configu-

2

ration, a tablet mode configuration, a presentation mode configuration, and a closed mode.

SUMMARY OF INVENTION

Aspects and embodiments of the present invention are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," as discussed further below. The display component is pivotably coupled to the base of the portable computer by a hinge that allows the display component to be rotated or tilted about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the base and the display component. Unlike the computers discussed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,266,236 and U.S. Pat. No. 6,771,494 above, the portable computer according to embodiments of the invention does not require an arm assembly, nor multiple, different hinge assemblies to be configured into the different modes. Furthermore, the portable computer according to embodiments of the invention is capable of different display modes and different functionality in the different configurations, as discussed below.

Further aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer having an embedded scroll wheel that can be configured to allow a user to control various features and functionality of the portable computer. For example, as discussed further below the scroll wheel can be used to navigate among information displayed on the portable computer's display and/or to alter operating modes of the portable computer, and/or to control features such as volume, display brightness, etc.

According to one embodiment, a portable computer is 35 configurable between various modes, including a closed mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. The portable computer may comprise a display component including a display screen, a base, and a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base. The display component may be rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base. In the closed mode, the display screen may be disposed substantially against the base, and rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the laptop mode. Rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the easel mode.

In one example of the portable computer, the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode. In another example, the portable computer comprises a display orientation module that displays content on the display screen in one of a plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal axis. The orientation of the displayed content may be dependent on the current display mode of the portable computer, or may be configurable responsive to a user input. The portable computer may further comprise a mode sensor which detects a current display mode of the portable computer, and the display orientation module may display content on the display screen in an orientation dependent on the current display mode detected by the mode sensor. Depending on the hinge assembly used, the longitudinal axis may comprises multiple parallel axes, and the hinge assembly

may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about any of the multiple parallel axes to configure the portable computer between the plurality of display modes.

Another embodiment is directed to a portable computer comprising a base, a display component rotatably coupled to 5 the base, and means for rotating the display component in a single direction relative to the base to configure the portable computer between a laptop mode and an easel mode.

In another embodiment of a portable computer configurable between multiple modes including a laptop mode and 10 an easel mode, the portable computer comprises a display component, a base, and a hinge assembly configured to rotatably couple the display component to the base. The hinge assembly may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about a single axis to configure the 15 portable computer between the laptop mode and the easel mode. In one example, the single axis is a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base. The portable computer may further comprise a scroll wheel disposed at least partially about the longitudinal axis. In one example, the display component comprises a display screen, and the scroll wheel is configured to permit a user to manipulate content displayed on the display screen.

Another embodiment is directed to a method of automatically orienting content displayed on a portable computer. 25 The method comprises rotating a display component of the portable computer about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and a base of the portable computer, detecting a degree of rotation of the display component relative to the base, providing a signal 30 representative of the degree of rotation of the display component, and automatically configuring an orientation, relative to the longitudinal axis, of the content displayed on the portable computer responsive to the signal.

According to another embodiment, a portable computer 35 comprises a base unit, a display unit including a display screen configured to display content, an orientation sensor which detects an orientation of the display unit relative to the base unit, and a display orientation module which orients the content displayed on the display screen responsive to the 40 orientation detected by the orientation sensor.

Another embodiment of a portable computer comprises a base, a display component rotatably coupled to the base such that the display component and the base are rotatable with respect to one another about a longitudinal axis running 45 along an interface between the display component and the base, the display component including a display screen, and a scroll wheel disposed at least partially within the base and rotatable about the longitudinal axis, the scroll wheel configured to permit a user to control at least one of operating 50 parameters of the portable computer and content displayed on the display screen. In one example, the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to adjust a volume of sound produced by the portable computer. In another example, the screen is configured to display at least one of a plurality of 55 modes of content, and the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to select a mode of content for display by the portable computer. The portable computer may further comprise one or more navigation buttons that may be used in conjunction with the scroll wheel to control aspects of the 60 portable computer and displayed content.

According to another embodiment, a portable computer is configurable between a plurality of display modes including a laptop mode and an easel mode, the portable computer comprising a base, a display component rotatably coupled to 65 the base and including a screen which displays content, and a scroll wheel accessible in each of the plurality of display

4

modes and configured to permit a user to manipulate at least one of operating parameters of the portable computer and the content displayed on the screen. In one example, the scroll wheel is disposed at leas partially about an axis of rotation of the display component relative to the base.

In another embodiment, a portable computer comprises a base, a display component including a screen configured to display content, a hinge assembly configured to rotatably couple the display component to the base and to permit rotation of the display component about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, and a scroll wheel disposed at least partially about the longitudinal axis.

Still other aspects, embodiments, and advantages of these exemplary aspects and embodiments, are discussed in detail below. Moreover, it is to be understood that both the foregoing information and the following detailed description are merely illustrative examples of various aspects and embodiments, and are intended to provide an overview or framework for understanding the nature and character of the claimed aspects and embodiments. Any embodiment disclosed herein may be combined with any other embodiment in any manner consistent with the objects, aims, and needs disclosed herein, and references to "an embodiment," "some embodiments," "an alternate embodiment," "various embodiments," "one embodiment" or the like are not necessarily mutually exclusive and are intended to indicate that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment may be included in at least one embodiment. The appearances of such terms herein are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment. The accompanying drawings are included to provide illustration and a further understanding of the various aspects and embodiments, and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification. The drawings, together with the remainder of the specification, serve to explain principles and operations of the described and claimed aspects and embodiments.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Various aspects of at least one embodiment are discussed below with reference to the accompanying figures, which are not intended to be drawn to scale. Where technical features in the figures, detailed description or any claim are followed by references signs, the reference signs have been included for the sole purpose of increasing the intelligibility of the figures, detailed description, and claims. Accordingly, neither the reference signs nor their absence are intended to have any limiting effect on the scope of any claim elements. In the figures, each identical or nearly identical component that is illustrated in various figures is represented by a like numeral. For purposes of clarity, not every component may be labeled in every figure. The figures are provided for the purposes of illustration and explanation and are not intended as a definition of the limits of the invention. In the figures:

FIG. 1 is an illustration of one example of a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention, in a "laptop" configuration;

FIG. 2 is a view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the closed position;

FIG. 3 is a plan view of the exterior of the bottom of the portable computer of FIG. 1;

FIG. 4 is a perspective view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode;

FIG. 5 is a side view of the portable computer of FIG. 4, illustrating the adjustable angle of the easel mode;

FIGS. **6**A-C are diagrams illustrating different positions of the portable computer of FIG. **4** in easel mode;

FIG. 7A is an illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the laptop mode, illustrating a hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 7B is an in illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode, illustrating the hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 8 is a diagram of one example of the hinge assembly of FIGS. 7A and 7B;

FIG. 9 is a cross-sectional diagram of a portion of the hinge assembly of FIG. 8, taken along line 9-9 in FIG. 8;

FIG. ${\bf 10}$ is an exploded view of the hinge assembly of FIG. ${\bf 8}$;

FIG. 11 is a block diagram of one example of a portable 15 computer user interface architecture, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 12 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. 13 is a screen shot illustrating another example of a graphical user interface according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. 14 is an illustration of a user adjusting the scroll wheel on a portable computer in the easel mode, according 25 to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 15 is an illustration of a user pressing the scroll wheel on a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. **16** is an illustration of a user pressing a navigation ³⁰ button on the portable computer, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 17 is an illustration of an example of the portable computer in the laptop mode, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. 18 is a view of a portion of the portable computer illustrating a wireless signal indicator feature, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 19 is a view of a portion of the portable computer in the closed position, according to aspects of the invention; 40

FIG. 20 is a plan view of one example of a power adaptor, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 21 is a side view of the power adaptor of FIG. 20; FIG. 22A is another side view of the power adaptor of FIG. 20, illustrating the power cord would around a cord 45 spool, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 22B is a plan view of the power adaptor of FIG. 22A FIG. 23 is an illustration of the portable computer coupled

to a docking station, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **24** is an illustration of the portable computer showing one example of a docking connector, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 24 is an illustration of a hinge assembly coupled to a computer frame, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **26** is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "frame" mode, according to aspects of the invention; and

FIG. 27 is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "flat" mode, according to aspects of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between different operating 65 modes, including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance), a flat

6

mode, a frame mode, and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V," as discussed further below. The portable computer is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different modes, and includes a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer hardware to provide a unified, comfortable, holistic user experience. In particular, the portable computer may provide access to a wide array of functions, both those traditionally provided by computing devices and those traditionally provided by other passive information devices. For example, the hardware and software, including the graphical user interface, of the portable computer may be focused toward providing access to entertainment media, such as audio and video (e.g., playing music, streaming video, viewing photographs, etc.), email, and internet, while also providing state-of-the-art computer processing capability.

It is to be appreciated that embodiments of the methods and apparatuses discussed herein are not limited in application to the details of construction and the arrangement of components set forth in the following description or illustrated in the accompanying drawings. The methods and apparatuses are capable of implementation in other embodiments and of being practiced or of being carried out in various ways. Examples of specific implementations are provided herein for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to be limiting. In particular, acts, elements and features discussed in connection with any one or more embodiments are not intended to be excluded from a similar role in any other embodiments. Also, the phraseology and terminology used herein is for the purpose of description and should not be regarded as limiting. Any references to embodiments or elements or acts of the systems and methods herein referred to in the singular may also embrace embodiments including a plurality of these elements, and any references in plural to any embodiment or element or act herein may also embrace embodiments including only a single element. References in the singular or plural form are not intended to limit the presently disclosed systems or methods, their components, acts, or elements. The use herein of "including," "comprising," "having," "containing," "involving," and variations thereof is meant to encompass the items listed thereafter and equivalents thereof as well as additional items. References to "or" may be construed as inclusive so that any terms described using "or" may indicate any of a single, more than one, and all of the described terms.

Referring to FIG. 1, there is illustrated one example of a portable computer according to aspects of the invention. In FIG. 1, the portable computer 100 is illustrated in the "laptop" mode, with the display component 102 inclined at a viewing angle from the base 104. The display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge assembly (not shown) that allows the display component to be rotated with respect to the base. The hinge assembly may include a single or multiple hinges, which may be any of a variety of hinge types, including, but not limited, to single-axis hinges, multiple-axis hinges, geared hinges, etc. In one example, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be rotated (or tilted) about a longitudinal axis 101 running along an interface between the display component and the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 1 and discussed further below. The base 104 includes a keyboard 106 and internal electronic components (not shown), such as a central processing unit, memory, and other components necessary to operate the portable computer, as known to those skilled in the art. In some embodiments, the base 104 may also include

a touch pad 108 or trackball (not shown) for receiving user commands, as known to those skilled in the art.

Still referring to FIG. 1, the display component 102 includes a display screen 110, and may also include a camera 112, microphone 114, and infrared receiver 116, as discussed 5 further below. It is to be appreciated that the locations of the camera 112, microphone 114 and infrared receiver 114 are not limited to the example illustrated in FIG. 1, and may be placed in other locations on the display component 102 and/or base 104, as would be recognized by those skilled in 10 the art. The display component 102 may also include cushions 118 that provide soft contact points between the base 104 and the display component 102 when the portable computer is closed. In one example, the cushions 118 are made of rubber. However, it is to be appreciated that the 15 invention is not so limited, and the cushions 118 may comprise materials other than rubber, including, for example, a polymer, felt, or other suitable materials as would be recognized by those skilled in the art.

Referring to FIG. 2, there is illustrated a side view of the 20 portable computer 100 of FIG. 1 in the closed configuration. As is the case for conventional clam-shell type portable computers, when the portable computer 100 is closed, the display screen is disposed "face down" against the keyboard of the base 104. In the illustrated embodiment, the base 104 25 includes a rounded portion 120 that houses the hinge (not shown) that pivotably couples the display component 102 to the base, as discussed further below. It is to be appreciated that the rounded portion 120 is not limited to having a round shape, but may instead have another shape, which may be 30 dependent on the type of hinge used. In one embodiment, a power button 122, configured to turn the portable computer ON and OFF, may also be provided on the rounded portion 120, as illustrated in FIG. 2. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the power button 122 35 may be located elsewhere on the base 104. In one example, the power button 122 may be slightly recessed relative to the surface of the base 104, so as decrease the potential for the power button to be accidentally pressed.

An exterior view of the bottom of the base 104 (the 40 underside of the portable computer **100**) is illustrated in FIG. 3. As can be seen in FIG. 3, in one embodiment, the base 104 includes a plurality of feet 124. In one example, the feet 124 are made of rubber; however, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited and the feet may be made of 45 another material, such as, for example, a polymer or felt. A ventilation slit 126 may be provided near an interface between the base 104 and the display component 102, as illustrated, or elsewhere as may be desired, to allow heat to dissipate from the internal electronic components in the 50 base. The base 104 may also include one or more speakers 128. In one example, the base 104 includes two stereo speakers 128, positioned at either side of the base, as illustrated in FIG. 3; however, it is to be appreciated that the portable computer 100 may comprise more or fewer speak- 55 ers which may be placed at any location on the base 104. A scroll wheel 132 may be provided to allow a user to control certain functionality of the portable computer 100, such as navigating web pages, controlling speaker volume, selecting programs, etc., as discussed further below.

According to one embodiment, the base 104 may comprise a cushioning strip 130 disposed along an edge of the base 104 opposite to the interface between the display component 102 and the base, as illustrated in FIG. 3. The cushioning strip 130, which may comprise rubber, a polymer, or another suitable material, may serve as a "foot" when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode, as

discussed further below. In one embodiment, the display

component 102 may be provided with a similar cushioning strip that may serve as a second supporting foot when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode.

Referring to FIG. 4, there is illustrated an example of the portable computer 100 configured into the easel mode. To convert the portable computer 100 from the laptop mode (or closed position) into the easel mode, the display component 102 may be folded away from the base 104, in the same direction as to open the computer (i.e., to configure the computer from the closed position into the laptop mode) such that the base 104 and the display component 102 form an inverted "V" shape with the bottom of the base and the back of the display component face another, as illustrated in FIG. 4. In the easel mode, the display screen 110 is visible and accessible on one side of the portable computer 100 and the keyboard 106 (not shown in FIG. 4) is visible and accessible on the other side.

As illustrated in FIG. 4, in one embodiment, the portable computer may comprise integrated hardware volume controls, including a volume control button 204 and a mute button 206. In one example, the volume control button 204 may be a rocker switch that allows a user to easily increase or decrease the volume of audio played through the speakers 128. When the user presses the volume control button 204, a volume indicator may temporarily appear on the display screen 110, to provide a visual indication of the amount by which the volume is being increased or decreased. Similarly, pressing the mute button 206 may cause a visual indication that the volume is muted to appear on the display screen 110.

According to one embodiment, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-wayup," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. Thus, a user may simply "flip" the portable computer 100 into the easel mode and immediately be able to comfortably view information on the display screen 110, without having to access display screen controls to adjust the orientation of the visual display. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes an orientation (or mode) sensor that is configured to detect whether the portable computer is in the laptop mode or the easel mode, and to adjust the display accordingly. The orientation sensor may be incorporated into the base component 104, for example, underneath the keyboard 106, or into the display component. In one example, locating the orientation sensor in the display component 102, rather than the base 104, may provide more robust detection and therefore, may be presently preferred in some embodiments. The orientation sensor may be used to determine a precise relative orientation of the base component 104 with respect to the display component 102, or vice versa, for example, to determine whether the device is in the laptop mode, easel mode, or some point in between the two modes. In one example, the orientation sensor includes an accelerometer whose output is fed to the computer operating system (or to dedicated logic circuitry) which then triggers a display inversion as appropriate.

Accelerometers have been used in portable devices such as cellular phones, media players or computers, as sudden motion sensors, or "drop detectors," to protect against hard drive crashes in the event that the device is dropped. By contrast, however, the accelerometer in the portable computer according to an embodiment of the invention is not used to detect motion of the overall computer, but rather to detect a configuration of the portable computer 100 (e.g.,

laptop mode or easel mode), particularly, to detect an orientation of the display component 102 relative to the base component 104. In one example, information from the accelerometer is provided to a display controller in the portable computer and used to switch the display between 5 portrait or landscape mode, as is done in some conventional

Referring to FIG. 5, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the base 104 is disposed at an angle 134 to the display component 102. This angle 134 is adjustable, for 10 example, to allow a comfortable viewing angle to the display screen 110 to be maintained for different positions of a user **136** and of the portable computer **100**, as illustrated in FIGS. 6A, 6B and 6C. For example, when the user 136 is further from the portable computer, the angle 134a (FIG. 6A) may 15 be made smaller than the angle 134b when the user is closer to the portable computer (FIG. 6B). As discussed above, in one example, the orientation sensor (not shown) may be used to detect, either approximately or precisely, the angle **134** and to provide the information to the computer operat- 20

According to one embodiment, the display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge that allows the display component to be moved relative to the ured into the closed position, the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in conventional "clamshell" type portable computers, the hinges that couple the display component to the base generally do not permit more than about 180 degrees of rotation of the display component. Thus, 30 these conventional portable computers can be in a closed position or open, laptop configuration, but cannot be configured into an easel mode because the conventional hinges do not permit sufficient movement of the display component. Similarly, the tablet-type portable computers discussed 35 above have displays that can be opened, rotated and folded such that they lie flat against the keyboard on the base, but cannot be configured into an easel mode. Although, as discussed above, U.S. Pat. No. 6,266,236 discloses a computer that is configurable into a presentation mode, this 40 requires a complex arm assembly. By contrast, the portable computer according to embodiments of the present invention may be configured into the easel mode by simply continuing to tilt or rotate the display component past the "laptop positions" until a desired easel angle 134 is reached.

Referring to FIGS. 7A and 7B, there is illustrated a portion of the portable computer 100 illustrating a hinge assembly 138 that allows the portable computer to be configured into either the laptop mode (FIG. 7A) or the easel mode (FIG. 7B), according to aspects of the invention. 50 According to one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 accommodates 0-320 degrees of rotation, allowing a minimum angle 134 (see FIG. 5) of 40 degrees. However, it is to be appreciated that the hinge assembly 138 may allow greater or fewer degrees of rotation, provided only that 55 sufficient rotation is allowed so as to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in one embodiment the portable computer 100 includes an orientation sensor (not shown) that is configured to detect a relative orientation of the display 60 component 102 and the base component 104. In one example, the orientation sensor may be an accelerometer incorporated into the base component 104, as discussed above. Alternatively, the orientation sensor may be incorporated into the hinge assembly 138 and may be used to 65 detect movement of the hinge assembly, and to translate that movement into an information about the relative orientation

10

of the display component 102 and the base component 104 (for example, a size of the angle 134). It is also to be appreciated that the orientation sensor may include electronic or mechanical components, or a combination thereof. For example, the hinge assembly may be provide with detents that provide an indication of the mode of the portable

As discussed above, and also illustrated in FIGS. 7A and 7B, the portable computer may also comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to adjust, control and/or select various aspects of the portable computer (e.g., wireless capability or speaker volume) or items displayed on the display screen 110. A housing 160 may contain or support various mechanical and/or electronic components (not shown) that are coupled to the scroll wheel 132 and are configured to convert physical movement of the scroll wheel into electrical signals. These electrical signals may be provided to the central processing unit of the portable computer 100 which processes the electrical signals so as to translate movement of the scroll wheel into control of a selected feature, for example, adjusting the volume of the speaker(s) or selecting a particular item displayed on the display screen, as discussed further below.

One embodiment of the hinge assembly 138 is illustrated base so as to allow the portable computer 100 to be config- 25 in FIG. 8. The hinge assembly includes a bracket 140 rotatably coupled to a housing 142. The housing 142 may include a first flange 144 that may be fastened to an internal frame in the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 7A. The first flange 144 may include holes 146 to allow the first flange to be fastened to the base 104 using fasteners, such as, for example, screws, rivets or bolts. The bracket 140 may include a second flange 148 that may be similarly coupled to the display component 102 using fasteners 150. In one embodiment, the display screen 110 (see FIG. 1) may be an LCD screen. As known to those skilled in the art, an LCD screen generally comprises a frame and plastic housing. In one example, the second flange 148 may be fastened to either or both of the display screen frame and the screen's plastic housing. Referring to FIG. 25, there is illustrated an example of two hinge assemblies 138 coupled to the display frame 208 of the display component, and to the base frame 210 of the base component 104. According to one embodiment, the bracket 140 and/or housing 142 may be formed of cast zinc. However, it is to be appreciated that other mate-45 rials, including other metals, may be used, and the bracket 140 and/or housing 142 may be formed using a procedure other than casting, such as, for example, machining or

> Referring again to FIG. 8, in one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 may also incorporate an area 152 for locating the power button (FIG. 2, 122) or a navigation control button (FIG. 4, 166), as discussed further below.

> Referring to FIG. 9, there is illustrated a cross-sectional view of a portion of the hinge assembly 138 taken along line A-A in FIG. 8. As shown in FIG. 9, in one embodiment the hinge assembly 138 comprises a shaft 154 located within the hinge housing 142. The shaft 154 may be held in position within the hinge housing 142, and rotatably coupled to the housing, by torsion elements, such as springs 156. In one example, the springs 156 may be formed by stamping; however, it is to be appreciated that other methods of manufacture may be used. In one example, the hinge assembly may accommodate about 320 degrees of rotation, as discussed above, and may provide about 6.5 in-lbs in symmetric torque.

> FIG. 10 is an exploded view of the hinge assembly of FIGS. 8 and 9. As shown in FIG. 10, the shaft 154 is coupled

11

to a member 158. This member 158 may be integral with or coupled to the bracket 140 which is, in turn, fastened to the display component, as discussed above. Thus, the shaft 154 and springs 156 provide a rotatable coupling between the fixed elements of the hinge assembly, namely, the hinge 5 housing 142 and bracket 140 which are fastened to the base 104 and display component 102 of the portable computer. In this manner, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be moved relative to the base 104, thereby allowing the portable computer to be easily and quickly configured into any of the closed position, laptop mode or easel mode. For example, simply rotating or tilting the display component about the longitudinal axis 101 (see FIG. 1) up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode, and 15 rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis 101 beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.

According to one embodiment, the portable computer may include integrated "navigation" hardware that allows a 20 user to easily and comfortable control various features and functions of the portable computer, and to manipulate content displayed on the portable computer. For example, as discussed above, the portable computer 100 may comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to control, adjust and/or 25 select various functionality of the portable computer. According to another embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be used to provide "hardware navigation" through information, such as menus, icons, etc., displayed on the display screen 110, as discussed further below with reference to 30 FIG. 17. A common display configuration used in conventional computers is a "desktop" view in which multiple icons representing links to various programs or applications are displayed over a background image. Navigation is conventionally performed using a mouse, touch pad or trackball, as 35 known to those skilled in the art. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 may display information on the display screen 110 in the conventional desktop configuration, and navigation may be performed using either conventional tools, such as a touchpad 108, trackball (not shown) 40 or peripheral, for example, a mouse, that is connected to the portable computer 100 via a port 164, or the scroll wheel 132, or a combination thereof. According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes a streamlined graphical user interface that supports "map" navigation. The 45 map user interface provides a clear overview of the entire computing environment and searching capability within the environment that may be accessed using the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, one or navigation buttons 166, 168 that may be provided on the base 104 of the portable computer 50 100 (button 166) and/or in the keyboard 106 (button 168), illustrated in FIG. 17. In one embodiment, the map mode of navigation is a hierarchical mode that reduces the number of items to select amongst at any stage of navigation, thereby facilitating user access with the scroll wheel 132 and, 55 optionally, the navigation button(s) 166, 168. Of course, it is to be appreciated that the map user interface may also be navigated using conventional tools, such as a trackball, touchpad, mouse or arrow keys.

Referring to FIG. 11, there is illustrated a block diagram 60 of one example of an architecture of the portable computer including a map user interface. The user interface "home" screen 170 that displays a plurality of modes of content 172. In the illustrated example, the home screen 170 contains five modes of content 172; however, it is to be appreciated that 65 the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content may differ from the

12

examples discussed below. According to one example, the modes of content 172 accessible via the home screen 170 may include "media" 172a, "connect" 172b, "web" 172c, "applications" 172d, and "channels" 172e. Using the map user interface, information, programs, features and applications may be grouped into the various modes of content 172. By selecting any mode of content 172, for example, by using the scroll wheel 132 and/or navigation buttons 166, 168, as discussed further below, the user may access the content organized within that mode. For example, the media mode 172a may provide access to a medial player to play, view, search and organize media such as music, video, photos, etc. The connect mode 172b may provide access to features such as, for example, email, voice-over-IP, instant messaging, etc., and the web mode 172c may provide access to internet browsing and searching. The application mode 172d may provide access to, for example, computer applications or programs, such as word processor, spreadsheet, calculator, etc. In one example, these applications or programs may be provided as web-based services rather than programs or applications residing on the portable computer 100. The channels mode 172e may provide access to different functionality of the portable computer, with the different functions or features defined as different channels. For example, a channel may include an alarm clock channel in which the portable computer is configured to display a clock and can be programmed to activate an alarm, e.g., a sound, piece of music, etc., at a predetermined time. Another example of a channel may include a "photo frame" channel in which the portable computer may be configured to display a preselected image or set of images, etc. Another example of a channel is a "television" channel, in which the portable computer is configured to stream Internet television. In one example, a user may configure particular Internet television channels (e.g., a news channel, a movie channel, a home and garden channel, etc.) into sub-channels within the channels mode of content 172(e). Some or all of the modes of content 172 may access, retrieve and/or store information on the Internet 174.

According to one embodiment, the different modes of content 172 may be displayed as a series of bars across the display screen 110, as illustrated in FIG. 12. The following discussion of various features, including hardware navigation through the map user interface may refer primarily to the display configuration illustrated in FIG. 12. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the modes of content may be displayed in other configurations, including, for example, a "desktop" and icon configuration, a "dashboard" type display, as illustrated in FIG. 13, or another configuration, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. Similarly, navigation is discussed below primarily with reference to the scroll wheel 132 and navigation buttons 166, 168; however, it is to be appreciation that navigation may also be accomplished using any of the conventional tools discussed above or known to those skilled in the art.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation buttons 166, 168 may be used to navigate the user interface. Referring again to FIG. 12, scrolling the scroll wheel may sequentially highlight different ones of the modes of content 172. In one example, the highlighting may be achieved by changing the color of the selected mode, and/or by providing a visual indicator, such as a colored bar 176. A highlighted mode 172 may be selected by pressing the scroll wheel, thereby bringing up a new "page" or screen on the user interface corresponding to the selected mode. Once within a selected

mode of content 172, the scroll wheel may similarly be used to select particular functions, features or applications within that mode. In one embodiment, the default action for the scroll wheel 132 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is in the laptop mode or the easel 5 mode. For example, in easel mode, the default action for the

13

scroll wheel may be channel selection within the channels mode 172(e).

As discussed above, in one embodiment volume control

for the speakers 128 may be provided by the volume control 10 button 204 and mute button 206. Alternatively, according to another embodiment, volume control may be provided using the scroll wheel 132. Thus, as a user scrolls the scroll wheel 132, as illustrated in FIG. 14 by arrow 161, a volume indicator may appear on the display screen 110. In one 15 example, the volume indicator may comprise a transparent, or partially transparent, box 162 containing volume level indicators that may appear directly below the scroll wheel 132 on the display screen 110. In this example, as the user scrolls the scroll wheel 132, different volume levels in the 20 volume box 162 may be successively highlighted, to indi-

In one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be depressible as well as scrollable. Thus, pressing the scroll wheel 132, as illustrated in FIG. 15, may allow further control, 25 such as, for example, selecting a channel onto which the user has scrolled, or "play" and "pause" of audio or video being played through the portable computer 100.

cate to the user that the volume is increasing or decreasing.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, one or more navigation buttons may be used in conjunction with 30 the scroll wheel. In particular, in one embodiment, the navigation button(s) may be used to change the action of the scroll wheel. As discussed above, in one example, the default action of the scroll wheel is volume control. This action may be changed by pressing the navigation button 35 166, as illustrated in FIG. 16, for example, from volume control to menu navigation in the user interface, and vice versa. According to one embodiment, the effect of pressing the navigation button 166 may vary depending on active the mode of content of the portable computer 100. For example, 40 if a user is in the media mode using a photo viewing application, pressing the navigation button 166 may change the action of the scroll wheel 132 from mode navigation to slideshow controls for the photos. When the navigation button **166** is pressed, an control indicator box (similar to the 45 volume indicator box 162 discussed above with reference to FIG. 14) may appear containing different actions for the photo slideshow, such as "play," "next," "back," "skip," "full screen view," etc., and scrolling the scroll wheel 132 may allow a user to select one of these actions. Pressing the 50 navigation button 166 again may return the scroll wheel action to menu navigation, to allow the user to, for example, move to a different feature or application within the active mode, or to select a different mode.

As can be seen in FIG. 16, the navigation button 166 may 55 be easily accessed when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, providing a convenient navigation tool for this configuration. A similar navigation button 168 may be provided on the keyboard 106, as illustrated in FIG. 17. In one example, the functionality of the two navigation buttons 60 166, 168 may be the same, with the different locations providing easy, comfortable access in the different configuration modes (i.e., laptop or easel) of the portable computer 100. Thus, a user may use either navigation button 166 or navigation button 168, depending on personal preference. In 65 another example, the two navigation buttons may have different functionality. For example, the navigation button

14

166 may be used to alter the action of the scroll wheel 132, as discussed above, while the navigation button 168 is used to navigate "up" or "down" a level within the map user interface. For example, pressing the navigation button 168 while within a given mode of content may allow the user to "back up" to the home screen; or pressing the navigation button 168 while within a selected channel (in the channel mode of the content 172e) may allow the user to "back-up" to the channel mode main page.

It is to be appreciated that numerous variations on the functionality of the navigation buttons 166, 168 is possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and the above examples are given for illustration only and are not intended to be limiting. In addition, any functions described with reference to one navigation button (166 or 168) may be instead (or additionally) implemented with the other navigation button. In one example, the function of the navigation buttons 166, 168 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is configured into the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, only the navigation button 166 may be active in the easel mode, and only the navigation button 168 may be active in the laptop mode. Alternatively, both navigation buttons 166, 168 may be usable in either the laptop mode or the easel mode, but their functionality may vary. For example, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the default action for the navigation button 166 may be channel selection whereas the default action for the navigation button 168 is to access the "home" screen. Furthermore, the portable computer 100 is not limited to the use of two navigation buttons and may instead comprise only a single navigation button or more than two navigation buttons, any of which may be disposed in the locations described above (e.g., on the rounded portion 120 of the base 104 or on the keyboard 106), or in other locations on the portable computer.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the function or display content and/or display orientation of the portable computer may vary when the portable computer is configured from the laptop mode into the easel mode, or vice versa. For example, as discussed above, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-wayup," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. In another example, for at least some activities within at least some modes of content (e.g., viewing a photograph or video), when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the display may automatically adjust to "full screen view" (i.e., the displayed image or video is displayed on the full screen size, rather than in a window) to allow for comfortable viewing.

In addition, as discussed above, the ability to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode provides enhanced functionality. For example, when the portable computer 100 is not being actively used, the user may configure the portable computer into the easel mode, and program the portable computer to act as a digital photo frame, displaying one or more photos of the user's choice. In the easel mode, the portable computer 100 may occupy a smaller footprint on a surface than in the laptop or closed modes because the base 104 and display component 102 are upright, as illustrated in FIGS. 4 and 5. In addition, because the portable computer can act as a passive information and/or entertainment device, such as a photo frame or clock, as discussed above, the portable computer may

15

provide a useful function even when not being actively used by the user, and may do so (in the easel mode) without taking up much surface area.

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 may further comprise a wireless signal indicator 178, as 5 illustrated in FIG. 18. The wireless signal indicator 178 may indicate the availability and/or strength of a wireless signal to which the portable computer 100 is connected, or is attempting to connect to. In one example, the color of the wireless signal indicator 178 may provide information 10 regarding the strength of a detected wireless signal. For example, green may indicate a "good" signal; yellow may indicate a "poor" or "low" signal; and red may indicate that there is no signal available. In one example, the wireless signal indicator 178 may be ON or active whenever the 15 portable computer 100 is powered up. Alternatively, the wireless signal indicator 178 may be activated by a user action, for example, by pressing the navigation button 166 or another button or key provided on the portable computer 100, and may remain active for a predetermined time period 20 (e.g., for 2 seconds, 10 seconds, one minute, etc.). As discussed above, the functionality of the navigation button 166 may vary depending on the configuration mode of the portable computer 100. In one example, when the portable computer 100 is in the closed position, but still powered up, 25 the default action for the navigation button 166 may be to activate the wireless signal indicator 178.

According to one embodiment, the portable computer 100may be provided with power cord and adapter to allow the portable computer to be plugged into a wall supply. Refer- 30 ring to FIG. 19, there is illustrated a view of a portion of the portable computer 100, showing a power jack 180 to which the power adaptor can be connected. As discussed above, the portable computer 100 may also include a port 164 to which peripheral devices, such as mouse, external keyboard, por- 35 table flash drive, memory stick, etc. may be connected. In one example, the port 164 is a USB port; however, it is to be appreciated that the port may accommodate protocols other than USB. In addition, although only one port 164 is illustrated in FIG. 19, the portable computer 100 may 40 comprise multiple ports that may accommodate multiple protocols. In one example, the portable computer 100 may also comprise a headphone jack 182. It is to be appreciated that the location of any or all of the power jack 180, port(s) 164, and headphone jack 182 are not limited to the example 45 shown in FIG. 19, but may be anywhere convenient or desirable on the portable computer 100.

Referring to FIG. 20, there is illustrated a top down view one example of a power adaptor 184 that may be used with the portable computer 100 and connected via the power jack 50 180. As known to those skilled in the art, the power adaptor 184 comprises a transformer (not shown) that converts the wall power to a level acceptable for use by the portable computer 100. In one embodiment, the power adaptor 184 comprises a substantially round body 186 that houses the 55 transformer and other necessary components. A connector 188 may allow the power adaptor 184 to be connected to a wall outlet or extension cord. In one example, the connector 188 may include foldable prongs 190 that can be folded against the connector 188 for storage, and folded out for 60 connection, as illustrated in FIG. 21. A cord 192 may be slidably accommodated within the body 186, such that the cord may be stored within the body and flexibly extended (up to its maximum length) by a user.

According to one embodiment, the cord 192 may be 65 wound around a cord spool 194 located within, or partially within, the body 186 of the power adaptor 184. As illustrated

16

in FIG. 21, the cord spool 194 may be configured to slide out from the body 186 of the power adaptor 184, such that the cord 192 can be wound around the cord spool 194, as illustrated in FIGS. 22A and 22B.

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 may be configured to connect to a docking station 196, as illustrated in FIG. 23. In one embodiment, a connector 198 on the docking station 196 may be configured to slidably connect to connectors 200 on the portable computer 100, as illustrated in FIG. 23. In one example, the connectors 200 may include power and audio connectors, such that the portable computer 100 may receive power from the docking station and receive and/or provide audio signals from/to the docking station, respectively. For example, the docking station may be coupled to external speakers, and the portable computer may provide audio signals to the docking station to be played through the external speakers. In another example, the docking station 196 may also be coupled to an audio device (not shown), such as an MP3 player, which may provide audio signals and data to the portable computer 100, for example, to update an audio library on the portable computer. It is to be appreciated that many other variations of communication between the portable computer 100 and devices coupled to the docking station 196 are possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and such variations are intended to be within the scope of this disclosure. Furthermore, numerous variations on the connector(s) 198, 200 that couple the docking station 196 to the portable computer 100 are also possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. For example, the portable computer 100 may include a multi-pin connector 202 located on the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 24. Such and other variations are intended to be within the scope of this disclosure and the above-mentioned examples are provided for illustration only and are not intended to be limiting.

In addition, it is to be appreciated that although the above discussion refers primarily to the portable computer 100 being in either the laptop mode or easel mode, other modes or configurations are also possible. For example, as discussed above, because the portable computer 100 can be configured from the closed position, through the laptop mode into the easel mode by rotating the display component 102, a number of configurations are possible in between "true" laptop mode and "true" easel mode. In another example, the portable computer 100 may be configured into a "frame" mode, as illustrated in FIG. 26, in which the portable computer is placed on a surface 212 with the keyboard 106 "face down" on the surface 212 and the display 110 facing upward. In the frame mode, the display component 102 may be at a similar orientation, and angle 134, with respect to the base component 104 as in the easel mode. However, rather than the base component 104 and display component 102 being oriented vertically with respect to the surface 212, as in the easel mode (in which the portable computer forms an inverted "V" as discussed above), in the frame mode, the base component 104 may lie flat on the surface 212, as shown in FIG. 26. In one example, software and/or hardware protection may be provided for the keyboard to prevent keys from being pressed (or to prevent the portable computer from responding to pressed keys) when the portable computer is in the frame mode.

Similarly, referring to FIG. 27, there is illustrated another configuration of the portable computer 100, referring to as the "flat" mode. In the flat mode, the display component 102 may be rotated (or opened) to approximately 180 degrees with respect to the base component 104, such that the base component and display component lay flat on a surface, with

the keyboard 106 and display screen 110 exposed, as shown in FIG. 27. Unlike the easel and frame modes, in which the keyboard may be concealed and not easily accessible, in the flat mode, the keyboard is accessible and usable. In addition, as discussed above, the visual display on the display screen 5 110 may be automatically rotated to accommodate comfortable viewing of information by persons located in different positions relative to the base component 104 or display component 102. The visual display on the display screen 110 may also be manually adjusted by a user using, for example, 10 the keyboard 106, touch pad 108 or mouse (not shown), scroll wheel 132 or navigation buttons (not shown). For example, if a user (located at position A) wishes to display information for a person located opposite the user (at position B), the visual display may be rotated (automatically 15 or manually) 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," to the person at location B, even through the display screen 110 is upside-down for that person. Similarly, in another example, the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 90 degrees such that the infor- 20 mation appears "right-way-up," for a person at location C. In one example, a user can "toggle" the visual display among various orientations. For example, a user at location A may have the visual display facing themselves while using the keyboard 106 or other controls to change or access infor- 25 mation on the display, then toggle the display orientation 180 or 90 degrees to display the information for persons at locations B or C.

In summary, various aspects and embodiments provide a portable computer that is configurable between different 30 operating modes, including a laptop mode and an easel mode, and that is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different modes. The ability to view and operate the portable computer in the different laptop and easel modes, and to incorporate features and functions such 35 as an alarm clock, digital photograph frame, voice-over-IP, etc, may provide enhanced flexibility and usefulness. In addition, the portable computer may include a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer hardware to provide an enjoyable, holistic user experience. 40

Having thus described several aspects of at least one embodiment, it is to be appreciated various alterations, modifications, and improvements will readily occur to those skilled in the art. For example functionality or features that have been described herein in connection with hardware 45 may instead be implemented in software, or vice versa. For example, the wireless signal indicator discussed above may instead (or in addition) be provided as a software application. Such alterations, modifications, and improvements are within the scope of the invention. Accordingly, the foregoing description and drawings are by way of example only.

What is claimed is:

- 1. A portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes including at least a laptop mode, a frame 55 further comprises multiple hinges. mode, and an easel mode, the portable computer comprising:
 - a display component;
 - a base;
 - an accelerometer configured to generate orientation information indicative of a current display mode among the 60 plurality of display modes of the portable computer;
 - a display manager configured to display computer content on the display component and vary the computer content displayed responsive to the orientation information indicating a transition between at least the laptop and 65 easel modes, wherein the display manager is further configured to enlarge the computer content displayed

18

- on the display component responsive to a transition from the laptop mode to the easel mode;
- an interface between the display component and the base defining a longitudinal axis running along the display component and the base about which the display component and the base are rotatable;
- wherein the interface is constructed and arranged such that rotating either the display component or the base about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from a closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode, wherein in the laptop mode the display component is oriented towards an operator and a keyboard disposed within the base is oriented to receive input from the operator;
- wherein the interface is constructed and arranged such that rotating either the display component or the base about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 270 degrees from the closed mode transitions the portable computer for viewing in the frame mode or the easel mode, wherein during operation in the frame mode the display component is positioned toward the operator, the base contacts a substantially horizontal surface, and the keyboard is directed towards the substantially horizontal surface, and wherein during operation in the easel mode the display component is oriented facing the operator with the keyboard oriented away from the operator; and
- wherein the portable computer is configured to detect a transition to at least the easel mode and the frame mode based on the orientation information, automatically determine a display orientation of content, and disable the keyboard when the portable computer is in the frame mode.
- 2. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode.
 - 3. The portable computer of claim 1, further comprising:
 - a display orientation module that displays content on the display screen in one of a plurality of content orientations relative to the longitudinal axis;
 - a mode sensor which incorporates the accelerometer and detects the current display mode of the portable computer based on the orientation information; and
 - wherein the display orientation module displays content on the display screen in the one of the plurality of content orientations dependent on the current display mode detected by the mode sensor.
- 4. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the base and intended to be part of this disclosure and are intended to be 50 the display are only rotatable with respect to each other at the interface.
 - 5. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the interface further comprises a multiple axis hinge.
 - 6. The portable computer of claim 5, wherein the interface
 - 7. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the interface defines a single longitudinal axis.
 - 8. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the interface includes a hinge assembly, wherein the hinge assembly is at least partially housed within one of the base and the display component.
 - 9. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the interface comprises means for rotating the display component along the longitudinal axis relative to the base to transition the portable computer for viewing in the frame mode.
 - 10. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the interface comprises a plurality of axles.

- 11. The portable computer of claim 1, further comprising at least one integrated navigation hardware control, wherein at least one of the at least one integrated navigation hardware control is accessible in at least the laptop and frame modes, and wherein the integrated navigation hardware can be 5 operated by a user to control features and manipulate content displayed on the portable computer, including in any mode wherein the keyboard is inaccessible or oriented away from
- 12. A portable computer configurable between a plurality 10 of operating display modes, the portable computer comprising:
 - a display component including a single display screen for viewing content;
 - a base;
 - an accelerometer configured to generate orientation information indicative of a current display mode among the plurality of display modes of the portable computer;
 - a display manager configured to display computer content on the display component and vary the computer content displayed responsive to the orientation information indicating a transition between at least two operating display modes of the plurality of operating display modes, wherein the display manager is further configured to enlarge the computer content displayed on the 25 display component responsive to a transition from a first operating display mode of the plurality of operating display mode of the plurality of operating display modes;
 - an interface connecting the display component and the 30 base, defining a longitudinal axis running along the display component and the base about which the display component and the base are rotatable;
 - wherein the interface is constructed and arranged so that the display component and the base are rotatable with 35 respect to each other about the longitudinal axis;
 - wherein the interface is constructed and arranged so that rotating either the display component or the base about the longitudinal axis from a closed mode to a first position configures the portable computer into the first operating display mode of the plurality of operating display modes, wherein in the first operating display mode the display component is oriented towards an operator of the portable computer, and the base is disposed on an opposite side of the display, wherein at least a portion of the base is configured to support the display in position when in the first operating display mode:
 - wherein the interface is constructed and arranged so that reorienting the portable computer while the display 50 component and the base are in the first position configures the portable computer into the second operating display mode of the plurality of operating display modes, wherein in the second operating display mode the display component is oriented towards an operator 55 of the portable computer, the base lies flat on a substantially horizontal surface, and a keyboard of the base is disabled and disposed towards the substantially horizontal surface, wherein at least a portion of the base is configured to support the portable computer in position 60 when in the second operating display mode, a display orientation of content is automatically changed when transitioning between the first and second operating display modes.
- 13. The portable computer of claim 12, wherein the first 65 operating display mode is configured so that at least a portion of display component and at least a portion of the

20

- base define an inverted v configuration and wherein the second operating display mode is configured so that at least a portion of the display component and at least a portion of the base define a sideways v configuration.
- 14. The portable computer of claim 12, wherein the interface comprises means for rotating the display component relative to the base.
- 15. The portable computer of claim 13, wherein the interface is constructed and arranged to enable rotation of the base and the display component from a second position where the base and display component are disposed against each other to the first position where at least a portion of the base and the at least a portion of the display component are in a v configuration.
- 16. A method of managing user interaction with content displayed on a portable computer having a plurality of display modes, the portable computer comprising a display component including a display screen, a base including a keyboard, and an interface connecting the display component and the base defining a longitudinal axis, the method comprising:
 - rotating at least one of the display component and the base of the portable computer about the longitudinal axis to configure the portable computer in at least one of the plurality of display modes, wherein the longitudinal axis is configured to run along the connection between the display component and the base of the portable computer;
 - positioning at least a portion of the portable computer in a sideways v configuration for operation by a user, responsive to the act of rotating, wherein the act of positioning includes acts of:
 - positioning the display component in an orientation directed towards the user; and
 - positioning the base to lie flat on a surface and support the portable computer in the sideways v configuration:
 - generating, by an accelerometer, orientation information indicative of an orientation of the device;
 - determining a current display mode of the plurality of display modes based on the orientation of the device, including distinguishing between a first display mode and a second display mode of the plurality of display modes where either the display component or the base is rotated about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 270 degrees from a closed state;
 - executing software protection configured to disable the keyboard when the portable computer is in the sideways v configuration; and
 - displaying computer content and varying the computer content displayed responsive to the orientation information indicating a transition between at least two display modes of the plurality of display modes, wherein the act of varying the computer content includes:
 - enlarging the computer content displayed on the display component responsive to detecting a transition from the first display mode to the second display mode.
- 17. The method of claim 16, wherein the base includes a keyboard and the act of positioning the base on the opposite side of the display component includes positioning the keyboard such that the keyboard towards the surface.
- **18**. A portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes including at least a laptop mode, a frame mode, and an easel mode, the portable computer comprising:

a display component;

a base:

an accelerometer configured to generate orientation information indicative of a current mode of operation;

21

a display manager configured to display computer content on the display component and vary the computer content displayed responsive to the orientation information indicating a transition between at least the laptop and easel modes, wherein the display manager is further configured to enlarge the computer content displayed on the display component responsive to a transition from the laptop mode to the easel mode;

an interface between the display component and the base defining a longitudinal axis running along the display component and the base about which the display component and the base are rotatable;

wherein the interface is constructed and arranged such that rotating either the display component or the base about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from a closed mode configures the portable computer into a laptop mode, wherein in the laptop mode the display component is oriented towards an operator and a keyboard disposed within the base is oriented to receive input from the operator;

wherein the interface is constructed and arranged such that rotating either the display component or the base about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 270 degrees from the closed mode transitions the portable computer for viewing in the frame mode or the easel mode, wherein during operation in the frame mode the display component is positioned toward the operator, the base contacts a substantially horizontal surface, and the keyboard is directed towards the substantially horizontal surface, and wherein during operation in the easel mode the display component is oriented facing the operator with the keyboard oriented away from the operator; and

22

wherein the portable computer is configured to detect a transition to at least one of the easel mode and the frame mode based on the orientation information, automatically determine a display orientation of content, and disable the keyboard in response to detecting the portable computer is in the frame mode.

19. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the portable computer further disables the keyboard in response to an orientation of the portable computer.

20. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the portable computer is further configured to connect to a docking station in the plurality of display modes, including the laptop mode and the frame mode.

21. The portable computer of claim 1, further comprising a cushioning strip configured to stabilize the portable computer in a plurality of modes.

22. The portable computer of claim 11, wherein the at least one integrated navigation hardware control includes a clickable scroll wheel configured to scroll along the longitudinal axis to select an item displayed by the display screen.

23. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the display component is further configured to display a segmented user interface comprising a plurality of modes of content.

24. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the display component and base include an overlapping portion such that responsive to rotation of display component and base, the display component contacts the base preventing further rotation, and the base directly supports the display in the frame mode configuration.

25. The portable computer of claim 3, wherein the display module is configured to display content in a first orientation during the frame and laptop display modes of operation and display content in a second orientation during the easel display mode, the second orientation being rotated 180 degrees relative to the first orientation.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT D

Case 1:23-cv-00121-RGA Document 1-1 Filed 02/01/23 Page 121 of 521 PageID #: 227



(12) United States Patent

Behar et al.

(54) PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS

(71) Applicant: LiTL LLC, Boston, MA (US)

(72) Inventors: Yves Behar, Oakland, CA (US); Joshua Morenstein, San Francisco, CA (US);

Christopher Hibmacronan, Oakland, CA (US); Naoya Edahiro, San Francisco, CA (US); Matthew David

Day, San Francisco, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: LiTL LLC, Boston, MA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this

patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal dis-

claimer.

(21) Appl. No.: 15/896,201

(22) Filed: Feb. 14, 2018

(65) Prior Publication Data

US 2018/0307271 A1 Oct. 25, 2018

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 15/394,492, filed on Dec. 29, 2016, now Pat. No. 9,927,835, which is a (Continued)

(51) **Int. Cl.**

G06F 1/16 (2006.01) G06F 3/0481 (2013.01) G06F 3/0482 (2013.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

(10) Patent No.: US 10,289,154 B2

(45) Date of Patent: *May 14, 2019

(58) Field of Classification Search

CPC G06F 1/1616; G06F 1/1618; G06F 1/162 See application file for complete search history.

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,468,576 A 9/1969 Beyer et al. 4,939,514 A 7/1990 Miyazaki (Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 1292112 A 4/2001 CN 1926496 A 3/2007 (Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

International Search Report and Written Opinion for International Application No. PCT/US2009/038599 dated Jun. 3, 2009.

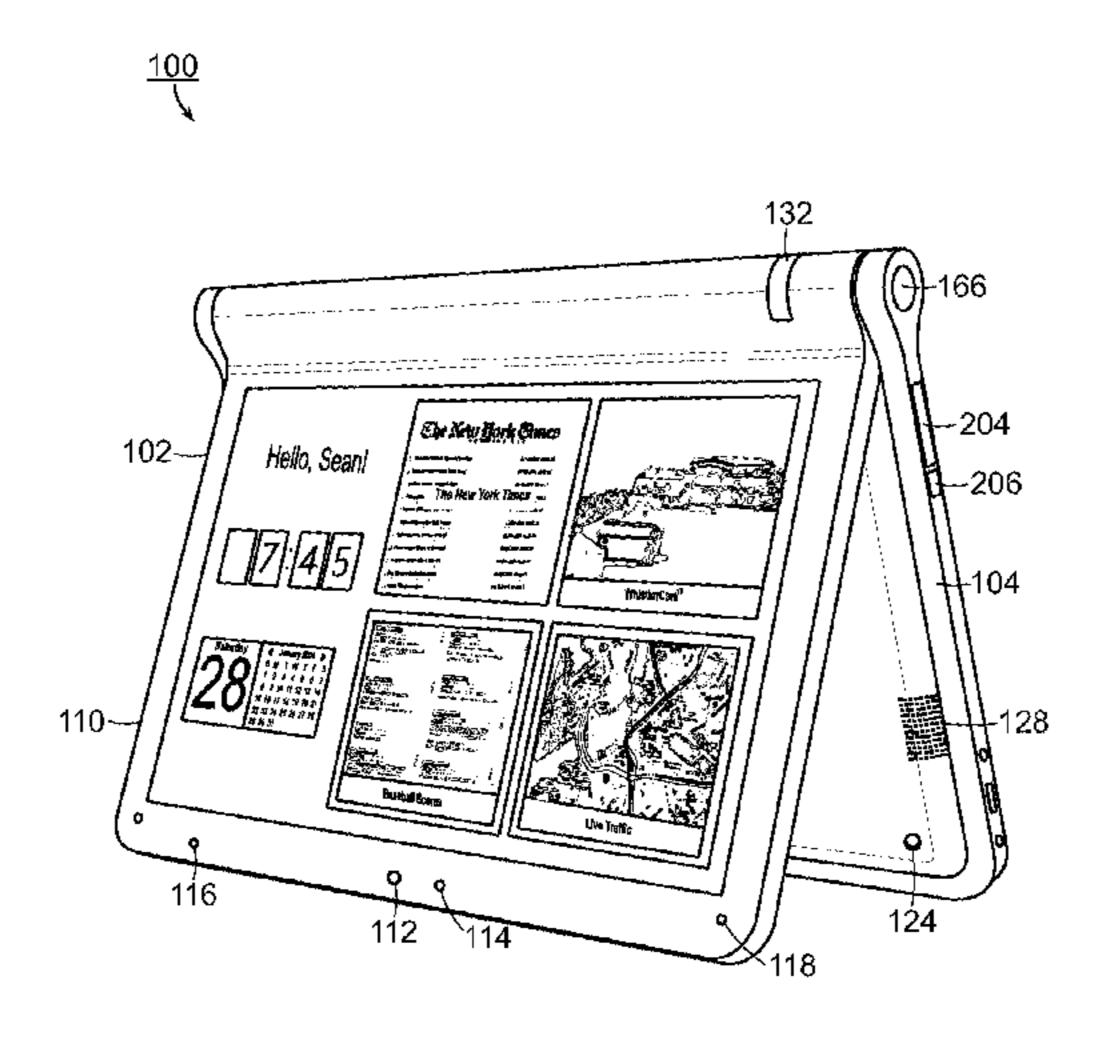
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Adrian S Wilson (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.

(57) ABSTRACT

A portable computer that is configurable between a plurality of display modes including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V." The portable computer includes a hinge assembly that couples the display component to the base of the computer, and allows the display component to be rotated about an axis along an interface between the display component and the base to configure the portable computer between a closed position, the laptop mode and the easel mode.

20 Claims, 25 Drawing Sheets



US 10,289,154 B2

Page 2

Related U.S. Application Data

continuation of application No. 13/651,636, filed on Oct. 15, 2012, now Pat. No. 9,563,229, which is a continuation of application No. 12/170,939, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,289,688, and a continuation of application No. 12/170,951, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,624,844.

(60) Provisional application No. 61/041,365, filed on Apr. 1, 2008.

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

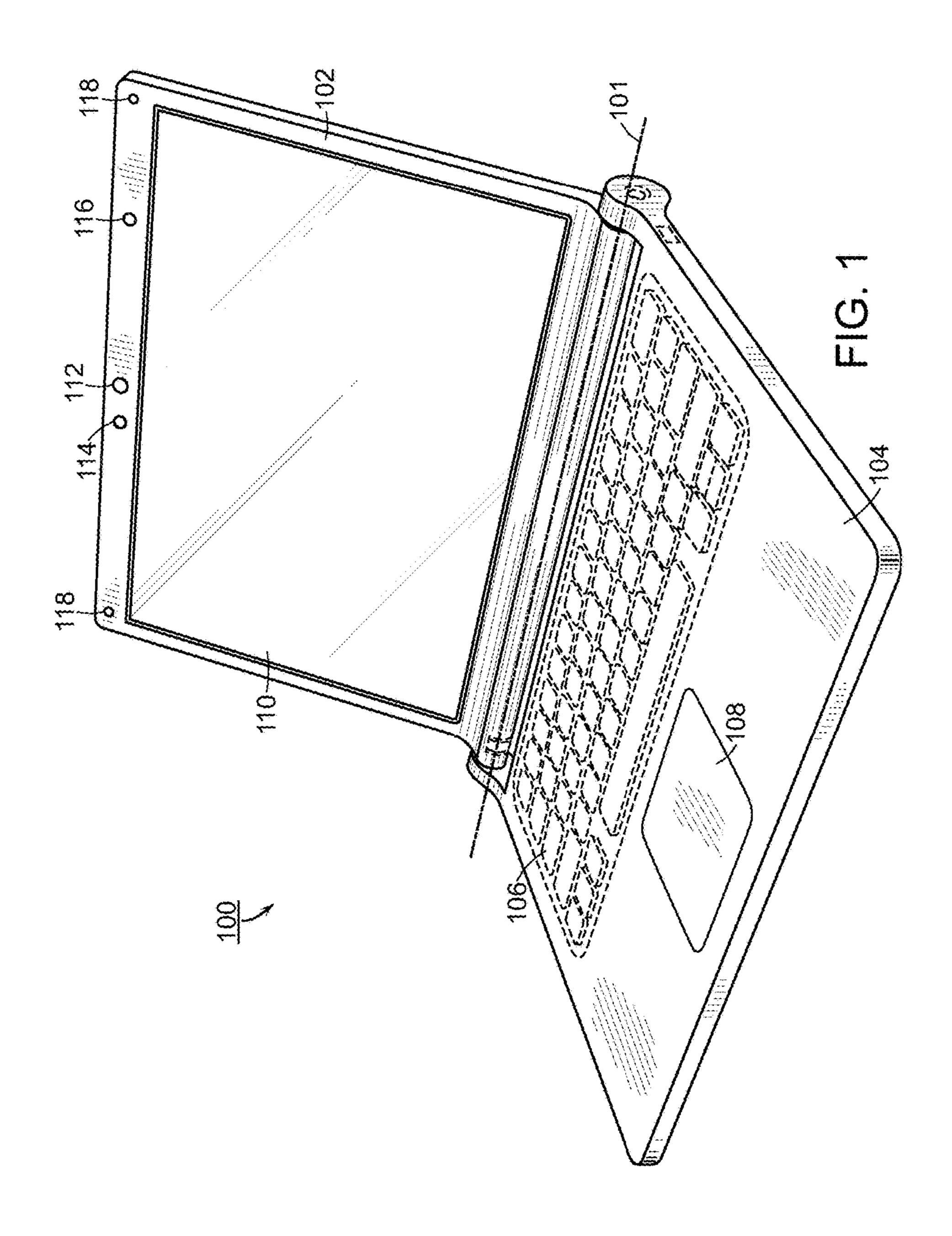
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	D513,509	\overline{S}	1
D222 (2)	C	2/1002	T	D516,552		3
D333,636		3/1993		D517,541		3
5,200,913			Hawkins et al.	D518,042		3
5,268,817			Miyagawa et al.	7,035,665		4
5,436,954			Nishiyama et al.	D523,429		6
5,515,345			Barreira et al.	7,061,472		6
5,547,698			Lansbergen et al.	7,072,179		7
5,661,632			Register	D528,541		9
5,708,561			Huilgol et al.	D528,993		9
5,712,760			Coulon et al.	7,138,962		11
D391,927			Faranda et al.	7,148,877		12
D392,944		3/1998		D534,531		1
D395,868	S	7/1998	Lino	D535,331 D535,292		1
5,790,371	A	8/1998	Latocha et al.	7,164,432		1
5,793,355	A	8/1998	Youens	7,187,364		3
5,796,575	A	8/1998	Podwalny et al.	D544,846		6
D399,526	S	10/1998	Brady	7,239,508		7
5,825,352	A	10/1998	Bisset et al.	7,259,303		7
5,841,631	A	11/1998	Shin et al.	7,230,207		4
5,847,698	A	12/1998	Reavey et al.	7,382,607		6
5,900,848	A	5/1999	Haneda et al.	7,382,007		9
5,926,364	A	7/1999	Karidis	7,428,142		10
5,949,643	A	9/1999	Batio			
D416,003	S	11/1999	Schiefer et al.	D581,371		11
5,987,704	A	11/1999	Tang	7,467,356		12
6,005,767	A	12/1999	Ku et al.	7,522,946		4
6,067,224	A	5/2000	Nobuchi	D593,085		5
6,094,191	A	7/2000	Watanabe et al.	D593,086		5
6,097,389	A	8/2000	Morris et al.	D593,091		5
6,137,468	A	10/2000	Martinez	D605,635		12
6,144,358	A	11/2000	Narayanaswamy et al.	7,698,407		4
6,154,359	A		Kamikakai et al.	7,756,928		7
6,222,507	B1	4/2001	Gouko	7,814,425		10
6,223,393	В1	5/2001	Knopf	7,869,834		1
6,262,885	B1		Emma et al.	8,289,688		10
6,266,236		7/2001	Ku et al.	8,300,022		10
6,275,376		8/2001		8,464,161		6
6,295,038			Rebeske	8,577,957		11
6,302,612		10/2001	Fowler et al.	8,612,888		12
6,323,846			Westerman et al.	8,624,844		1
D452,238			Sugano et al.	9,003,315		4
6,327,482			Miyashita	9,495,070		11
6,341,061			Eisbach et al.	9,563,229		2
6,343,006			Moscovitch et al.	9,880,715		1
6,377,444			Price et al.	9,927,835		3
D462,069		8/2002		2001/0032320	Al	10
6,437,974		8/2002		2002/0005818	A1	1
D463,797			Andre et al.	2002/0010707	A1	1
6,464,195			Hildebrandt	2002/0021258	A1	2
6,492,974			Nobuchi et al.	2002/0190947	A1	12
6,493,216		12/2002	_	2003/0048595		3
6,510,049		1/2003		2003/0080995		5
D476,326			Taniumura	2003/0107603		6
2 170,320	<i>-</i>	0/2003	I WILL WILLIAM U	2005/010/005	7 X I	U

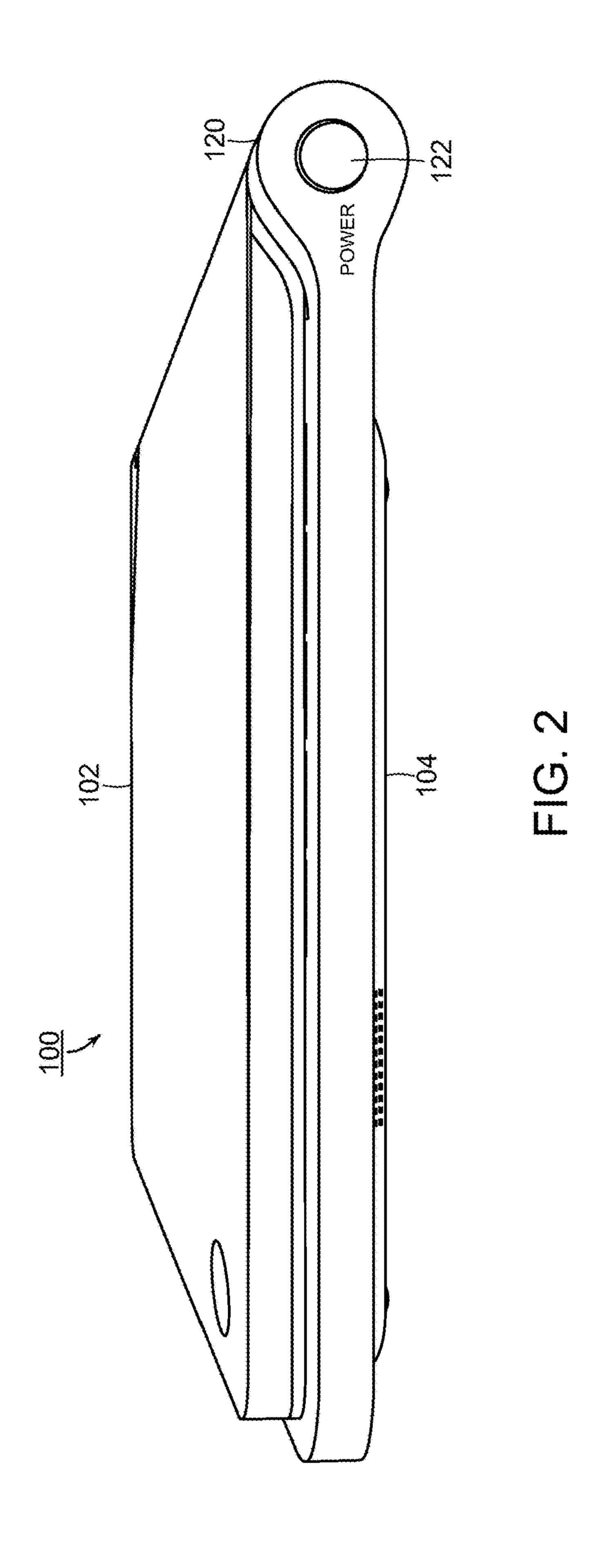
6,597,384 B1		Harrison
D479,708 S 6,628,267 B2		Hwang et al. Karidis et al.
6,642,909 B1*		Oliva G06F 1/1618
, ,		345/1.1
6,659,516 B2		Wang et al.
6,661,426 B1		Jetha et al.
6,665,175 B1 6,693,652 B1		DeBoer et al. Barrus et al.
6,697,055 B1		Bullister
D491,177 S		Andre et al.
D491,936 S	6/2004	Jao
D494,162 S	8/2004	
6,771,494 B2 D495,674 S		Shimano Yoo et al.
D495,694 S		Chase et al.
6,788,527 B2		Doczy et al.
6,819,304 B2		Branson
6,829,140 B2		Shimano et al.
6,859,219 B1 D504,128 S	2/2005 4/2005	San Maskatia
6,882,335 B2		Saarinen
6,944,012 B2		Doczy et al.
6,963,485 B2	11/2005	\mathbf{c}
D512,997 S		Lee et al.
6,972,752 B2 D513,509 S	1/2005	Nako et al.
D515,509 S D516,552 S	3/2006	
D517,541 S		Maskatia
D518,042 S		Kanayama
7,035,665 B2		Kido et al.
D523,429 S 7,061,472 B1	6/2006	Lin Schweizer et al.
7,001,472 B1 7,072,179 B1		Curran et al.
D528,541 S		Maskatia
D528,993 S		Wilson
7,138,962 B2		$\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}$
7,148,877 B2 D534,531 S	1/2006	Chang et al.
D534,331 S D535,292 S		Ogasawara Shi et al.
7,164,432 B1		Amemiya
7,187,364 B2		Duarte et al.
D544,846 S		Kindle et al.
7,239,508 B2		Ferrucei
7,250,207 B1 7,366,994 B2	4/2007	Heal et al. Loui
7,382,607 B2		Skillman
7,428,142 B1	9/2008	Ligtenberg et al.
7,433,179 B2		Hisano et al.
D581,371 S 7,467,356 B2		Richmond Gettman et al.
7,407,330 B2 7,522,946 B2	4/2009	Im
D593,085 S		Behar et al.
D593,086 S	5/2009	Behar et al.
D593,091 S		Behar et al.
D605,635 S 7,698,407 B2		Edahiro et al. Mattox, Jr. et al.
7,098,407 B2 7,756,928 B1		Meenan et al.
7,814,425 B1		O'Shaugnessy et al.
7,869,834 B2		Seol et al.
8,289,688 B2		Behar et al.
8,300,022 B2 8,464,161 B2		Brenneman Giles et al.
8,577,957 B2		Behar et al.
		Pennington et al.
8,624,844 B2		Behar et al.
9,003,315 B2		Behar et al.
9,495,070 B2 9,563,229 B2		Pennington et al. Behar et al.
9,303,229 B2 9,880,715 B2		Behar et al.
9,927,835 B2		Behar et al.
2001/0032320 A1		Abdelnur et al.
2002/0005818 A1		Bruzzone
2002/0010707 A1		Chang et al.
2002/0021258 A1		Koenig
2002/0190947 A1 2003/0048595 A1		Feinstein Hsieh et al.
2003/0048393 A1 2003/0080995 A1		Tenenbaum et al.
2003/0000555 A1 2003/0107603 A1		Clapper
	~ ~ ~	1 1 ·

Case 1:23-cv-00121-RGA Document 1-1 Filed 02/01/23 Page 123 of 521 PageID #: 229

US 10,289,154 B2 Page 3

(56)	Referer	ices Cited	2009/0193364 A1 7/2009 Jarrett et al. 2009/0244012 A1 10/2009 Behar et al.
U.S	. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2009/0244012 A1 10/2009 Behar et al. 2009/0244016 A1* 10/2009 Casparian G06F 1/1616 345/173
2003/0109232 A1		Park et al.	2009/0244832 A1 10/2009 Behar et al. 2009/0249244 A1 10/2009 Robinson et al.
2004/0001049 A1 2004/0025993 A1		Oakley Russell	2009/0249244 A1 10/2009 Robinson et al. 2009/0275366 A1 11/2009 Schilling
2004/0023993 AT 2004/0185920 AT		Choi H04M 1/021	2009/0300511 A1 12/2009 Behar et al.
200 1/0103920 711	<i>J,</i> 2001	455/575.1	2009/0303205 A1 12/2009 Seibert
2004/0203535 A1	10/2004	Kim et al.	2009/0303676 A1 12/2009 Behar et al.
2004/0207568 A1		Ooshima et al.	2009/0322790 A1 12/2009 Behar et al.
2004/0212602 A1		Nako et al.	2010/0174993 A1 7/2010 Pennington et al. 2013/0141854 A1 6/2013 Behar et al.
2004/0228076 A1 2005/0005241 A1		Clapper Hunleth et al.	2014/0282263 A1 9/2014 Pennington et al.
2005/0005241 A1 2005/0010860 A1		Weiss et al.	2015/0277688 A1 10/2015 Behar et al.
2005/0018396 A1		Nakajima et al.	2017/0090699 A1 3/2017 Pennington et al.
2005/0041378 A1		Hamada et al.	2017/0205849 A1 7/2017 Behar et al.
2005/0063145 A1		Homer et al.	2018/0181271 A1 6/2018 Behar et al.
2005/0071782 A1 2005/0083642 A1		Barrett et al. Senpuku et al.	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS
2005/0003042 AT		Anthony et al.	TORLIGIVITATE DOCUMENTS
2005/0093868 A1		Hinckley	DE 199 52 486 A1 5/2001
2005/0128695 A1	6/2005		EP 0 588 210 A1 3/1994
2005/0134717 A1		Misawa	EP 1 316 877 A1 6/2003
2005/0146845 A1 2005/0210399 A1		Moscovitch Filner et al.	GB 2321982 A 8/1998 JP 5-197507 A 8/1993
2005/0210355 A1		Nishiyama et al.	JP 5-197307 A 6/1993 JP 6-090200 A 3/1994
2005/0257400 A1		Sommerer et al.	JP 6-242853 A 9/1994
2005/0282596 A1		Park et al.	JP 6-259166 A 9/1994
2006/0015823 A1		Chao et al.	JP 8-179851 A 7/1996
2006/0017692 A1 2006/0101064 A1		Wehrenberg et al. Strong et al.	JP 10-111658 A 4/1998 JP 11-296259 10/1999
2006/0123353 A1		Matthews et al.	JP 2001-167211 A 6/2001
2006/0126284 A1	6/2006	Moscovitch	JP 2004-302179 A 10/2004
2006/0238439 A1	-	Fuller et al.	JP 2005-159741 A 6/2005
2006/0264243 A1 2006/0268500 A1	11/2006	Aarras	JP 2005-242436 A 9/2005
2006/0208300 A1 2006/0271644 A1		Yamaizumi et al.	JP 2006-227409 A 8/2006 KR 1020000036647 6/2002
2006/0277167 A1		Gross et al.	WO WO 95/24007 A1 9/1995
2007/0024722 A1		Eura et al.	
2007/0035616 A1	* 2/2007	Lee H04N 1/00307 348/14.16	OTHER PUBLICATIONS
2007/0073833 A1		Roy et al.	European Office Communication dated New 22, 2015 in competion
2007/0120762 A1 2007/0138806 A1		O'Gorman Ligtenberg et al.	European Office Communication dated Nov. 23, 2015 in connection
2007/0178952 A1			to European Application No. 09727165.4. European Examination Report dated Nov. 22, 2016 in connection
		463/1	with European Application No. 09727165.4.
2007/0182663 A1		Biech	International Search Report and Written Opinion for International
2007/0240076 A1 2007/0242421 A1		Astala et al. Goschin et al.	Application No. PCT/US2009/39117 dated Sep. 28, 2009.
2007/0242421 A1 2007/0247446 A1		Orsley et al.	International Preliminary Report on Patentability dated Oct. 14,
		Lim G02F 1/133512	2010 for International Application No. PCT/US2009/039117.
AAA=(AAA	4 A 1 :	345/1.1	Extended European Search Report dated Apr. 5, 2011 in connection
2007/0296820 A1 2008/0024388 A1	1/2007		with European Application No. 09755433.1.
2008/0024388 AT 2008/0024465 AT		Bruce Hawkins et al.	European Examination Report dated Jan. 17, 2017 in connection
2008/0042987 A1		Westerman et al.	with European Application No. 09755433.1. Canadian Office Action dated Aug. 18, 2017 in connection with
2008/0059888 A1		Dunko	Canadian Application No. 2719828.
2008/0062625 A1	3/2008		Chinese Office Action dated Jul. 18, 2013 in connection with
2008/0074831 A1 2008/0088602 A1		Lee et al. Hotelling	Chinese Application No. 200980117859.8.
2008/0092039 A1		Brockway et al.	Japanese Office Action dated Dec. 4, 2012 in connection with
2008/0134093 A1		Dharmarajan et al.	Japanese Application No. 2011-503058 and partial English trans-
2008/0158795 A1		Aoki et al.	lation thereof.
2008/0174570 A1 2008/0209493 A1		Jobs et al. Choi et al.	Japanese Office Action dated Apr. 16, 2013 in connection with
2008/0209493 A1 2008/0235594 A1		Bhumkar et al.	Japanese Application No. 2011-503058. Office Action L2039-700111 dated Apr. 4, 2011, for U.S. Appl. No.
2008/0284738 A1		Hovden et al.	12/170,951.
2009/0007001 A1		Morin et al.	Office Action dated Jun. 7, 2012, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/170,951.
2009/0019383 A1 2009/0019479 A1		Riley et al. Kwak et al.	http://laptop.org/en/laptop/start/ebook.shtml accessed on Sep. 29,
2009/0019479 A1 2009/0150784 A1		Denney et al.	2008.
2009/0150826 A1	6/2009	Lyndersay et al.	Miller, Creating a Digital Home Entertainment System with Win-
2009/0160811 A1	* 6/2009	Motoe G06F 1/162	dows Media Center. 2006, Que.
2009/0190295 A1	7/2009	345/173 Chin et al.	* cited by examiner
			-





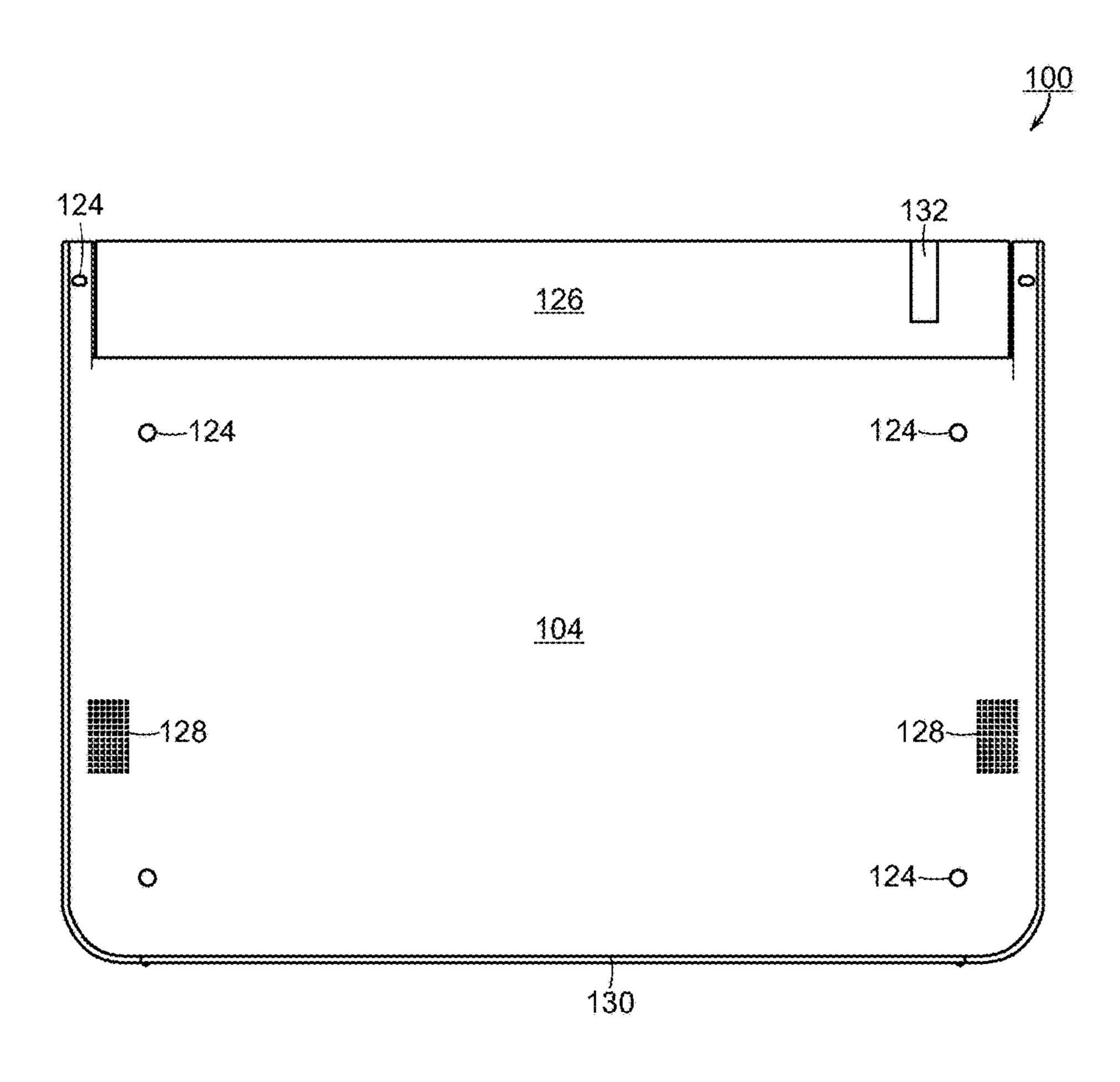
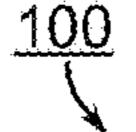


FIG. 3



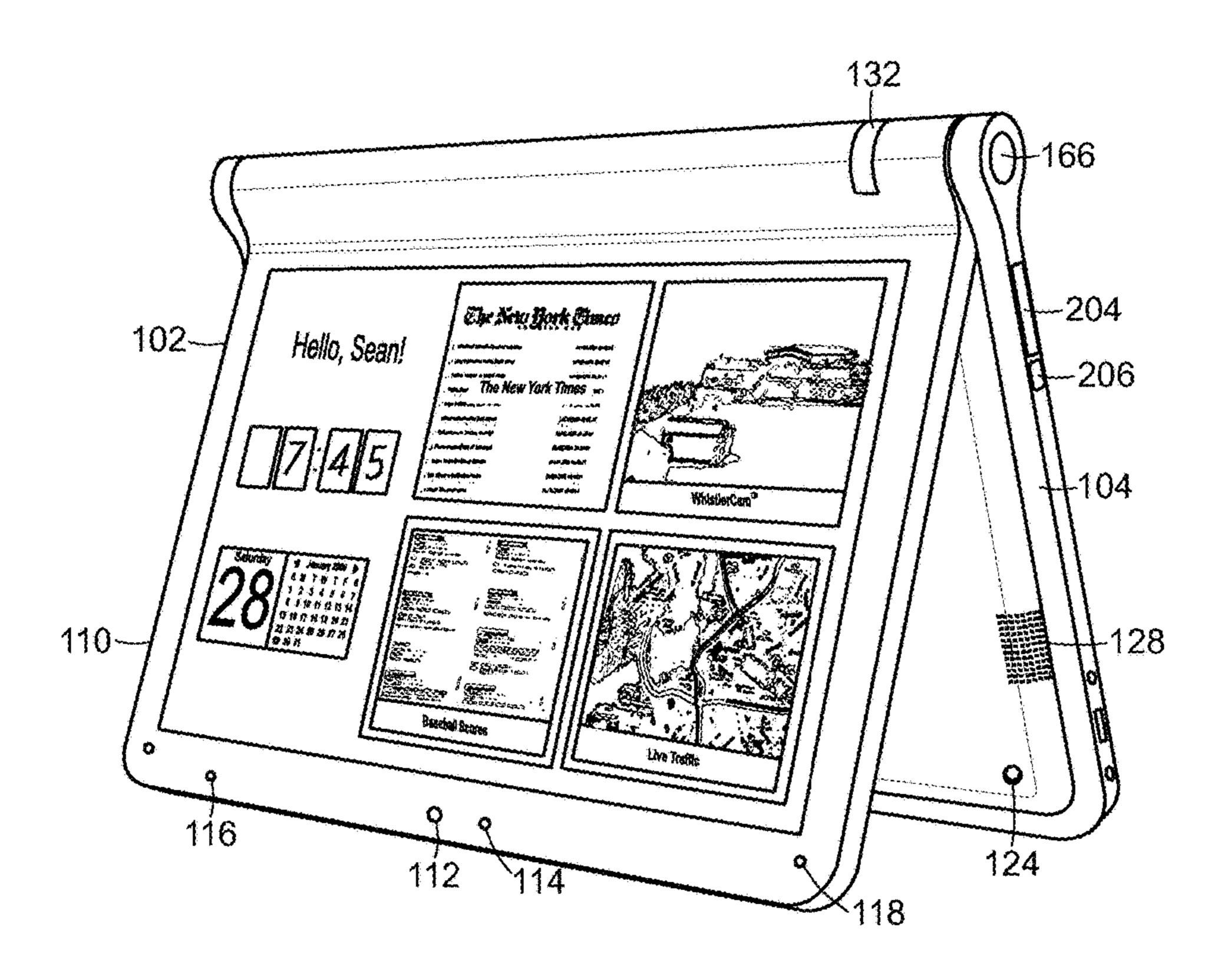


FIG. 4

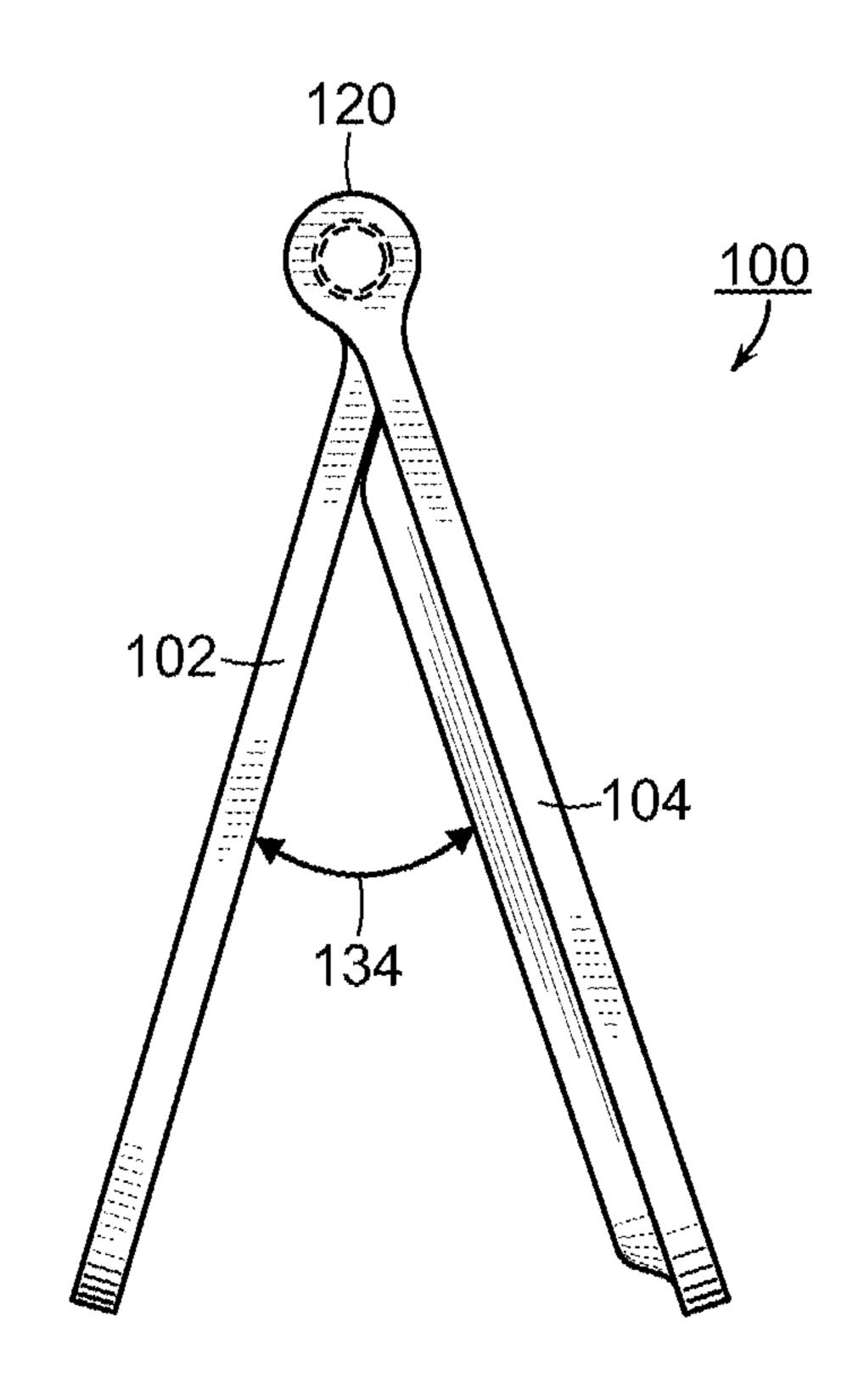


FIG. 5

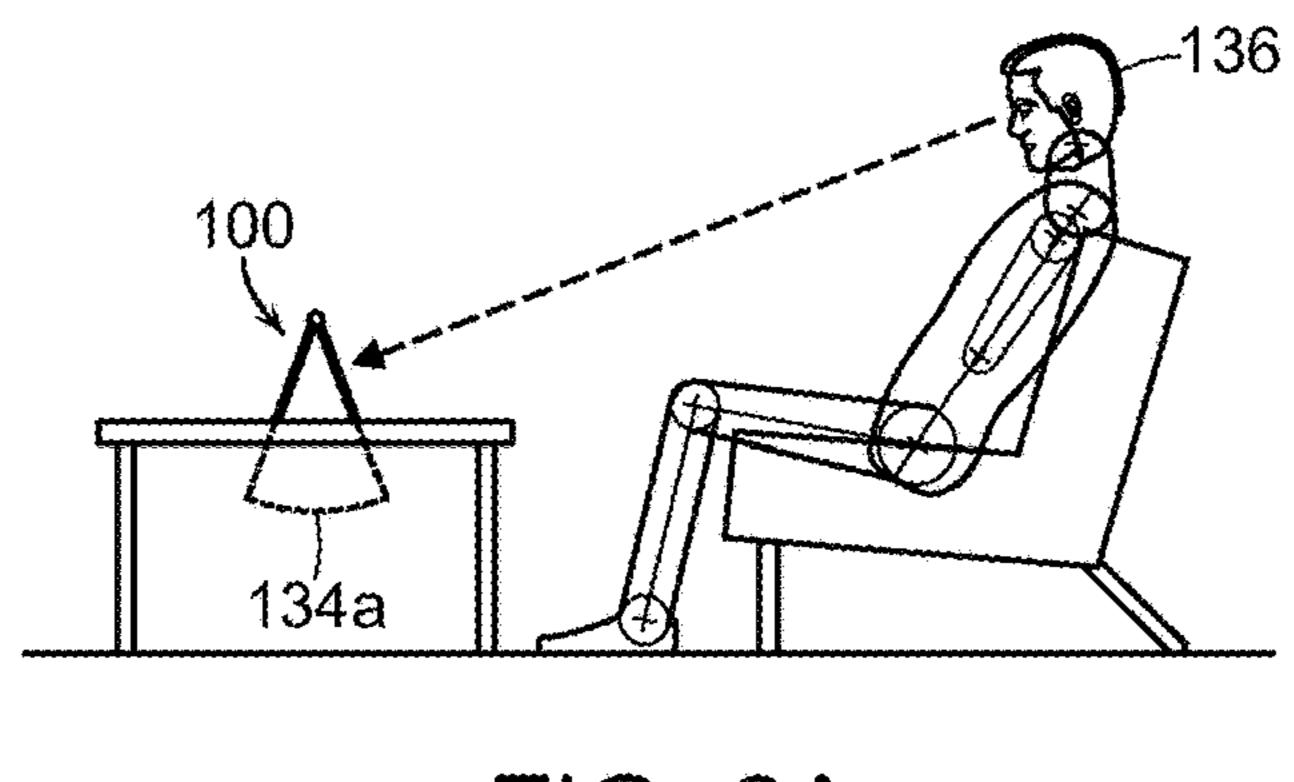


FIG. 6A

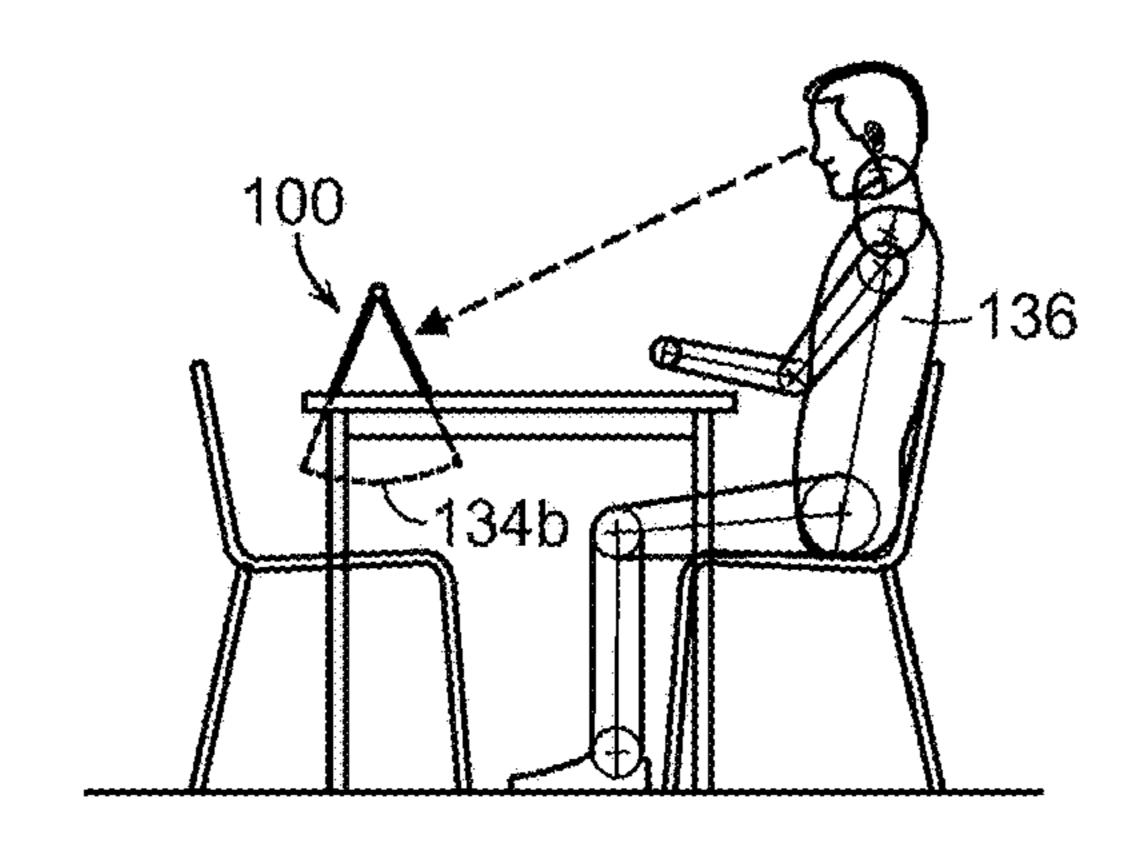


FIG. 6B

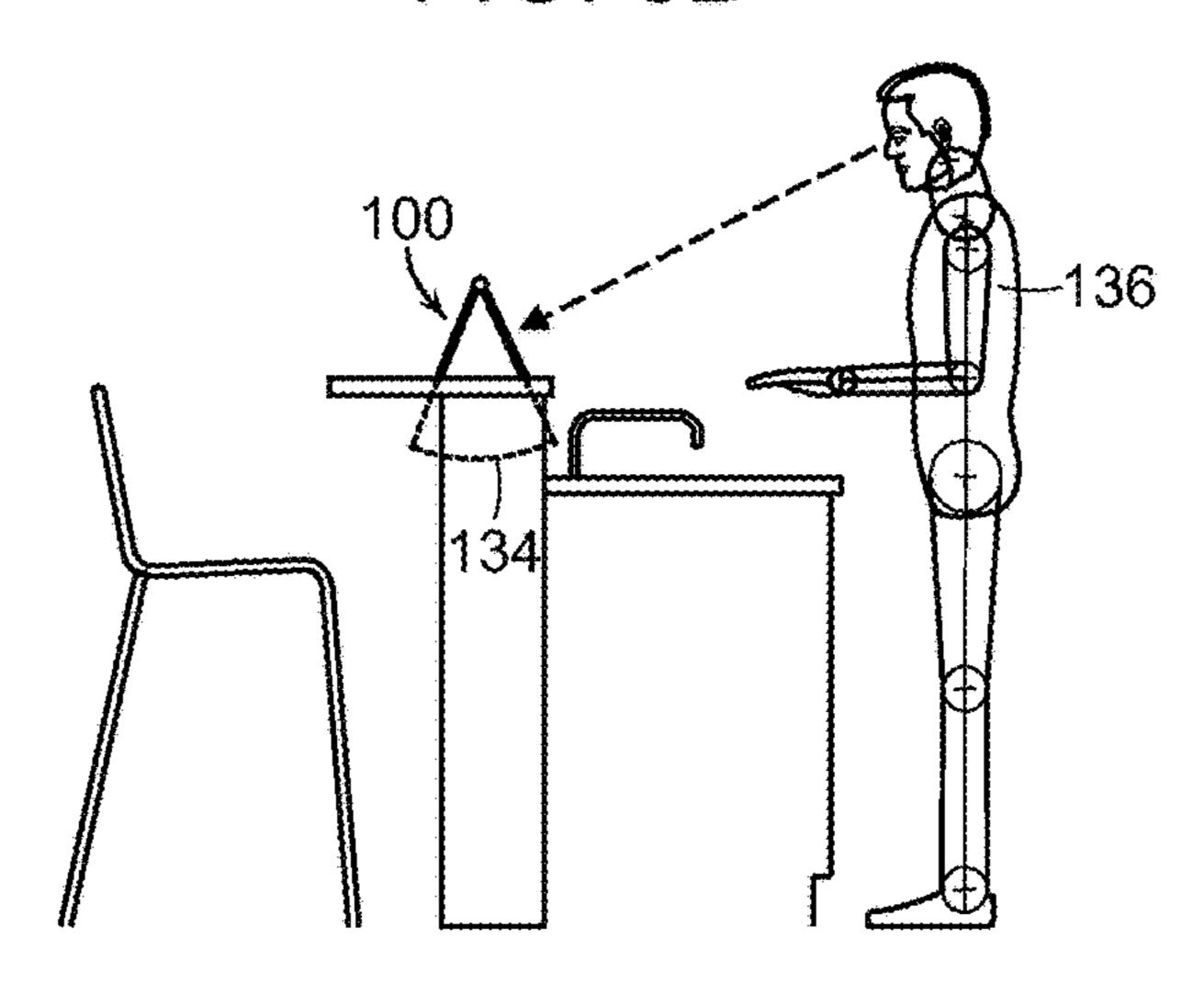
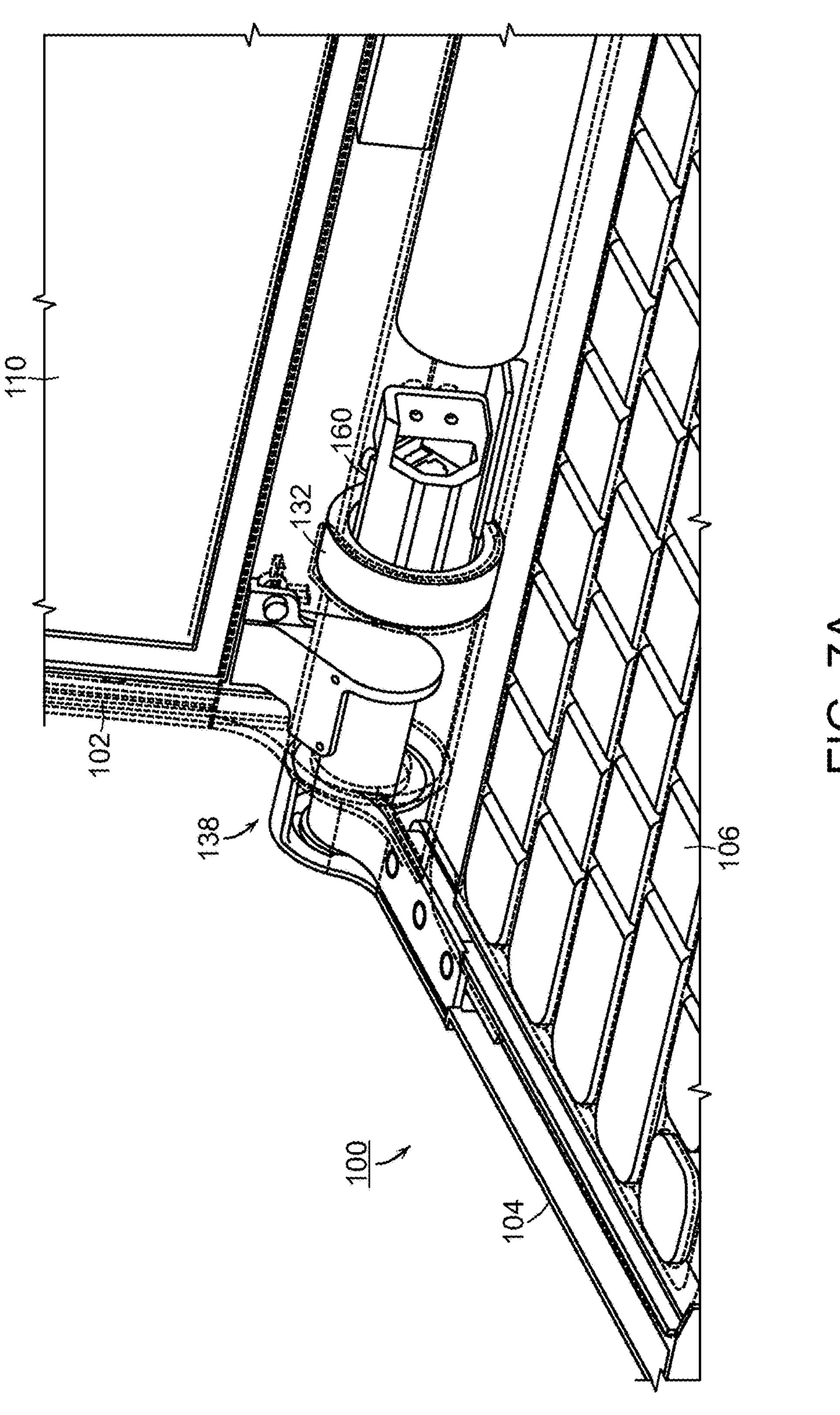


FIG. 6C



T.C. /

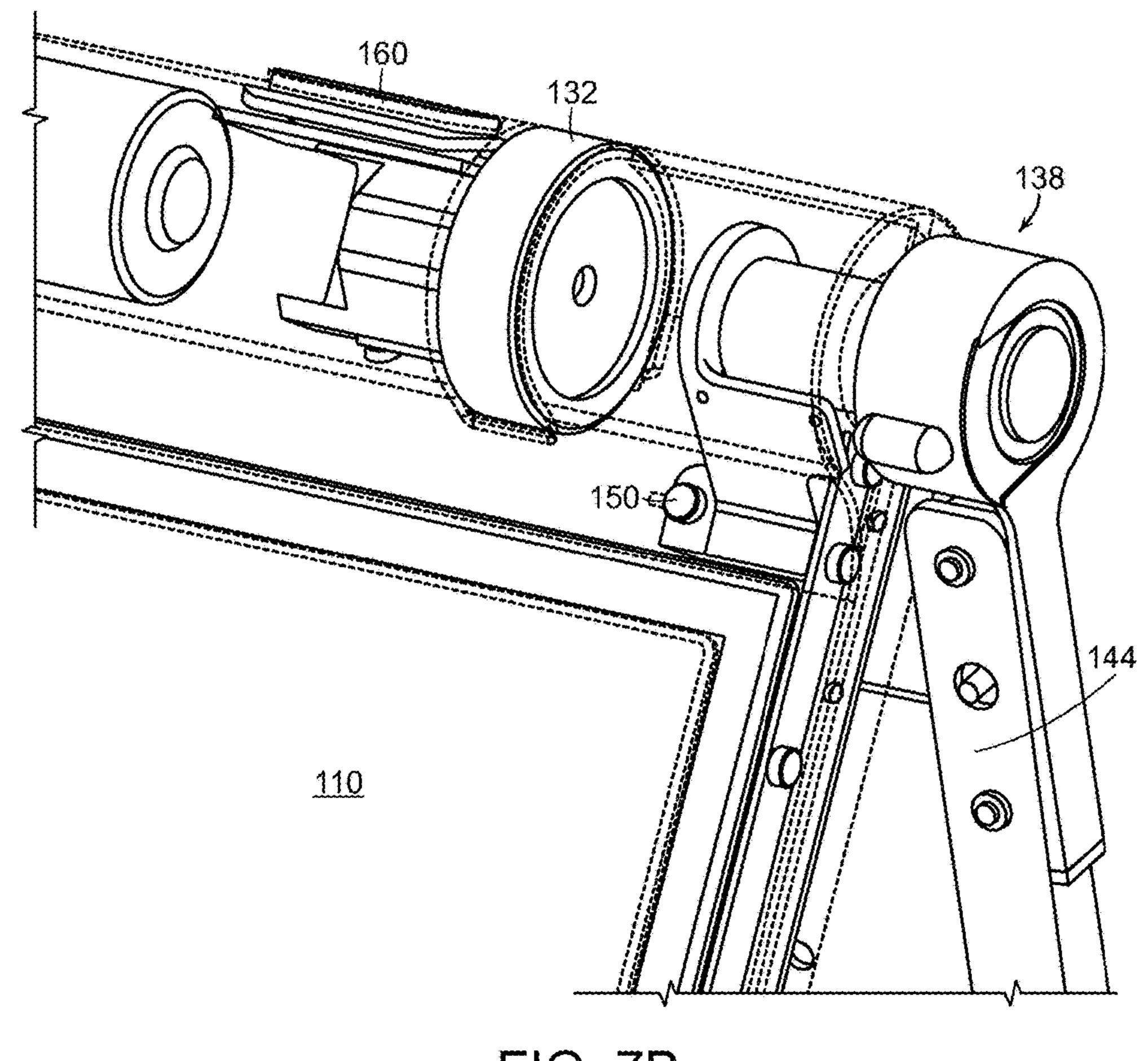


FIG. 7B

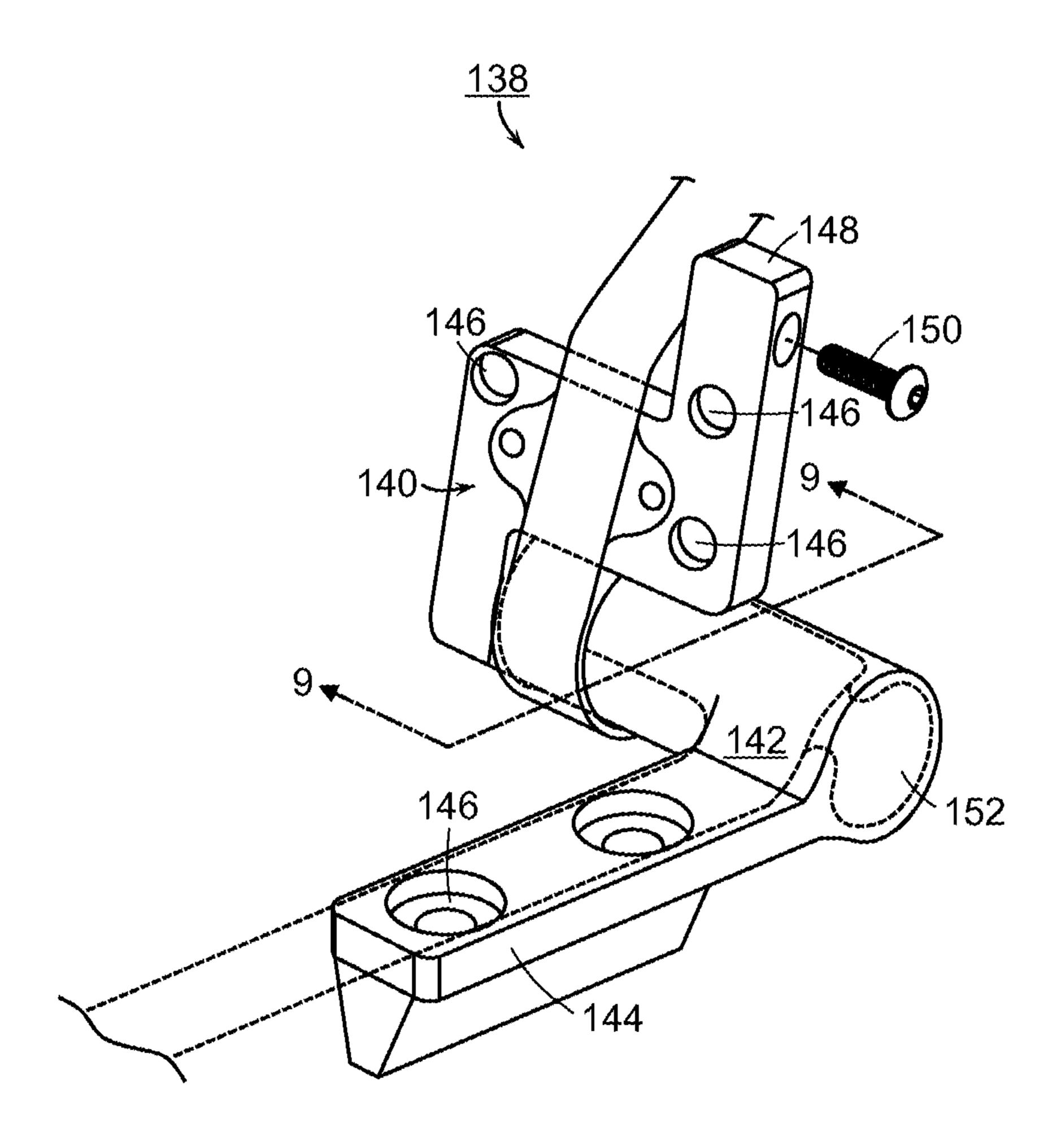


FIG. 8

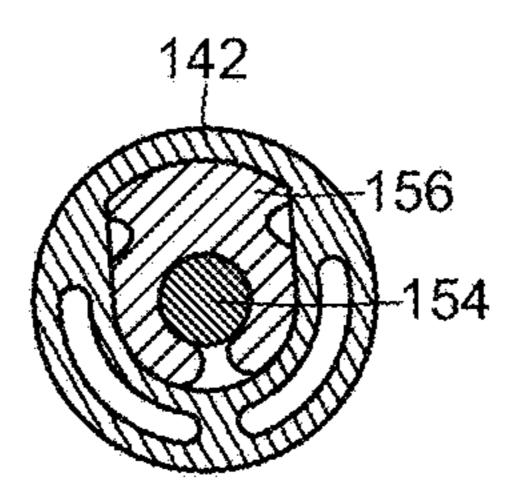


FIG. 9

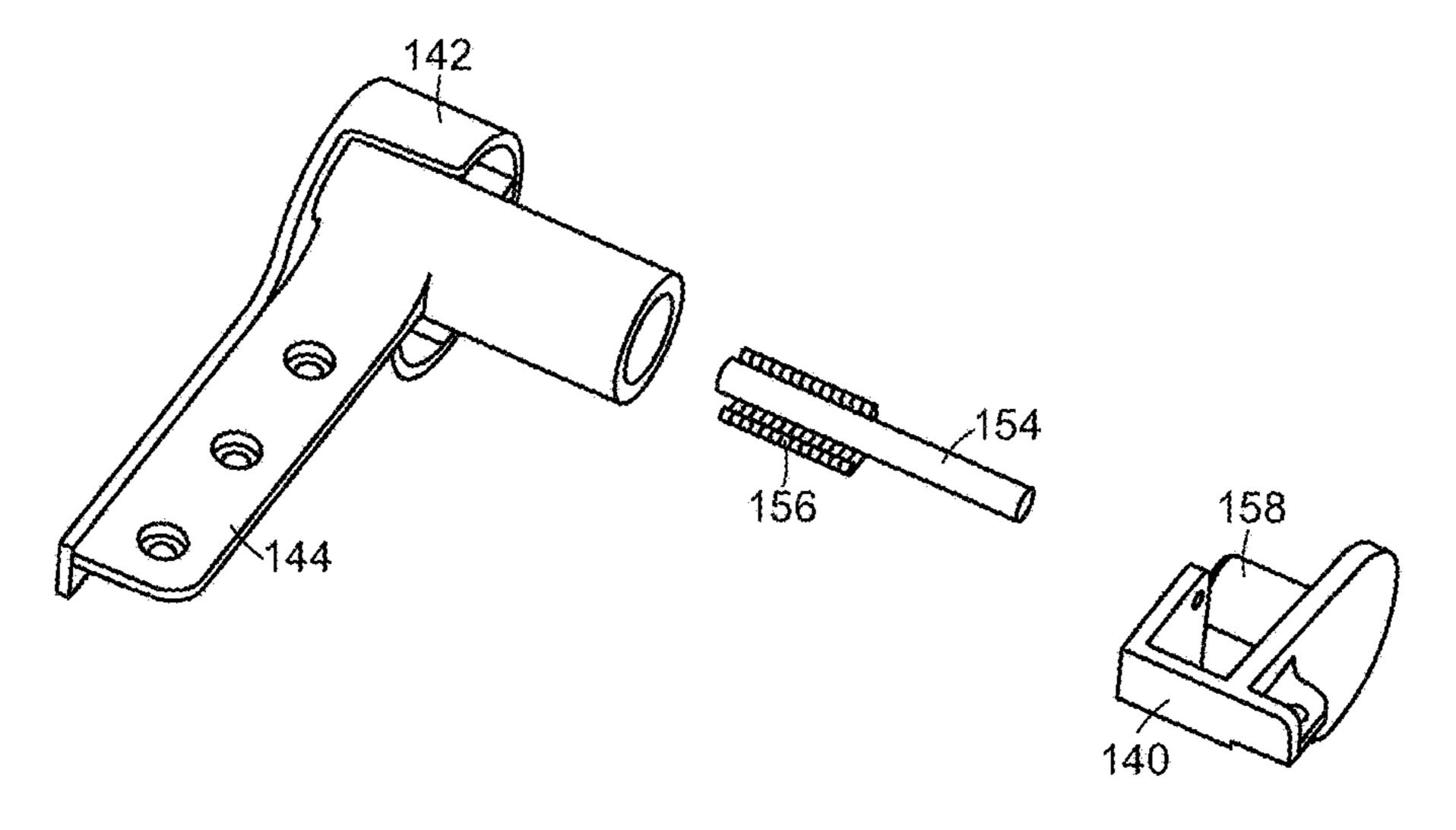
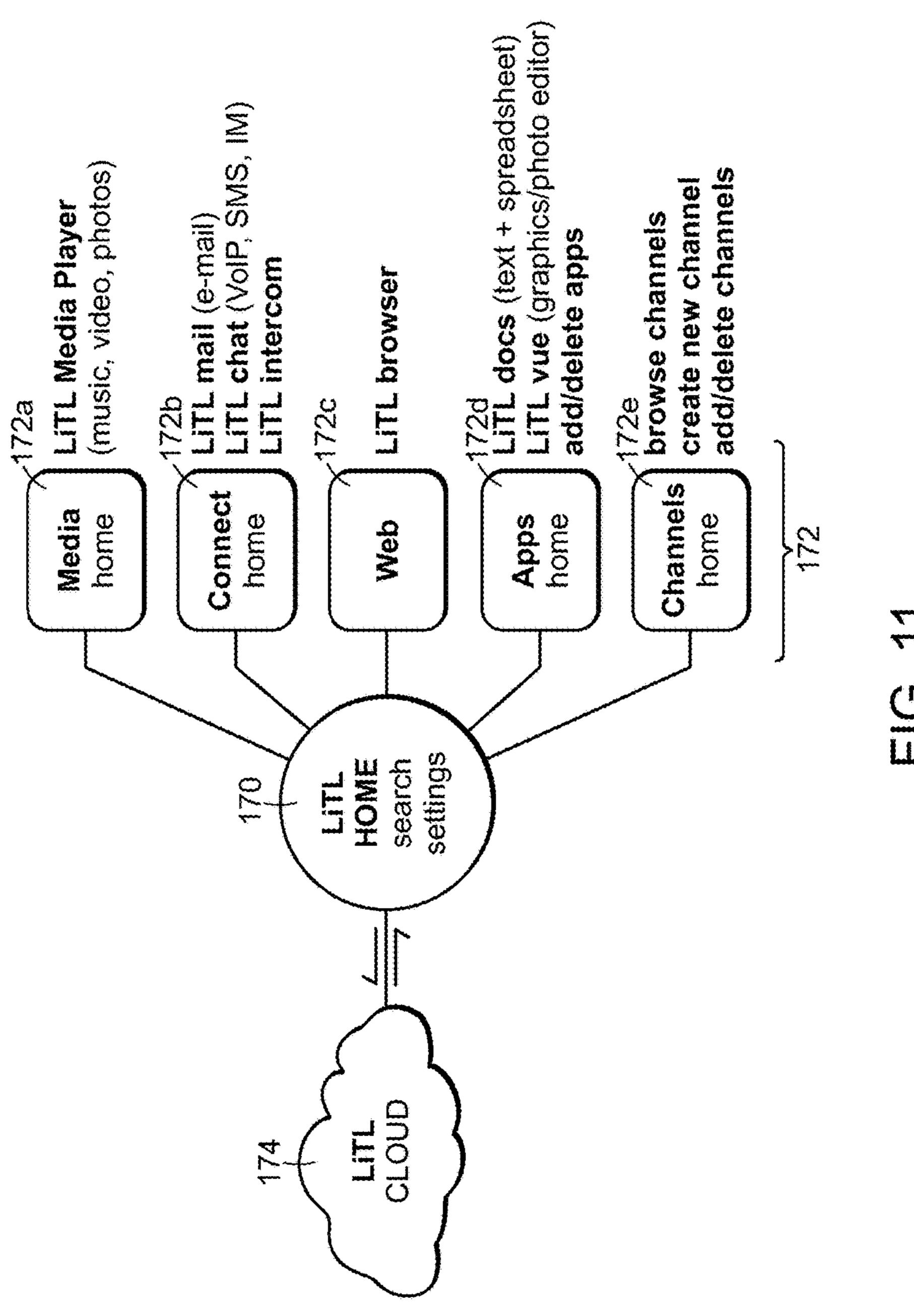
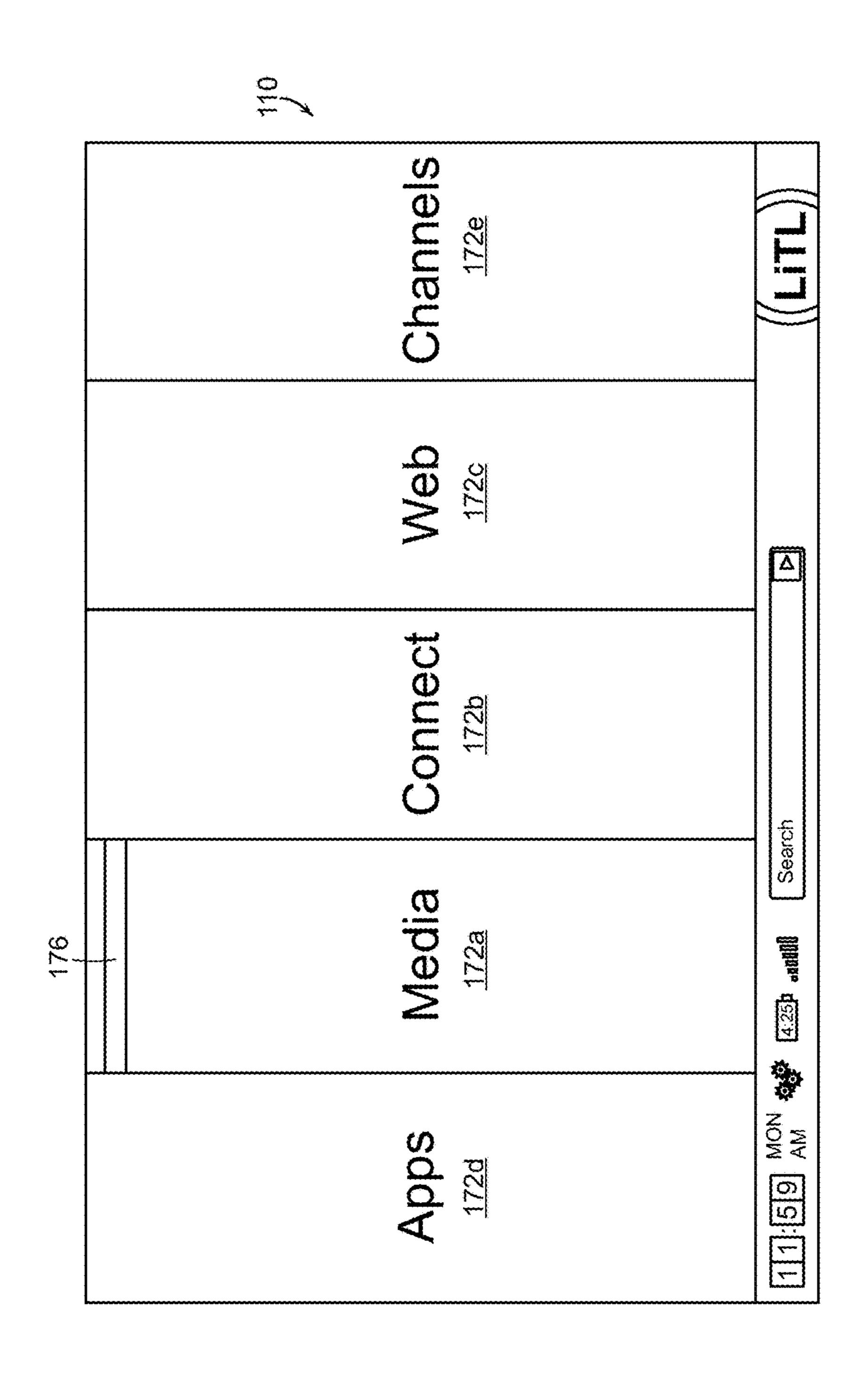
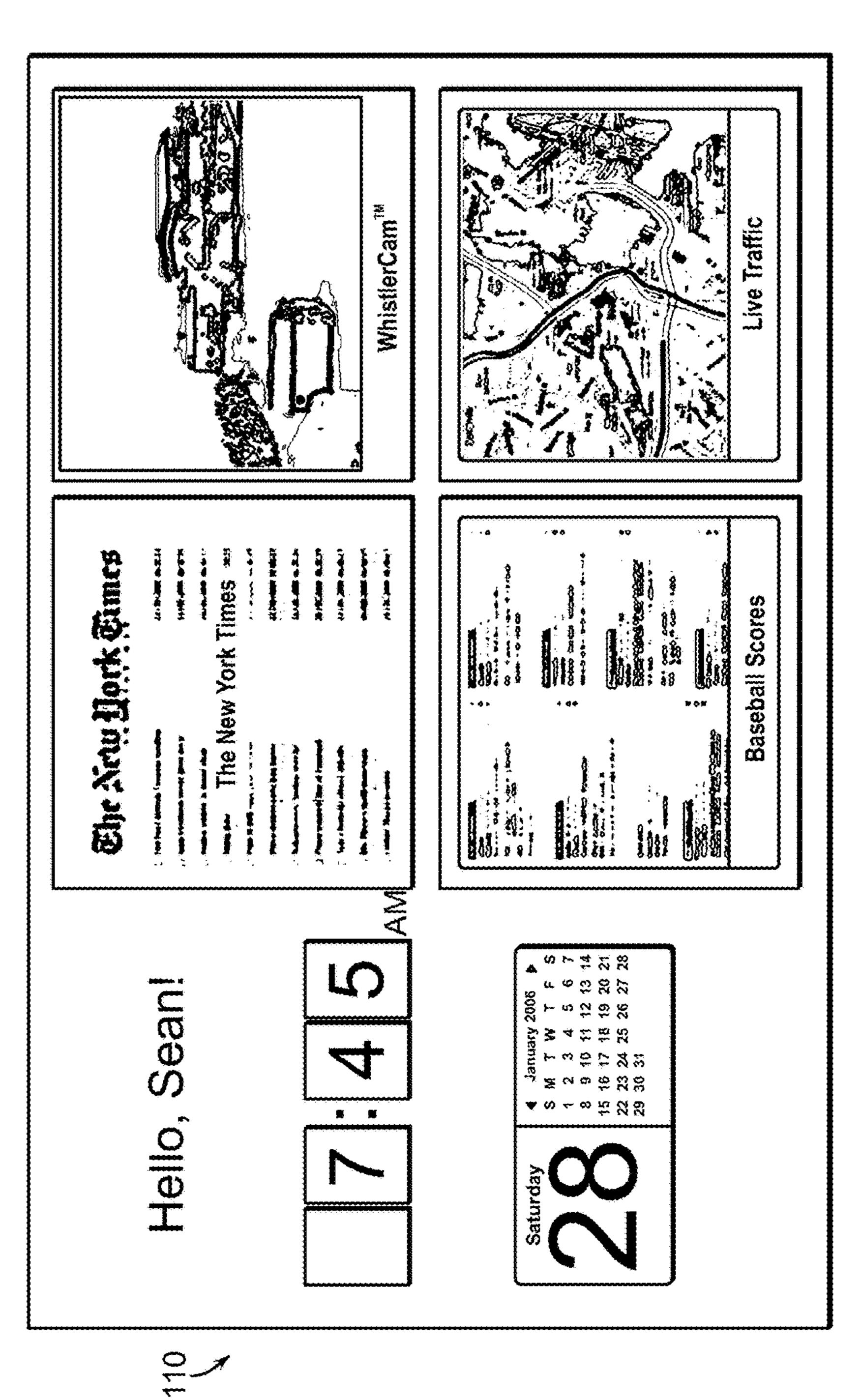


FIG. 10





アラー



五 () ()

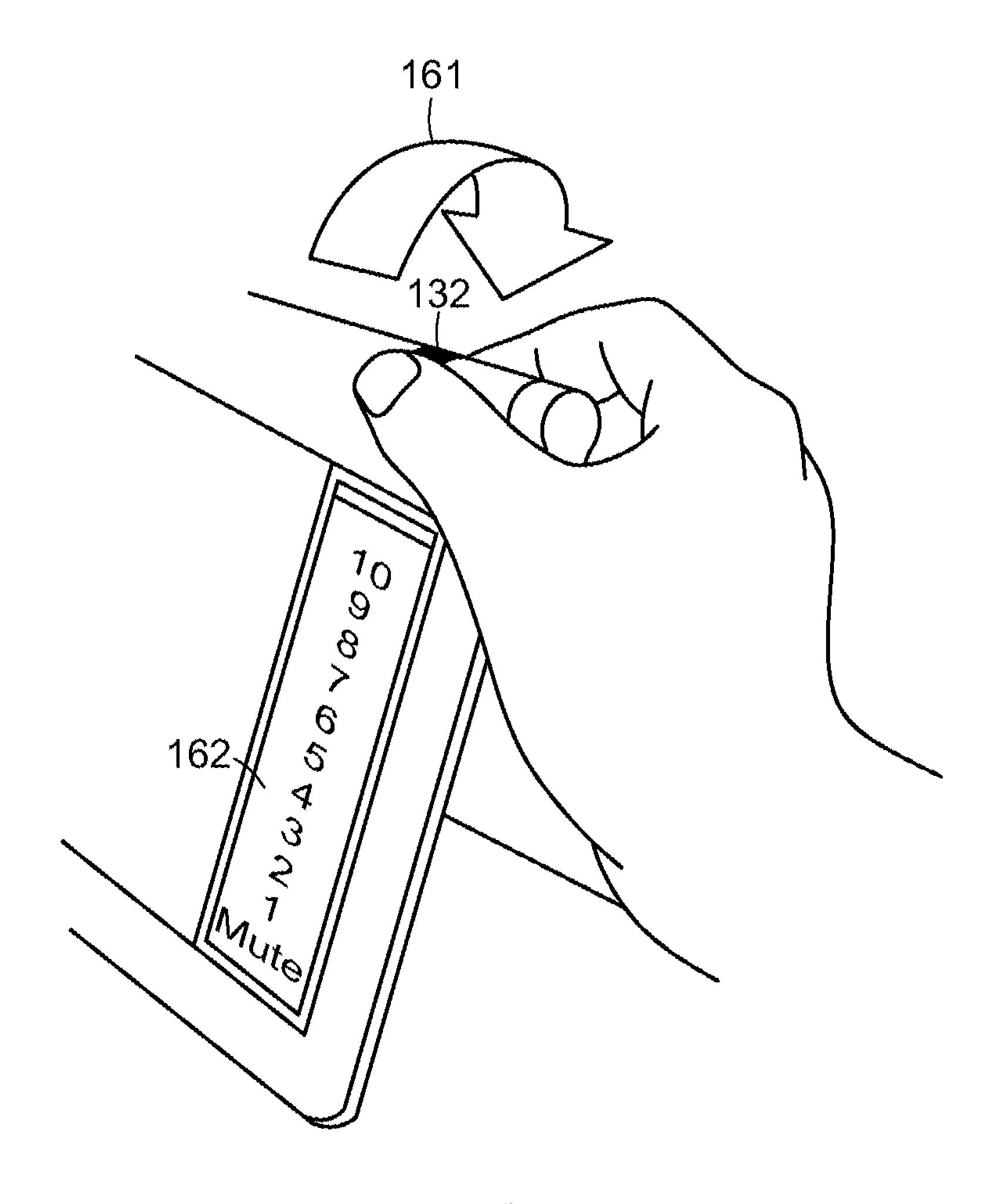


FIG. 14



FIG. 15

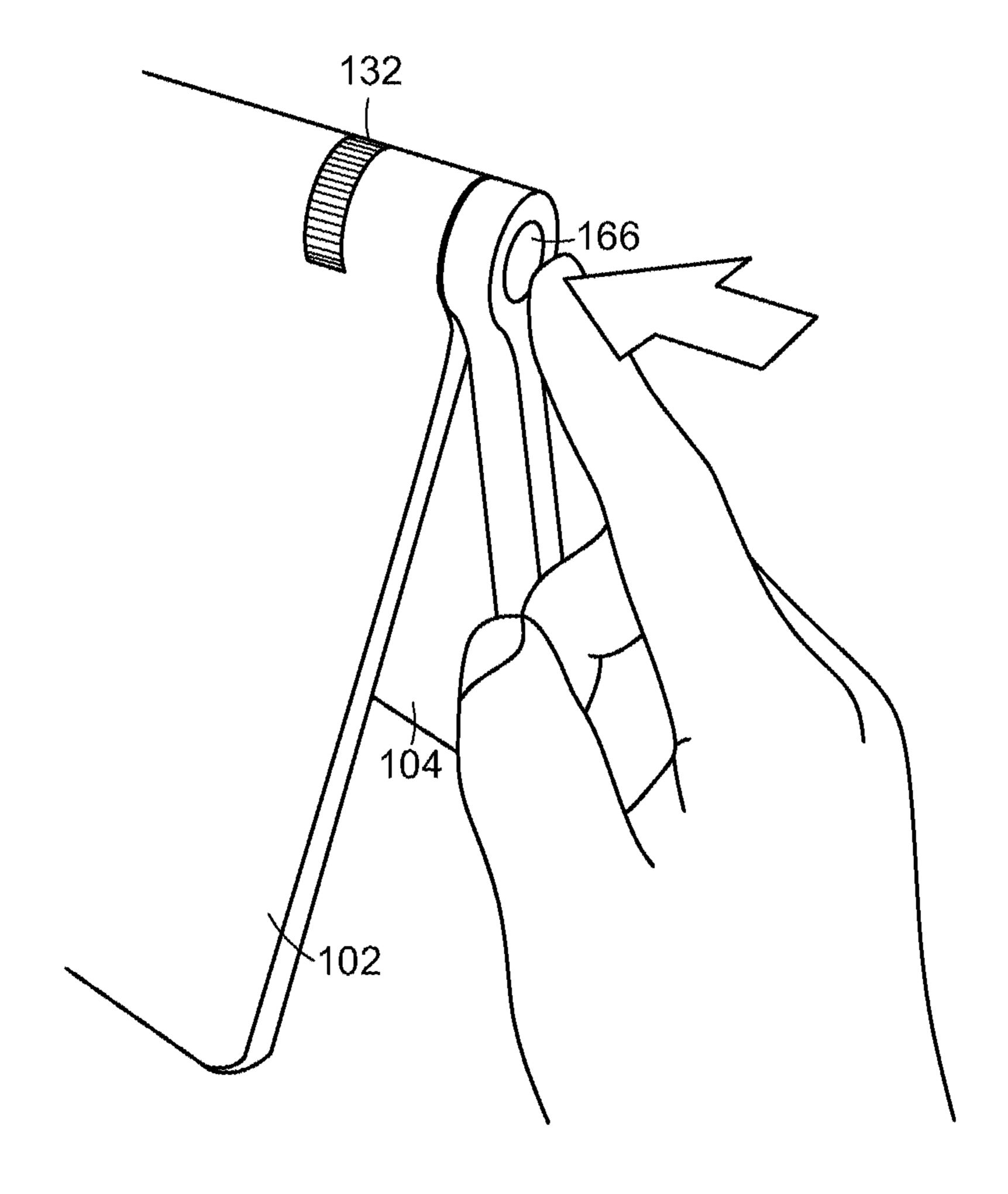
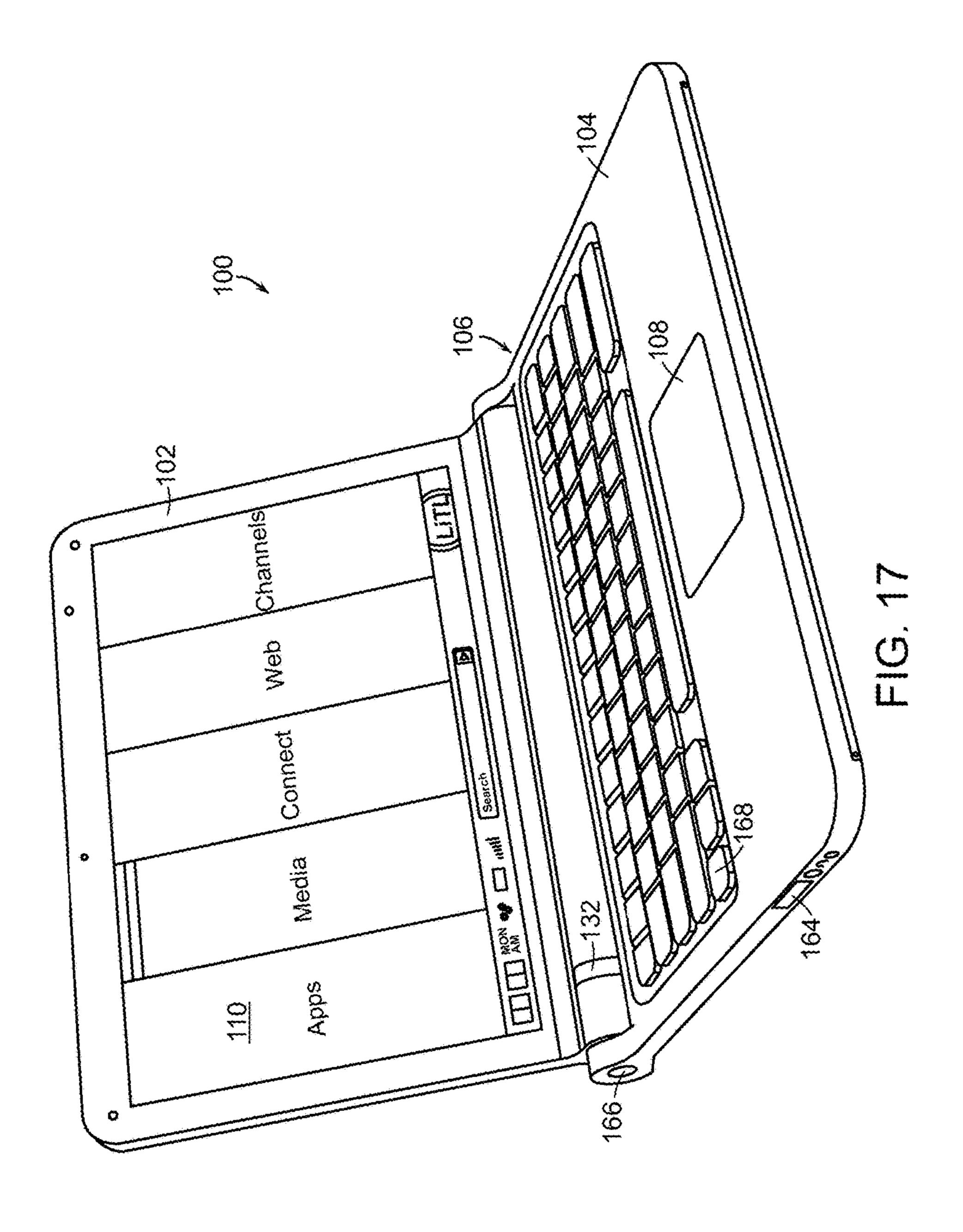


FIG. 16



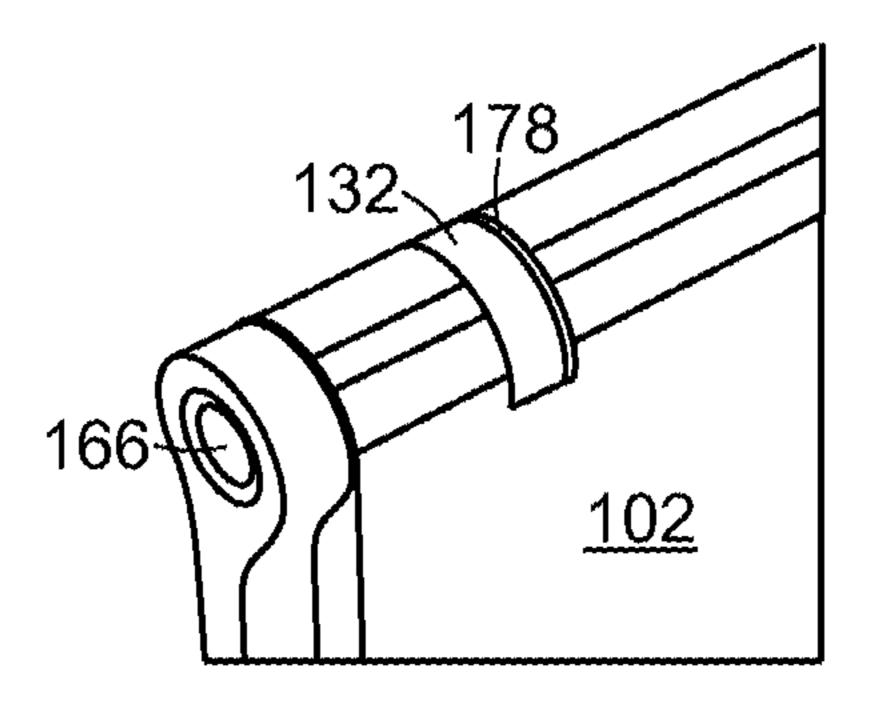
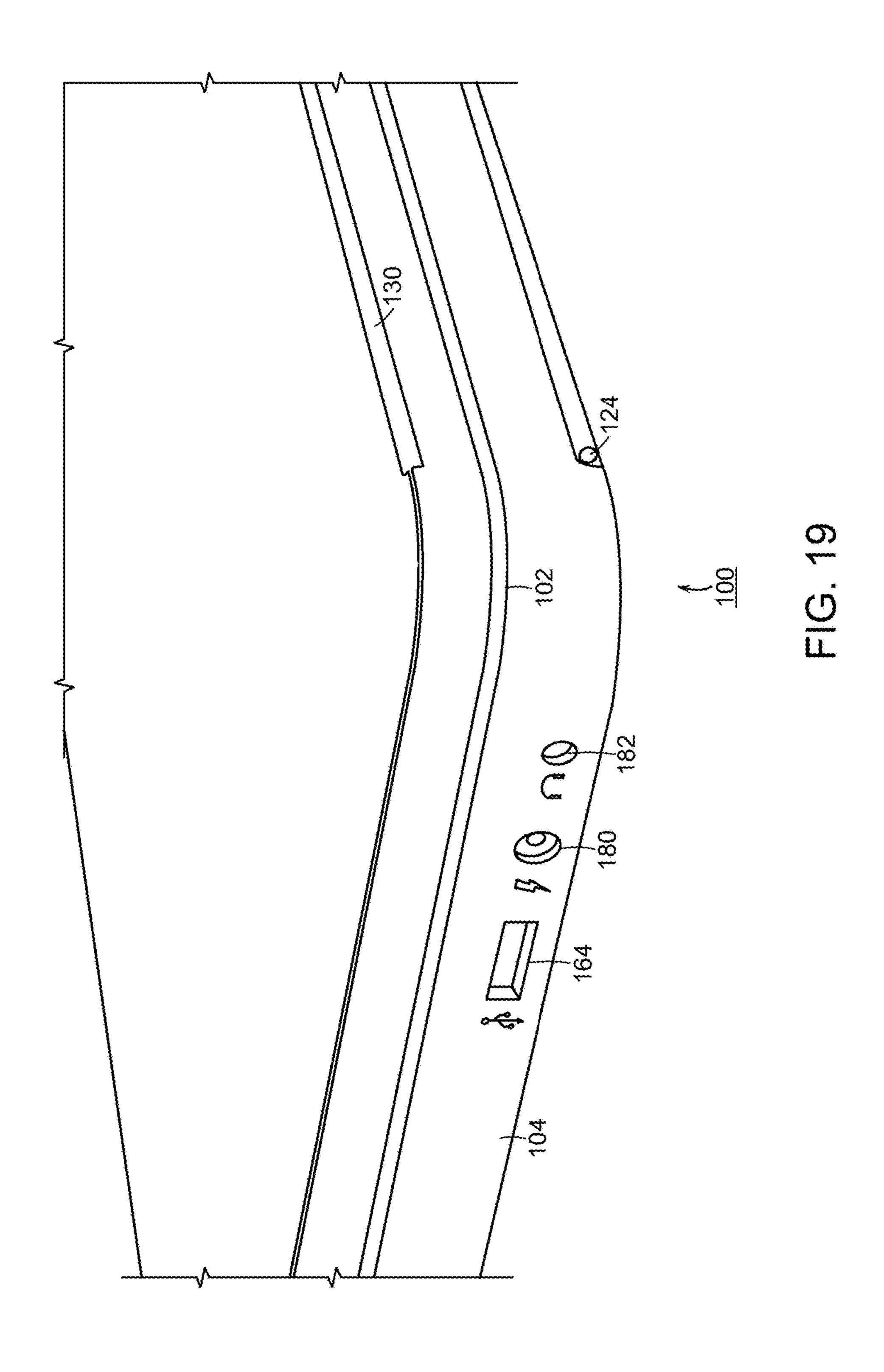
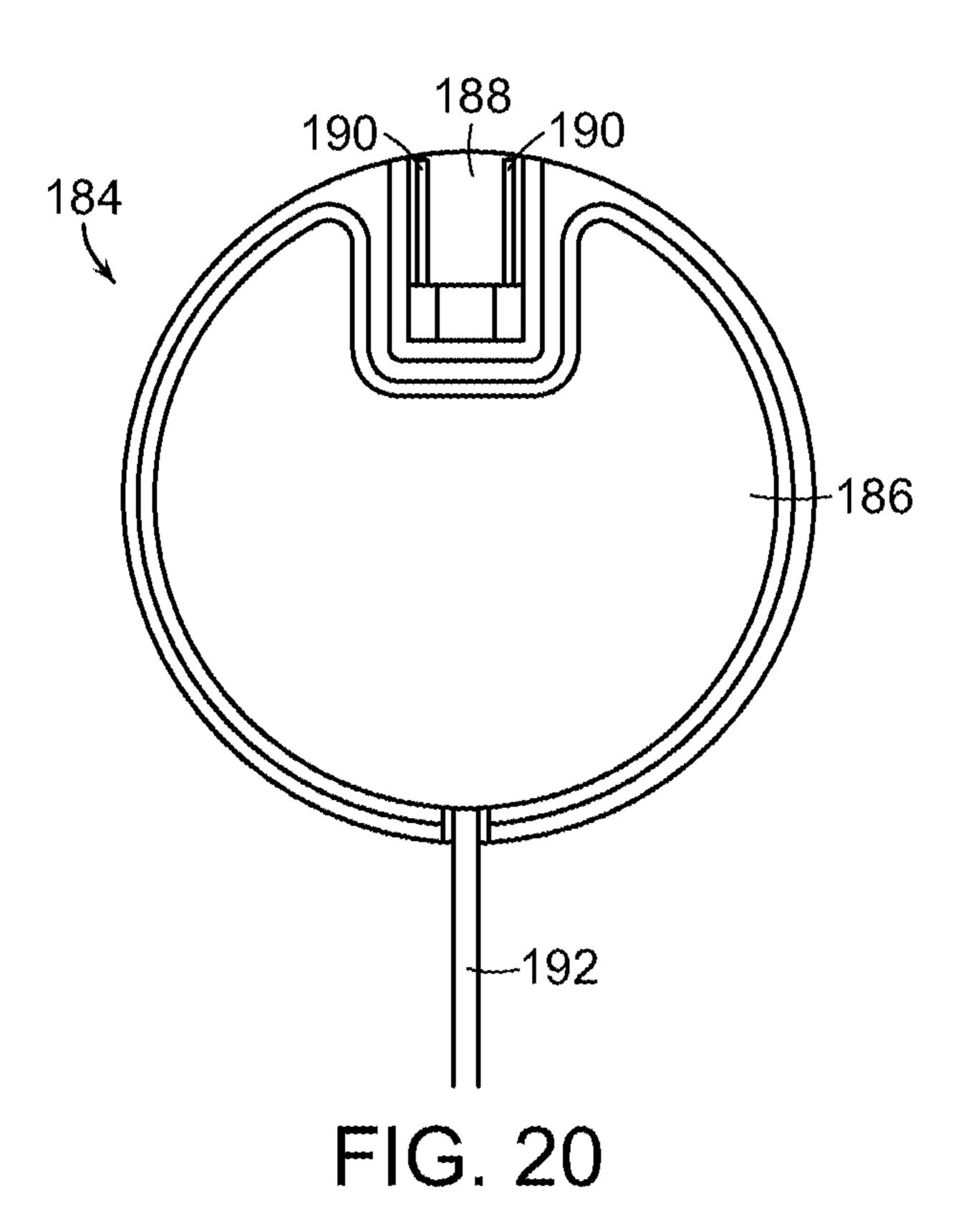
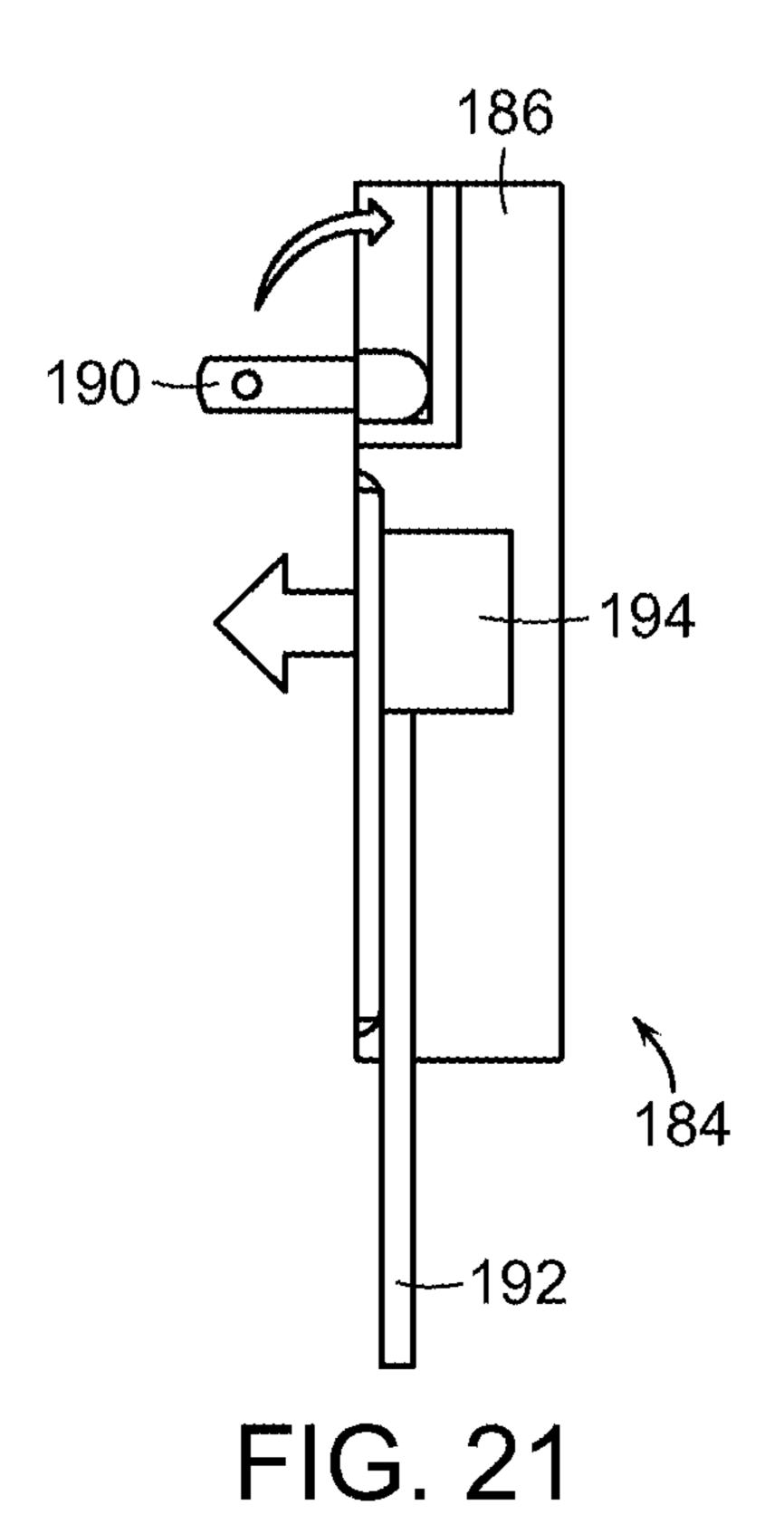


FIG. 18







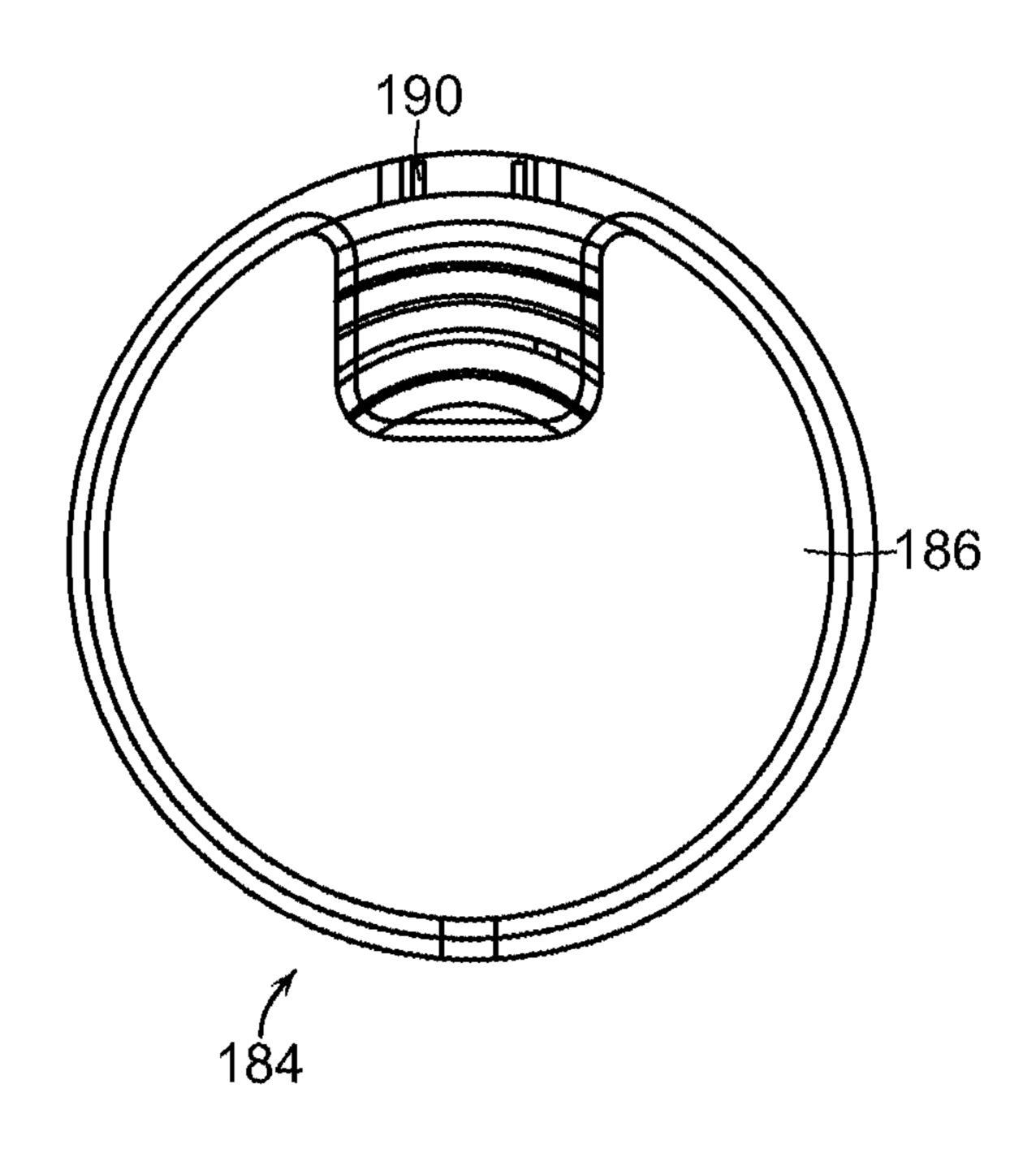


FIG. 22A

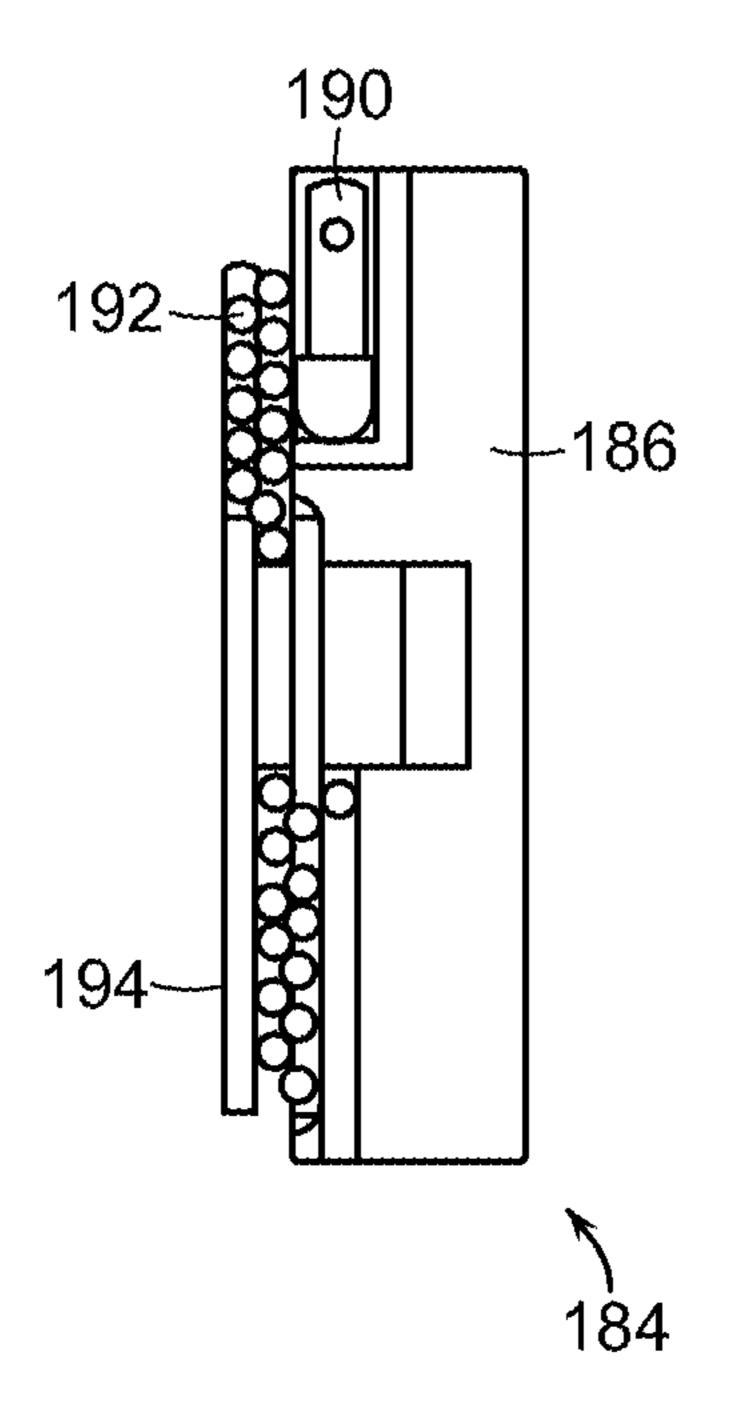


FIG. 22B

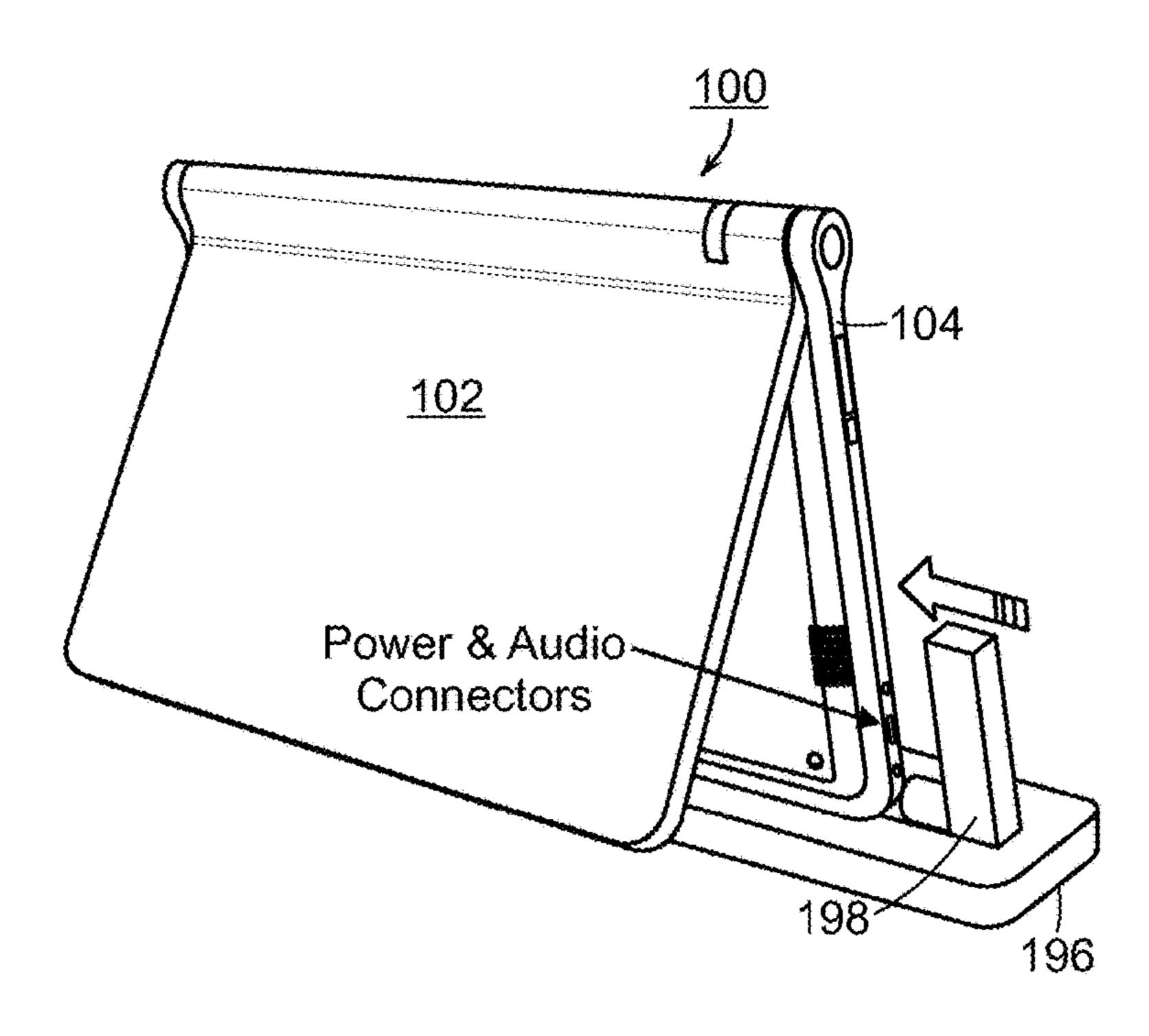


FIG. 23

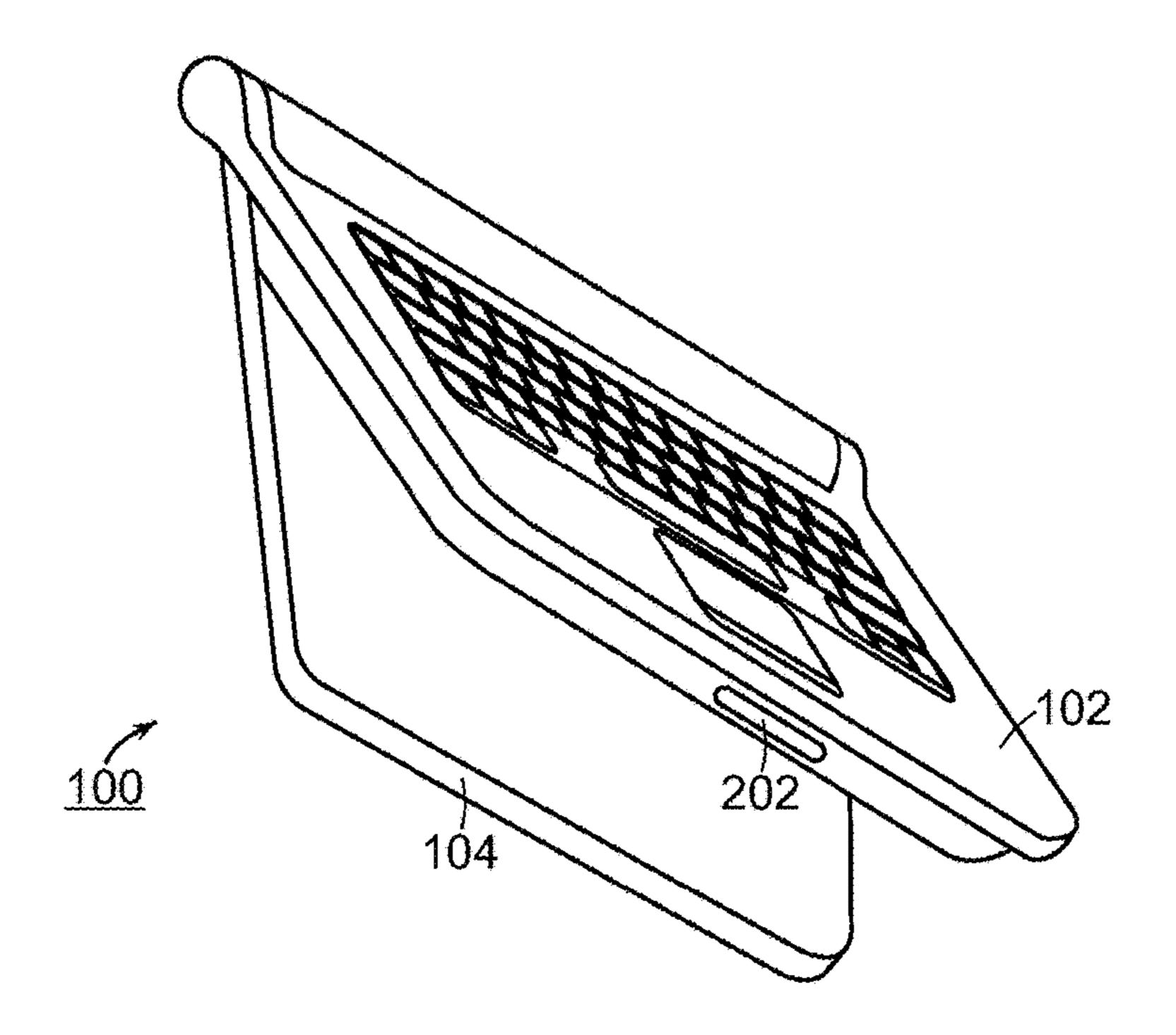


FIG. 24

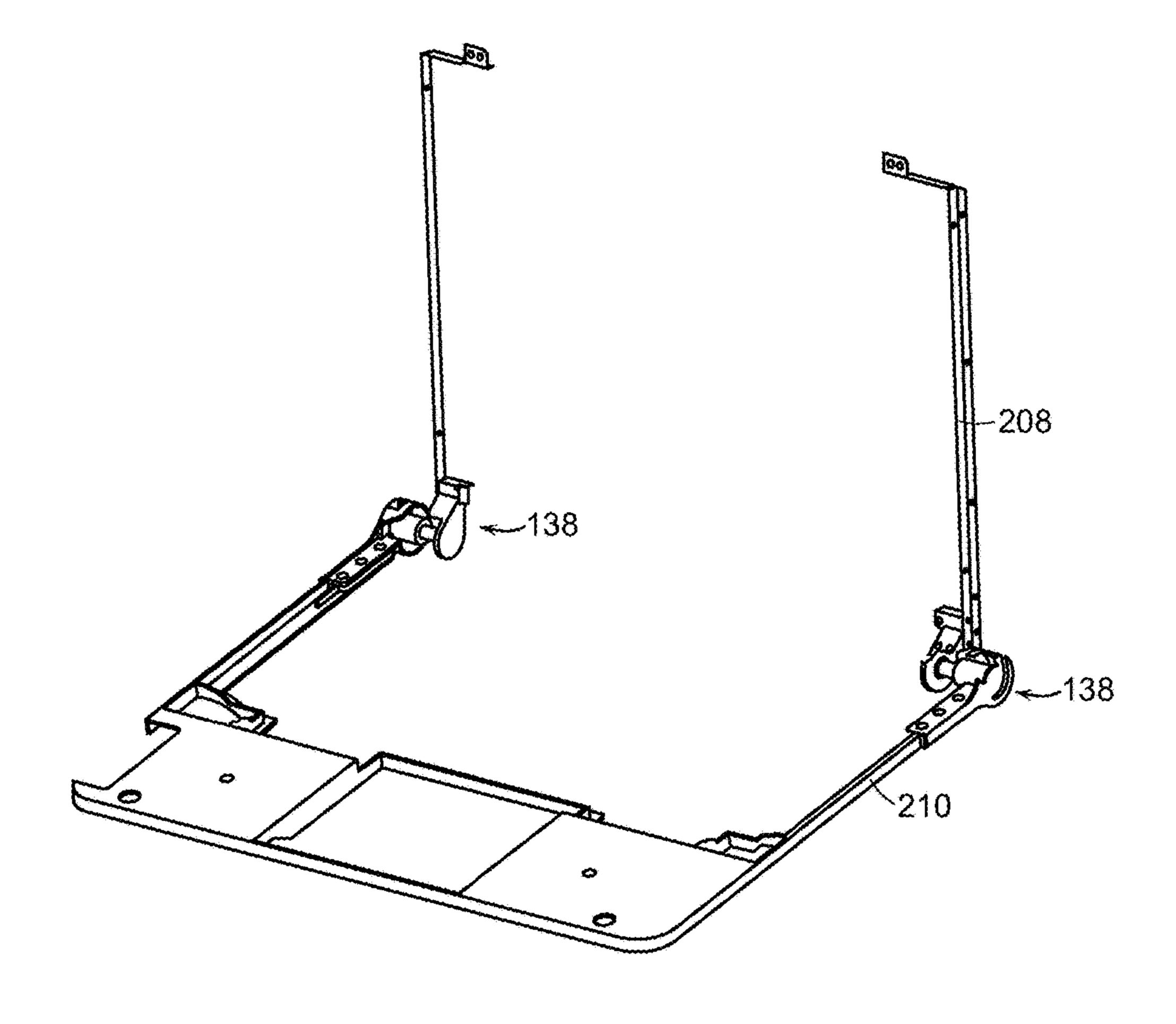


FIG. 25

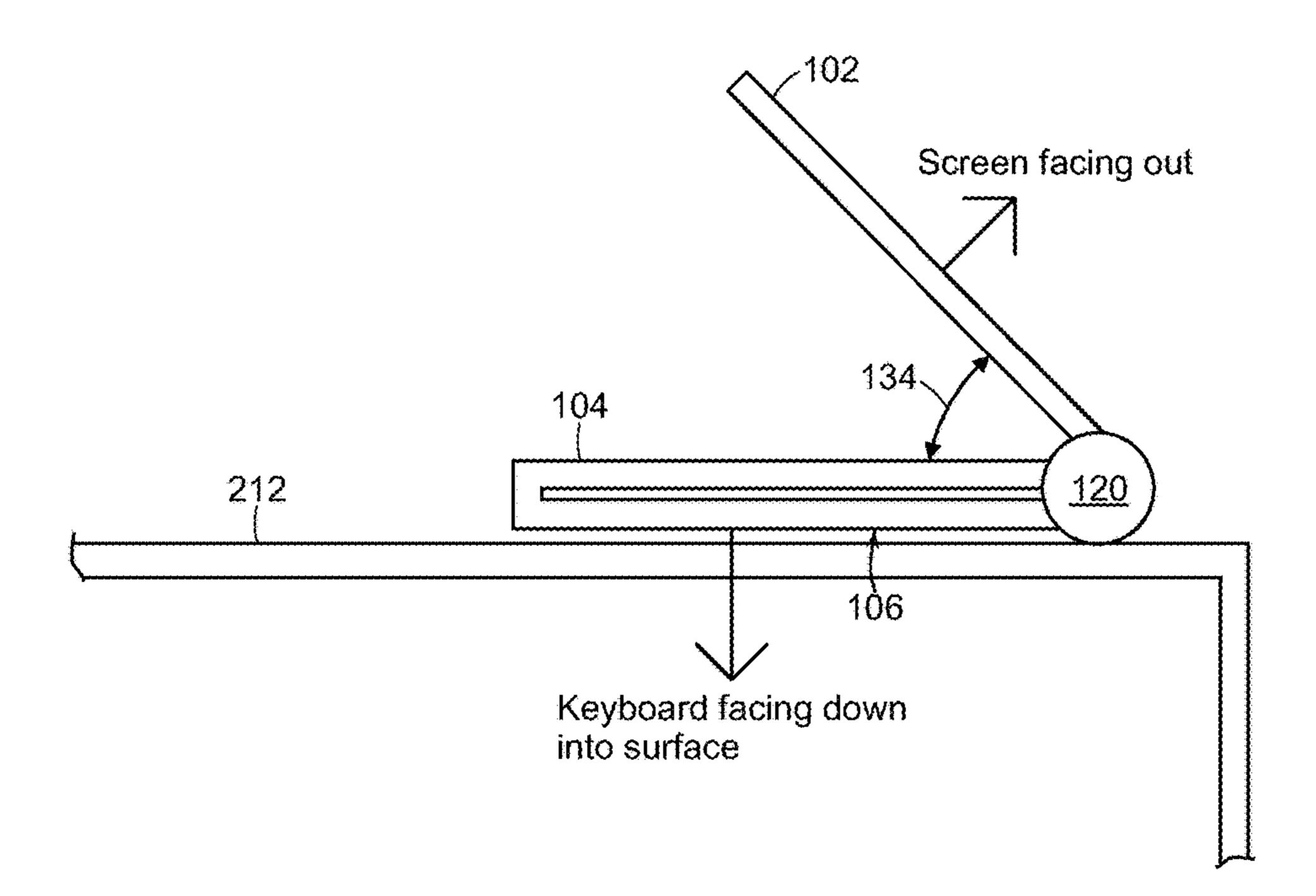
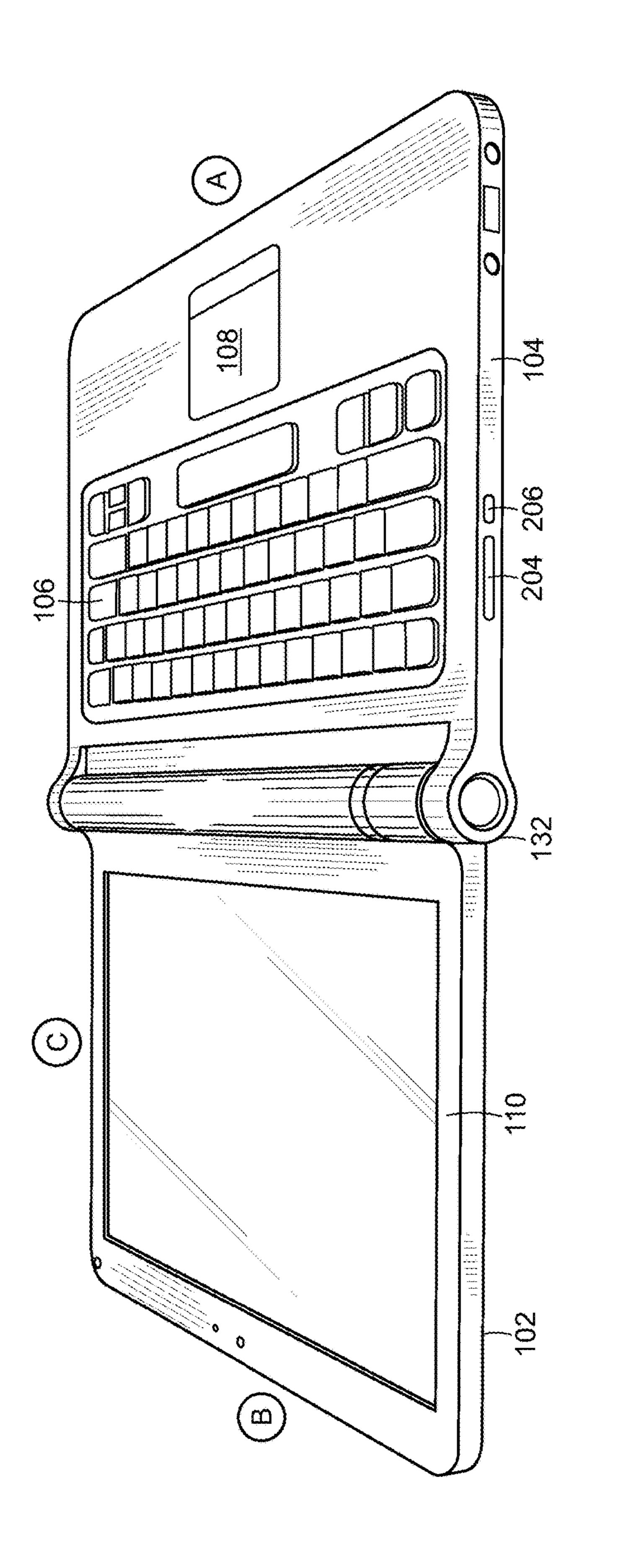


FIG. 26



つ い し し し

PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to U.S. application Ser. No. 15/394, 492, titled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Dec. 29, 2016, which is a continuation of and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to U.S. application Ser. No. 13/651,636, titled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Oct. 15, 2012, which is a continuation of and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to 15 U.S. application Ser. No. 12/170,939, titled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURA-TIONS," filed Jul. 10, 2008, which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 61/041,365, titled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MUL- 20 TIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. U.S. application Ser. No. 13/651,636, titled "POR-TABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CON-FIGURATIONS," filed Oct. 15, 2012, is also a continuation 25 of and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to U.S. application Ser. No. 12/170,951, titled "PORTABLE COM-PUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURA-TIONS," filed Jul. 10, 2008, which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 30 61/041,365, titled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MUL-TIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

BACKGROUND

Field of Invention

The present invention relates generally to portable computers and, more particularly, to a portable computer that is 40 configurable into different functional and positional modes.

Discussion of Related Art

Portable computers, such as laptop computers or notebook computers, have become increasingly popular and ubiquitous in the home and workplace. Conventional portable computers most commonly have a "clam-shell" configuration, with a base including the keyboard, various ports, connectors and/or inputs (e.g., for power and connecting peripheral devices), and the majority of the electrical components (e.g., the central processing unit and memory), and a display component pivotably coupled to the base by a hinge. The display component is movable about the hinge between a closed position, with the display screen positioned adjacent the keyboard, and an open position, with the display screen inclined at a desired viewing angle.

Some portable computers are able to accept user inputs via a touch screen in addition to via conventional tools, such as a keyboard or mouse. The use of a touch screen to input data is sometimes referred to as operating in "tablet mode" because the computer is being used in a manner similar to a 60 tablet of paper. U.S. Pat. No. 6,771,494 discloses a hybrid tablet-type portable computer that is capable of operating either as a normal laptop computer receiving user input via a keyboard ("laptop mode"), or as a tablet computer receiving user input via a touch screen. The '494 patent further 65 discloses that the display component of the computer is attached to the base of the computer by hinges that allow the

2

display to be tilted relative to the base (for laptop mode), and to be rotated and folded against the base to configure the computer into tablet mode.

Another variation of a portable computer with a moveable display is disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 6,266,236. The '236 patent discloses a computer including a base, a display member and an arm assembly coupling the display member to the base. According to the '236 patent, the arm assembly allows pivotable movement of the display member between a plurality of positions, including a notebook mode configuration, a tablet mode configuration, a presentation mode configuration, and a closed mode.

SUMMARY OF INVENTION

Aspects and embodiments of the present invention are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," as discussed further below. The display component is pivotably coupled to the base of the portable computer by a hinge that allows the display component to be rotated or tilted about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the base and the display component. Unlike the computers discussed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,266,236 and 6,771,494 above, the portable computer according to embodiments of the invention does not require an arm assembly, nor multiple, different hinge assemblies to be configured into the different modes. Furthermore, the portable computer according to embodiments of the invention is capable of different display modes and different functionality in the different configurations, as discussed below.

Further aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer having an embedded scroll wheel that can be configured to allow a user to control various features and functionality of the portable computer. For example, as discussed further below the scroll wheel can be used to navigate among information displayed on the portable computer's display and/or to alter operating modes of the portable computer, and/or to control features such as volume, display brightness, etc.

According to one embodiment, a portable computer is configurable between various modes, including a closed mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. The portable computer may comprise a display component including a display screen, a base, and a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base. The display component may be rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base. In the closed mode, the display screen may be disposed substantially against the 55 base, and rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the laptop mode. Rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the easel mode.

In one example of the portable computer, the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode. In another example, the portable computer comprises a display orientation module that displays content on the display screen in one of a plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal

axis. The orientation of the displayed content may be dependent on the current display mode of the portable computer, or may be configurable responsive to a user input. The portable computer may further comprise a mode sensor which detects a current display mode of the portable computer, and the display orientation module may display content on the display screen in an orientation dependent on the current display mode detected by the mode sensor. Depending on the hinge assembly used, the longitudinal axis may comprises multiple parallel axes, and the hinge assembly may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about any of the multiple parallel axes to configure the portable computer between the plurality of display modes.

Another embodiment is directed to a portable computer comprising a base, a display component rotatably coupled to 15 the base, and means for rotating the display component in a single direction relative to the base to configure the portable computer between a laptop mode and an easel mode.

In another embodiment of a portable computer configurable between multiple modes including a laptop mode and 20 an easel mode, the portable computer comprises a display component, a base, and a hinge assembly configured to rotatably couple the display component to the base. The hinge assembly may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about a single axis to configure the 25 portable computer between the laptop mode and the easel mode. In one example, the single axis is a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base. The portable computer may further comprise a scroll wheel disposed at least partially about the longitudinal axis. In one example, the display component comprises a display screen, and the scroll wheel is configured to permit a user to manipulate content displayed on the display screen.

Another embodiment is directed to a method of automatically orienting content displayed on a portable computer. 35 The method comprises rotating a display component of the portable computer about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and a base of the portable computer, detecting a degree of rotation of the display component relative to the base, providing a signal 40 representative of the degree of rotation of the display component, and automatically configuring an orientation, relative to the longitudinal axis, of the content displayed on the portable computer responsive to the signal.

According to another embodiment, a portable computer 45 comprises a base unit, a display unit including a display screen configured to display content, an orientation sensor which detects an orientation of the display unit relative to the base unit, and a display orientation module which orients the content displayed on the display screen responsive to the 50 orientation detected by the orientation sensor.

Another embodiment of a portable computer comprises a base, a display component rotatably coupled to the base such that the display component and the base are rotatable with respect to one another about a longitudinal axis running 55 along an interface between the display component and the base, the display component including a display screen, and a scroll wheel disposed at least partially within the base and rotatable about the longitudinal axis, the scroll wheel configured to permit a user to control at least one of operating 60 parameters of the portable computer and content displayed on the display screen. In one example, the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to adjust a volume of sound produced by the portable computer. In another example, the screen is configured to display at least one of a plurality of 65 modes of content, and the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to select a mode of content for display by the

4

portable computer. The portable computer may further comprise one or more navigation buttons that may be used in conjunction with the scroll wheel to control aspects of the portable computer and displayed content.

According to another embodiment, a portable computer is configurable between a plurality of display modes including a laptop mode and an easel mode, the portable computer comprising a base, a display component rotatably coupled to the base and including a screen which displays content, and a scroll wheel accessible in each of the plurality of display modes and configured to permit a user to manipulate at least one of operating parameters of the portable computer and the content displayed on the screen. In one example, the scroll wheel is disposed at least partially about an axis of rotation of the display component relative to the base.

In another embodiment, a portable computer comprises a base, a display component including a screen configured to display content, a hinge assembly configured to rotatably couple the display component to the base and to permit rotation of the display component about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, and a scroll wheel disposed at least partially about the longitudinal axis.

Still other aspects, embodiments, and advantages of these exemplary aspects and embodiments, are discussed in detail below. Moreover, it is to be understood that both the foregoing information and the following detailed description are merely illustrative examples of various aspects and embodiments, and are intended to provide an overview or framework for understanding the nature and character of the claimed aspects and embodiments. Any embodiment disclosed herein may be combined with any other embodiment in any manner consistent with the objects, aims, and needs disclosed herein, and references to "an embodiment," "some embodiments," "an alternate embodiment," "various embodiments," "one embodiment" or the like are not necessarily mutually exclusive and are intended to indicate that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment may be included in at least one embodiment. The appearances of such terms herein are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment. The accompanying drawings are included to provide illustration and a further understanding of the various aspects and embodiments, and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification. The drawings, together with the remainder of the specification, serve to explain principles and operations of the described and claimed aspects and embodiments.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Various aspects of at least one embodiment are discussed below with reference to the accompanying figures, which are not intended to be drawn to scale. Where technical features in the figures, detailed description or any claim are followed by references signs, the reference signs have been included for the sole purpose of increasing the intelligibility of the figures, detailed description, and claims. Accordingly, neither the reference signs nor their absence are intended to have any limiting effect on the scope of any claim elements. In the figures, each identical or nearly identical component that is illustrated in various figures is represented by a like numeral. For purposes of clarity, not every component may be labeled in every figure. The figures are provided for the purposes of illustration and explanation and are not intended as a definition of the limits of the invention. In the figures:

5

- FIG. 1 is an illustration of one example of a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention, in a "laptop" configuration;
- FIG. 2 is a view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the closed position;
- FIG. 3 is a plan view of the exterior of the bottom of the portable computer of FIG. 1;
- FIG. 4 is a perspective view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode;
- FIG. 5 is a side view of the portable computer of FIG. 4, illustrating the adjustable angle of the easel mode;
- FIGS. **6**A-C are diagrams illustrating different positions of the portable computer of FIG. **4** in easel mode;
- FIG. 7A is an illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the laptop mode, illustrating a hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 7B is an in illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode, illustrating the hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 8 is a diagram of one example of the hinge assembly of FIGS. 7A and 7B;
- FIG. 9 is a cross-sectional diagram of a portion of the hinge assembly of FIG. 8, taken along line 9-9 in FIG. 8;
- FIG. 10 is an exploded view of the hinge assembly of FIG. 25 8;
- FIG. 11 is a block diagram of one example of a portable computer user interface architecture, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 12 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 13 is a screen shot illustrating another example of a graphical user interface according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 14 is an illustration of a user adjusting the scroll wheel on a portable computer in the easel mode, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 15 is an illustration of a user pressing the scroll 40 wheel on a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **16** is an illustration of a user pressing a navigation button on the portable computer, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 17 is an illustration of an example of the portable computer in the laptop mode, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 18 is a view of a portion of the portable computer illustrating a wireless signal indicator feature, according to 50 aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 19 is a view of a portion of the portable computer in the closed position, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 20 is a plan view of one example of a power adaptor, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 21 is a side view of the power adaptor of FIG. 20;
- FIG. 22A is another side view of the power adaptor of FIG. 20, illustrating the power cord would around a cord spool, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 22B is a plan view of the power adaptor of FIG. 22A; 60 terms.
- FIG. 23 is an illustration of the portable computer coupled to a docking station, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 24 is an illustration of the portable computer showing one example of a docking connector, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 25 is an illustration of a hinge assembly coupled to a computer frame, according to aspects of the invention;

6

- FIG. **26** is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "frame" mode, according to aspects of the invention; and
- FIG. 27 is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "flat" mode, according to aspects of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between different operating modes, including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance), a flat mode, a frame mode, and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V," as discussed further below. The portable computer is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different modes, and includes a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer 20 hardware to provide a unified, comfortable, holistic user experience. In particular, the portable computer may provide access to a wide array of functions, both those traditionally provided by computing devices and those traditionally provided by other passive information devices. For example, the hardware and software, including the graphical user interface, of the portable computer may be focused toward providing access to entertainment media, such as audio and video (e.g., playing music, streaming video, viewing photographs, etc.), email, and internet, while also providing state-of-the-art computer processing capability.

It is to be appreciated that embodiments of the methods and apparatuses discussed herein are not limited in application to the details of construction and the arrangement of components set forth in the following description or illustrated in the accompanying drawings. The methods and apparatuses are capable of implementation in other embodiments and of being practiced or of being carried out in various ways. Examples of specific implementations are provided herein for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to be limiting. In particular, acts, elements and features discussed in connection with any one or more embodiments are not intended to be excluded from a similar role in any other embodiments. Also, the phraseology and terminology used herein is for the purpose of description and 45 should not be regarded as limiting. Any references to embodiments or elements or acts of the systems and methods herein referred to in the singular may also embrace embodiments including a plurality of these elements, and any references in plural to any embodiment or element or act herein may also embrace embodiments including only a single element. References in the singular or plural form are not intended to limit the presently disclosed systems or methods, their components, acts, or elements. The use herein of "including," "comprising," "having," "containing," 55 "involving," and variations thereof is meant to encompass the items listed thereafter and equivalents thereof as well as additional items. References to "or" may be construed as inclusive so that any terms described using "or" may indicate any of a single, more than one, and all of the described

Referring to FIG. 1, there is illustrated one example of a portable computer according to aspects of the invention. In FIG. 1, the portable computer 100 is illustrated in the "laptop" mode, with the display component 102 inclined at a viewing angle from the base 104. The display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge assembly (not shown) that allows the display component to be rotated

with respect to the base. The hinge assembly may include a single or multiple hinges, which may be any of a variety of hinge types, including, but not limited, to single-axis hinges, multiple-axis hinges, geared hinges, etc. In one example, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be 5 rotated (or tilted) about a longitudinal axis 101 running along an interface between the display component and the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 1 and discussed further below. The base 104 includes a keyboard 106 and internal electronic components (not shown), such as a central processing unit, memory, and other components necessary to operate the portable computer, as known to those skilled in the art. In some embodiments, the base 104 may also include a touch pad 108 or trackball (not shown) for receiving user commands, as known to those skilled in the art.

Still referring to FIG. 1, the display component 102 includes a display screen 110, and may also include a camera 112, microphone 114, and infrared receiver 116, as discussed further below. It is to be appreciated that the locations of the camera 112, microphone 114 and infrared receiver 114 are 20 not limited to the example illustrated in FIG. 1, and may be placed in other locations on the display component 102 and/or base 104, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. The display component 102 may also include cushions 118 that provide soft contact points between the base 25 104 and the display component 102 when the portable computer is closed. In one example, the cushions 118 are made of rubber. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the cushions 118 may comprise materials other than rubber, including, for 30 example, a polymer, felt, or other suitable materials as would be recognized by those skilled in the art.

Referring to FIG. 2, there is illustrated a side view of the portable computer 100 of FIG. 1 in the closed configuration. As is the case for conventional clam-shell type portable 35 computers, when the portable computer 100 is closed, the display screen is disposed "face down" against the keyboard of the base 104. In the illustrated embodiment, the base 104 includes a rounded portion 120 that houses the hinge (not shown) that pivotably couples the display component **102** to 40 the base, as discussed further below. It is to be appreciated that the rounded portion 120 is not limited to having a round shape, but may instead have another shape, which may be dependent on the type of hinge used. In one embodiment, a power button 122, configured to turn the portable computer 45 ON and OFF, may also be provided on the rounded portion 120, as illustrated in FIG. 2. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the power button 122 may be located elsewhere on the base 104. In one example, the power button 122 may be slightly recessed relative to the 50 surface of the base 104, so as decrease the potential for the power button to be accidentally pressed.

An exterior view of the bottom of the base 104 (the underside of the portable computer 100) is illustrated in FIG. 3. As can be seen in FIG. 3, in one embodiment, the base 104 55 includes a plurality of feet 124. In one example, the feet 124 are made of rubber; however, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited and the feet may be made of another material, such as, for example, a polymer or felt. A ventilation slit 126 may be provided near an interface 60 between the base 104 and the display component 102, as illustrated, or elsewhere as may be desired, to allow heat to dissipate from the internal electronic components in the base. The base 104 may also include one or more speakers 128. In one example, the base 104 includes two stereo 65 speakers 128, positioned at either side of the base, as illustrated in FIG. 3; however, it is to be appreciated that the

8

portable computer 100 may comprise more or fewer speakers which may be placed at any location on the base 104. A scroll wheel 132 may be provided to allow a user to control certain functionality of the portable computer 100, such as navigating web pages, controlling speaker volume, selecting programs, etc., as discussed further below.

According to one embodiment, the base 104 may comprise a cushioning strip 130 disposed along an edge of the base 104 opposite to the interface between the display component 102 and the base, as illustrated in FIG. 3. The cushioning strip 130, which may comprise rubber, a polymer, or another suitable material, may serve as a "foot" when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode, as discussed further below. In one embodiment, the display component 102 may be provided with a similar cushioning strip that may serve as a second supporting foot when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode.

Referring to FIG. 4, there is illustrated an example of the portable computer 100 configured into the easel mode. To convert the portable computer 100 from the laptop mode (or closed position) into the easel mode, the display component 102 may be folded away from the base 104, in the same direction as to open the computer (i.e., to configure the computer from the closed position into the laptop mode) such that the base 104 and the display component 102 form an inverted "V" shape with the bottom of the base and the back of the display component face another, as illustrated in FIG. 4. In the easel mode, the display screen 110 is visible and accessible on one side of the portable computer 100 and the keyboard 106 (not shown in FIG. 4) is visible and accessible on the other side.

As illustrated in FIG. 4, in one embodiment, the portable computer may comprise integrated hardware volume controls, including a volume control button 204 and a mute button 206. In one example, the volume control button 204 may be a rocker switch that allows a user to easily increase or decrease the volume of audio played through the speakers 128. When the user presses the volume control button 204, a volume indicator may temporarily appear on the display screen 110, to provide a visual indication of the amount by which the volume is being increased or decreased. Similarly, pressing the mute button 206 may cause a visual indication that the volume is muted to appear on the display screen 110.

According to one embodiment, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-wayup," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. Thus, a user may simply "flip" the portable computer 100 into the easel mode and immediately be able to comfortably view information on the display screen 110, without having to access display screen controls to adjust the orientation of the visual display. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes an orientation (or mode) sensor that is configured to detect whether the portable computer is in the laptop mode or the easel mode, and to adjust the display accordingly. The orientation sensor may be incorporated into the base component 104, for example, underneath the keyboard 106, or into the display component. In one example, locating the orientation sensor in the display component 102, rather than the base 104, may provide more robust detection and therefore, may be presently preferred in some embodiments. The orientation sensor may be used to determine a precise relative orientation of the base component 104 with respect to the display component 102, or vice versa, for example, to determine whether the device is in the

9

laptop mode, easel mode, or some point in between the two modes. In one example, the orientation sensor includes an accelerometer whose output is fed to the computer operating system (or to dedicated logic circuitry) which then triggers a display inversion as appropriate.

Accelerometers have been used in portable devices such as cellular phones, media players or computers, as sudden motion sensors, or "drop detectors," to protect against hard drive crashes in the event that the device is dropped. By contrast, however, the accelerometer in the portable com- 10 puter according to an embodiment of the invention is not used to detect motion of the overall computer, but rather to detect a configuration of the portable computer 100 (e.g., laptop mode or easel mode), particularly, to detect an orientation of the display component **102** relative to the base 15 component 104. In one example, information from the accelerometer is provided to a display controller in the portable computer and used to switch the display between portrait or landscape mode, as is done in some conventional devices.

Referring to FIG. 5, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the base 104 is disposed at an angle 134 to the display component 102. This angle 134 is adjustable, for example, to allow a comfortable viewing angle to the display screen 110 to be maintained for different positions of a user 25 **136** and of the portable computer **100**, as illustrated in FIGS. **6A**, **6B** and **6C**. For example, when the user **136** is further from the portable computer, the angle 134a (FIG. 6A) may be made smaller than the angle 134b when the user is closer to the portable computer (FIG. 6B). As discussed above, in 30 one example, the orientation sensor (not shown) may be used to detect, either approximately or precisely, the angle 134 and to provide the information to the computer operating system.

102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge that allows the display component to be moved relative to the base so as to allow the portable computer 100 to be configured into the closed position, the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in conventional "clamshell" type 40 portable computers, the hinges that couple the display component to the base generally do not permit more than about 180 degrees of rotation of the display component. Thus, these conventional portable computers can be in a closed position or open, laptop configuration, but cannot be con- 45 figured into an easel mode because the conventional hinges do not permit sufficient movement of the display component. Similarly, the tablet-type portable computers discussed above have displays that can be opened, rotated and folded such that they lie flat against the keyboard on the base, but 50 cannot be configured into an easel mode. Although, as discussed above, U.S. Pat. No. 6,266,236 discloses a computer that is configurable into a presentation mode, this requires a complex arm assembly. By contrast, the portable computer according to embodiments of the present invention 55 may be configured into the easel mode by simply continuing to tilt or rotate the display component past the "laptop positions" until a desired easel angle 134 is reached.

Referring to FIGS. 7A and 7B, there is illustrated a portion of the portable computer 100 illustrating a hinge 60 assembly 138 that allows the portable computer to be configured into either the laptop mode (FIG. 7A) or the easel mode (FIG. 7B), according to aspects of the invention. According to one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 accommodates 0-320 degrees of rotation, allowing a mini- 65 mum angle **134** (see FIG. **5**) of 40 degrees. However, it is to be appreciated that the hinge assembly 138 may allow

greater or fewer degrees of rotation, provided only that sufficient rotation is allowed so as to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in one embodiment the portable computer 100 includes an orientation sensor (not shown) that is configured to detect a relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104. In one example, the orientation sensor may be an accelerometer incorporated into the base component 104, as discussed above. Alternatively, the orientation sensor may be incorporated into the hinge assembly 138 and may be used to detect movement of the hinge assembly, and to translate that movement into an information about the relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104 (for example, a size of the angle 134). It is also to be appreciated that the orientation sensor may include electronic or mechanical components, or a combination thereof. For example, the hinge assembly may be provide with detents that provide an indication of the mode of the portable 20 computer.

As discussed above, and also illustrated in FIGS. 7A and 7B, the portable computer may also comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to adjust, control and/or select various aspects of the portable computer (e.g., wireless capability or speaker volume) or items displayed on the display screen 110. A housing 160 may contain or support various mechanical and/or electronic components (not shown) that are coupled to the scroll wheel 132 and are configured to convert physical movement of the scroll wheel into electrical signals. These electrical signals may be provided to the central processing unit of the portable computer 100 which processes the electrical signals so as to translate movement of the scroll wheel into control of a selected feature, for example, adjusting the volume of the speaker(s) or selecting According to one embodiment, the display component 35 a particular item displayed on the display screen, as discussed further below.

> One embodiment of the hinge assembly 138 is illustrated in FIG. 8. The hinge assembly includes a bracket 140 rotatably coupled to a housing 142. The housing 142 may include a first flange 144 that may be fastened to an internal frame in the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 7A. The first flange 144 may include holes 146 to allow the first flange to be fastened to the base 104 using fasteners, such as, for example, screws, rivets or bolts. The bracket 140 may include a second flange 148 that may be similarly coupled to the display component 102 using fasteners 150. In one embodiment, the display screen 110 (see FIG. 1) may be an LCD screen. As known to those skilled in the art, an LCD screen generally comprises a frame and plastic housing. In one example, the second flange 148 may be fastened to either or both of the display screen frame and the screen's plastic housing. Referring to FIG. 25, there is illustrated an example of two hinge assemblies 138 coupled to the display frame 208 of the display component, and to the base frame 210 of the base component 104. According to one embodiment, the bracket 140 and/or housing 142 may be formed of cast zinc. However, it is to be appreciated that other materials, including other metals, may be used, and the bracket 140 and/or housing 142 may be formed using a procedure other than casting, such as, for example, machining or molding.

> Referring again to FIG. 8, in one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 may also incorporate an area 152 for locating the power button (FIG. 2, 122) or a navigation control button (FIG. 4, 166), as discussed further below.

Referring to FIG. 9, there is illustrated a cross-sectional view of a portion of the hinge assembly 138 taken along line

A-A in FIG. 8. As shown in FIG. 9, in one embodiment the hinge assembly 138 comprises a shaft 154 located within the hinge housing 142. The shaft 154 may be held in position within the hinge housing 142, and rotatably coupled to the housing, by torsion elements, such as springs 156. In one 5 example, the springs 156 may be formed by stamping; however, it is to be appreciated that other methods of manufacture may be used. In one example, the hinge assembly may accommodate about 320 degrees of rotation, as discussed above, and may provide about 6.5 in-lbs in 10 symmetric torque.

FIG. 10 is an exploded view of the hinge assembly of FIGS. 8 and 9. As shown in FIG. 10, the shaft 154 is coupled to a member 158. This member 158 may be integral with or coupled to the bracket 140 which is, in turn, fastened to the 15 display component, as discussed above. Thus, the shaft 154 and springs 156 provide a rotatable coupling between the fixed elements of the hinge assembly, namely, the hinge housing 142 and bracket 140 which are fastened to the base 104 and display component 102 of the portable computer. In 20 this manner, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be moved relative to the base 104, thereby allowing the portable computer to be easily and quickly configured into any of the closed position, laptop mode or easel mode. For example, simply rotating or tilting the 25 display component about the longitudinal axis 101 (see FIG. 1) up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode, and rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis **101** beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed 30 mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.

According to one embodiment, the portable computer may include integrated "navigation" hardware that allows a user to easily and comfortable control various features and functions of the portable computer, and to manipulate con- 35 tent displayed on the portable computer. For example, as discussed above, the portable computer 100 may comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to control, adjust and/or select various functionality of the portable computer. According to another embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may 40 be used to provide "hardware navigation" through information, such as menus, icons, etc., displayed on the display screen 110, as discussed further below with reference to FIG. 17. A common display configuration used in conventional computers is a "desktop" view in which multiple icons 45 representing links to various programs or applications are displayed over a background image. Navigation is conventionally performed using a mouse, touch pad or trackball, as known to those skilled in the art. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 may display information on the 50 display screen 110 in the conventional desktop configuration, and navigation may be performed using either conventional tools, such as a touchpad 108, trackball (not shown) or peripheral, for example, a mouse, that is connected to the portable computer 100 via a port 164, or the scroll wheel 55 132, or a combination thereof. According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes a streamlined graphical user interface that supports "map" navigation. The map user interface provides a clear overview of the entire computing environment and searching capability within the 60 environment that may be accessed using the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, one or navigation buttons 166, 168 that may be provided on the base 104 of the portable computer 100 (button 166) and/or in the keyboard 106 (button 168), illustrated in FIG. 17. In one embodiment, the map mode of 65 navigation is a hierarchical mode that reduces the number of items to select amongst at any stage of navigation, thereby

12

facilitating user access with the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation button(s) 166, 168. Of course, it is to be appreciated that the map user interface may also be navigated using conventional tools, such as a trackball, touchpad, mouse or arrow keys.

Referring to FIG. 11, there is illustrated a block diagram of one example of an architecture of the portable computer including a map user interface. The user interface "home" screen 170 that displays a plurality of modes of content 172. In the illustrated example, the home screen 170 contains five modes of content 172; however, it is to be appreciated that the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content may differ from the examples discussed below. According to one example, the modes of content 172 accessible via the home screen 170 may include "media" 172a, "connect" 172b, "web" 172c, "applications" 172d, and "channels" 172e. Using the map user interface, information, programs, features and applications may be grouped into the various modes of content 172. By selecting any mode of content 172, for example, by using the scroll wheel 132 and/or navigation buttons 166, 168, as discussed further below, the user may access the content organized within that mode. For example, the media mode 172a may provide access to a medial player to play, view, search and organize media such as music, video, photos, etc. The connect mode 172b may provide access to features such as, for example, email, voice-over-IP, instant messaging, etc., and the web mode 172c may provide access to internet browsing and searching. The application mode 172d may provide access to, for example, computer applications or programs, such as word processor, spreadsheet, calculator, etc. In one example, these applications or programs may be provided as web-based services rather than programs or applications residing on the portable computer 100. The channels mode 172e may provide access to different functionality of the portable computer, with the different functions or features defined as different channels. For example, a channel may include an alarm clock channel in which the portable computer is configured to display a clock and can be programmed to activate an alarm, e.g., a sound, piece of music, etc., at a predetermined time. Another example of a channel may include a "photo frame" channel in which the portable computer may be configured to display a preselected image or set of images, etc. Another example of a channel is a "television" channel, in which the portable computer is configured to stream Internet television. In one example, a user may configure particular Internet television channels (e.g., a news channel, a movie channel, a home and garden channel, etc.) into sub-channels within the channels mode of content 172(e). Some or all of the modes of content 172 may access, retrieve and/or store information on the Internet 174.

According to one embodiment, the different modes of content 172 may be displayed as a series of bars across the display screen 110, as illustrated in FIG. 12. The following discussion of various features, including hardware navigation through the map user interface may refer primarily to the display configuration illustrated in FIG. 12. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the modes of content may be displayed in other configurations, including, for example, a "desktop" and icon configuration, a "dashboard" type display, as illustrated in FIG. 13, or another configuration, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. Similarly, navigation is discussed below primarily with reference to the scroll wheel 132 and navigation buttons 166, 168; however, it is to be appreciation

13

that navigation may also be accomplished using any of the conventional tools discussed above or known to those skilled in the art.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the scroll wheel **132** and, optionally, the navigation buttons **166**, 5 168 may be used to navigate the user interface. Referring again to FIG. 12, scrolling the scroll wheel may sequentially highlight different ones of the modes of content 172. In one example, the highlighting may be achieved by changing the color of the selected mode, and/or by providing a visual indicator, such as a colored bar 176. A highlighted mode 172 may be selected by pressing the scroll wheel, thereby bringing up a new "page" or screen on the user interface corresponding to the selected mode. Once within a selected mode of content 172, the scroll wheel may similarly be used to select particular functions, features or applications within that mode. In one embodiment, the default action for the scroll wheel 132 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is in the laptop mode or the easel 20 mode. For example, in easel mode, the default action for the scroll wheel may be channel selection within the channels mode 172(e).

As discussed above, in one embodiment volume control for the speakers 128 may be provided by the volume control 25 button 204 and mute button 206. Alternatively, according to another embodiment, volume control may be provided using the scroll wheel **132**. Thus, as a user scrolls the scroll wheel 132, as illustrated in FIG. 14 by arrow 161, a volume indicator may appear on the display screen 110. In one 30 example, the volume indicator may comprise a transparent, or partially transparent, box 162 containing volume level indicators that may appear directly below the scroll wheel 132 on the display screen 110. In this example, as the user volume box 162 may be successively highlighted, to indicate to the user that the volume is increasing or decreasing.

In one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be depressible as well as scrollable. Thus, pressing the scroll wheel **132**, as illustrated in FIG. **15**, may allow further control, 40 such as, for example, selecting a channel onto which the user has scrolled, or "play" and "pause" of audio or video being played through the portable computer 100.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, one or more navigation buttons may be used in conjunction with 45 the scroll wheel. In particular, in one embodiment, the navigation button(s) may be used to change the action of the scroll wheel. As discussed above, in one example, the default action of the scroll wheel is volume control. This action may be changed by pressing the navigation button 50 portable computer. **166**, as illustrated in FIG. **16**, for example, from volume control to menu navigation in the user interface, and vice versa. According to one embodiment, the effect of pressing the navigation button 166 may vary depending on active the mode of content of the portable computer 100. For example, 55 if a user is in the media mode using a photo viewing application, pressing the navigation button 166 may change the action of the scroll wheel 132 from mode navigation to slideshow controls for the photos. When the navigation button 166 is pressed, an control indicator box (similar to the 60 volume indicator box 162 discussed above with reference to FIG. 14) may appear containing different actions for the photo slideshow, such as "play," "next," "back," "skip," "full screen view," etc., and scrolling the scroll wheel 132 may allow a user to select one of these actions. Pressing the 65 navigation button 166 again may return the scroll wheel action to menu navigation, to allow the user to, for example,

14

move to a different feature or application within the active mode, or to select a different mode.

As can be seen in FIG. 16, the navigation button 166 may be easily accessed when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, providing a convenient navigation tool for this configuration. A similar navigation button 168 may be provided on the keyboard 106, as illustrated in FIG. 17. In one example, the functionality of the two navigation buttons 166, 168 may be the same, with the different locations providing easy, comfortable access in the different configuration modes (i.e., laptop or easel) of the portable computer 100. Thus, a user may use either navigation button 166 or navigation button 168, depending on personal preference. In another example, the two navigation buttons may have 15 different functionality. For example, the navigation button 166 may be used to alter the action of the scroll wheel 132, as discussed above, while the navigation button 168 is used to navigate "up" or "down" a level within the map user interface. For example, pressing the navigation button 168 while within a given mode of content may allow the user to "back up" to the home screen; or pressing the navigation button 168 while within a selected channel (in the channel mode of the content 172e) may allow the user to "back-up" to the channel mode main page.

It is to be appreciated that numerous variations on the functionality of the navigation buttons 166, 168 is possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and the above examples are given for illustration only and are not intended to be limiting. In addition, any functions described with reference to one navigation button (166 or 168) may be instead (or additionally) implemented with the other navigation button. In one example, the function of the navigation buttons 166, 168 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is configured into the laptop mode or scrolls the scroll wheel 132, different volume levels in the 35 the easel mode. For example, only the navigation button 166 may be active in the easel mode, and only the navigation button 168 may be active in the laptop mode. Alternatively, both navigation buttons 166, 168 may be usable in either the laptop mode or the easel mode, but their functionality may vary. For example, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the default action for the navigation button 166 may be channel selection whereas the default action for the navigation button 168 is to access the "home" screen. Furthermore, the portable computer 100 is not limited to the use of two navigation buttons and may instead comprise only a single navigation button or more than two navigation buttons, any of which may be disposed in the locations described above (e.g., on the rounded portion 120 of the base 104 or on the keyboard 106), or in other locations on the

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the function or display content and/or display orientation of the portable computer may vary when the portable computer is configured from the laptop mode into the easel mode, or vice versa. For example, as discussed above, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-wayup," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. In another example, for at least some activities within at least some modes of content (e.g., viewing a photograph or video), when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the display may automatically adjust to "full screen view" (i.e., the displayed image or video is displayed on the full screen size, rather than in a window) to allow for comfortable viewing.

In addition, as discussed above, the ability to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode provides enhanced functionality. For example, when the portable computer 100 is not being actively used, the user may configure the portable computer into the easel 5 mode, and program the portable computer to act as a digital photo frame, displaying one or more photos of the user's choice. In the easel mode, the portable computer 100 may occupy a smaller footprint on a surface than in the laptop or closed modes because the base 104 and display component 1 102 are upright, as illustrated in FIGS. 4 and 5. In addition, because the portable computer can act as a passive information and/or entertainment device, such as a photo frame or clock, as discussed above, the portable computer may provide a useful function even when not being actively used 15 by the user, and may do so (in the easel mode) without taking up much surface area.

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 may further comprise a wireless signal indicator 178, as illustrated in FIG. 18. The wireless signal indicator 178 may 20 indicate the availability and/or strength of a wireless signal to which the portable computer 100 is connected, or is attempting to connect to. In one example, the color of the wireless signal indicator 178 may provide information regarding the strength of a detected wireless signal. For 25 example, green may indicate a "good" signal; yellow may indicate a "poor" or "low" signal; and red may indicate that there is no signal available. In one example, the wireless signal indicator 178 may be ON or active whenever the portable computer 100 is powered up. Alternatively, the 30 wireless signal indicator 178 may be activated by a user action, for example, by pressing the navigation button 166 or another button or key provided on the portable computer 100, and may remain active for a predetermined time period discussed above, the functionality of the navigation button **166** may vary depending on the configuration mode of the portable computer 100. In one example, when the portable computer 100 is in the closed position, but still powered up, the default action for the navigation button **166** may be to 40 activate the wireless signal indicator 178.

According to one embodiment, the portable computer 100 may be provided with power cord and adapter to allow the portable computer to be plugged into a wall supply. Referring to FIG. 19, there is illustrated a view of a portion of the 45 portable computer 100, showing a power jack 180 to which the power adaptor can be connected. As discussed above, the portable computer 100 may also include a port 164 to which peripheral devices, such as mouse, external keyboard, portable flash drive, memory stick, etc. may be connected. In 50 one example, the port **164** is a USB port; however, it is to be appreciated that the port may accommodate protocols other than USB. In addition, although only one port **164** is illustrated in FIG. 19, the portable computer 100 may comprise multiple ports that may accommodate multiple 55 protocols. In one example, the portable computer 100 may also comprise a headphone jack 182. It is to be appreciated that the location of any or all of the power jack 180, port(s) 164, and headphone jack 182 are not limited to the example shown in FIG. 19, but may be anywhere convenient or 60 desirable on the portable computer 100.

Referring to FIG. 20, there is illustrated a top down view one example of a power adaptor 184 that may be used with the portable computer 100 and connected via the power jack **180**. As known to those skilled in the art, the power adaptor 65 **184** comprises a transformer (not shown) that converts the wall power to a level acceptable for use by the portable

16

computer 100. In one embodiment, the power adaptor 184 comprises a substantially round body 186 that houses the transformer and other necessary components. A connector **188** may allow the power adaptor **184** to be connected to a wall outlet or extension cord. In one example, the connector 188 may include foldable prongs 190 that can be folded against the connector 188 for storage, and folded out for connection, as illustrated in FIG. 21. A cord 192 may be slidably accommodated within the body 186, such that the cord may be stored within the body and flexibly extended (up to its maximum length) by a user.

According to one embodiment, the cord 192 may be wound around a cord spool 194 located within, or partially within, the body 186 of the power adaptor 184. As illustrated in FIG. 21, the cord spool 194 may be configured to slide out from the body 186 of the power adaptor 184, such that the cord 192 can be wound around the cord spool 194, as illustrated in FIGS. 22A and 22B.

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 may be configured to connect to a docking station 196, as illustrated in FIG. 23. In one embodiment, a connector **198** on the docking station **196** may be configured to slidably connect to connectors 200 on the portable computer 100, as illustrated in FIG. 23. In one example, the connectors 200 may include power and audio connectors, such that the portable computer 100 may receive power from the docking station and receive and/or provide audio signals from/to the docking station, respectively. For example, the docking station may be coupled to external speakers, and the portable computer may provide audio signals to the docking station to be played through the external speakers. In another example, the docking station 196 may also be coupled to an audio device (not shown), such as an MP3 player, which may provide audio signals and data to the portable computer (e.g., for 2 seconds, 10 seconds, one minute, etc.). As 35 100, for example, to update an audio library on the portable computer. It is to be appreciated that many other variations of communication between the portable computer 100 and devices coupled to the docking station 196 are possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and such variations are intended to be within the scope of this disclosure. Furthermore, numerous variations on the connector(s) 198, 200 that couple the docking station 196 to the portable computer 100 are also possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. For example, the portable computer 100 may include a multi-pin connector 202 located on the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 24. Such and other variations are intended to be within the scope of this disclosure and the above-mentioned examples are provided for illustration only and are not intended to be limiting.

In addition, it is to be appreciated that although the above discussion refers primarily to the portable computer 100 being in either the laptop mode or easel mode, other modes or configurations are also possible. For example, as discussed above, because the portable computer 100 can be configured from the closed position, through the laptop mode into the easel mode by rotating the display component 102, a number of configurations are possible in between "true" laptop mode and "true" easel mode. In another example, the portable computer 100 may be configured into a "frame" mode, as illustrated in FIG. 26, in which the portable computer is placed on a surface 212 with the keyboard 106 "face down" on the surface 212 and the display 110 facing upward. In the frame mode, the display component 102 may be at a similar orientation, and angle 134, with respect to the base component 104 as in the easel mode. However, rather than the base component 104 and display component 102 being oriented vertically with

17

respect to the surface **212**, as in the easel mode (in which the portable computer forms an inverted "V" as discussed above), in the frame mode, the base component **104** may lie flat on the surface **212**, as shown in FIG. **26**. In one example, software and/or hardware protection may be provided for the keyboard to prevent keys from being pressed (or to prevent the portable computer from responding to pressed keys) when the portable computer is in the frame mode.

Similarly, referring to FIG. 27, there is illustrated another configuration of the portable computer 100, referring to as 10 the "flat" mode. In the flat mode, the display component 102 may be rotated (or opened) to approximately 180 degrees with respect to the base component 104, such that the base component and display component lay flat on a surface, with 15 the keyboard 106 and display screen 110 exposed, as shown in FIG. 27. Unlike the easel and frame modes, in which the keyboard may be concealed and not easily accessible, in the flat mode, the keyboard is accessible and usable. In addition, as discussed above, the visual display on the display screen 20 110 may be automatically rotated to accommodate comfortable viewing of information by persons located in different positions relative to the base component 104 or display component 102. The visual display on the display screen 110 may also be manually adjusted by a user using, for example, 25 the keyboard 106, touch pad 108 or mouse (not shown), scroll wheel 132 or navigation buttons (not shown). For example, if a user (located at position A) wishes to display information for a person located opposite the user (at position B), the visual display may be rotated (automatically 30 or manually) 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," to the person at location B, even through the display screen 110 is upside-down for that person. Similarly, in another example, the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 90 degrees such that the infor- 35 mation appears "right-way-up," for a person at location C. In one example, a user can "toggle" the visual display among various orientations. For example, a user at location A may have the visual display facing themselves while using the keyboard 106 or other controls to change or access infor- 40 mation on the display, then toggle the display orientation 180 or 90 degrees to display the information for persons at locations B or C.

In summary, various aspects and embodiments provide a portable computer that is configurable between different 45 operating modes, including a laptop mode and an easel mode, and that is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different modes. The ability to view and operate the portable computer in the different laptop and easel modes, and to incorporate features and functions such 50 as an alarm clock, digital photograph frame, voice-over-IP, etc, may provide enhanced flexibility and usefulness. In addition, the portable computer may include a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer hardware to provide an enjoyable, holistic user experience. 55

Having thus described several aspects of at least one embodiment, it is to be appreciated various alterations, modifications, and improvements will readily occur to those skilled in the art. For example functionality or features that have been described herein in connection with hardware 60 may instead be implemented in software, or vice versa. For example, the wireless signal indicator discussed above may instead (or in addition) be provided as a software application. Such alterations, modifications, and improvements are intended to be part of this disclosure and are intended to be 65 within the scope of the invention. Accordingly, the foregoing description and drawings are by way of example only.

18

What is claimed is:

- 1. A portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes comprising a first mode and a second mode, the portable computer comprising:
 - a display component comprising a display screen; a base comprising a keyboard and a touchpad;
 - hinge assembly that rotatably couples the base to the display component, the hinge assembly being configured to permit the display component to rotate relative to the base up to at least 270 degrees from a closed position where the display screen faces the keyboard;
 - an orientation sensor configured to generate orientation information indicative of an orientation of at least part of the portable computer; and
 - a display manager configured to detect a current display mode from among the plurality of display modes based at least in part on the orientation information and enlarge at least some computer content displayed on the display screen when the current display mode transitions from the first mode to the second mode;
 - wherein the display component is in a first position relative to the base in the first mode; and wherein the display component is in a second position relative to the base that is different from the first position in the second mode.
- 2. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the display component in the first position is rotated relative to the base no more than 180 degrees from the closed position and wherein the display component in the second position is rotated relative to the base beyond 180 degrees from the closed position.
- 3. The portable computer of claim 2, wherein the display manager is configured to display content in a first orientation when the current display mode is the first mode and display content in a second orientation that is rotated 180 degrees relative to the first orientation when the current display mode is the second mode.
- 4. The portable computer of claim 3, wherein the first mode is a laptop mode and the second mode is an easel mode, wherein the plurality of display modes comprises a frame mode, and wherein the display manager is configured to display content in the first orientation when the current display mode is the frame mode.
- 5. The portable computer of claim 4, wherein the orientation sensor comprises an accelerometer.
- 6. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the at least some computer content includes at least one member selected from the group consisting of: an icon, a menu, an image, and a video.
- 7. The portable computer of claim 1, wherein the portable computer is configured to disable the keyboard when the current display mode is the second mode.
- 8. The portable computer of claim 1, further comprising at least one navigation element that is accessible in the first and second modes.
- 9. The portable computer of claim 8, wherein the display manager is configured to transition to a home screen when the navigation element is activated.
- 10. The portable computer of claim 9, wherein the navigation element comprises a navigation button disposed on a side of the base.
- 11. A portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes comprising a first mode, a second mode, and a third mode, the portable computer comprising:
 - a display component comprising a surface;
 - a display screen disposed in the surface of the display component; a camera disposed in the surface of the display component; a base comprising a first surface

19

and a second surface; a keyboard disposed in the first surface of the base; a touchpad disposed in the first surface of the base; a power button disposed in the second surface of the base; a central processing unit disposed in the base;

- hinge assembly that rotatably couples the base to the display component, the hinge assembly being configured to permit the display component to rotate relative to the base up to at least 270 degrees from a closed position where the surface of the display component 10 faces the first surface of the base;
- an orientation sensor configured to generate orientation information indicative of an orientation of at least part of the portable computer; and
- a display manager configured to detect a current display mode from among the plurality of display modes based at least in part on the orientation information, display content in a first orientation when the current display mode is the first mode or the third mode, display content in a second orientation that is rotated 180 degrees relative to the first orientation when the current display mode is the second mode, and enlarge at least some computer content displayed on the display screen when the current display mode transitions from the first mode to the second mode.
- 12. The portable computer of claim 11, wherein the first mode is a laptop mode, the second mode is easel mode, and the third mode is frame mode.
- 13. The portable computer of claim 12, wherein the orientation sensor comprises an accelerometer.
- 14. The portable computer of claim 13, wherein the portable computer is configured to disable the keyboard when the current display mode is the third mode.
- 15. The portable computer of claim 11, wherein the computer content includes at least one member selected ³⁵ from the group consisting of: an icon, a menu, an image, and a video.
- 16. The portable computer of claim 11, further comprising at least one navigation element disposed in the second surface of the base.
- 17. The portable computer of claim 16, wherein the display manager is configured to transition to a first home screen when the navigation element is activated and the current display mode is the first mode.
- 18. The portable computer of claim 17, wherein the ⁴⁵ display manager is configured to transition to a second home screen when the navigation element is activated and the

20

current display mode is the second mode, wherein the first home screen is different from the second home screen.

- 19. The portable computer of claim 16, further comprising a speaker disposed in the base and a volume control button disposed in the second surface of the base.
- 20. A portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes comprising a laptop mode, an easel mode, and a frame mode, the portable computer comprising:
 - a display component comprising a surface;
 - a display screen disposed in the surface of the display component; a camera disposed in the surface of the display component;
 - a base comprising a top surface, a bottom surface that is opposite the top surface, and a lateral surface that is between the top surface and the bottom surface; a keyboard disposed in the top surface of the base; a touchpad disposed in the top surface of the base; a power button disposed in the lateral surface of the base; a central processing unit disposed in the base; a speaker disposed in the base;
 - a volume control button disposed in the lateral surface of the base;
 - hinge assembly that rotatably couples the base to the display component and comprises a multi-axis hinge, the hinge assembly being configured to permit the display component to rotate relative to the base up to at least 270 degrees from a closed position where the surface of the display component faces the top surface of the base;
 - an accelerometer configured to generate orientation information indicative of an orientation of at least part of the portable computer; and
 - a display manager configured to detect a current display mode from among the plurality of display modes based at least in part on the orientation information, display content in a first orientation when the current display mode is the laptop mode or the frame mode, display content in a second orientation that is rotated 180 degrees relative to the first orientation when the current display mode is the easel mode, and enlarge at least some computer content displayed on the display screen when the current display mode transitions from the laptop mode to the easel mode; and
 - wherein the at least some computer content includes at least one member selected from the group consisting of: an image and a video.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT E

(12) United States Patent Behar et al.

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAMLINING USER INTERACTION WITH **ELECTRONIC CONTENT**

(75) Inventors: Yves Behar, Oakland, CA (US); Joshua Morenstein, San Francisco, CA (US); Christopher Hibmacronan, Oakland, CA (US); Naoya Edahiro, San Francisco, CA (US); Matthew David Day, San Francisco, CA (US); Robert Sanford Havoc Pennington, North Chelmsford, MA (US); Noah Bruce Guyot, Mill Valley, CA (US); Daniel Kuo, San Francisco, CA (US); Jenea Boshart Hayes, Castro Valley, CA (US); Aaron Tang, Somerville, MA (US); Donald Francis Fischer, Charlestown, MA (US); Christian Marc Schmidt, Brooklyn, NY (US); Lisa Strausfeld, New York, NY (US); David Livingstone Fore, Oakland, CA (US); John Chuang, Brookline, MA (US); Chris Bambacus, Framingham, MA (US); Bart Haney, Boston, MA (US); Logan Ray, Boston, MA (US); Serge Beaulieu, San Francisco, CA (US)

Assignee: Litl LLC, Boston, MA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 417 days.

Appl. No.: 12/416,496

(22)Filed: Apr. 1, 2009

(65)**Prior Publication Data**

> US 2009/0303676 A1 Dec. 10, 2009

Related U.S. Application Data

Continuation-in-part of application No. 12/170,951, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,624,844, and a

US 9,003,315 B2 (10) Patent No.: (45) Date of Patent: Apr. 7, 2015

continuation-in-part of application No. 12/170,939, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,289,688.

(60)Provisional application No. 61/041,365, filed on Apr. 1, 2008.

(51) **Int. Cl.** G06F 3/0481 (2013.01)G06F 1/16 (2006.01)(Continued)

(52) U.S. Cl. CPC G06F 1/169 (2013.01); G06F 1/162 (2013.01); G06F 1/1632 (2013.01); G06F 1/1677 (2013.01); G06F 3/0362 (2013.01); **G06F 17/30905** (2013.01)

(58) Field of Classification Search See application file for complete search history.

(56)References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,468,576 A 9/1969 Beyer et al. 4,939,514 A 7/1990 Miyazaki (Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

1292112 A CN 4/2001 DE 19952486 5/2001 (Continued) OTHER PUBLICATIONS

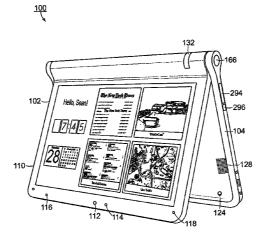
Miller, M., "Creating a Digital Home Entertainment System with Windows Media Center", Apr. 2006, Que.*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Amy Ng Assistant Examiner — Claudia Dragoescu (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Lando & Anastasi, LLP

(57)**ABSTRACT**

Various aspects and embodiments are directed to a graphical user interface that organizes interface elements into views of



US 9,003,315 B2

Page 2

computer content for presentation to a user. Different views of are used to provide an interface that is responsive to configurations of the device and responsive to activity being performed by the user. Aspects include permitting the user to transition the device from one configuration to another during its use, for example from easel to laptop modes. Further the elements that comprise the graphical user interface are configured to present a summarized view of available actions and content, in order to simplify user interaction. The different views present different organizations of the interface elements and in some example display only certain ones of the

modes of content in order to reduce the number of options a user must navigate to accomplish an objective. According to another aspect, methods and systems for streamlining user interaction with computer content are provided. In some embodiments, streamlining includes pre-configuring a user device based on received information. Other embodiments include presenting consistent visual representations used to navigated to views that present computer content.

57 Claims, 56 Drawing Sheets

US 9,003,315 B2 Page 3

(51)	Int. Cl.		(2012.01)	D516,552 S D517,541 S	3/2006	Iseki Maskatia
	G06F 3/0362		(2013.01)	D517,341 S D518,042 S		Kanayama
	G06F 17/30		(2006.01)	7,035,665 B2		Kido et al.
				D523,429 S	6/2006	
(56)		Referen	ces Cited	7,061,472 B1		Schweizer et al. Curran et al.
	II C T	ATENT	DOCI IMENITO	7,072,179 B1 D528,541 S		Maskatia
	U.S. F	ALENI	DOCUMENTS	D528,993 S		Wilson
	D333,636 S	3/1993	Issa	7,138,962 B2	11/2006	
	5,200,913 A		Hawkins et al.	D534,531 S		Ogasawara
			Miyagawa et al.	D535,292 S D544,846 S	1/2007 6/2007	Kindle
	5,436,954 A 5,515,345 A	7/1995 5/1006	Nishiyama et al. Barreira	7,239,508 B2		Ferrucei
	5,712,760 A		Coulon	7,250,207 B1		Heal et al.
	D391,927 S		Faranda	7,366,994 B2	4/2008	
	D392,944 S	3/1998		7,428,142 B1 D581,371 S		Ligtenberg Richmond
	D395,868 S 5,790,371 A	7/1998	Latocha	7,467,356 B2		Gettman et al.
	5,793,355 A		Youens	7,522,946 B2	4/2009	
	5,796,575 A	8/1998	Podwalny et al.	D593,085 S D593,086 S	5/2009 5/2009	
		10/1998		D593,080 S D593,091 S	5/2009	
			Bisset et al. Shin et al.	D605,635 S	12/2009	Edahiro
			Reavey et al.	7,698,407 B2 *		Mattox et al 709/223
	5,900,848 A		Haneda	7,756,928 B1 7,814,425 B1	10/2010	Meenan et al. O'Shaugnessy et al.
	5,926,364 A	7/1999		7,869,834 B2		Seol et al.
		9/1999	Schiefer et al.	2001/0032320 A1		Abdelnur et al.
		11/1999		2002/0005818 A1		Bruzzone
	6,005,767 A	12/1999	Ku et al.	2002/0010707 A1 2002/0021258 A1		Chang et al. Koenig
	6,067,224 A		Nobuchi	2003/0048595 A1	3/2003	
	6,097,389 A 6,144,358 A		Morris et al. Narayanaswamy et al.	2003/0107603 A1	6/2003	Clapper
	6,222,507 B1	4/2001	Gouko	2003/0109232 A1	6/2003	
	6,223,393 B1	5/2001	Knopf	2004/0001049 A1* 2004/0203535 A1	1/2004	Oakley 345/173
	6,262,885 B1		Emma et al.	2004/0207568 A1		Ooshima et al.
	6,266,236 B1 6,275,376 B1	8/2001	Ku et al.	2004/0212602 A1	10/2004	Nako et al.
	6,295,038 B1*	9/2001	Rebeske 345/1.1	2004/0228076 A1		Clapper
	6,302,612 B1	10/2001	Fowler	2005/0005241 A1 2005/0010860 A1		Hunleth et al. Weiss et al.
			Westerman et al.	2005/0018396 A1		Nakajima
		12/2001	Miyashita	2005/0041378 A1	2/2005	Hamada
	6,341,061 B1		Eisbach et al.	2005/0063145 A1		Homer
	6,343,006 B1		Moscovitch et al.	2005/0071782 A1 2005/0083642 A1		Barrett et al. Senpuku et al.
	6,377,444 B1 D462,069 S	4/2002 8/2002	Price et al.	2005/0091596 A1		Anthony et al.
	6,437,974 B1	8/2002		2005/0128695 A1	6/2005	
	D463,797 S	10/2002	Andre	2005/0134717 A1		Misawa Masaayitah
			Hildebrandt	2005/0146845 A1 2005/0210399 A1*		Moscovitch Filner et al 715/767
	6,492,974 B1 6,510,049 B2	1/2002	Nobuchi et al.	2005/0221865 A1*	10/2005	Nishiyama et al 455/566
	D476,326 S		Tanimura	2005/0257400 A1	11/2005	Sommerer
	D479,708 S	9/2003	Hwang	2005/0282596 A1 2006/0015823 A1	1/2005	Park Chao et al.
	6,628,267 B2		Karidis et al.	2006/0123353 A1		Matthews et al.
		11/2003	Wang et al.	2006/0126284 A1	6/2006	Moscovitch
			Jetha et al.	2006/0238439 A1		Fuller et al.
		12/2003	deBoer	2006/0264243 A1* 2006/0268500 A1	11/2006	Aarras 455/566
	6,693,652 B1 * 6,697,055 B1	2/2004	Barrus et al 715/838 Bullister	2006/0277167 A1		Gross et al.
	D491,177 S	6/2004		2007/0073833 A1		Roy et al.
	D491,936 S	6/2004	Jao	2007/0138806 A1		Ligtenberg et al.
	D494,162 S	8/2004		2007/0182663 A1 2007/0240076 A1*	8/2007 10/2007	Astala et al 715/800
	6,771,494 B2 D495,674 S	8/2004 9/2004	Shimano Voo	2007/0242421 A1		Goschin et al.
	D495,694 S	9/2004		2007/0247446 A1		Orsley et al.
	6,788,527 B2	9/2004	Doczy et al.	2008/0024388 A1 2008/0024465 A1*	1/2008	Bruce Hawkins et al 345/184
			Branson	2008/0024465 A1* 2008/0042987 A1		Westerman et al 345/184
	6,829,140 B2 6,859,219 B1	12/2004 2/2005	Shimano et al.	2008/0059888 A1*	3/2008	Dunko
	D504,128 S		Maskatia	2008/0062625 A1	3/2008	
	6,882,335 B2	4/2005	Saarinen	2008/0134093 A1		Dharmarajan et al.
	6,944,012 B2		Doczy et al.	2008/0158795 A1		Aoki et al.
,		11/2005 12/2005		2008/0174570 A1* 2008/0209493 A1		Jobs et al
	6,972,752 B2		Nako et al.	2008/0205493 A1 2008/0235594 A1		Bhumkar et al.
	D513,509 S	1/2006		2008/0284738 A1		Hovden

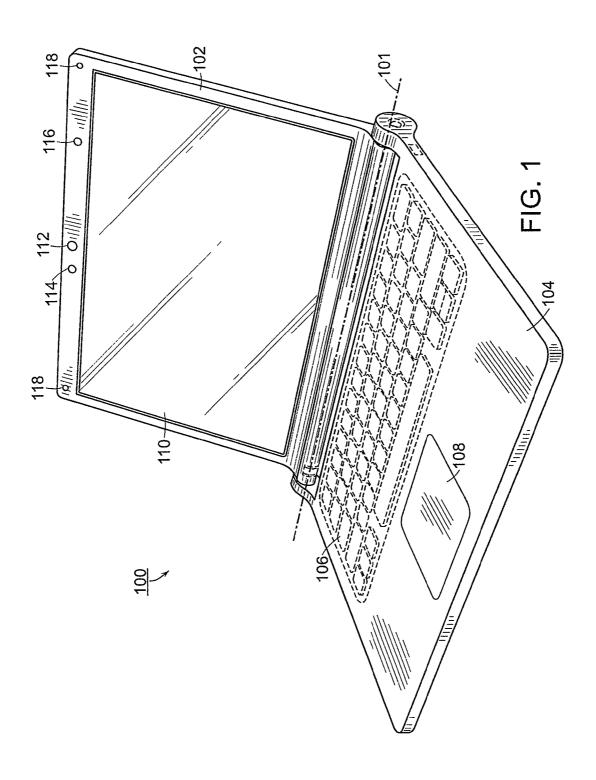
US 9,003,315 B2

Page 4

(56)	Referer	ices Cited	JР	6-242853	Α	9/1994		
(6.5)			JP	6-259166	Α	9/1994		
	U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	JР	8-179851	Α	7/1996		
	0.0.11112111	D O C O I I E I I I E	JP	10-111658	A	4/1998		
2009/0019383	A1 1/2009	Riley et al.	JP	11-296259		10/1999		
2009/0019479		Kwak et al.	JР	2001-167211	A	6/2001		
2009/0150826		Lyndersay et al 715/810	JP	2004-302179	A	10/2004		
2009/0190326			JР	2005-159741	A	6/2005		
2009/0193364		Jarrett et al.	JР	2005-242436	A	9/2005		
2009/0244012		Behar	JP	2006-227409		8/2006		
2009/0244832		Behar	KR	10-2000-0036647	A	7/2000		
2009/0275366		Schilling	KR	1020000036647		6/2002		
2009/0300511	009/0300511 A1 12/2009 Behar		OTHER BUILDING					
		Behar		OTHER PUBLICATIONS				
2010/0174993	A1 7/2010	Pennington						
		8	http://laptop.org/en/laptop/start/ebook.shtml accessed on Sep. 29,					
EC	REIGN PATE	NT DOCUMENTS	2008.					
10	KEIGNIAIE	NI BOCOMENIS	EP Search Report.					
EP	0588210	3/1993	Search Report from International Application PCT/US2009/038599					
EP	0588210 A1	3/1994	dated Mar. 6, 2009.					
JP	5-197507 A	8/1993						
JР	6090200 A	3/1994	* cited by examiner					
JI	0030200 A	J/ 1777	Che	a by examine				

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 1 of 56

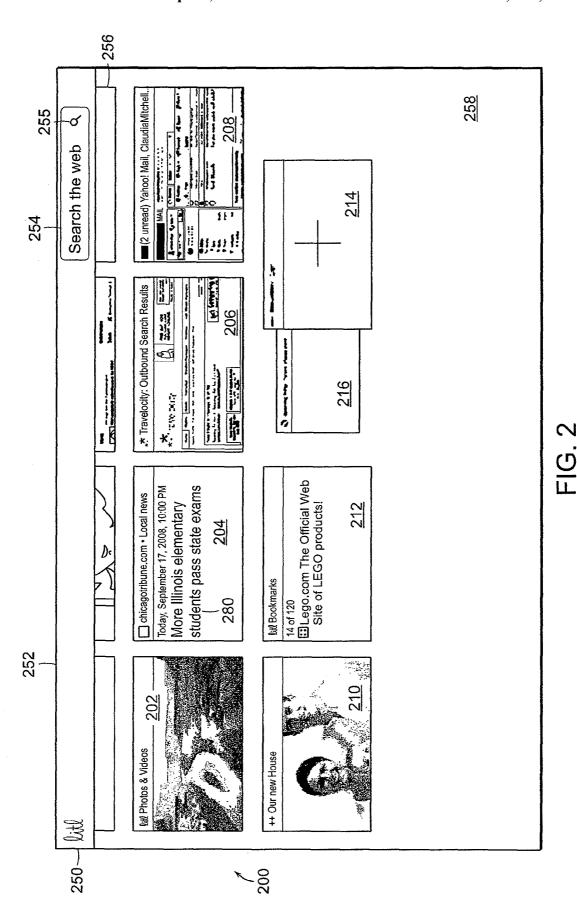


U.S. Patent

Apr. 7, 2015

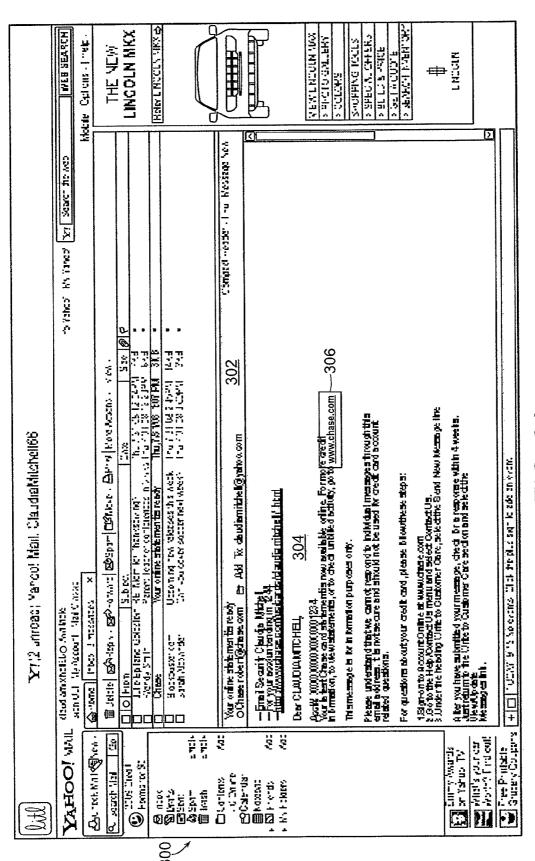
Sheet 2 of 56

US 9,003,315 B2



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 3 of 56



=1G. 3A

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 4 of 56

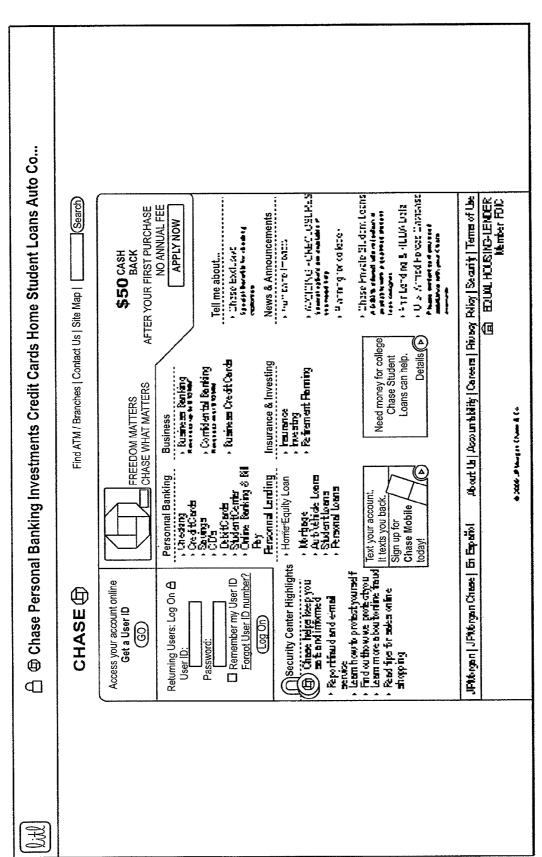


FIG. 3B

U.S. Patent

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 5 of 56

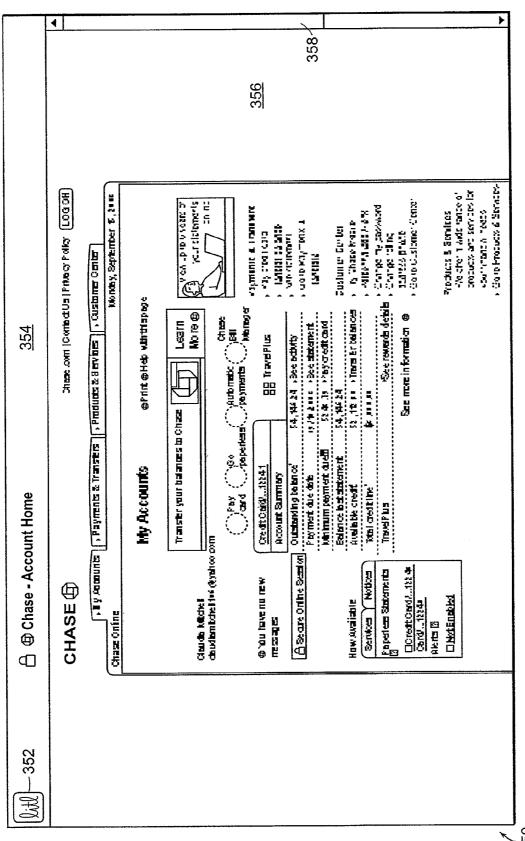


FIG. 3C

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 6 of 56

US 9,003,315 B2

100

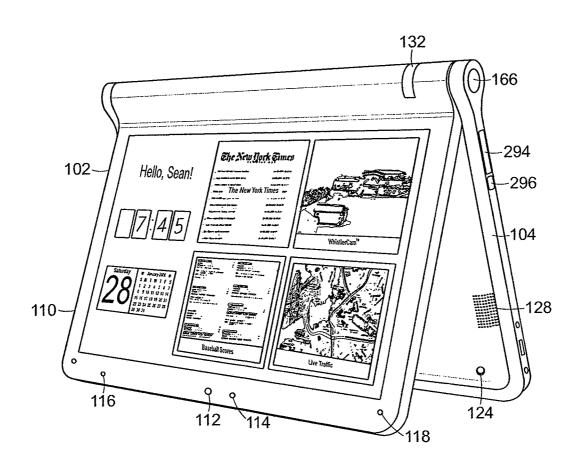


FIG. 4

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 7 of 56

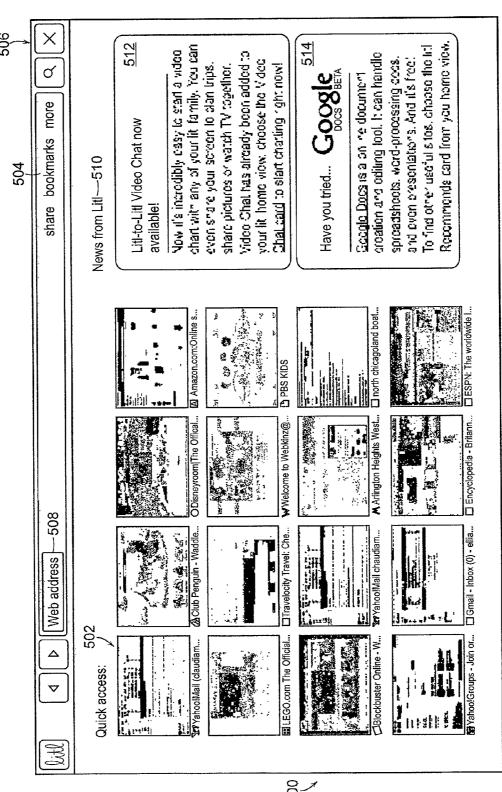
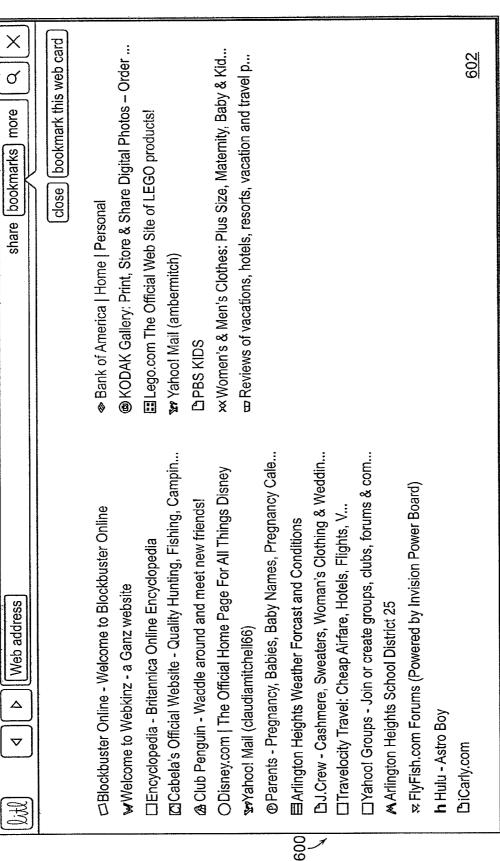


FIG. 5

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 8 of 56



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 9 of 56

US 9,003,315 B2

7007 Q more bookmarks share 15 cm meters yeur cus ness prove with Select News Warkt signere Cocasons - Cooper Usin Liden Signian Entractor of CORPORATE & INSTITUTIONAL ▼ ABOUT BANK OF AMERICA ▼ Open a Risk Free CD™ Manage Your Accounts Achieve Your Goals Want a higher return and easy access to your money? Learn more Learn merea Shall Australa Child Supplied for the supplied of t A Installans > Open an account o Purchasing a coll Consolidating deba and beneficiating to o abutty: tyl dags. AND THE CHICA. へのことにより Successions Bank of America | Home | Personal Geographic specific control to the vice with United Strengt. Take a Test British. \$245 moo. o. durinas ki onil daress cansis Enrol in Ordine Banking income you eccesses Street gur accounts Angest questiones \$1.75 Jana Pitch Hansing Charle Barrent demo ANSTON 111 119-Order Check Cord On are Pressing Chire Banking > SPECIAL ONLINE-ONLY 65 prs Your building 154 55 prs Your building Products & Services Bank of Arrenta Neb-pesson Barket SMALL BUSINESS → Preduced Spring **** Note ophars > Saw note & Clifts Enson race of 22,090,000 Number 15 k'o zgoges **①** 2042.72. Check 4 Δ Bank of America Where do Lapply my Password? North Self Free Frei Hener & hange four ered: Person eage tipus office ATM & Backing Enters Only @ strong Enters Z Pictodo (Tambo) (Selli) Victor comparisoneth del 2002 Stain Shraseners Union Prices Sasti Sign in to other services Save this Online ID: \triangle Light Address of the Control of the Pifus, Sart Critic Senice my modulate Easy, secure, Free, Enter Online ID: United States Online Banking PERSONAL . DAY SAL

FIG. 7A

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 10 of 56

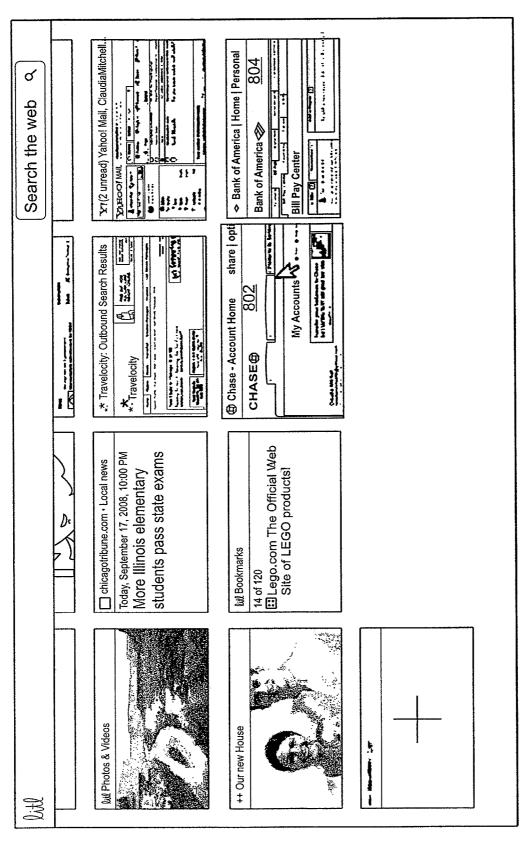
(J.H)-752	⊖ > Bank of America
Bank of America	Coling Banking wordth
Accounts ballent transmis hardes in Banda Accounts hardes	Prestrance Loorane Service Constraint of the Constraint of t
	Add a Payee 🔼 Show the Add a Payee Module+
Olesidine na edi	relabblance copy Show the Adold Payer Models
Now may appear to the service of the	Make Payments ① Manage vour pavee list
30037709 (400-1007 025 1074000 00 707 Request 0.80 s	Specification Amount Mayor of
ma average S	A CHELL TANCE S
Culipo ng Paymenis 🖸	LI REGIONE > 15 - 25 - 27 FOR ACCIOUNT COST AVAILATINGS SEEGELD - 25 - 27 FOR
GONT CAST COLO 2 EN COLO 20 SA	CHOSE CHELL CARE STUDIES STORY STUDIES STORY SATURATE SAT
55 575 7 55 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	2 Este Johns 7 Automatica — Estate 2 Esta — Estate 2 Esta — Estate 2 Esta — Estate 2 Esta — Estate 3 Estat 3 — Estat 3 Estat 3
Contraction of the Property	0"
01/40/04	2 DN - Johnson - May and the May and Anderson And Anderson Anders
	S.
	A SIN DELETION AND DELETION AND DELETION OF THE SECOND AND DELETION OF THE PERSON OF T
	Smp v acument total (1916 Privated)

FIG. 7B

U.S. Patent

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 11 of 56



<u>FIG.</u> 8

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 12 of 56

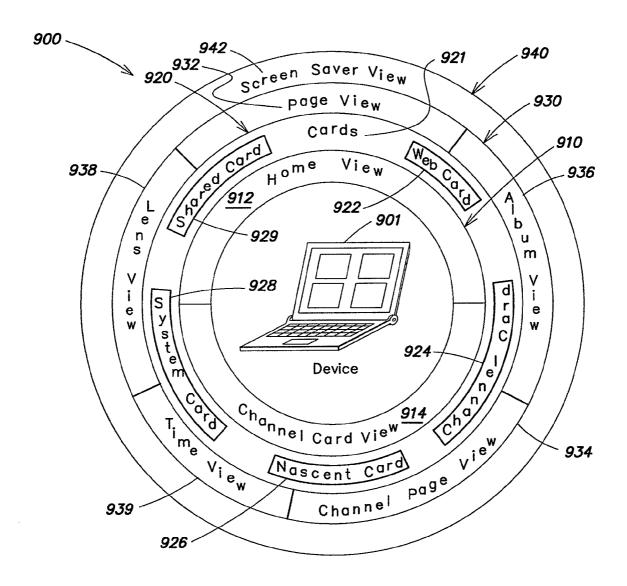


FIG. 9

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 13 of 56

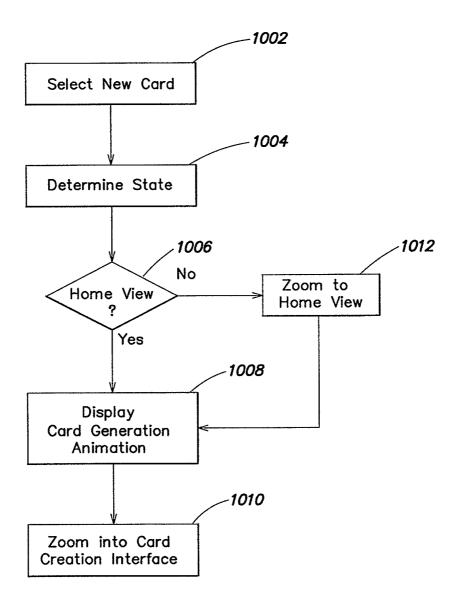
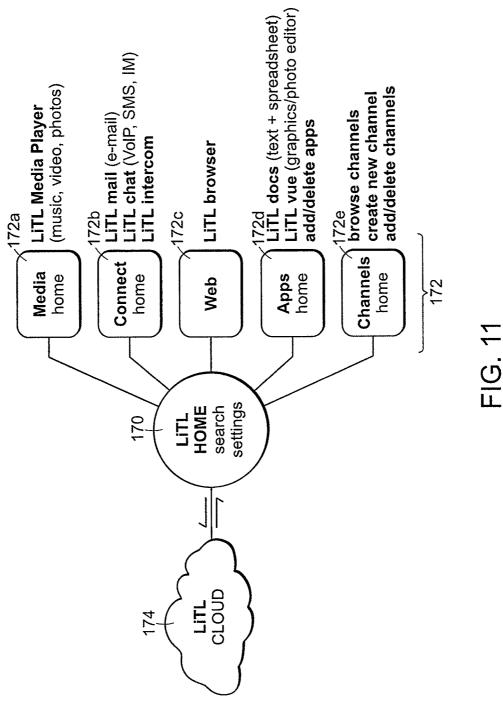


FIG. 10

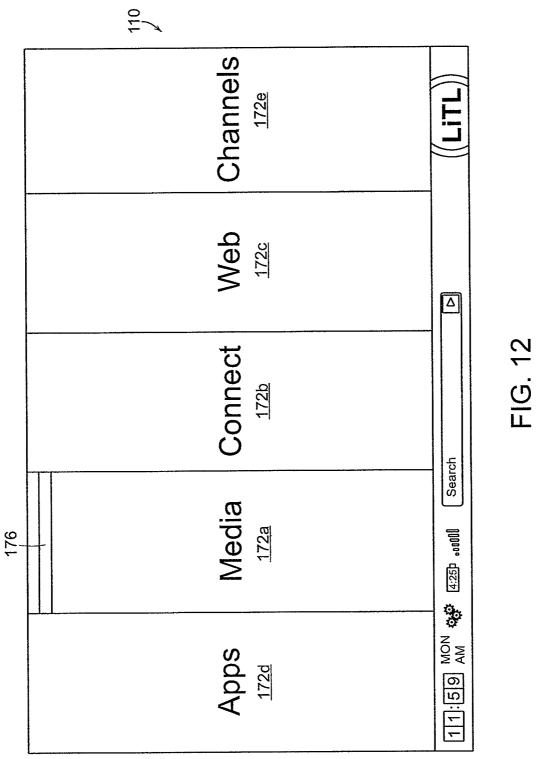
Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 14 of 56



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 15 of 56



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 16 of 56

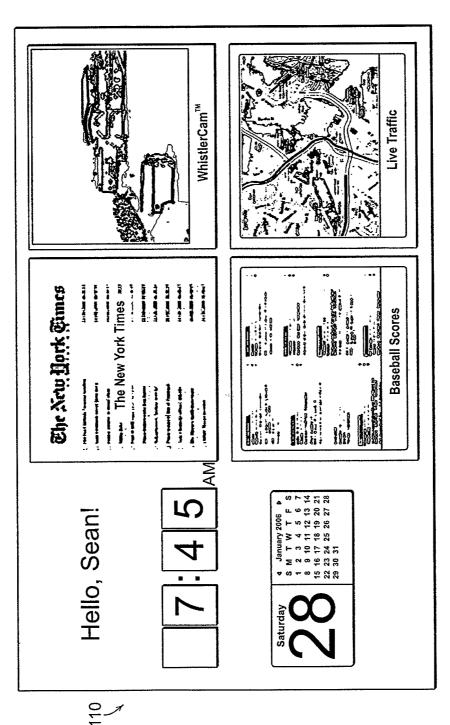
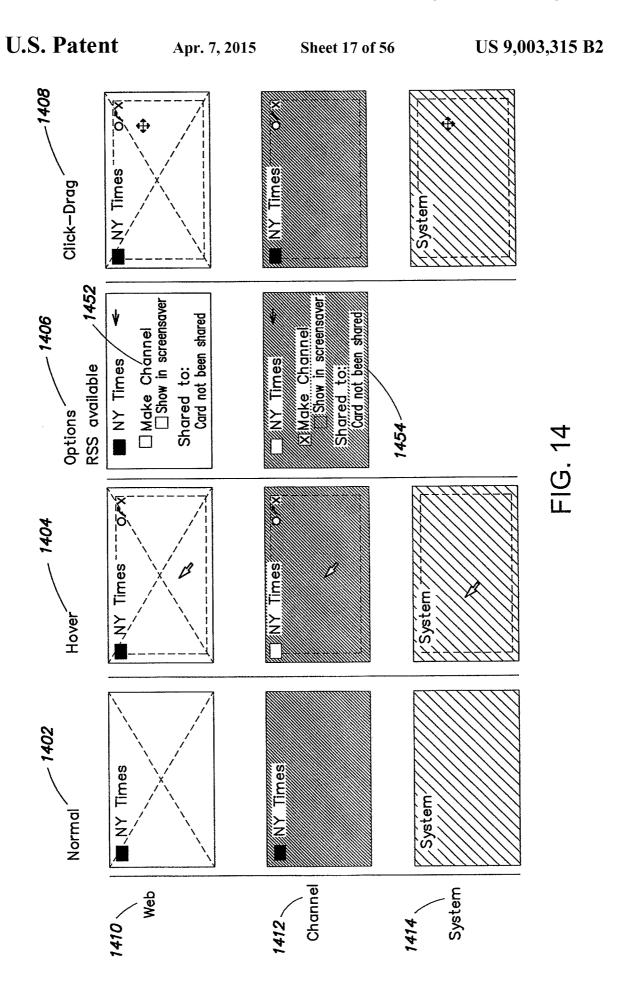


FIG. 13



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 18 of 56

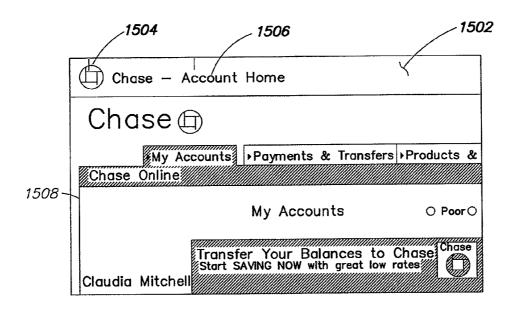


FIG. 15A

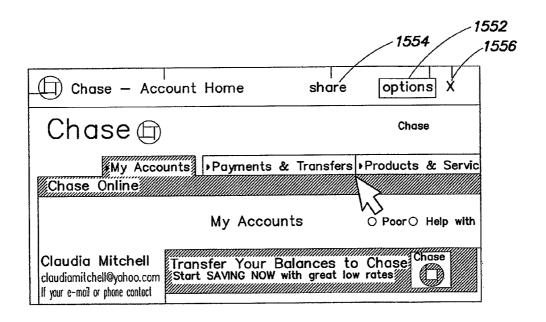


FIG. 15B

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 19 of 56

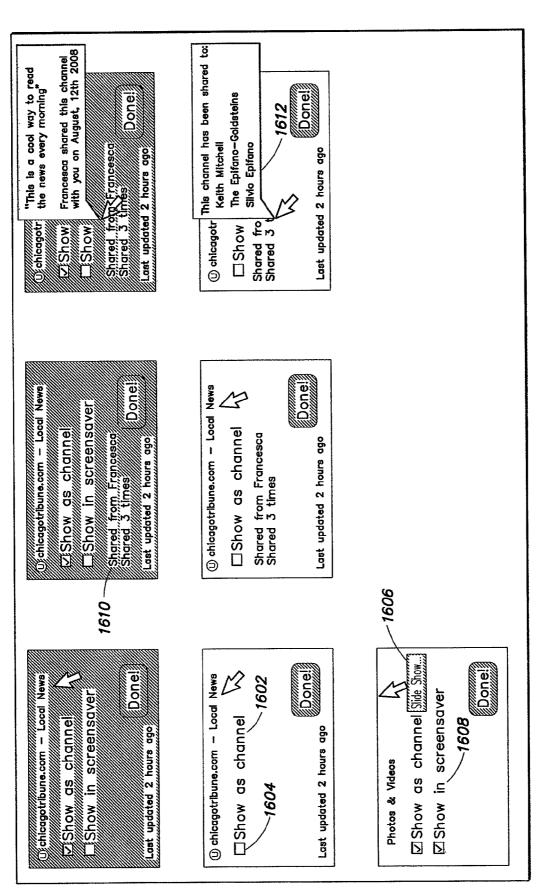
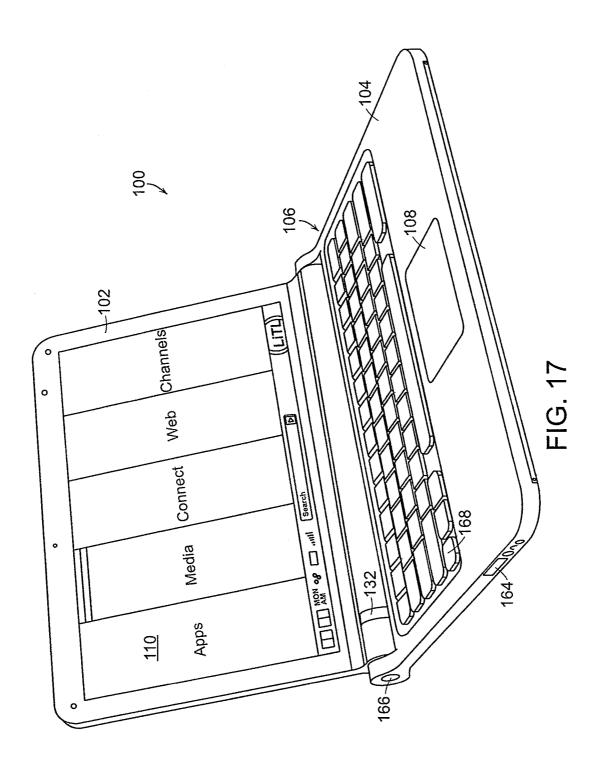


FIG. 16

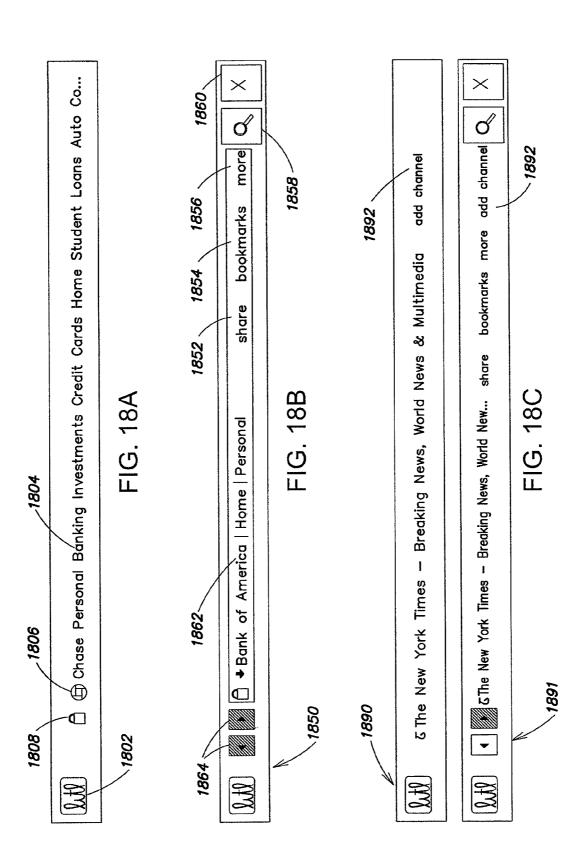
Apr. 7, 2015

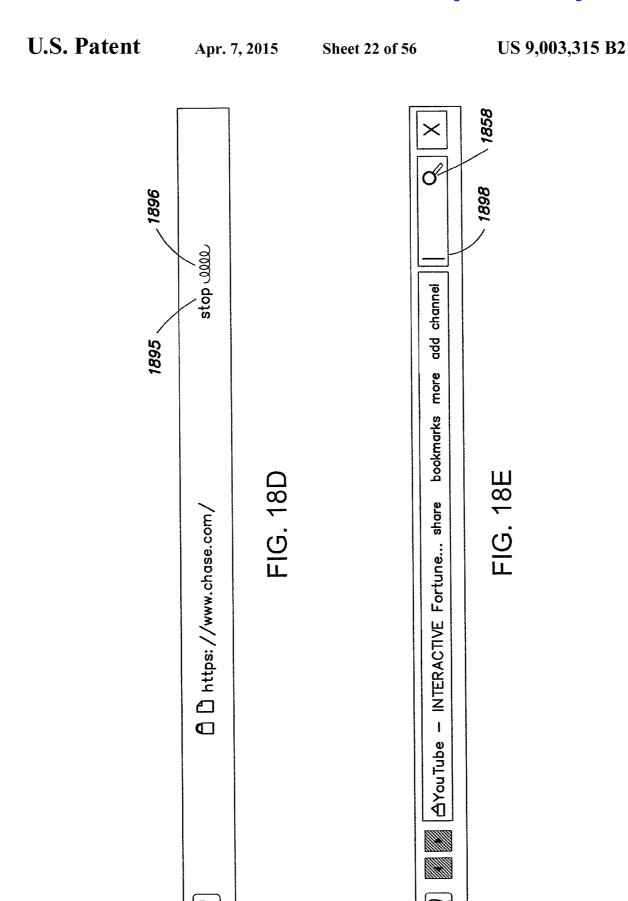
Sheet 20 of 56



US 9,003,315 B2

U.S. Patent Apr. 7, 2015 Sheet 21 of 56





Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 23 of 56

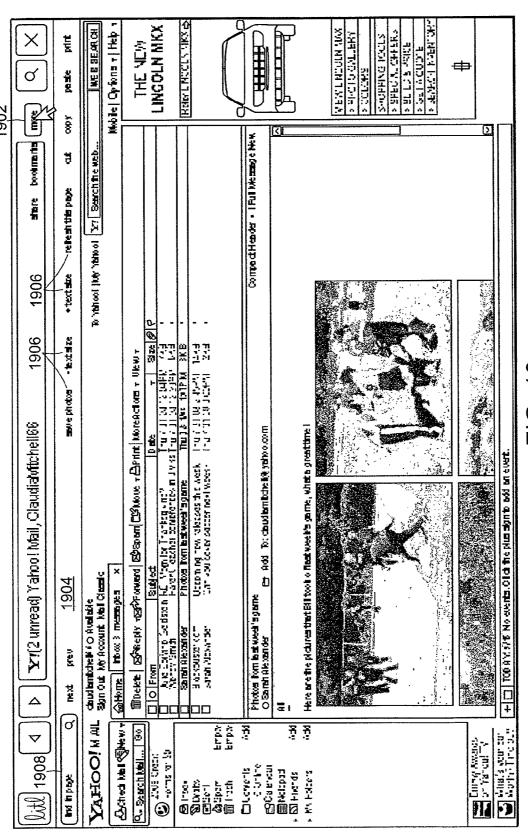
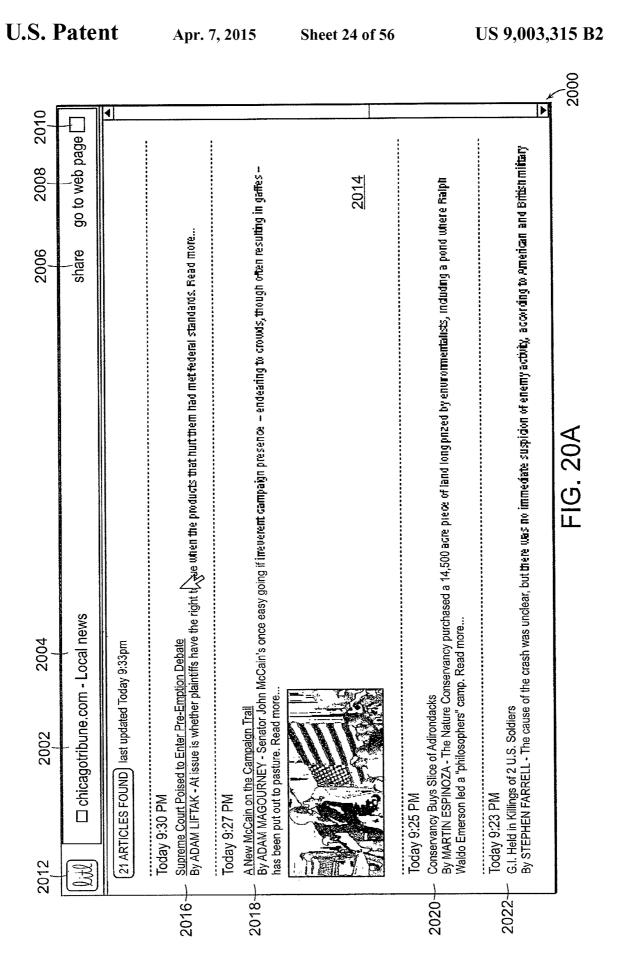


FIG. 19



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 25 of 56

US 9,003,315 B2

_| FIG. 20B

																		Ī	工	
	share go to web page		Baghdad Bureau: 'They Will Not Leave'— 2056	8 hours ago by ALISSA J. RUBIN —— 2060	DOOD OF PERSONAL PRINCIPLE OF A TERMINA WITH WELL OF THE PAGE.	restlycents at the research approved that American country such signed with someones. Plane and the transmission American attended to the second of the seco	Production is the control of the con	full story 2062	1	7000								2054		
		4								1								 	•	
2050	(lùtl) □ NYT - Home Page	◀		Radio	Baghdad Bureau: They Will Not Leave'	Two Bombings Kill at least 30 fraqis 2076	Lorem ipsum dolorsitamet, consectur adipiscing ellt. Nam non libero id odio placerat placerat. Aenean suscripit vulputate massa. Aenean libero et anno language de hiberodim condimentum	Global Classroom: Going Off to College for Less (Passport Required)	Washington Memo: A Handpicked Obama Team for a Shift in Foreign Polic	Well: Discussing Wine to Excess	Suicide Bomber Kills 7 in Afghanistan	Bits: A One-Stop Shop for Social Networkers	Thai Protesters to Focus on Airports	New York Pays Back \$800 Million in Business Tax	Anguished Indian Public Presses Leaders for Answers	Deep Discounts Draw Shoppers, but Not Profits	Choice for U.N. Backs Strong Action Against Mass Killings	Squeezing the Most From a Stimulus Plan	A Generation of Local TV Anchors in Signing Off	2052

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 26 of 56

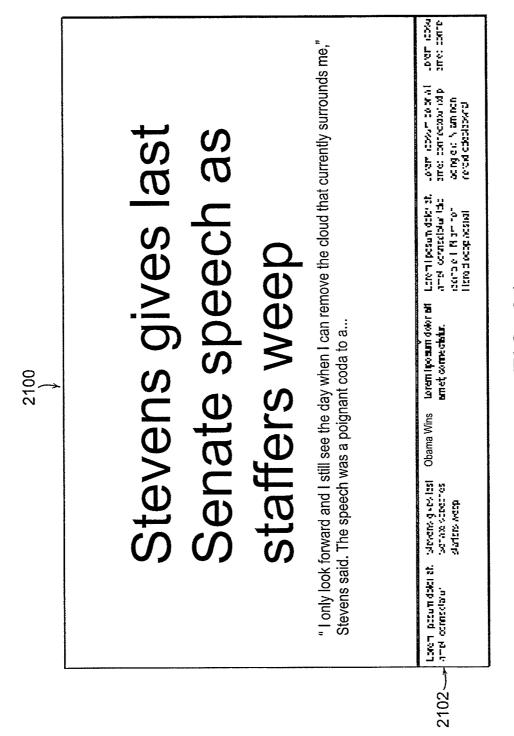


FIG. 21

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 27 of 56

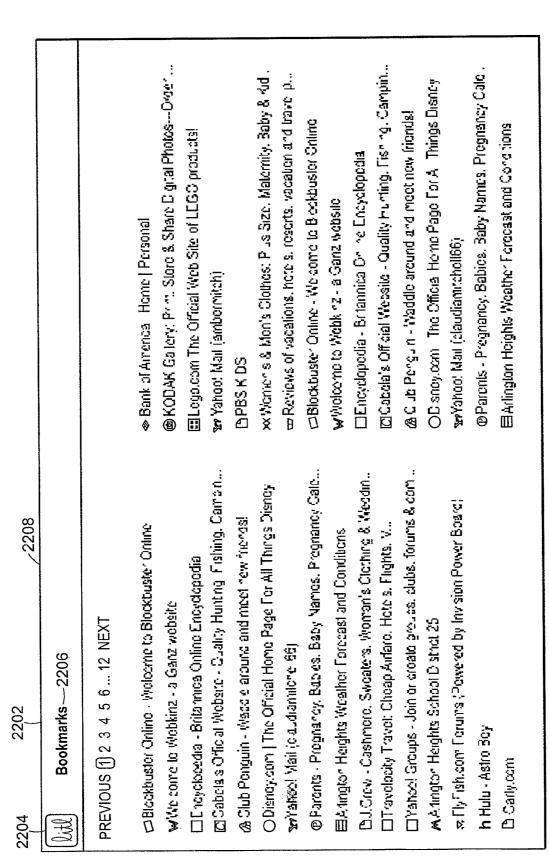


FIG. 22

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 28 of 56

US 9,003,315 B2



FIG. 23

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 29 of 56

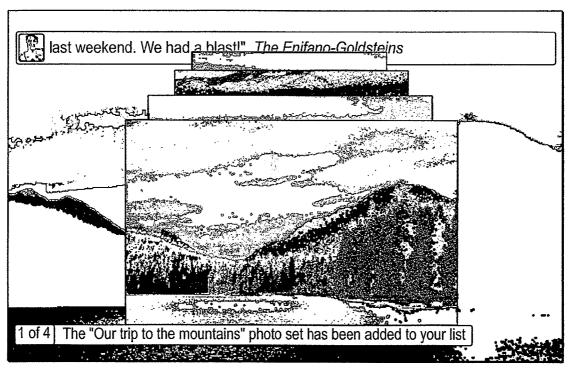


FIG. 24

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 30 of 56

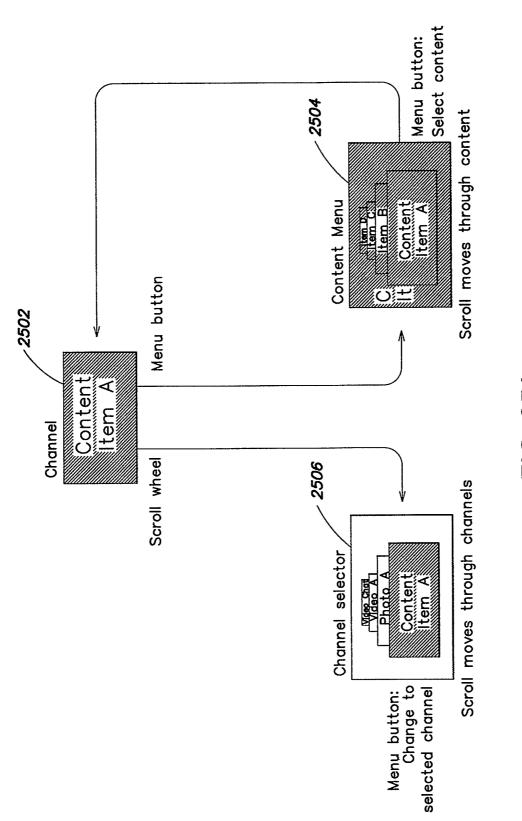
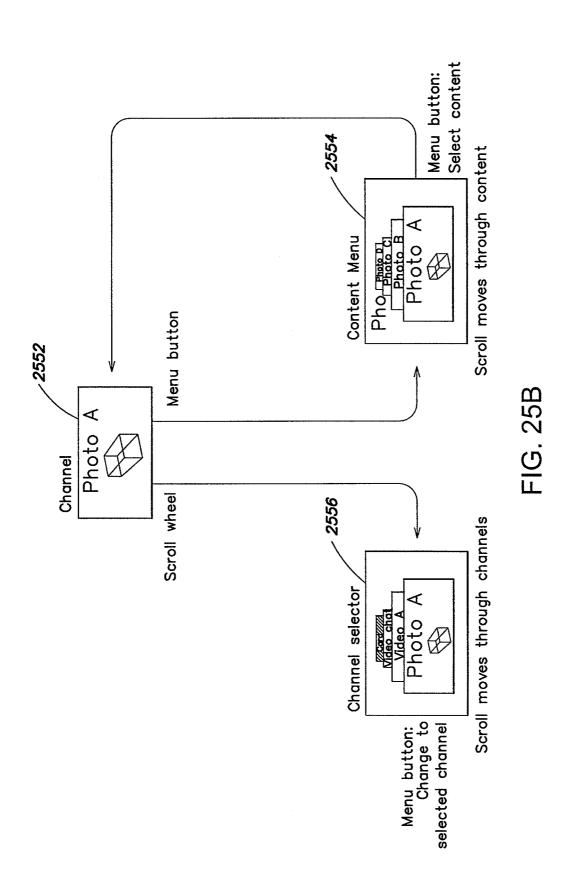


FIG. 25A

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 31 of 56



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 32 of 56

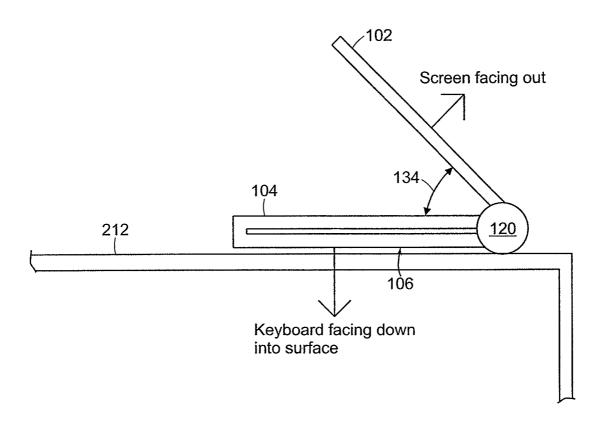
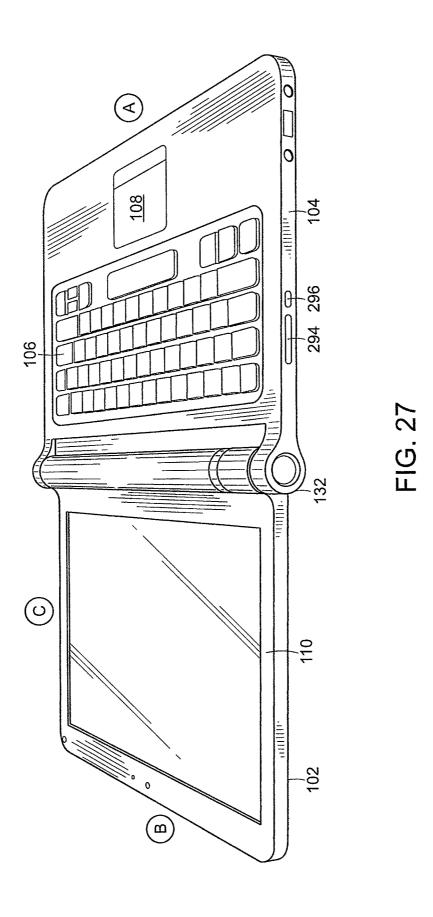


FIG. 26

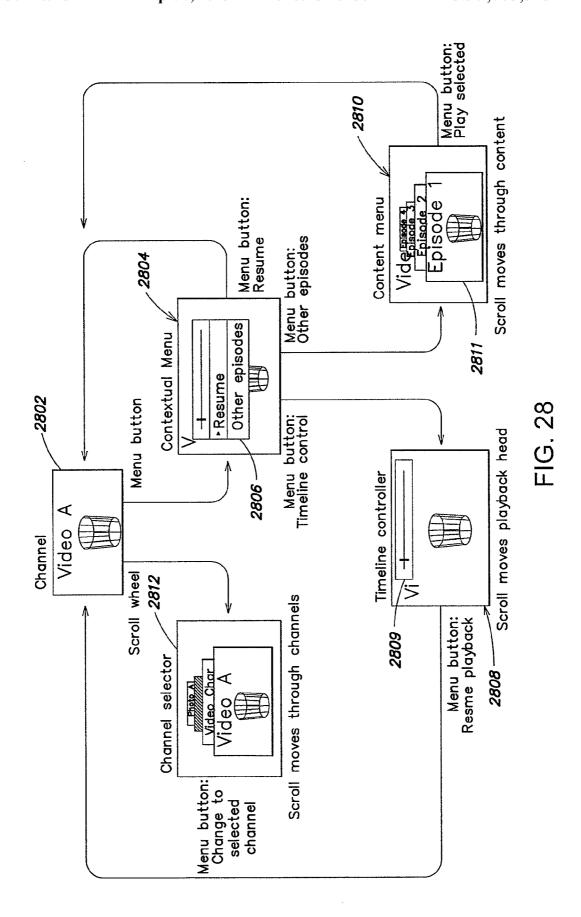
Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 33 of 56



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 34 of 56



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 35 of 56

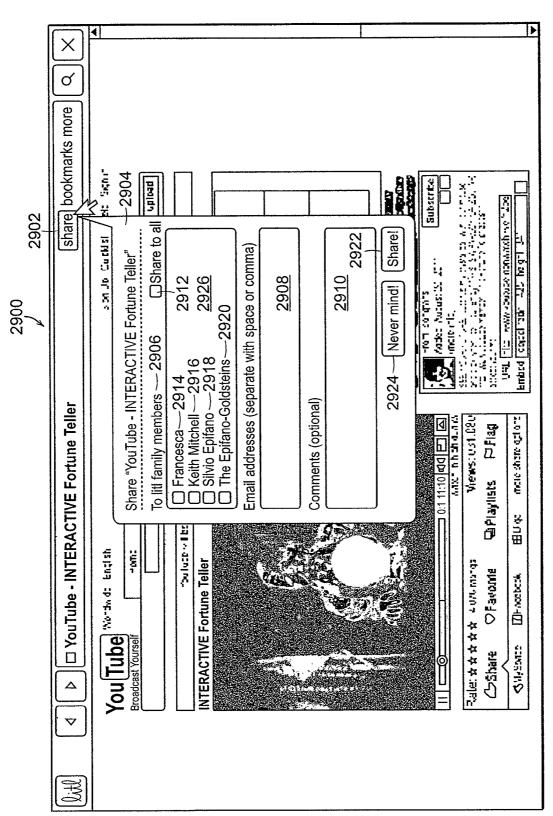


FIG. 29A

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 36 of 56

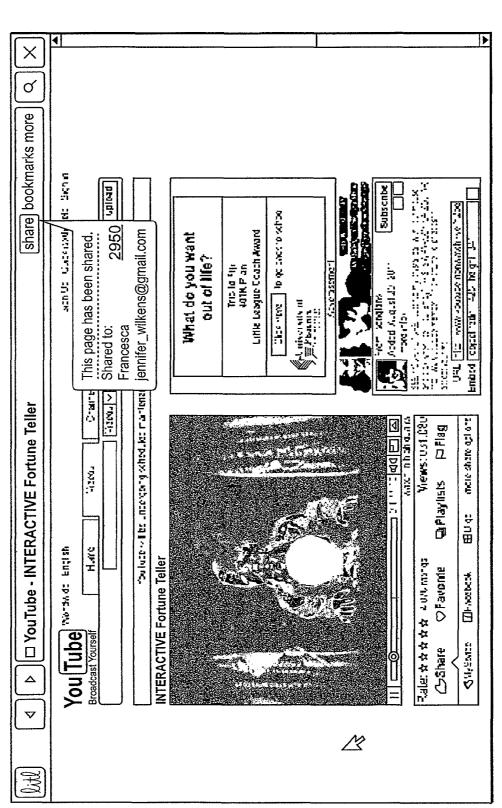
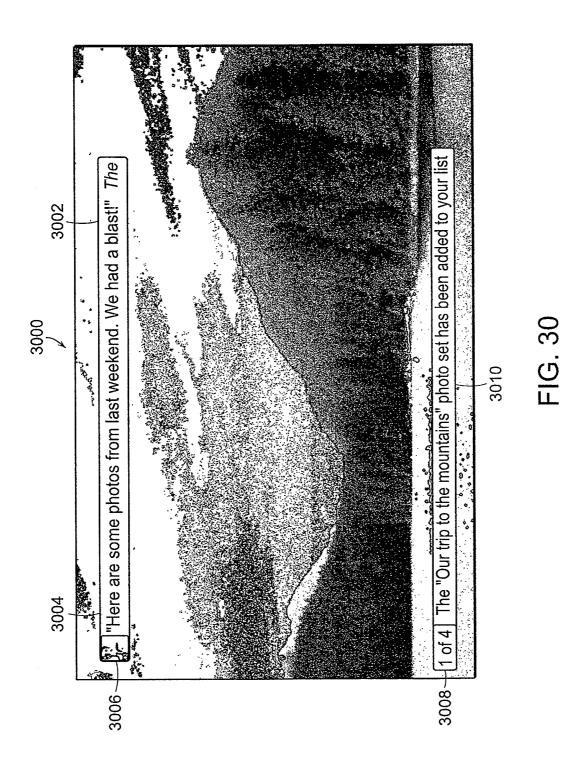


FIG. 29B

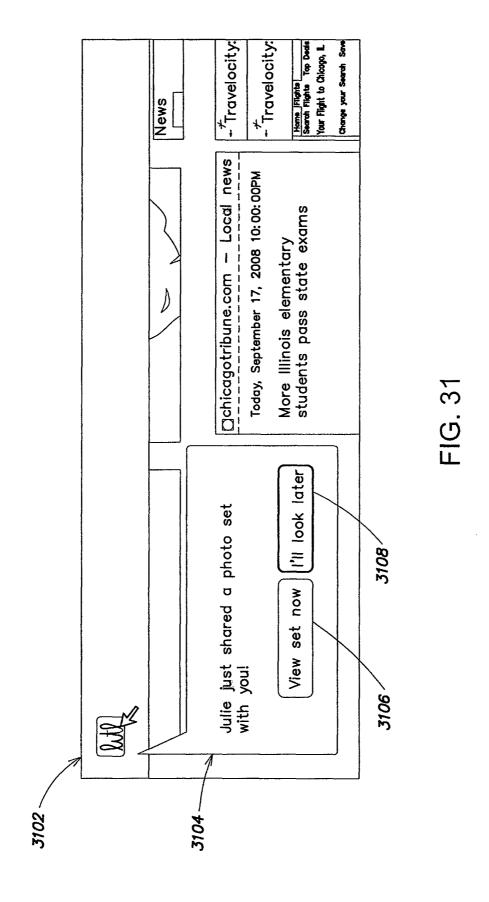
Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 37 of 56



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 38 of 56



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 39 of 56

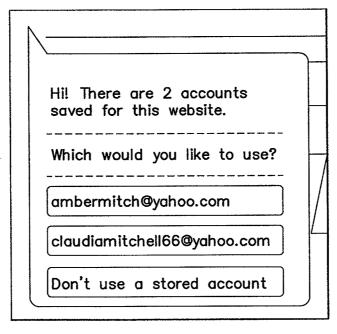


FIG. 32

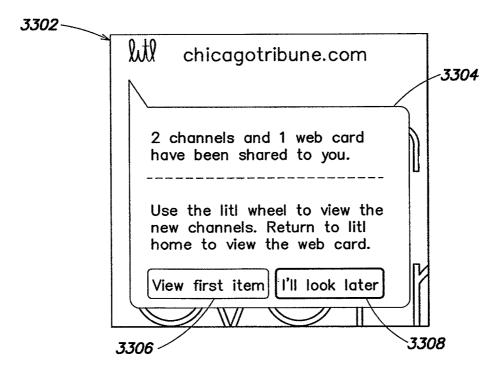


FIG. 33

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 40 of 56



FIG. 34

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 41 of 56

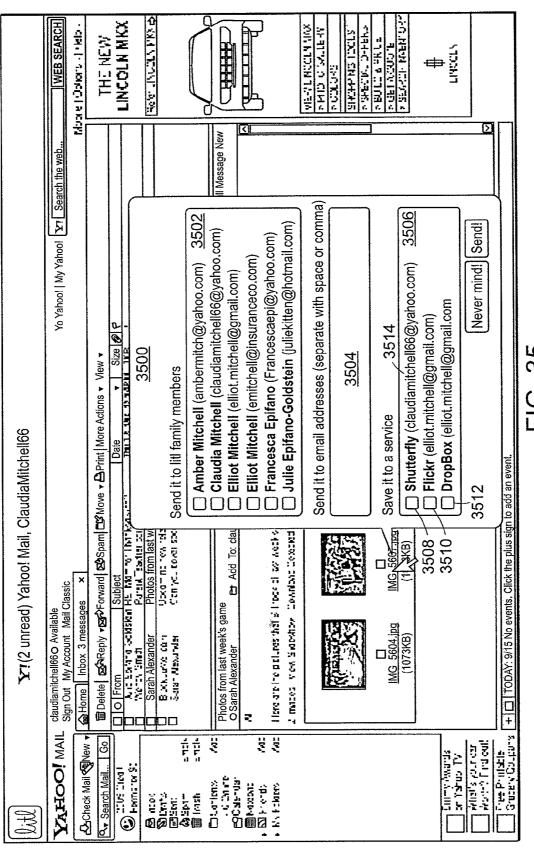
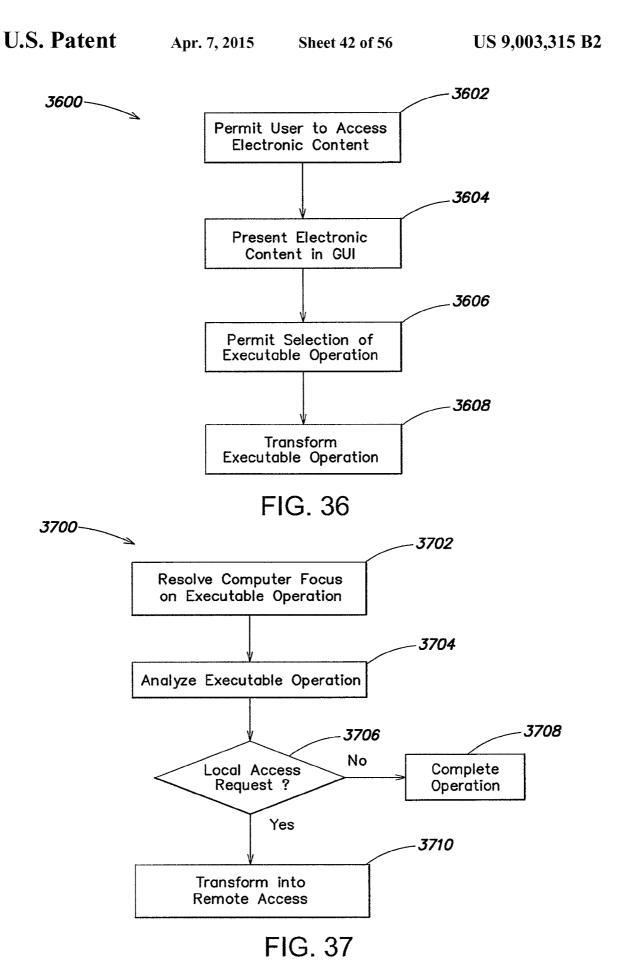


FIG. 35



Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 43 of 56

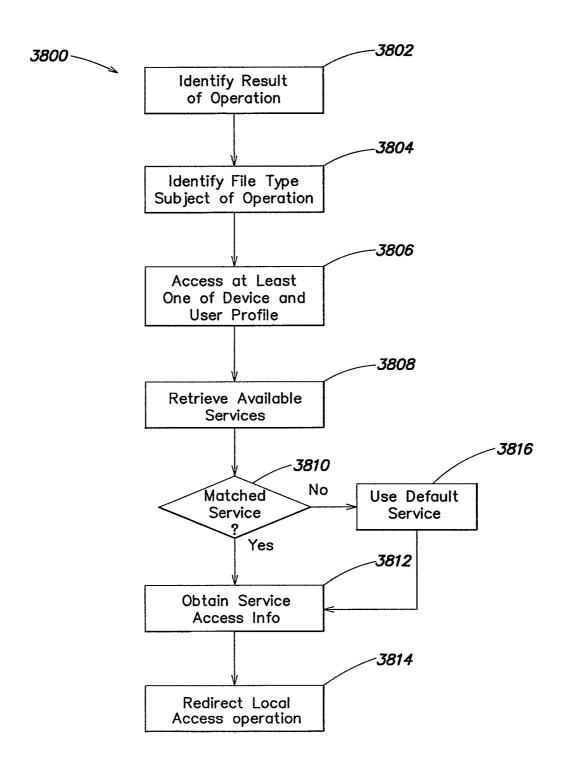
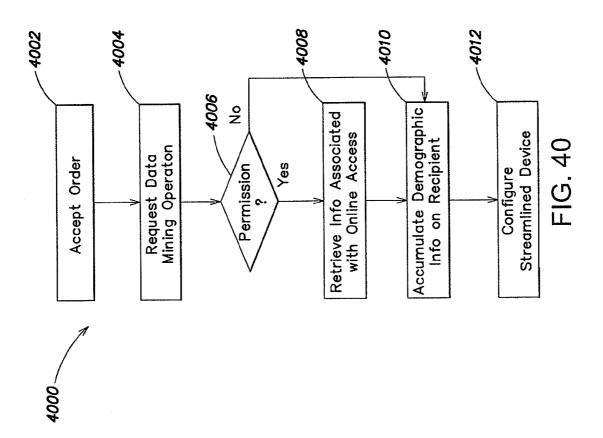
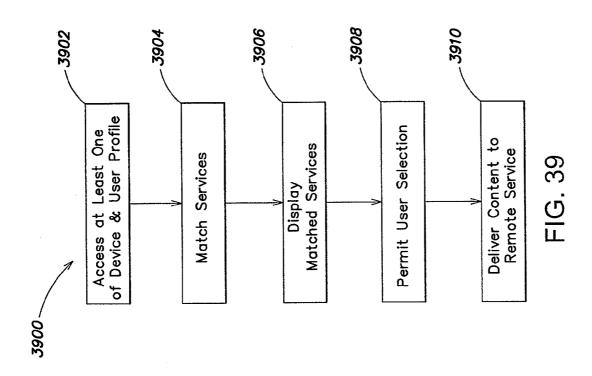


FIG. 38

U.S. Patent Apr. 7, 2015 Sheet 44 of 56 US 9,003,315 B2





Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 45 of 56

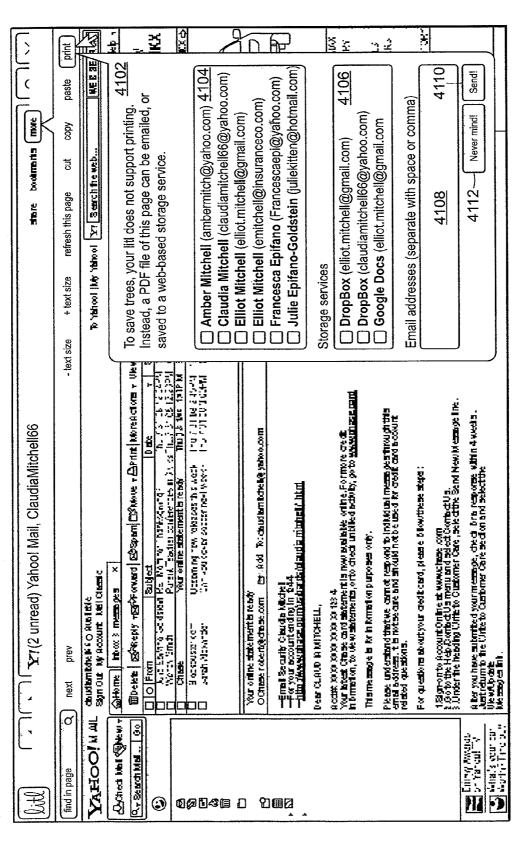
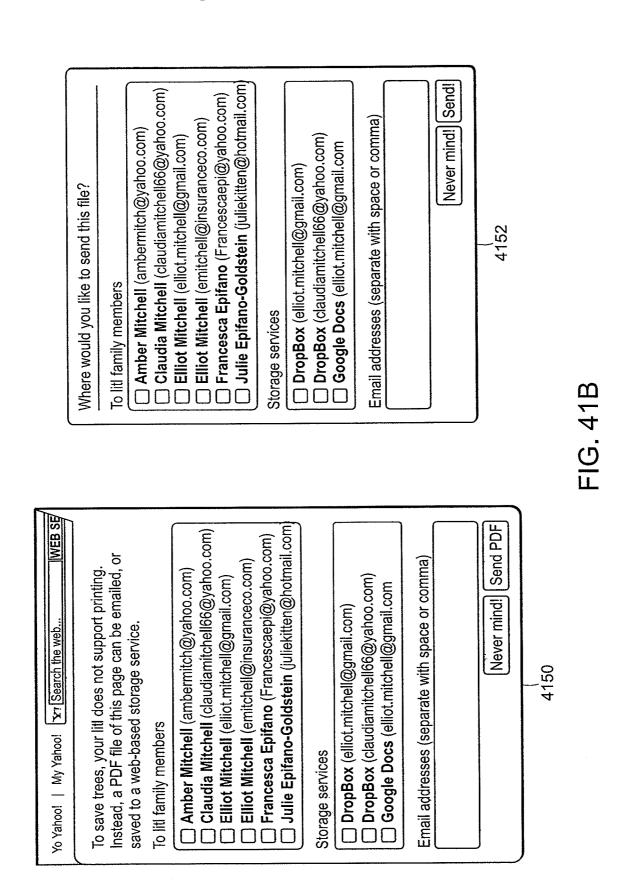


FIG. 41A

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 46 of 56



U.S. Patent Apr. 7, 2015 Sheet 47 of 56 US 9,003,315 B2

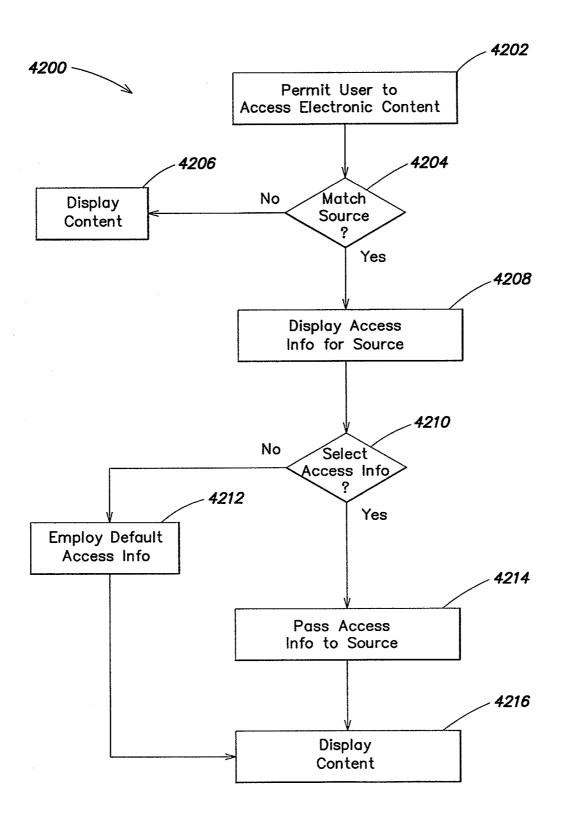
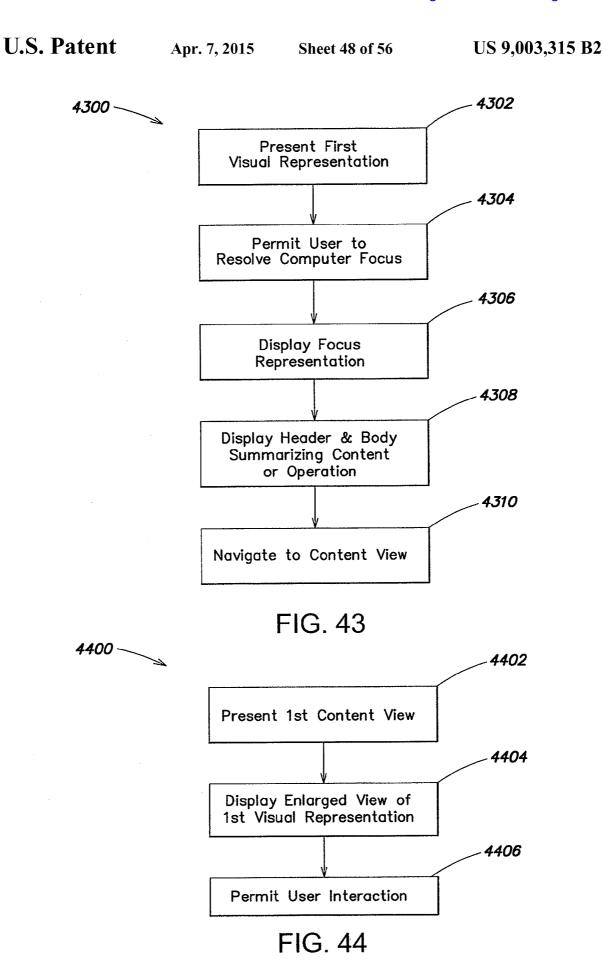


FIG. 42



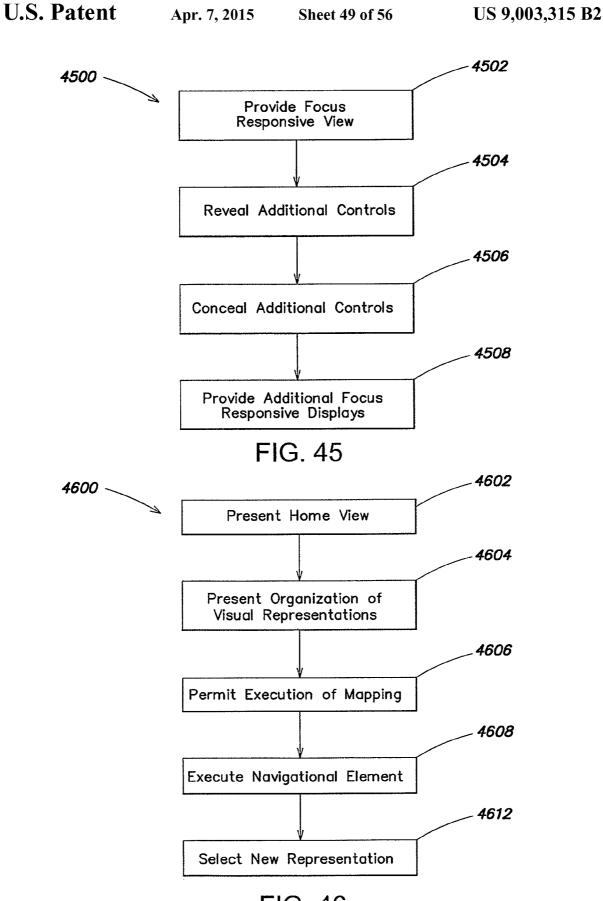
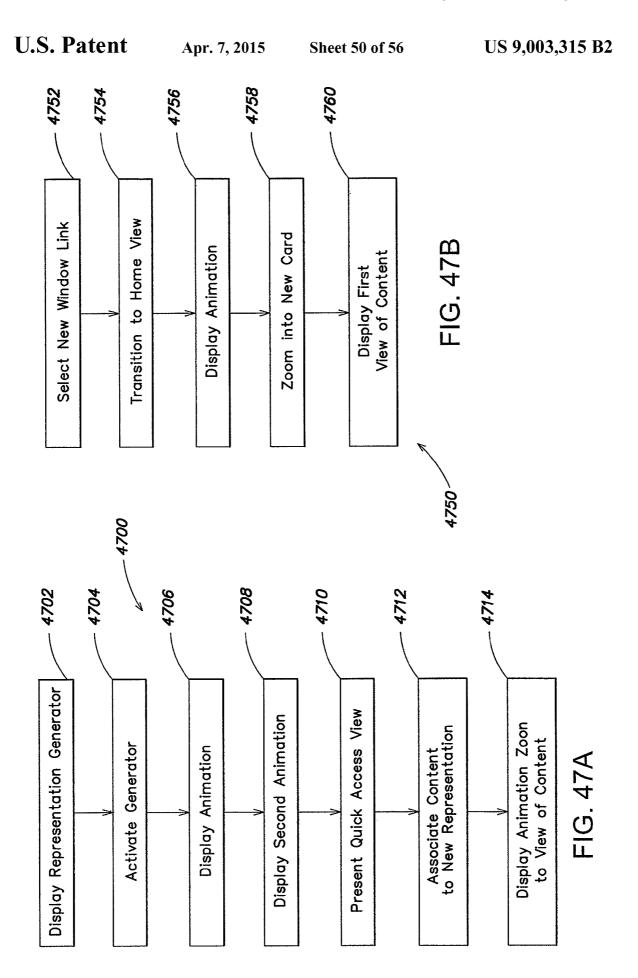
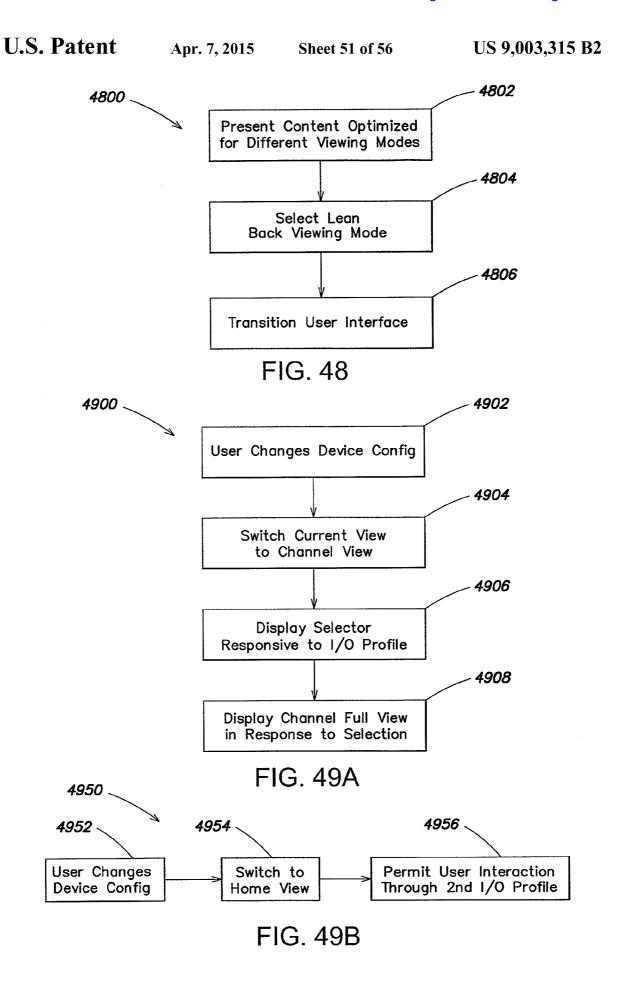


FIG. 46





Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 52 of 56

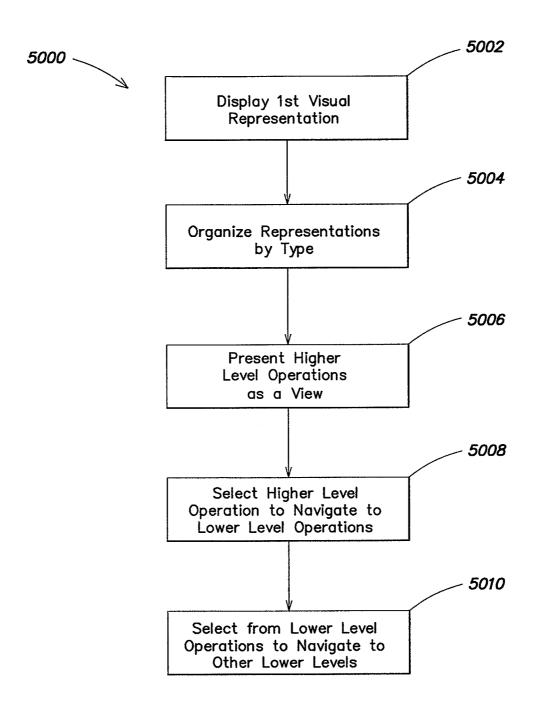


FIG. 50

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 53 of 56

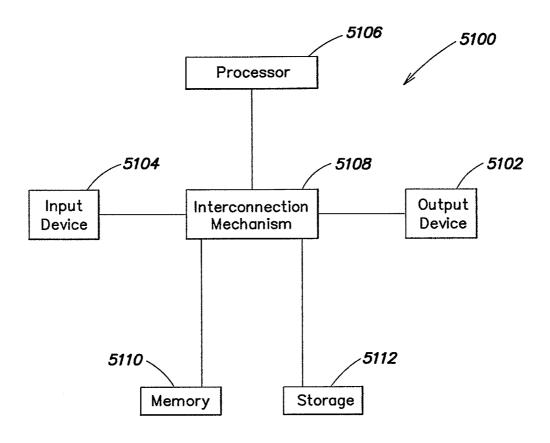


FIG. 51

U.S. Patent

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 54 of 56

US 9,003,315 B2

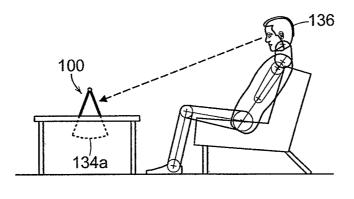


FIG. 52A

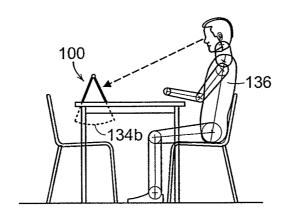


FIG. 52B

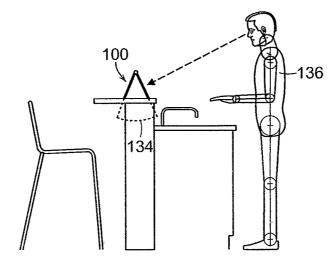


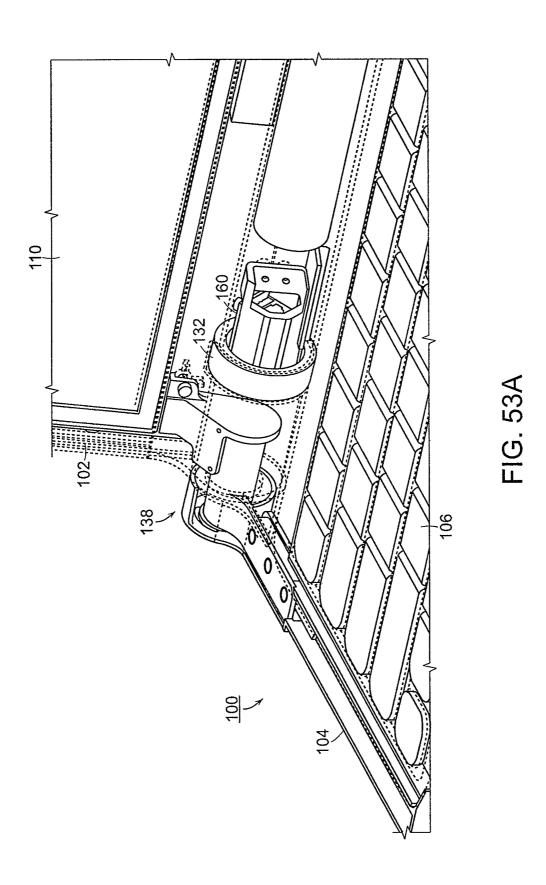
FIG. 52C

U.S. Patent

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 55 of 56

US 9,003,315 B2



U.S. Patent

Apr. 7, 2015

Sheet 56 of 56

US 9,003,315 B2

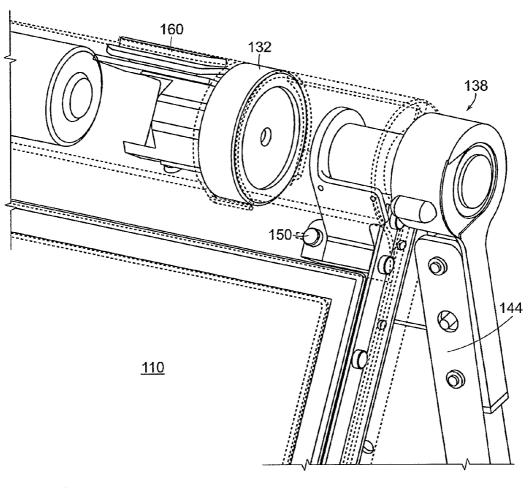


FIG. 53B

1

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAMLINING USER INTERACTION WITH ELECTRONIC CONTENT

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 to, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/170,951 entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed on Jul. 10, 2008; which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, both of which are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety. Further- 15 more, this application is a continuation-in-part of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/170,939, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed on Jul. 10, 2008; which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) to 20 U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, each of which applications are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety. This application also claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 25 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008 which application is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

BACKGROUND

Much of the advancement in contemporary computer systems and services stems from the significant increases in computing power. Hand in hand with those increases, 35 enhanced features sets have developed designed to utilize that computing power. Conventional wisdom suggests that the more features that can be provided to a particular computer user, the better the user's experience will be.

As computers have become more powerful and capable of providing more and more features, ordinary/typical computer users has not been able to keep up with availability of features and services. User may become frustrated by the inability to navigate the myriad (sometime unending) configurations and options provided in order to achieve something useful and/or workable to their ordinary use. Many users simply don't take advantage of provided features. Some outright ignore options and features that would simplify the use of their computer system. This may occur because of user ignorance or even fear and in some instances because the user lacks experience with new features—so the user doesn't know the feature can be useful.

User frustration is felt not only with respect to the newer more powerful computer systems being offered today, but also frustration abounds with respect to their computer's 55 interaction with the Internet. The present movement on the Internet, often referred to as Web 2.0, also subscribes to conventional thinking in that more and more features are being packed into each and every aspect of the web experience. Third party service providers can be found for almost 60 any service—virtually no limitations have been found for the services that can be provided.

More typically, these on-line services provide very useful opportunities for the users who know how to take advantage of them—online photo management/sharing, online financial 65 services, online marketplaces, online exchanges, web hosting, web development, dating services, social networking to

2

name only a few. Very often these on-line services can be found for free or minimal costs. Typically, registration is the only requirement for participating in what is offered as free services. In other words, all that is required is the creation of a user name and password. Each service often attempts to outdo competitors by offering more and more options/features than their competitors.

SUMMARY

It is realized that the conventional wisdom with respect to such "feature packing" as discussed above suffers from significant flaws. Typical computer users simply can't take advantage of all the functionality offered, either the services and features offered by their own computer, or the services and features offered by online providers. The complexity of the interface (both hardware and software) hampers adoption, as does the volume of features offered. For example, third party service provides often find difficulty in subscribing new users, educating existing users, and providing integration of feature sets for the features they provide as well as those offered by other service providers.

Further complicating the user's interaction with computer devices and provided services is the inflexibility of the devices being used and their accompanying interfaces. It is realized that a device that can provide a user with a flexible portal into electronic content, that is, one that can be configured dynamically improves the user experience. For example, permitting transitions from a "lean back" mode of viewing (imagine, for example, a person watching television from their couch) to a "lean forward" mode of viewing (picture, for example, a laptop user typing away in a word processing application) on a computer device improves the user experience. Further, user interfaces that are responsive to the user's dynamic configurations improve the user's ability to interact with the electronic content, from the machine itself, the internet, and even from both sources.

Accordingly, aspects and embodiments are directed to a graphical user interface that organizes interface elements into modes of content for presentation to a user. Different views of the modes of content are used to present the user with an interface that is responsive to configurations of the device and responsive to activity being performed by the user. Further the elements that comprise the graphical user interface are configured to present a summarized view of available actions and content, in order to simplify user interaction. The different views present different organizations of the interface elements and in some example display only certain ones of the modes of content in order to reduce the number of options a user must navigate to accomplish an objective.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a customized user interface for a computer system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles configured to present computer operations to a user in a format configured to a selected I/O profile is provided. The user interface comprises a map based graphical user interface displayed on the computer system, the map based user interface comprising a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations and passive digital content, and the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display, wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first view of the plurality of views, the first view including the computer content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution

3

includes clicking on the visual representation, and an execution component comprising at least one computer hardware element configured to transition the computer system display between the plurality of views, wherein the execution component further comprises a view selector component config- 5 ured to select one of the plurality of views for display on a computer system in response to a computer system configuration. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the execution component is further configured to transition between the plurality of views in response to execution of 10 at least one of a computer system operation, a visual representation, a computer system configuration, and a change in computer system configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a plurality of modes of content for the computer content 15 rendered on the computer display.

According to one aspect of the present invention, the plurality of views are configured to organize modes of content into different views. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content comprise at least 20 one of a web content mode, a channel content mode, a media content mode, an application content mode, a communication content mode, and a passive content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a web content mode, wherein the web 25 content mode is configured to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a channel content mode, wherein the channel content mode is configured to display web based content for non- 30 proximal viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a media content mode, wherein the media content mode is configured to display media based content for nonproximal viewing by a user mode. According to another 35 embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a web content mode, wherein the web content mode is optimized to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a channel 40 content mode, wherein the channel content mode is optimized to display web based content for non-proximal viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a media content mode, wherein the media content mode is optimized to display 45 media based content for non-proximal viewing by a user mode

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the media based content includes at least one of digital photos, digital audio files, and digital video files. According to 50 another embodiment of the invention, the media based content is accessed through a remote service. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a connect content mode, wherein the connect content mode is configured to display computer configu- 55 ration operations for viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include an application content mode, wherein the application content mode is configured to display computer applications for use by a user. According to another embodiment of 60 the invention, in the plurality of views includes a home view configured to organize a plurality of content modes. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view configured to organize a single content mode. According to another embodiment of the 65 invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view configured to organize dual content modes. According to

another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a passive content mode, wherein the passive content mode is configured to display web based content

4

sive content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the plurality of modes of content include a passive content mode, wherein the passive content mode is optimized to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a screen saver view configured to organize selected content modes for passive viewing. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views further comprise a first layer, wherein the first layer organizes computer operations, including navigation operations, into groups based on similar functional operation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first layer maps to groupings of lower level functionality. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first layer include navigation operations maps to a seconding layer comprising computer operations for interacting with computer content. According to another embodiment of the invention, levels of computer functions are segregated based on proximity of the operation to a source of digital content, higher levels including operations that navigate to lower level operations that permit interaction with computer content.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the first layer comprises a home view and a channel view, and the first layer is further configured to organize and simplify access to lower level functions. According to another embodiment of the invention, the visual representations comprise a lower layer relative to the first layer and include lower level functions. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a home view organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content, wherein the home view is displayed responsive to a computer system configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of the computer system about a longitudinal axis of rotation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the computer system configuration further comprises a physical positioning of a computer system display relative to a base of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the home view comprises a header display and a body display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the header display comprises a lateral bar extending from the left of the computer display screen to the right of the computer display screen. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a search tool displayed in the header display, wherein the search tool is configured to accept search terms entered by a user and in response to execution, causes the computer system to navigate to a view of a first visual representation of digital content, wherein the digital content includes a search engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the user interface further comprises a storage component configured to retain a previous view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to cause the computer system to transition to a previous view in response to execution of a navigation element by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a navigation element disposed in the header display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the body display is rendered below the header display in the display screen of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention,

5

the body comprises an organization of the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a display threshold for a screen rendered in the computer display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the home view is configured into pages based on the display of the computer system and the display threshold. According to another embodiment of the invention, the display threshold establishes a maximum number of visual representations display per page of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises an indication of visual representations displayed on adjacent pages of the home view, wherein the indication is display within the body of the home view.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the user interface further comprises a nascent card displayed in the body of the home view, wherein the nascent card is configured to permit generation of additional visual representa- 20 tions of digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to execute a process for creating a visual representation in response to execution of the nascent card, wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of transition- 25 ing to a quick access view, generating a mapping to online digital content, executing the mapping, and displaying a first view of the mapped digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a quick access view, wherein the quick access view is 30 configured to permit user generation of a mapping between digital content and a visual representation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the quick access view permits a user to select from a display of frequently accessed web content to generate the mapping. According to another 35 embodiment of the invention, the quick access view permits a user to select from a display of stored bookmarks to generate the mapping. According to another embodiment of the invention, the quick access view permits a user to enter a url to generate the mapping. According to another embodiment of 40 the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view, and the view selector component is further responsive to an integrated scroll wheel on the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the view selector component is further configured to transition the computer system 45 to the channel view in response to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the channel view further comprises a channel selector. According to another embodiment of the invention, the channel selector 50 comprises a display of a sequence of visual representations presenting a channel content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the display of the sequence of visual representations is responsive to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel, and manipulation of the integrated 55 scroll wheel causes the computer system to render a next visual representation in the display of the sequence of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the visual representations are responsive to execution by a selector, including a button. According to another 60 embodiment of the invention, the button is available in a plurality of computer system configurations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to cause the computer system to transition to the first view including the digital content in 65 response to execution of the selector by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface fur6

ther comprises a storage component configured to retain a current computer system configuration state.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the storage component is further configured to retain a current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition the computer system display between the plurality of views, responsive to at least one of the current computer system configuration state and the current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is configured to transition to a channel view in response to manipulation of an integrated scroll wheel, when the computer system is in a laptop and an easel configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a scroll wheel threshold configured to require additional manipulations of the integrated scroll in order to cause the transition to the channel view, when the current computer system configuration state indicates the computer system is in a laptop configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition from the first view and a home view to a channel view in response to a change in computer system configuration state from laptop to easel.

According to another embodiment, the interface discussed above is displayed on a portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes including a closed mode, a laptop mode and an easel mode. The portable computer further comprises a display component including a display screen, a base, a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base, wherein the display component is rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, wherein, in the closed mode, the display screen is disposed substantially against the base, wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode, and wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a method for presenting a customized user interface for a computer system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles to a user is provided. The method comprises displaying a a map based graphical user interface on the computer system, the act of displaying the map based user interface includes acts of displaying a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations and passive digital content, and displaying the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display, wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first view of the plurality of views, the first view including the computer content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes clicking on the visual representation, and executing, by a computer processor, a transition in the computer system display between the plurality of views, wherein the act of executing includes an act of selecting one of the plurality of views for display on a computer system in response to a computer system configuration. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the act of executing occurs in response to an act of permitting execution of at least one of a computer system operation, a

7

visual representation, a computer system configuration, and a change in computer system configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying a plurality of modes of content for the computer content on the computer display, wherein the plurality of modes of content comprise at least one of a web content mode, a channel content mode, a media content mode, an application content mode, a communication content mode, and a passive content mode.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the plurality of views are configured to organize modes of content into different views. According to another embodiment of the invention, the web content mode is configured to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user, wherein the channel content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing by a user, wherein the media content mode is configured to display media based content for non-proximal viewing by a user mode, wherein the application content mode is configured to display com- 20 puter applications for use by a user, wherein the communication content mode is configured to display computer configuration operations for viewing by a user, and wherein the passive content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction. 25 According to another embodiment of the invention, in the plurality of views includes a home view and a channel view, and the method further comprises acts of organizing a plurality of content modes into the home view; and organizing at least one of a single content mode and a two content modes 30 into the channel view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a screen saver view, and the method further comprises an act of organizing selected content modes for passive viewing in the screen saver view.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the plurality of views includes a home view, and the method further comprises organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content into the home view, wherein the home view is displayed responsive to a computer system configu- 40 ration, displaying the home view in response to a compute system configuration, wherein the act of displaying the home view includes an act of displaying a header display and a body display in the home view, wherein the header display comprises a lateral frame extending from the left of the computer 45 display screen to the right of the computer display screen, and wherein the body display is rendered below the header display in the display screen of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of the computer system display relative to a base of the computer system about a longitudinal axis of rotation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises displaying a search tool in the header display, accepting entry of search terms through an I/O device, navigating to a view of 55 a first visual representation of computer content, wherein the computer content includes a search engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms, in response to an act of executing the search tool. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises 60 an act of storing in a computer memory a previous view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying a navigation element in the header display, permitting execution of the navigation element by a user, and transitioning the computer 65 system display to a previous view, in response to the act of permitting.

8

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the home view further comprises at least one display page and the method further comprising acts of displaying the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display in the body display, and displaying a maximal number of visual representations in a display page of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises displaying an indication of visual representations displayed on adjacent display pages in the home view, wherein the indication is displayed within the body of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying a nascent card in the body of the home view, permitting execution functionality associated with the nascent card, and generating an additional visual representations of digital content in response to execution of the functionality associated with the nascent card. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprising act of executing a process for creating a visual representation in response to execution of the functionality associated with nascent card. wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of transitioning to a quick access view, generating a mapping to online digital content, executing the mapping, and displaying a first view of the mapped digital con-

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying a quick access view, permitting a user to select a source of digital content in the quick access view, and generating a mapping between the source of digital content and a visual representation in response to an act of selecting a source of digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view, and the act of executing a transition occurs in response an act of activating an 35 integrated scroll wheel on the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying a channel selector including an act of displaying a sequence of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of displaying the sequence of visual representations is responsive to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel, and the method further comprises and act of displaying a next visual representation from the sequence of visual representations, in response to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of storing in a computer memory a current computer system configuration state and a current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of executing, by a computer processor, a transition in the computer system display the execution component, includes an act of transitioning the computer system display between the plurality of views, responsive to at least one of the current computer system configuration state and the current view state.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the transition occurs to a channel view in response to manipulation of an integrated scroll wheel, when the computer system is in a laptop and an easel configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the transition occurs from at least one of the first view and a home view to a channel view in response to a change in computer system configuration state from laptop to easel.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a computer-readable medium having computer-readable signals stored thereon that define instructions that, as a result of being executed by a computer, instruct the computer to perform the method for presenting a customized user interface for a com-

puter system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles to a user as described above is provided.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a system for presenting a customized user interface for a system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles is provided. The system comprises a first user interface component configured to display a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations and passive digital content, a second user interface 10 component configured to display the plurality of visual representations of computer content on the computer display, wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first view of the plurality of views, the first view including the computer content, and 15 wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes clicking on the visual representation, and an execution component configured to execute a transition in the computer system display between the plurality of views, wherein 20 the execution component further comprises a view selector component act configured to select one of the plurality of views for display on a computer system in response to a computer system configuration. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the execution component is 25 further configured to transition between the plurality of views in response to execution of at least one of a computer system operation, a visual representation, a computer system configuration, and a change in computer system configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the second user interface component is further configured to display a plurality of modes of content for the computer content rendered on the computer display, wherein the plurality of modes of content comprise at least one of a web content mode, a channel content mode, a media content mode, an 35 application content mode, a communication content mode, and a passive content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views are configured to organize modes of content into different views. According to another embodiment of the invention, the web content mode 40 is configured to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user, wherein the channel content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing by a user, wherein the media content mode is configured to display media based content for non-proximal viewing by a user 45 mode, wherein the application content mode is configured to display computer applications for use by a user, wherein the communication content mode is configured to display computer configuration operations for viewing by a user, and wherein the passive content mode is configured to display 50 web based content for non-proximal viewing without user

interaction. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the first user interface component is further configured to display a home view configured to organize a plurality of content 55 modes, and a channel view configured to organize at least one of a single content mode and two content modes. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a screen saver view configured to organize selected content modes for passive viewing. According to another 60 embodiment of the invention, the first user interface component is further configured to display a home view organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content, wherein the home view comprises a header display and a body display, and wherein the header display comprises a 65 lateral frame extending from the left of the computer display screen to the right of the computer display screen, wherein the

10

body display is rendered below the header display in the display screen of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the system is configured to permit selection of a computer system configuration, and the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of the computer system display relative to a base of the computer system about a longitudinal axis of rotation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first user interface component is further configured to display a search tool in the header display, wherein the search tool is configured to accept search terms entered by a user, and wherein the execution component is further configured to causes the computer system to navigate to a view of a first visual representation of digital content, wherein the digital content includes a search engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms in response to execution of

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the system further comprises a storage component configured to retain a previous view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to cause the computer system to transition to a previous view in response to execution of a navigation element by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first user interface component further comprises a display of the navigation element in the header display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the body display comprises an organization of the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display, and the home view further comprises display pages in response to a display threshold establishing a maximal number of visual representations displayed per display page. According to another embodiment of the invention, the home view further comprises an indication of visual representations displayed on adjacent display pages of the home view, wherein the indication is displayed within the body of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the second user interface component further comprises a nascent card displayed in the body of the home view, wherein the nascent card is configured to permit generation of additional visual representations of digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to execute a process for creating a visual representation in response to execution of the nascent card, wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of transitioning to a quick access view, generating a mapping to online digital content, executing the mapping, and displaying a first view of the mapped digital content.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the first user interface component further comprises a quick access view, wherein the quick access view is configured to permit user generation of a mapping between digital content and a visual representation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view, and the view selector component is further responsive to an integrated scroll wheel on the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the view selector component is further configured to transition the computer system to the channel view in response to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel. According to another embodiment of the invention, the channel view further comprises a channel selector comprising a display of a sequence of visual representations presenting a channel content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the display of the sequence of visual representations is responsive to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel, and manipulation

11

of the integrated scroll wheel causes the computer system to render a next visual representation in the display of the sequence of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the system further comprises a storage component configured to retain a current computer 5 system configuration state and a current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition the computer system display between the plurality of views, responsive to at least one of the current computer system configuration state 10 and the current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is configured to transition to a channel view in response to manipulation of an integrated scroll wheel, when the computer system is in a laptop and an easel configuration. According to another 15 embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition from the first view and a home view to a channel view in response to a change in computer system configuration state from laptop to easel.

According to one embodiment, a portable computer is 20 configurable between various modes, including a closed mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. The portable computer may comprise a display component including a display screen, a base, and a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to 25 pivotably couple the display component to the base. The display component may be rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base. In the closed mode, the display screen may be disposed substantially against the base, and rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the laptop mode. Rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed mode may configure the 35 portable computer into the easel mode.

In one example of the portable computer, the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode. In another example, the portable computer comprises a display orienta- 40 tion module that displays content on the display screen in one of a plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal axis. The orientation of the displayed content may be dependent on the current display mode of the portable computer, or may be configurable responsive to a user input. The portable com- 45 puter may further comprise a mode sensor which detects a current display mode of the portable computer, and the display orientation module may display content on the display screen in an orientation dependent on the current display mode detected by the mode sensor. Depending on the hinge 50 assembly used, the longitudinal axis may comprises multiple parallel axes, and the hinge assembly may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about any of the multiple parallel axes to configure the portable computer between the plurality of display modes.

Still other aspects, embodiments, and advantages of these exemplary aspects and embodiments, are discussed in detail below. Moreover, it is to be understood that both the foregoing information and the following detailed description are merely illustrative examples of various aspects and embodiments, and are intended to provide an overview or framework for understanding the nature and character of the claimed aspects and embodiments. Any embodiment disclosed herein may be combined with any other embodiment in any manner consistent with the objects, aims, and needs disclosed herein, and references to "an embodiment," "some embodiments," "an alternate embodiment," "various embodiments," "one

12

embodiment" or the like are not necessarily mutually exclusive and are intended to indicate that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment may be included in at least one embodiment. The appearances of such terms herein are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Various aspects of at least one embodiment are discussed below with reference to the accompanying figures, which are not intended to be drawn to scale. The figures are included to provide illustration and a further understanding of the various aspects and embodiments, and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification, but are not intended as a definition of the limits of the invention. Where technical features in the figures, detailed description or any claim are followed by references signs, the reference signs have been included for the sole purpose of increasing the intelligibility of the figures, detailed description, and/or claims. Accordingly, neither the reference signs nor their absence are intended to have any limiting effect on the scope of any claim elements. In the figures, each identical or nearly identical component that is illustrated in various figures is represented by a like numeral. For purposes of clarity, not every component may be labeled in every figure. In the figures:

FIG. 1 is an illustration of one example of a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention, in a "laptop" configuration;

FIG. 2 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a home view, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 3A-C are screen shots illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing web page views, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 4 is a perspective view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode;

FIG. 5 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a quick access view, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 6 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a bookmark view, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 7A-B are screen shots illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing a web page view, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 8 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a home view, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 9 is an illustration of an example conceptual model of a graphical user interface, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 10 illustrates an example process for generating a visual representation of computer content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 11 is a block diagram of one example of a portable computer user interface architecture, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 12 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 13 is a screen shot illustrating another example of a graphical user interface according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **14** illustrates an example of a behavior model for display of cards responsive to computer focus, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **15**A is a screen shot of an example web card in a non-hover state, according to aspects of the invention;

13

- FIG. 15B is a screen shot of an example web card in a hover state, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 16 is a screen shot of examples of option views of cards, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 17 is an illustration of an example of the portable computer in the laptop mode, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 18A-E illustrate examples of a header display responsive to focus and user activity, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 19 is a screen shot of a web page view including a toolbar, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **20**A-B are screen shots illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing a channel page view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 21 is a screen shot illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing a channel full view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 22 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a 20 graphical user interface showing a bookmark view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 23 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a channel view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 24 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a channel page view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **25**A-B are illustrations of example logical diagrams of the behavior for the channel view, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. **26** is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "frame" mode, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 27 is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "flat" mode, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 28 is an illustration of an example logical diagram of the behavior for the channel view, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. **29**A-B are screen shots illustrating example graphical user interfaces showing a web page view with a share interface, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 30 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a shared card, according to aspects of 45 the invention:
- FIG. 31 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a shared card notification, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **32** is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical 50 user interface showing a notification messages, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 33 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a notification, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. **34** is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a notification, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **35** is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a web page view with a download 60 interface, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 36 is a flow diagram of one example process for interpreting executable operations into streamlined operations according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 37 is a flow diagram of one example process for 65 permitting selection of executable operations in content according to aspects of the invention;

14

- FIG. 38 is a flow diagram of one example process for transforming executable operations into remote storage operations according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 39 is a flow diagram of one example process for obtaining service access information, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. **40** is a flow diagram of one example process for pre-configuring a streamlined device, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **41**A is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a web page view with a print interface, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 41B are screen shots illustrating examples of print and download interfaces, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **42** is a flow diagram of one example process for streamlining user interactions with digital content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 43 is a flow diagram of one example process for streamlining user interactions with computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **44** is a flow diagram of one example process for permitting a user to interact with computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **45** is a flow diagram of one example process for providing consistent accessibility to computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **46** is a flow diagram of one example process for providing consistent navigation operations to a user, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 47A-B are flow diagrams of example processes for generating a user interface element, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. **48** is a flow diagram of one example process for permitting a user to select a viewing mode for a streamlined device, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **49**A is a flow diagram of one example process for transitioning between a lean forward view to a lean backward view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **49**B is a flow diagram of one example process for transitioning between user views, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. **50** is a flow diagram of one example process for organizing a plurality of views and GUI elements into a consistent presentation, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **51** is a block diagram of a computer system for streamlining user interactions with computer content according to aspects of the invention; and
- FIGS. **52**A-C are diagrams illustrating different positions of the portable computer of FIG. **4** in easel mode;
- FIG. **53**A is an illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. **1** in the laptop mode, illustrating a hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention; and
- FIG. **53**B is an in illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. **1** in the easel mode, illustrating the hingeassembly according to aspects of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

It is realized that the conventional wisdom with respect to such "feature packing" as discussed above suffers from significant flaws. Typical computer users simply can't take advantage of all the functionality offered, either the services and features offered by their own computer, or the services and features offered by online providers. The complexity of the interface (both hardware and software) hampers adoption, as does the volume of features offered. For example, third party service provides often find difficulty in subscribing new

users, educating existing users, and providing integration of feature sets for the features they provide as well as those

feature sets for the features they provide as well as those offered by other service providers.

Synergy between services providers can be found and

Synergy between services providers can be found and exploited by even the most novice user through streamlined 5 computer systems and user interface presentation. According to one aspect, the interplay between various third party services and computer features can be readily appreciated by even the most novice user because the various functionality and features sets are easily accessible through the streamlined 10 access controls and consistent user interfaces. As discussed further below, in one example, the graphical user interface improves transitions from one service to another, through a consistent view of available content. A user is able to navigate easily and quickly from one content provider to another using 15 the organized view. The elements that comprise the view further facilitate navigation and transition by, for example, retaining state information and in another example by remaining persistent to the view.

According to another aspect, streamlining the computer 20 system/device the user interacts with includes establishing a first set of I/O devices that a user needs to operate and providing that first set of I/O devices as a physical configuration of the device. Additionally, providing the user the ability to change from the first set of I/O devices, a first I/O profile, to 25 another at will improves the user experience and permits the user to dynamically select a preferred I/O profile best suited to the user's present need. According to one embodiment, user selection includes transitioning from a lean back mode to a lean forward mode and vice versa. In one embodiment, the 30 user's computer device is configured to have multiple I/O profiles that can be selected by physically manipulating the orientation of the computer device itself.

According to another aspect, streamlining user interactions with the computer system/device includes representing com- 35 puter based content in visual representations that render computer operations/behavior in a consistent manner. The visual representations are adapted to permit easy user interaction even upon selection of a first I/O profile or the change in selection of an I/O profile. According to one embodiment, the 40 visual representations are rendered as cards, as discussed in more detail below. Different types of cards may be employed to render different types of available content. For example, web based content, may be rendered as a web card (e.g. FIG. 2, 206) that is associated with a mapping to web content. 45 Some web cards map directly to web pages and in response to selection of the web card the computer device executes the mapping and displays a web view of the content. Other cards may be used to provide interactive displays selectable by a user. In another example, system operations are displayed as 50 system cards (e.g. FIG. 2, 212), which are associated with mappings to system operations, for example communications configurations, and may comprise a settings card, among other system options. Another type of card includes a channel card (e.g. FIG. 2, 204 configured to stream web based content 55 in a manner that allows for summarization of content, while still providing the ability to fully appreciate the summarized content.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that previous attempts have been made to present summary views of available content. However, known summarized content typically suffers from significant flaws. For example summarization of web based content simply reduces the display size of the information in the content. With respect to news headlines, for example, this often prevents a user from being able to appreciate the summarize content. Quite simply truncating a headline prevents the user from understanding the context of

16

the portion of the headline s/he is able to read. In other examples, headlines are displayed to such a reduce size that an average computer user simply cannot read or appreciate them. Using channel cards according to aspects and embodiments, summarized content may be presented in a manner that permits appreciation and interaction with the summarized content itself. In another example, channel cards are configured to present a streamlined view that cannot only be appreciated and interacted, but may be transitioned from one mode of viewing to another without loss of the ability to appreciate and interact with the streamlined view.

According to one aspect, streamlining of the user device and streamlining of the user interface provided in such devices leads to simplified interaction between a user and features. The streamlining may impact not only features of the system, but features provided by services accessed by the system. Streamlined activity leads directly to better adoption, understanding and integration of both new and old features available to users. The consistency of user experience even with third party service providers, for example, fosters familiarity not only with a particular user and his/her interactions with a particular device, but also with other users of the same/similar device. A common experience may be created for multiple users, fostering a community experience. According to one example, providing a common experience includes establishing a global profile for a user of a streamlined device. The global profile, in some examples, is retained in remote storage, and accessed upon start up of any streamlined device. The global profile permits the user's experience to be consistent even across multiple streamlined devices. In one example, configurations and customizations are retained in remote storage; changes on one device may be written to remote storage, propagating changes across multiple streamlined devices that access the remote storage. Thus a common experience is also provided across multiple devices.

According to another aspect, the common experience may also include a community aspect. The community aspect includes sharing of content between users, sharing of content and configurations, sharing of content, configurations, and customizations, among many options. In particular, sharing may involve the transmission of user interface elements to other users. In one example, a user may share a card and any of its configurations with another user. Access to the shared user interface elements, in some embodiments, facilitates communal computer usage. In one example, a first user may be watching media on their streamlined device, another user known to the first user, may receive a user interface element that retains information related to the accessed content and information related to the present context. That is for the first user watching a movie, the first user may share the user interface element through which s/he is accessing the movie, and permit the another user not only to watch the movie, but to take up the movie at the same point in time, so in essence, they get to enjoy the movie together. Content and context retention by user interface elements that can be shared provides unique advantages to the users of the streamlined devices.

According to another aspect, various operations provided on conventional systems are adapted for streamlined processing. In one example, operations that require large amounts of computer storage are transformed in remote storage requests. In one embodiment, a streamlined device is configured to identify local storage request and transform them into a storage request to an on-line service provider identified in a user and/or device profile. In another embodiment, the system prompts a user to identify a service provider in response to a

17 local request. Various operations may be transformed, including download and print operations, among others.

It is to be appreciated that embodiments of the methods and apparatus discussed herein are not limited in application to the details of construction and the arrangement of components set forth in the following description or illustrated in the accompanying figures. The methods and apparatus are capable of implementation in other embodiments and of being practiced or of being carried out in various ways. Examples of specific implementations are provided herein for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to be limiting. In particular, acts, elements and features discussed in connection with any one or more embodiments are not intended to be excluded from a similar role in any other embodiments.

Also, the phraseology and terminology used herein is for the purpose of description and should not be regarded as limiting. Any references to embodiments or elements or acts of the systems and methods herein referred to in the singular may also embrace embodiments including a plurality of these 20 elements, and any references in plural to any embodiment or element or act herein may also embrace embodiments including only a single element. References in the singular or plural form are not intended to limit the presently disclosed systems or methods, their components, acts, or elements. The use 25 herein of "including," "comprising," "having," "containing," "involving," and variations thereof is meant to encompass the items listed thereafter and equivalents thereof as well as additional items. References to "or" may be construed as inclusive so that any terms described using "or" may indicate any of a 30 single, more than one, and all of the described terms. Any references to front and back, left and right, top and bottom, and upper and lower are intended for convenience of description, not to limit the present systems and methods or their components to any one positional or spatial orientation. Device Examples and Configuration Options

Various aspects, including the integration between the user interface, its views, and navigation options are further illustrated in the user device itself. According to one embodiment, the user interface and the visual representations that comprise 40 the interface are configured to be responsive to the physical configuration of the user device. In one example, the view presented to user is configured to be responsive to the mode/configuration of the device.

According to one aspect, systems and methods are pro- 45 vided for simplifying the presentation of multi-media features and options into an integrated and streamlined presentation format. Streamlining presentation includes reducing the number of options that a user must navigate/configure in order to take advantage of new systems and features, simpli- 50 fying the process of adoption and education. In one embodiment a system is provided with only the physical components necessary to achieve streamlined presentation of both operating system features and integration of third party services. For example, a streamlined hardware device provides for (in 55 comparison to typical desktop and laptop systems) a reduced user input platform as a first I/O profile, comprising in one configuration a scroll wheel and a button interface. Other I/O profiles are available for user selection by manipulation of the device itself. In one embodiment, an easel mode presents the 60 user with the first I/O profile and by rotating the computer device about a longitudinal axis; the user may select a second I/O profile, including a keyboard. The transition from one I/O profile to another may also cause the computer device to alter its display. In one example, the user interface provided to the 65 user is responsive to selection of device mode and/or selection of I/O profile.

18

It is to be appreciated that reducing the number of I/O devices achieves simplicity of design and ease of operation by the user, and at the same time may increase the complexity of the graphical user interfaces needed to support interaction with systems and third parties that anticipate, rely on, or expect additional I/O devices. Streamlining device operation by the user is balanced against sophistication of user the interface required to enable user interaction with the same features used with additional I/O devices. According to one embodiment, the user interface layer provides simplified accessibility based on the device's I/O platform, and for some embodiments, the user interface layer is responsive to device configurations that change the device's I/O capabilities. In other embodiments, the user interface is responsive to changes in the device's mode. In some examples, changes in device mode and changes I/O profile will occur together, however, in other examples a change in mode or a change in I/O profile will not require a corresponding change in profile or mode respectively.

One example of a streamlined device includes a portable computer that is configurable between a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," as discussed further herein. Certain aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between different operating modes, including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance), a flat mode, a frame mode, and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V," as discussed further herein. Reference to modes of the computer, modes of the device are intended to include the physical configuration of the portable computer/device.

The portable computer is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different modes, and includes a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer hardware to provide a unified, comfortable, holistic user experience. In particular, the portable computer may provide access to a wide array of functions, both those traditionally provided by computing devices and those traditionally provided by other passive information devices. For example, the hardware and software, including the graphical user interface, of the portable computer may be focused toward providing access to entertainment media, such as audio and video (e.g., playing music, streaming video, viewing photographs, etc.), email, and internet, while also providing state-of-the-art computer processing capability.

Referring to FIG. 1, there is illustrated one example of a portable computer according to aspects of the invention. In FIG. 1, the portable computer 100 is illustrated in the "laptop" mode, with the display component 102 inclined at a viewing angle from the base 104. The display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge assembly (not shown) that allows the display component to be rotated with respect to the base. The hinge assembly may include a single or multiple hinges, which may be any of a variety of hinge types, including, but not limited, to single-axis hinges, multiple-axis hinges, geared hinges, etc. In one example, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be rotated (or tilted) about a longitudinal axis 101 running along an interface between the display component and the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 1 and discussed further below. The base 104 includes a keyboard 106 and internal electronic components (not shown), such as a central processing unit, memory, and other components necessary to operate the portable computer, as known to those skilled in the art. In some embodi-

s, the base 104 may also inclu

ments, the base 104 may also include a touch pad 108 or trackball (not shown) for receiving user commands, as known to those skilled in the art.

Still referring to FIG. 1, the display component 102 includes a display screen 110, and may also include a camera 5 112, microphone 114, and infrared receiver 116, as discussed further below. It is to be appreciated that the locations of the camera 112, microphone 114 and infrared receiver 114 are not limited to the example illustrated in FIG. 1, and may be placed in other locations on the display component 102 and/ or base 104, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. The display component 102 may also include cushions 118 that provide soft contact points between the base 104 and the display component 102 when the portable computer is closed. In one example, the cushions 118 are made of rubber. How- 15 ever, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the cushions 118 may comprise materials other than rubber, including, for example, a polymer, felt, or other suitable materials as would be recognized by those skilled in the

Referring to FIG. 4, there is illustrated an example of the portable computer 100 configured into the easel mode. To convert the portable computer 100 from the laptop mode (or closed position) into the easel mode, the display component 102 may be folded away from the base 104, in the same 25 direction as to open the computer (i.e., to configure the computer from the closed position into the laptop mode) such that the base 104 and the display component 102 form an inverted "V" shape with the bottom of the base and the back of the display component face another, as illustrated in FIG. 4. In the aeasel mode, the display screen 110 is visible and accessible on one side of the portable computer 100 and the keyboard 106 (not shown in FIG. 4) is visible and accessible on the other side.

As illustrated in FIG. 4, in one embodiment, the portable 35 computer may comprise integrated hardware volume controls, including a volume control button 294 and a mute button 296. In one example, the volume control button 294 may be a rocker switch that allows a user to easily increase or decrease the volume of audio played through the speakers 40 128. When the user presses the volume control button 294, a volume indicator may temporarily appear on the display screen 110, to provide a visual indication of the amount by which the volume is being increased or decreased. Similarly, pressing the mute button 296 may cause a visual indication 45 that the volume is muted to appear on the display screen 110.

According to one embodiment, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," even 50 through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. Thus, a user may simply "flip" the portable computer 100 into the easel mode and immediately be able to comfortably view information on the display screen 110, without having to access display 55 screen controls to adjust the orientation of the visual display. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes an orientation (or mode) sensor that is configured to detect whether the portable computer is in the laptop mode or the easel mode, and to adjust the display accordingly. The orien- 60 tation sensor may be incorporated into the base component 104, for example, underneath the keyboard 106, or into the display component. In one example, locating the orientation sensor in the display component 102, rather than the base 104, may provide more robust detection and therefore, may be 65 presently preferred in some embodiments. The orientation sensor may be used to determine a precise relative orientation

20

of the base component 104 with respect to the display component 102, or vice versa, for example, to determine whether the device is in the laptop mode, easel mode, or some point in between the two modes. In one example, the orientation sensor includes an accelerometer whose output is fed to the computer operating system (or to dedicated logic circuitry) which then triggers a display inversion as appropriate.

According to one embodiment an accelerometer is used to detect a configuration of the portable computer, although, it is to be appreciated that other sensors and devices may be used to determine a configuration. According to another embodiment, the portable computer may include integrated "navigation" hardware that allows a user to easily and comfortably control various features and functions of the portable computer, to manipulate content displayed on the portable computer, and to interact with visual representations of content display in a user interface. For example, as discussed above, the portable computer 100 may comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to control, adjust and/or select various functionality of the portable computer. According to another embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be used to provide "hardware navigation" through information, such as menus, icons, etc., displayed on the display screen 110, as discussed further below with reference to FIG. 17. A common display configuration used in conventional computers is a "desktop" view in which multiple icons representing links to various programs or applications are displayed over a background image. Navigation may be conventionally performed using a mouse, touch pad or trackball, as known to those skilled in the

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes a streamlined graphical user interface that supports "map" navigation. The map user interface provides a clear overview of the entire computing environment and searching capability within the environment that may be accessed using the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, one or navigation buttons 166, 168 that may be provided on the base 104 of the portable computer 100 (button 166) and/or in the keyboard 106 (button 168), illustrated in FIG. 17. In one embodiment, the map mode of navigation is a hierarchical mode that reduces the number of items to select amongst at any stage of navigation, thereby facilitating user access with the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation button(s) 166, 168. Of course, it is to be appreciated that the map user interface may also be navigated using conventional tools, such as a trackball, touchpad, mouse or arrow keys.

Referring to FIG. 11, there is illustrated a block diagram of one example of an architecture of the portable computer including a map user interface. The user interface "home" screen 170 that displays a plurality of modes of content 172. In the illustrated example, the home screen 170 contains five modes of content 172; however, it is to be appreciated that the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content may differ from the examples discussed below. According to one example, the modes of content 172 accessible via the home screen 170 may include "media" 172a, "connect" 172b, "web" 172c, "applications" 172d, and "channels" 172e. Using the map user interface, information, programs, features and applications may be grouped into the various modes of content 172. By selecting any mode of content 172, for example, by using the scroll wheel 132 and/or navigation buttons 166, 168, as discussed further below, the user may access the content organized within that mode.

For example, the media mode 172a may provide access to a media player to play, view, search and organize media such as music, video, photos, etc. The connect mode 172b may

provide access to features such as, for example, email, voiceover-IP, instant messaging, etc., and the web mode **172**c may provide access to internet browsing and searching. The application mode **172**d may provide access to, for example, computer applications or programs, such as word processor, 5 spreadsheet, calculator, etc. In one example, these applications or programs may be provided as web-based services rather than programs or applications residing on the portable computer **100**. The channels mode **172**e may provide access to different functionality of the portable computer, with the 10 different functions or features defined as different channels. For example, a channel may include an alarm clock channel in

21

different functions or features defined as different channels. For example, a channel may include an alarm clock channel in which the portable computer is configured to display a clock and can be programmed to activate an alarm, e.g., a sound, piece of music, etc., at a predetermined time. Another 15 example of a channel may include a "photo frame" channel in which the portable computer may be configured to display a pre-selected image or set of images, etc. Another example of a channel is a "television" channel, in which the portable computer is configured to stream Internet television. In one 20 example, a user may configure particular Internet television channels (e.g., a news channel, a movie channel, a home and garden channel, etc.) into sub-channels within the channels

mode of content 172(e). Some or all of the modes of content

Internet 174.

172 may access, retrieve and/or store information on the 25

Typically streamlined devices are integrated with remote content storage and/or access, shown at 174. The integration may be provided through third party service providers, in one example photo service FLICKR is integrated with various 30 aspects of the device and/or the device's user interface to provide seamless access to photo content stored by the third party provider. The integration with remote storage services permits reduced storage capacity on the user device, for example, a portable computer. Other services may be inte- 35 grated including for example GOGGLE DOCS, for word processing and other office related applications provided online. Reducing and/or eliminating the need for non volatile memory in the computer system is advantageous in that the device itself may be reduced in complexity and any associ- 40 ated cost. In some embodiments, a streamlined device does not incorporate a hard disk drive for storage, providing for any local storage requirement through RAM and Flash

According to one embodiment, the different modes of con- 45 tent 172 may be displayed as a series of bars across the display screen 110, as illustrated in FIG. 12. The following discussion of various features, including hardware navigation through the map user interface may refer primarily to the display configuration illustrated in FIG. 12. However, it is to be 50 appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the modes of content may be displayed in other configurations, including, for example, a "desktop" and icon configuration, a "dashboard" type display, as illustrated in FIG. 13, or another configuration, as would be recognized by those skilled in the 55 art. Similarly, navigation is discussed below primarily with reference to the scroll wheel 132 and navigation buttons 166, 168; however, it is to be appreciated that navigation may also be accomplished using any of the conventional tools discussed above or known to those skilled in the art.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation buttons 166, 168 may be used to navigate the user interface. Referring again to FIG. 12, scrolling the scroll wheel may sequentially highlight different ones of the modes of content 172. In one 65 example, the highlighting may be achieved by changing the color of the selected mode, and/or by providing a visual

22

indicator, such as a colored bar 176. A highlighted mode 172 may be selected by pressing the scroll wheel, thereby bringing up a new "page" or screen on the user interface corresponding to the selected mode. Once within a selected mode of content 172, the scroll wheel may similarly be used to select particular functions, features or applications within that mode. In one embodiment, the default action for the scroll wheel 132 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is in the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, in easel mode, the default action for the scroll wheel may be channel selection within the channels mode 172(e). In one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be depressible as well as scrollable. Thus, pressing the scroll wheel 132, as illustrated in FIG. 4, may allow further control, such as, for example, selecting a channel onto which the user has scrolled, or "play" and "pause" of audio or video being played through the portable computer 100.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, one or more navigation buttons may be used in conjunction with the scroll wheel. In particular, in one embodiment, the navigation button(s) may be used to change the action of the scroll wheel. As discussed above, in one example, the default action of the scroll wheel is volume control. This action may be changed by pressing the navigation button 166, as illustrated in FIG. 4, for example, from volume control to menu navigation in the user interface, and vice versa.

According to one embodiment, the effect of pressing the navigation button 166 may vary depending on active the mode of content of the portable computer 100. For example, if a user is in the media mode using a photo viewing application, pressing the navigation button 166 may change the action of the scroll wheel 132 from mode navigation to slideshow controls for the photos. When the navigation button 166 is pressed, an control indicator box (similar to the volume indicator box 162 discussed above with reference to FIG. 14) may appear containing different actions for the photo slideshow, such as "play," "next," "back," "skip," "full screen view," etc., and scrolling the scroll wheel 132 may allow a user to select one of these actions. Pressing the navigation button 166 again may return the scroll wheel action to menu navigation, to allow the user to, for example, move to a different feature or application within the active mode, or to select a different mode.

As can be seen in FIG. 4, the navigation button 166 may be easily accessed when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, providing a convenient navigation tool for this configuration. A similar navigation button 168 may be provided on the keyboard 106, as illustrated in FIG. 17. In one example, the functionality of the two navigation buttons 166, 168 may be the same, with the different locations providing easy, comfortable access in the different configuration modes (i.e., laptop or easel) of the portable computer 100. Thus, a user may use either navigation button 166 or navigation button 168, depending on personal preference. In another example, the two navigation buttons may have different functionality. For example, the navigation button 166 may be used to alter the action of the scroll wheel 132, as discussed above, while the navigation button 168 is used to navigate "up" or "down" a level within the map user interface. For example, pressing the 60 navigation button 168 while within a given mode of content may allow the user to "back up" to the home screen; or pressing the navigation button 168 while within a selected channel (in the channel mode of the content 172e) may allow the user to "back-up" to the channel mode main page.

It is to be appreciated that numerous variations on the functionality of the navigation buttons 166, 168 is possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and the above

23

examples are given for illustration only and are not intended to be limiting. In addition, any functions described with reference to one navigation button (166 or 168) may be instead (or additionally) implemented with the other navigation button. In one example, the function of the navigation buttons 5 166, 168 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is configured into the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, only the navigation button 166 may be active in the easel mode, and only the navigation button 168 may be active in the laptop mode. Alternatively, both navigation buttons 166, 168 may be usable in either the laptop mode or the easel mode, but their functionality may vary. For example, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the default action for the navigation button 166 may be channel selection whereas the default action for the navigation button 168 is to access the "home" screen. Furthermore, the portable computer 100 is not limited to the use of two navigation buttons and may instead comprise only a single navigation button or more than two navigation buttons, any of 20 which may be disposed in the locations described above (e.g., on the rounded portion 120 of the base 104 or on the keyboard 106), or in other locations on the portable computer.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the function or display content and/or display orientation of the 25 portable computer may vary when the portable computer is configured from the laptop mode into the easel mode, or vice versa. For example, as discussed above, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. In another example, for at least some activities within at least some modes of content (e.g., viewing a photograph or video), when 35 the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the display may automatically adjust to "full screen view" (i.e., the displayed image or video is displayed on the full screen size, rather than in a window) to allow for comfortable

In addition, as discussed above, the ability to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode provides enhanced functionality. For example, when the portable computer 100 is not being actively used, the user may configure the portable computer into the easel mode, and 45 program the portable computer to act as a digital photo frame, displaying one or more photos of the user's choice. In the easel mode, the portable computer 100 may occupy a smaller footprint on a surface than in the laptop or closed modes because the base 104 and display component 102 are upright, 50 as illustrated in FIGS. 4 and 5. In addition, because the portable computer can act as a passive information and/or entertainment device, such as a photo frame or clock, as discussed above, the portable computer may provide a useful function even when not being actively used by the user, and may do so 55 (in the easel mode) without taking up much surface area.

It is to be appreciated that although the portable computer 100 is often referred to as being in either the laptop mode or easel mode, other modes or configurations are also possible. For example, as discussed above, because the portable computer 100 can be configured from the closed position, through the laptop mode into the easel mode by rotating the display component 102, a number of configurations are possible in between "true" laptop mode and "true" easel mode. Each different configuration may invoke different functionality 65 and provide a user with a different aspect of a graphical user interface.

24

In another example, the portable computer 100 may be configured into a "frame" mode, as illustrated in FIG. 26, in which the portable computer is placed on a surface 212 with the keyboard 106 "face down" on the surface 212 and the display 110 facing upward. In the frame mode, the display component 102 may be at a similar orientation, and angle 134, with respect to the base component 104 as in the easel mode. However, rather than the base component 104 and display component 102 being oriented vertically with respect to the surface 212, as in the easel mode (in which the portable computer forms an inverted "V" as discussed above), in the frame mode, the base component 104 may lie flat on the surface 212, as shown in FIG. 26. In one example, software and/or hardware protection may be provided for the keyboard to prevent keys from being pressed (or to prevent the portable computer from responding to pressed keys) when the portable computer is in the frame mode.

Similarly, referring to FIG. 27, there is illustrated another configuration of the portable computer 100, referred to as the "flat" mode. In the flat mode, the display component 102 may be rotated (or opened) to approximately 180 degrees with respect to the base component 104, such that the base component and display component lay flat on a surface, with the keyboard 106 and display screen 110 exposed, as shown in FIG. 27. Unlike the easel and frame modes, in which the keyboard may be concealed and not easily accessible, in the flat mode, the keyboard is accessible and usable. In addition, as discussed above, the visual display on the display screen 110 may be automatically rotated to accommodate comfortable viewing of information by persons located in different positions relative to the base component 104 or display component 102. The visual display on the display screen 110 may also be manually adjusted by a user using, for example, the keyboard 106, touch pad 108 or mouse (not shown), scroll wheel 132 or navigation buttons (not shown). For example, if a user (located at position A) wishes to display information for a person located opposite the user (at position B), the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," to the person at location B, even through the display screen 110 is upside-down for that person. Similarly, in another example, the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 90 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," for a person at location C. In one example, a user can "toggle" the visual display among various orientations. For example, a user at location A may have the visual display facing themselves while using the keyboard 106 or other controls to change or access information on the display, then toggle the display orientation 180 or 90 degrees to display the information for persons at locations B or C.

According to another aspect, system and interface streamlining may be employed with devices of multiple configurations. In some embodiments, multiple configurations include a traditional configuration, for example, a configuration similar to a laptop device, and also include new configurations, for example, an easel mode. Some examples of streamlined devices have the ability to change between traditional configurations and other configurations. The change between configurations may change the I/O profile of the device and hence impact the user's interaction with the device itself and any content displayed on the device. In one embodiment, the user interface is responsive to changes in configuration. In another embodiment, the user interface is responsive to changes in I/O profile.

According to another aspect, the streamlining of the user's multi-media experience incorporates the device the user uses to interact with multi-media sources, whether the sources are

25

on-line or provided by the device itself. Streamlining of the device includes developing consistent user interfaces for the user to access all features presented. The device's graphical user interface layer is customized to the I/O interfaces provided. In one example a device is provided in the form of a portable computer configurable between a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," a closed mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. According to one embodiment, each of the display modes may employ different I/O profiles.

Some of the aspects may be better understood through the use of examples demonstrating the interactions between a system, the system user, the interfaces provided, and the accessed content. The user experience is improved through simplification of the interactions with the user device—depending on the device's configuration the only activity required by the user may be to use a scroll wheel to identify selection and a button to execute the selection. Moreover, the user experience is enhanced by permitting the user to select the I/O profile s/he is most comfortable with and even select multiple I/O profiles or device configurations depending upon the context presented to the user. It is to be appreciated 25 that adaptations to the user interface layer that maintain consistency while permitting different I/O profiles should be viewed as part of the invention.

The examples of user interactions are provided for the purposes of illustration and should not be viewed as limiting 30 the invention to the interactions described, nor the specific presentations discussed, and it is to be appreciated that other interactions are appropriate and even desired in different circumstances. Additionally, different configurations of the device itself will provide for different user interactions, for 35 example, based on additional hardware not available in another configuration.

Examples of User Experience

In one example, some typical user interactions with electronic content are illustrated. The user interactions occur in 40 accordance with various aspects of the systems and methods for streamlining user interaction with electronic content. In some embodiments, the streamlined device is adapted to accommodate multiple users. In one embodiment, the user identifies him/herself to the device by entering a user name 45 and password. Once the user name and password is accepted the user may begin interacting with the device, and if desired through the device to other content. According to another embodiment, the device may display a "users" screen, incorporating a visual representation for each user. In response to 50 selection by the user of the visual representation the user is identified. Identification may optionally include a password challenge/response after selection of the visual representation. In some embodiments, a camera is available through the user device, and the user's visual representation may be gen- 55 erated by taking a snapshot of the user.

In one embodiment, that act of identifying includes access to remote storage associated with the device and/or the user. Remote storage is accessed to retrieve any global profiles that may exist for the user, and more specifically, any changes that 60 may have been made to the user's global profile. In some embodiments, a local copy of any profile is stored on the device, and the remotely stored profile is used to identify any changes. Changes to profiles may be copied to the remote location or changes in the profile may be retrieved from the 65 remote location. In one example, the local and remote profiles are associated with a revision date. The most recently revised

profile may be used as the most up to date profile, with a different version receiving modification as necessary to correspond.

26

In one alternative, a remote profile may be maintained for the device itself. In another, the device profile may contain information on a number of users. In some embodiments, remote access is used to retrieve configurations and/or settings maintained for any of the device, the user, and groups of users, alone or in combination. According to one aspect, remote storage and/or remote access to user configuration comprises one element of an example system for streamlining user interaction with electronic content.

Once a user is identified (identification may occur by default if only one user has accessed a particular device) the graphical user interface presents a default view of the electronic content available on the device. In one embodiment, the view presented is responsive to the configuration of the device. According to some embodiments, device configurations may be determined using a sensor embedded in the device. In one example, a sensor is used to provide a signal and from the signal the device's orientation is determined. Alternative methodologies are employed in other embodiments for detecting and determining a device's configuration. In one alternative example I/O devices may be enabled/disabled based on the physical configuration of the device. For example, during a transition from laptop mode to easel mode, various I/O devices that become inaccessible may be deactivated. Determining what I/O devices are still active and/or available permits identification of the device's configuration. In other embodiments, an accelerometer may be used to detect a device configuration. In one example, a device may be a portable laptop computer. The portable laptop computer may have multiple configurations, including a laptop mode, an easel mode, a frame mode, a flat mode and a closed mode.

In the illustrated example, FIG. 1, the user device is configured in a laptop mode, and has an I/O profile (a set of 110 devices) that one would normally associate with a laptop computer. In this example, the 110 profile includes, in some embodiments, a keyboard, a touch pad, buttons, web cam, and a scroll wheel. The graphical user interface is configured to present a default view that provides the user with contextual options. n this example the present context for the user includes "lean forward" viewing and the computer operations one would typically associate with user of a laptop, Other contexts arise based on configuration of the device (for example in Easel mode) and the computer tasks the user wishes to perform. For an identified context a default is provided for the user eliminating the requirement of making configuration choices, however, the user is still permitted to access the configuration directly to customize it.

Shown in FIG. 2 is an example of a page of the device's home view (200). The home view organizes user interface elements into a mapped based presentation and separates the presentation into logical units based on a single displayed screen, i.e. a page. One function provided by the home view is to serve as an organization of interface elements and/or navigation tools that maps visual representations of available content into a plurality of views of the available content. The home view is also configured to present summarized views of information to the user, so as to reduce the volume of information that a user needs to process in order to access content. In some embodiments, the mapped based interface is also configured to group like computer operations into a section of the map. Typically, grouped selectable computer content includes mappings to other groupings of lower level functionality. For example, high level navigation options are, typically, first presented to the user. The high level navigation

27

options provide a summarized view of the available content, making content based selections easy to appreciate and accomplish. A user selects a high level navigation operation to navigate to more detailed operations. In some embodiments, the more detailed operations are grouped based on a mode of content. Modes of content may include for example, media, channel, connection, application, and web, among other options.

According to one embodiment, high level functions and low level functions are segregated based on proximity to displays of sources of digital content. For example, a visual representation that maps to the source of digital content is included in a lower level of functionality than the view that organizes the presentation of the visual representation. A $_{15}$ view that presents the digital content source itself, is grouped at a lower level than the visual representation that maps to the digital content source. In another embodiment, interfaces that provide navigation operations to digital content form a layer of the graphical user interface, and interfaces that provide 20 interaction options to digital content form a lower layer. In one embodiment, the home view includes maximal display thresholds configured to improve the ability of the user to absorb the information presented. In some embodiments, a maximal number of visual representations per screen is set. In 25 one example, the maximal number of visual representations is used to define a GUI page. In another example, the maximal number of visual representations is associated with a maximal number of full view visual representations, and the page is configured to include portions of views of other visual 30 representations available on adjacent pages. A computer operation that would cause the computer device to exceed the maximal number results in the creation of a new display page. The home view is organized into as many pages are required in order to maintain the maximal threshold of display items. 35

Typically, the home view is configurable by the user. New items may be added, existing items may be moved and/or removed based on user selection. The home view further comprises some visual representations that can not be removed. Commonly requested system operations have 40 visual representation displayed on the home view that can not be deleted. According to one embodiment, a user may reorganize the display but not remove system operations. For example, visual representations that map to system operations (e.g. communication configuration and hardware con- 45 figuration) cannot be removed from the home view. Additionally, some system operations will always be displayed through the home view regardless of frequency of use. Positioning of a visual representation is also organized and managed in the home view. Preferably, organization and/or man- 50 agement occurs automatically based on default settings selected for the user. Alternatively, organization and/or management may occur dynamically. For example, a user may make changes to organization and/or management settings on the fly. In another embodiment, default settings control orga- 55 nization and/or management, and an interface is provided to permit a user to make any changes to the default settings, And in another embodiment, a user may be queried on preferences, the responses are used to establish defaults for operation.

In some embodiments, frequency of use of the visual representations is used to sort the presentation of visual representations on the home view. More frequently accessed visual representations are displayed at a higher position on a page and less frequently accessed representations are displayed at a lower position on the page, and may cause the computer device to display the visual representation on another page.

28

In a typically configuration, visual representations are organized based upon creation time, although certain visual representations take precedence in the display. According to one aspect, display precedence is established from left to right and from top to bottom. In one embodiment, the visual representation displayed in the upper left portion of the display screen is associated with the highest precedence. Precedence in the display may be influenced and even ignored with respect to certain system operations and the visual representations that map to them. For example, a visual representation mapping to display for a user's bookmarks may appear in the upper left corner. According to one embodiment, the positioning of the familiar option relating to bookmarks as the visual representation of the highest precedence provides users with an option familiar to traditional use of computer systems. Although presented as a streamlined interface element, the bookmark visual representation is configured to evoke familiarity in the typical computer user.

According to another embodiment, the visual representation that maps to the computer functionality for creating interacting with a new web page is the only representation that has a fixed position, relative to the display precedence. In one example, the element for triggering interaction with a new web page is always display in the bottom right corner. The other visual representation may be reshuffled based on frequency of use, and in other embodiments a user may also reshuffle the visual representation by drag and drop procedures, however the element for triggering interaction with a new web page remains in the bottom right corner, and in one example, will move to a new page in response to a request to display an new web page element when the element is already displayed in the bottom right corner of a page. Drag and drop operations may be associated with a drag threshold. In one example, a drag threshold is applied to require a small movement of the identified card before the device executes the drag operation. The drag threshold may be measure on the order of pixels, and may be any number of pixels that prevent accidental dragging in response to the user attempting to click on a card. In one embodiment, the drag threshold is set to 5 pixels. Other thresholds may be used, $2, 3, 4, 6, \ldots$ pixels as

Other display precedence may be employed. For example, display precedence may be configured based on user location and language convention for the user location. The written English language is read from left to right and from top to bottom; however, other languages are not. According to some embodiments, display precedence and any corresponding animations are configured to correspond with the conventions of the local language, for example displaying from right to left.

Referring again to FIG. 2, shown is an example of a page of the home view, with user interface elements organized to present the user with summary information of available content. Shown in FIG. 2, at 202, is a representation of picture and video content available to the user. At 204, a visual representation of customized content is available. The customized content (discussed further herein) comprises rss items from a web location distributing via an rss feed. In example shown, 204, comprises a channel card. The channel card is configured to allow easy interaction with a plurality of rss items, and further configured to be responsive to both lean forward interactions and lean backward modes of interaction. The other user interface elements include, for example, visual representations of web based content, specialized user interface elements for providing customized interaction with web based content in the form of channels, and system elements.

29

A typical activity for any user includes reading his/her email. The user may observe an e-mail from for example, the user's credit card company, Chase. The home view (200) is the default vehicle through which a user interacts with the device and with electronic content displayed on the device. 5 The home view presents an organization of other interactive elements (202-216). Accessing e-mail occurs in response to selecting the visual representation (208) that maps to YAHOO! MAIL content. Upon selecting (208) the device executes a mapping from the visual representation to the 10 content and in response the device presents a first view of the mapped content. According to one embodiment, in response to selection of a visual representation mapping to content of web page a web page view is displayed. The web page view is a zoomed in expression of the web based content mapped by 15 the visual representation.

Once a user aches the web page view (300) FIG. 3A, the user may interact with the content shown. Although it is to be appreciated that other representations may mapped to different views, and different views may be used to map to further 20 views. (302) shows an e-mail being reviewed by the user, and more specifically an e-mail from Chase Bank indicating that the user's credit card statement has issued. The body of the e-mail (304) includes a link (306) for accessing Chase's website. Selecting the link invokes an open new page view opera- 25 tion by default, and in response to selection of (306) the user sees an animation returning the user to the home view (200). The visual representation for "Browse the web" (214) reveals the creation of a new visual representation for accessing web content (216) by sliding away from a new visual representation takes the former place of (214). The computer system displays an animation that shows the computer display zooming into the page view (300) of element (214), shown in FIG. 3B. The user logs in and reviews his/her balance, shown in FIG.3C at (350). The web page view further comprises navi- 35 gation element (352). The user selects (352) to return the home view (200), selects (216) to access a new web page and in response a new web content visual representation is created, further the device shows the display zooming into the

FIG. 5 displays a quick access view (500). As the new card has not yet been mapped to content, the device displays content options in order to generate a mapping. In one example, the content options may be based on frequency of access. Shown at (502) are visual representations generated from the 45 most frequently visited content. Selecting any of the visual representations in the body (502) causes the device to associate the mapping with the new card and zoom into the selected content display. At (504) provided as an element of the view's header (506) is a bookmarks control. Through 50 (504) bookmarks control a user may access content not display in the frequency list (although a user may also enter a uniform resource identifier at (508).

In response to the selection of bookmarks a list of bookmarked content is displayed for selection, FIG. 6, 600. Upon 55 selecting (602) a mapping to the bookmarked content is associated with the new visual representation. In one alternative, a user may enter a uri for a online source to associated with a new visual representation. The computer zooms into the selected content and in this example, displays the web page 60 view for (602), Bank of Anmerica's (BOA) web site, shown in FIG. 7A at (700). The user logs in at (702) and is able to pay the Chase bill just reviewed, shown at FIG. 7B, (700). Having visual representations mapped to content available, improves the user's ability to transition between content views. By selecting the navigation element (752) the user is returned to the home view, FIG. 8, (800), showing the visual representa-

30

tion (802) mapped to Chase's web page content and the newly created visual representation (804) mapped to Bank of America's web site content. Selecting (802) returns the user to the Chase content with the user's state preserved from the last visit, FIG. 3C, (350). The user is able to immediately review the statement balance, and by selecting navigation element (352) return to the home view (800) select (804) and enter the amount due for the Chase credit card at (754).

It is to be appreciated that visual representations mapped to computer content facilitate transitions between content, and further by providing state preserving representations a user is able to quickly retrieve and employ information learned from content

According to another aspect, the selection of a new visual representation is configured to employ a timer. According to some embodiments, the timer is configurable based on user selection, so that the animation may take longer, shorter, and in some embodiments the user is permitted to disable the animation entirely—in one example this is accomplished by setting the timer to allow 0 seconds for the animation, in another example the animation is simply disabled. In some embodiments, the timer is configurable by the system. Over the course of use, the allotted time may be reduced by the system automatically. Once a user has reached a certain time on the streamlined device, the animation may be automatically disabled by the system. For some embodiments where the timer may be configured based on time of use, different timers may be employed for different user profiles. Thus an experienced user may no longer see the animation, whereas a novice user on the same device would see an extended version of the animation.

Graphical User Interface

Referring again to FIG. 11, there is illustrated a block diagram of one example of an architecture of the portable computer including a map user interface. The user interface "home" screen 170 that displays a plurality of modes of content 172. In the illustrated example, the home screen 170 contains five modes of content 172; however, it is to be appreciated that the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content may differ from the examples discussed. It should also be appreciated that different architectures may be invoked in response to different device modes. For example, a portable computer in laptop mode may display a home view as discussed with respect to FIG. 11, when configured in Easel mode, user is presented with a Channel View. Shown with respect to FIG. 23 is an example of a portable computer set in Easel mode. displaying a channel view. The Channel view may also display a plurality of modes of content. In FIG. 23 shown are visual representations of content (2304-2308) with associated mappings.

According to another aspect, streamlining the presentation and integration of features and services includes simplifying the I/O devices that a user needs to operate in order to access features of the computer system and the features of any available service. According to another aspect, streamlining includes developing consistent visual representations of available content (whether on the computer system itself or from service providers). In another aspect, the organization of interactive elements and responsiveness of the organization to navigation options, device configurations, and user preferences improves the user's ability to interact with the computer system and its content. In one embodiment, system features and web features are consistently presented as cards for the user to interact with to achieve their computer objectives. In some embodiments, cards comprise part of an interface layer between a computer user and a user's computer based objec-

31

tive and/or computer operation. In some embodiments, the number and type of cards are presented in as few as three classes and/or types. Each card for example may be similar in aspect to the other, but each performing a different class of function on the computer system.

Referring to FIG. 9, shown is a conceptual model 900 of an example graphical user interface. As shown, in FIG. 9, through a streamlined device 901 a user will interact will a number of views of computer based content. In example model 900, depending on the device's configuration a user 10 will be presented a home view 912 or a channel card view 914. Conceptually 910 forms a layer of the mapped based user interface, wherein the layer is configured to organize, manage and display streamlined views to the device's user. Layer 910organizes, manages and displays objects of layer 920. Layer 15 920, according to some embodiments includes cards 921 which are selectable visual representations that are mapped either to computer functions or available computer content. Cards further comprise web cards 922, that map to views of web content including web pages; channel cards 924 that map 20 to customized views of content including web based content and picture and video content; nascent cards 926 that map to system functionality; system cards 928 that map to system functionality; and shared cards 929 that can be any of the former discussed cards shared from another user and/or 25 streamlined device. The card layer 920 maps either to computer functionality executed upon selection or additional views to provide interactive displays to the device' user, for example, the views illustrated in layer 930. Page view 932, according to one example, is a zoomed in expression of a web 30 page. At 940 shown is another layer which includes a screen saver view, 942. In one embodiment, the screen saver view is a passive view. In one example, the screen saver view may be activated by the computer system remaining idle for a period of time. In one embodiment, the screen saver view displays 35 content from channel cards designated by a user in an options menu. In another embodiment, the screen saver view displays content from a pictures and video card. In another embodiment, the screen saver view displays content from a shared

According to one embodiment, channel card view 914 comprises a view of the channel cards that are available to a user, and in another embodiment includes a channel selector (not shown). The channel selector is a selectable display configured to be responsive to manipulation of a scroll wheel. 45 In one example, the channel selector is configured to display a rolodex of available channel cards and manipulation of a scroll wheel flips through the visual rolodex. Selection of one of the channel cards invokes any of a channel page view 934, content menu, and a channel card full view, depending upon 50 the device's configuration, and in some examples the result is responsive to where on the card a selection was made. Various cards, depending on the content mapped to, may also provide other views for rendering and providing for user interaction with content, for example, time, 939, album, 936, and lens, 55 938 views. It is to be appreciated that the conceptual model illustrated in FIG. 9 is only one example of a conceptual model of the graphical user interface for streamlining user interaction with electronic content. Other conceptual models may be employed, for example only some of the layers may 60 be employed, additional layers may be used, and different segmentations of the layers may be provided.

According to one embodiment, a method of presenting a streamlined graphical user interface for a streamlined device includes an example process 5000, FIG. 50. Process 5000 65 provides for organizing a plurality of views and GUI elements into a consistent presentation for user interaction. At 5002

32

provided is a first visual representation for displaying multiple content modes mapped to a view of computer content. At 5004, a plurality of visual representations are organized by type of computer operation. At 5006, the graphical user interface presents higher level operations to users as a view including a group of visual representations. AT 5008, a user is permitted to select from the group of visual representations to navigate to lower level functions provided by different views of computer content. At optional step 5010, a user may be permitted to select from within different groups of visual representations to navigate to further lower level views of computer content.

According to another aspect, layers of the conceptual model are configured to respond to device configurations by defaulting and/or transitioning to different views based on device configuration. Typically a device configured in a laptop mode displays a home view, 912, to a user as the default view. In response to a transition in mode between laptop and easel the computer transitions the computer display from the home view, 912, to the channel view, 914, as the default. A user may elect to change the default view, for example by selecting a navigation button that executes a return to the home view. In one example, 168, FIG. 17, is configured to return a user to a home view in response to selection of 168, when the computer display is not on the home view. In the home view, a user may invoke a channel card view, 914, by manipulating scroll wheel, 132.

Home View Embodiments

Referring again to FIG. 2, shown is an example page of a home view, 200. Home views according to various embodiments are configured to render consistent organization of elements of the graphical user interface. Each page rendered in home view comprises a home navigation tool 250, a header 252, and a web search box 254. For home views which include multiple pages, a hint or cut out of adjacent displays are rendered at 256, for example. Hint or cut outs of adjacent displays may also occur at the bottom of the display screen, the top of the display screen, and both top and bottom, where multiple adjacent pages are present. 250, home navigation tool is responsive to the context in which it is executed. For example, the home navigation tool, 250, when selected causes the computer to display the last accessed view before the computer displayed the home view. Where a user navigates to the home view, 200, from a web page view, the selection of the home navigation tool 250 caused the computer to display the previous web page view. In other examples, the home navigation tool permits, toggling between other views and the home view, as illustrated in FIG. 9, at 932-939 and/or 914.

According to some embodiments, the web page view includes a navigation tool, 350, FIG. 3C, and in response to selection, causes the computer to display the home view, 200. Other elements included in the home view, for example, header 252 are configured to provide consistency in the home view across pages and in some embodiments across the user interface. Each page of the home view, 200, further comprises a body, **258**, in which cards **202-216** are displayed. The body is associated with a maximal display threshold. The maximal display threshold governs the number of GUI elements displayed per home view page. In one embodiment, the displayed elements may comprise cards, and the maximal display threshold is set to display twelve cards. In addition to the maximal number of displayed elements, the home view may also comprise indicators of adjacent content at 256. The device generates a new page display for the home view, 2000, in response to exceeding the maximal display threshold.

33

Home view **200** is the default view in laptop mode, and may be implemented as the default view in other device modes (e.g. frame, easel, flat modes). According to some embodiments, the home view is the primary mechanism for permitting users to access cards and navigation through content viewed on the device. In the home view a user can access open web sessions, view and manage their channels, initiate new web sessions, and launch other activities.

Cards, e.g. 202-216, form a plurality of types. Some card types are organized by function, some by content. The home view is comprised of various cards, each card providing access to computer based content. According to one aspect, cards can be thought of as the building blocks of the user interface, providing access to a plurality of views and/or content. Indeed, cards as elements of the GUI, are configured to be shared across users and across other streamlined devices. The ability to employ the features and functions of card based elements may be limited to streamlined devices, although cards and settings may be shared with traditional devices.

Shown in home view 200, are web cards 206, 208, and 216, channel cards 204, and 210, further shown in home view 200 are special system cards that map to content and system operations, for example bookmark card 212. The bookmark 25 card 212 is configured to provide traditional computer operations associated with conventional systems and browsing methods. The bookmark card serves as learning tool, to provide features with which user are familiar in a new format that encourages further integration of card based interactions. According to one aspect, card interfaces are generated by a user for each web based interaction, eliminating the need for convention navigation in the form of bookmarks. Another example of a system card appears at 214. 214 maps to functionality that when selected causes the computer system to execute a web card generation process. FIG. 10 illustrates an example generation process, 1000. Example processes, 1000, begins at 1002, in response to selection of a card or embedded web link (e.g. 214 of FIG. 2) that is associated with a mapping 40 to functionality that generates a new web card. For example process 1000, may be initiated from a page view of a web card in response to selection of link. According to one embodiment, the behavior of the streamlined device depends on instruction embedded within a selected link. In particular, the 45 device in response to selection of a navigation link navigates to the identified location in the same page view. If the link encodes an instruction for open in new window and/or open in new tab, the device in response to selection generates a new card and displays the page view of the new card. Alternatively, 50 defaults may be established for link handling, including a default for selection of a link contained inside an e-mail, which may default to a "new card" mapping, whereas in some embodiments, links directed to the same domain as the current view default to navigation functionality within the same 55 window. In other words, in response to a selection of a link within a certain web-page, directing navigation to another location with in the same web page, the default functionality executed, caused the device to navigate to the selected location within the same window.

According to another embodiment, handling of web links may also be governed entirely by the settings contained in the selected link. For example, the device may execute process 1000 in response to execution of a link including the instruction to open in new window. The device may also execute 65 process 1000 in response to execution of a link including an instruction to open in a new tab. In one embodiment, links

34

without such references are processed by the web page view navigating to the linked location without invoking process 1000, for example.

At 1002, the mapping is executed and the computer device determines its state at 1004. The state determination is configured to identify a current view setting for the device. Current view setting may be limited to an indication that the device is current showing the home view. At 1006 Yes, the device is currently showing the home view, and the device executes a card generation animation, at 1008. In one example, the animation causes the device to display a browse the web card 214, FIG. 2, sliding away from a new visual representation the takes the former place of 214. One the new card image is shown the computer display renders an animation the causes the user to perceive zooming into the newly created card at 1010. Alternatively, it is determined that the device's current display is not the home view at 1006 NO. At 1012, apparent motion relative to the user is rendered by the device to provide the appearing of zooming to the home display. Other animations may be employed to establish for the user the perception of motion to the home view. Once at the home view, process 1000, proceeds as before.

According to one embodiment, the home view, FIG. 2. 200, is configured to manage and organize cards. The home view provides a simple and convenient mode of navigating through the features and content accessible through the device by organizing and managing cards.

Card Examples

According to some embodiments of systems and methods for streamlining user interaction with electronic content, visual representation that render computer operation and/or content in a consistent manner further comprise cards. According to one embodiment, cards may further comprise types, including web cards, which map to active web pages. In some embodiments, device configuration sensitive displays are provided through a graphical user interface. In some embodiments the device configuration sensitive displays include cards. Cards may come in a number of forms. In some embodiments cards may be classified according to the functionality that they provide to a particular user. For example, system cards provide and display computer system functionality that maybe frequently accessed during ordinary computer user and/or may be required for computer use. In some embodiments, web cards provide a user interface for web based content and/or web based activity. In some embodiments, channel cards provide additional features that enable a user to better interact with web based content, and in another example, channel cards provide interactive views by utilizing different content presentations provided by a web source. Consistent user interfaces provide an access layer to system and web based content. Consistent user interfaces are used to access web based content, and even content and applications provided by third parties.

In one example, a web card presents a thumbnail view of the current state of the web page. In another example, the web page card presents a cut out view of the web page based on computer focus within the page at the time the web page view was exited. FIG. 14 illustrates, according to one embodiment, the behavior and rendered display of certain cards responsive to computer focus and selection by a user. A card may be in a number of states based on computer focus. One example of computer focus would include "hover" 1404—hover indicates the movement of a pointer, typically represented by a white arrow on the computer system display, over a card. A card may be in a normal state 1402 when not in focus.

Focus is intended to include any identification by the computer system of the card, short of execution of the mapping

35

associated with it. For example, focus should include identification by tabbing through available cards, identification by using hotkeys, among other options that result in computer focus resolving on the card. The terms computer focus and focus should be read to include hovering over a screen element, tool, or other visual representation displayed on a computer system display. In one example, focus follows a displayed pointer, and movement of the pointer with, for example, a mouse causes the computer system to resolve computer focus on the visual object under the pointer display. Selection by a user or a computer system may include focus and visual objects displayed on a computer system display may be selected by moving a displayed pointer. In some embodiments, selection may be accomplished by clicking on a visual object using a pointer displayed on the computer 15 screen. A second "click" may then cause the computer system to execute functionality associated with the visual object. Execution should be read to include initiating an operation associated with a visual object, in one example execution will include clicking on a visual object (single or multiple 20 "clicks"), by positioning a pointer display over the visual object and depressing a button to initiate the operation.

Focus may be resolved on a computer system by analyzing content intended to be displayed before its display on the computer system, additionally focus may be responsive to 25 actions taken on the display through for example pointing devices.

According to one embodiment, when a web card or channel card appears is in a hover state **1404**, additional options are displayed in the card header, for example at **1450**. The additional tools displayed in the card header permit a user to select the options associated with the card. The options view for a card **1406**, displays available selections contained in the options. For a web card **1410**, the options include make a channel **1452**. The selection of make a channel at **1452** causes the device to execute functionality that transforms the web card into a channel card. The transformation from web card to channel card includes transforming the display image of the card element on any corresponding view.

Typically the transformation may only be made for a web 40 card that references a content including a rss feed. The items in the rss feed are configured into a customized presentation—as for example a channel card 1412 (discussed further herein). For a channel card 1412, additional options include show in screensaver, for example. Other states may impact the 45 display of web card including a drag and drop state. Upon focus, the additional tools will resolve in the header section of the card, the additional tools may be displayed as icons, as shown in FIG. 14, and may also be rendered as selectable text options include "bookmark," "share," "options," and "close." 50 If a user depresses the button control and does not release, the user may user drag and drop the card within the home view. The card may be dragged across pages of the home view, and the user may reorder the presentation of cards in the home view using multiple drag and drop operations. According to 55 one embodiment, as a card is dragged across the home view, all displaced cards will appear to move into new places.

According to another aspect, computer content and interactive functionality is recast into cards. In one embodiment, the card comprises a visual representation of web content that 60 simplify the user's interaction with even the most sophisticated on-line tools. Cards are configured to present a summarized view of available content and/or present a visual indication of available functions. According to one embodiment, cards form a part of the structure of the graphical user interface between the system and the user. In various embodiments, cards are configured to be context and/or content sen-

36

sitive. Some cards are configured to be persistent. Persistent card may be removed by an affirmative act of the user.

With cards, content can be easily and visually absorbed by a user. In some embodiments, cards serve to maintain a current state of the user's activity. And in some embodiments, cards also serve to focus the displayed content on contextual information. Cards may be configurable by the users. Configurations options are presented to the user consistently. In some examples, this includes displaying consistent animations designed to draw the user's focus to the particular activity and to provide comfort level for the activity being displayed.

Shown in FIG. 43 is an example process 4300 for streamlining user interactions with computer content. The process includes presenting a consistent look and feel for user access to computer operations and computer content for user interface elements that also provide for a reduction in decision making requirements imposed on a user during conventional computer use. At 4302, a user is presented with a first visual representation in a computer display, the visual representation is responsive to computer focus and at 4304, and the user is permitted to resolve computer focus by selecting the visual representation. Selection and focus can be thought of in terms of a visual pointer display on the computer system display, by moving the pointer over an object displayed on the computer display, computer focus may be resolved on the visual object. Alternatively, a user may have to indicate a selection of the object by clicking on a mouse button for example.

According to one embodiment clicking is not required. In another embodiment, the pointer being displayed above a visual object activates a "hover" state. In response to hovering, computer focus is resolved on the visual object. At 4306, a focus visual representation is displayed to the user. According to one embodiment, the visual representation and the focus representation are configured to have common elements, and in particular, a header and body display for rendering computer content associated with the visual representations. The focus visual representation including a header and body display summarizing at least one of computer content and computer operations are shown at 4308. The visual representations present a multitude of computer content in a streamlined form, in other words, the visual representation forms an indirection layer of functionality that provides a window into digital content, and/or computer operations linked to the visual representation. In particular, a visual representation mapped to a web page for example, provides a view of the web page in the body of the visual representation and provides additional information about the web page in the header display. The header display may also include tools for providing easy access to computer functionality associated with the web page and/or its content. In one example the header display only displays the tools in the focus visual representation so the initial view of the content is not cluttered with tools that are not needed. Further, in one embodiment, the tools only display in response to focus, in other words, only when a user indicates they are necessary by moving a display pointer over the visual representation. Further computer logic may be embodied in process 4300, responsive to a display position of a pointer displayed on the computer screen. In response to the display position of the pointer occupying the same location as another visual object, computer focus is resolved on that object, causing the computer system to determine functionality associated with the object.

In one example, the object is a visual representation, and in response to moving the pointer over the visual representation, the computer is caused to display a focus visual representation associated with the visual representation. In one

37

example, computer focus remains with the focus representation and functionality associated with the focus representation is made available for execution. Other operations including display of a header responsive to focus may be executed. At **4310**, a mapping associated with at least one of the focus 5 visual representation and the visual representation is executed causing the computer system to navigate to a content view. The content view may include a display of computer operations. In one alternative, the content view provides an interactive view of computer content. In one example the computer content, comprises online content viewed through a web browser. In another example, the content view is presented in a similar format as the visual representation used to navigate to the content. In one particular example, the content view includes a header display and a body display, and the 15 content is displayed in the body portion. The header portion provides additional information on the content, for example a title, and may further provide additional tools that are responsive to focus. Again providing tools that resolve when needed and disappear when not reduces the amount of information a 20 computer user needs to assimilate in order to use a computer system.

All computer content and operations can be configured to display in visual representations and respective focus visual representations, providing a user with a streamlined presentation of computer content and operations. According to another example, different content types are presented through visual representation of a similar format. In one embodiment, the visual representations comprise cards as discussed herein.

A process 4400 may be invoked by streamlined computer system as part of process 4300. Additionally, process 4400 may operate independently or be called from other processes. Shown in FIG. 44 is a process 4400, for permitting a user to interact with computer content. At 4402, a computer system 35 displays a first content view. The first content view is configured to display in a similar format as a visual representation selected by the user to navigate to the content view. In one embodiment, the first content view includes a header and body display. In another embodiment the content view is a 40 zoomed in view of the visual representation used to navigate to the content view. At 4404, an enlarged view of the first visual representation is displayed. In one example, the content view comprises a web browser view of a web page displayed in the body of the content view. The visual repre- 45 sentation used to navigate to the content view displays a portion of the web browser in the body of the visual representation. At 4406, a user is permitted to interact with the content displayed in the body of the content view. The user is further permitting to access options associated with the content through the header display. Optionally, further computer logic may be included in process 4400 for presenting focus and unfocused views of the header in the content view.

According to another aspect, cards types should be clearly defined by color scheme and appearance, while at the same 55 time maintaining a similar format. For example the similar format should include header placement and sizing, display of tools, title and frame size. In one embodiment, a color scheme configured to differentiate card types provides for web cards with white headers with the content displayed on 60 the web card showing as a thumbnail of the current state of the page. Channel cards are configured with black headers, and the content presented in the channel card comprises a simplified representation of web content based on RSS feeds or custom visualizations of some non-RSS websites. Customized visualizations may be pre-loaded on the device for specific websites, or may be provided as part of a remotely stored

38

device profile and/or global profile. Updates to the device profile and/or a global profile would include development of customized visualizations of non-RSS websites, and access to remote storage trigger delivery of the customized visualizations. According to one embodiment, only sites for which RSS or custom visualizations are available can be displayed as channel cards.

System cards are shown either with blue headers or grey headers. System cards may be further classified to include nascent cards. "Browse the Web" card, FIG. 2, 214 is an example of a nascent card. The nascent card may be configured so it position is not configurable, nor is a user able to remove the card from the home view, or any view. The nascent card maps to functionality necessary to operation of the streamlined device, and thus no option to close and/or remove it is available. Other system cards are configured to represent activities that have been specifically designed such as for example, photos & video card(s). The other system cards map to functionality also regarded as necessary so that the other system cards can not be deleted, however, the other system cards can be reorganized in for example the home view. Functionality mapped to by the other system cards include communications card, for configuring wireless access of the device, bookmarks for presenting conventional styled web page bookmarks, camera for providing for configuration and operation of a camera, either embedded in the device upon construction, or incorporated through for example a USB port.

In one embodiment, a system card is mapped to functionality to provide a user with streamlined access to web bookmarks. In one example, a bookmark card is provided that is always accessible from the home view. As with other system cards, the bookmark card comprises a header and a body. According to one embodiment, the body display for the bookmark card is unique to the bookmark card. Bookmarks are retrieved and displayed in the bookmark card one at a time. In one example, the bookmark card indicates in the body display the number of the bookmark in the list and the total number of bookmarks available.

According to some embodiments, the interactivity of individual cards is limited to navigation to a page view. For example, a user can not change the content of a card by interacting only with the card. In other embodiments, channel cards, for example, provide a user with the option of interacting directly with the card. Upon hover, channel cards presenting news feeds may resolve navigation tools configured to step through individual rss items displayed in the channel card. Additionally, selection within a channel card presenting a news feed causes the device to execute different mappings depending on what part of the channel card was selected for execution. Clicking directly on an rss feed headline for example, caused the device to execute a mapping to the web page view for that article. Selecting the body of the channel card causes the device to execute a mapping to the channel full view. Selection within the channel full view causes the device to display a content menu, responsive to manipulation of a scroll wheel.

In an embodiment employing a three card presentation, the cards that are presented provide the user with the ability to interact with system specific features. System features may be invoked and display using consistent presentation and/or animation. Consistent presentation of like features may engender a comfort level in the user for new features that appear using the same and/or similar presentation. Additionally, where a user invokes features in a similar or consistent manner, access of new features is facilitated and user comfort level may be increased. For example, a nascent card, is a

39

system card that provides for consistent implementation of user activity and/or a computer objective desired by the user. In one embodiment, the "new card" card is a visual representation of a system placeholder for generation and presentation of new card that a user may create during the course of 5 ordinary activity. By selecting the new card (for example, creating a web card used to interact with web content) a consistent animation may be employed to display to the user the creation of the new web card utilizing the nascent "new card" card. Other system features may be presented through system cards. Typically, system cards will represent functionality used most frequently and/or functionality that should always be available and not subject to removal by a user. Other card types, include web cards that are used to present 15 web content, and channel cards that are used to provide to a user easy and/or consistent access to additional features

According to another aspect, features of cards may include consistent navigation tools, consistent content display—including limiting the ability to alter content of a card through 20 user interaction with the card, state representative images of content, state and context representative images of content, customized visualization of content, and in some examples customized visualizations include information derived from rss content. In one embodiment, user interactions with cards 25 are also streamlined. In another embodiment, when card configurations and/or card options are selected by a user (if available) a consistent animation is presented to the user. For example, selection of a card's options may cause an animation displaying the flipping of the card and the revelation of 30 user selectable options. Options, for example, may include permitting the content reflected in the card to be displayed as a screen saver. Certain features may only be available for certain cards types. In one embodiment for example only channel cards (discussed in greater detail herein) may be 35 displayed in the screensaver mode, thus only channel cards will display the option to permit display in screensaver. In another embodiment, certain card types may be converted through user selection. In one embodiment, web cards may be converted into channel cards. It is realized that the segregation 40 of functions between the card types may improve user interaction and adoption of the different feature sets available to each.

According to another embodiment, systems and methods for streamlining user interaction with electronic content may 45 include a process for generating new visual representations mapped to computer content. Shown in FIG. 47A is an example process 4700, for generating a user interface element. At 4702, a visual representation associated with a computer operation for creating a new visual representation is 50 displayed on a computer system display. The visual representation may comprise a nascent card. Nascent cards are configured to always be available to a user, that is, they are configured so a user can not remove them. In some embodiments, the position of the display of nascent cards cannot be 55 changed by the user. In one embodiment, the nascent card is always displayed in a home view, at the bottom right corner of a home view page. For a new page this may include the nascent card appearing in the upper left corner of the page, when no other cards are displayed on the same page. At 4704, 60 execution of the functionality associated with the visual representation occurs. At 4706, a first animation is displayed to the computer system user showing the visual representation sliding away from its present location to reveal a new visual representation. At 4708, a second animation is displayed to a 65 user showing the computer system zoom into the new visual representation to present a quick access view at 4710.

40

The quick access view is configured to permit a user to select computer content to associate with the new visual representation. In one example, this includes presenting a display of frequently accessed web content (e.g. web pages) to the user in the quick access display. It is likely that the user will intend to return to a page frequently accessed, in which case, the display will meet the users needs, however, the quick access view is further configured to permit entry of a uniform resource indicator (e.g. a url), and further configured to allow a user to request display of bookmarked locations. At 4712, a user is permitted to select computer content to associate with the new visual representation, and in response to selection of the computer content, the computer system displays an animation to the user depicting the computer system zooming into a first view of the selected content at 4714.

In one alternative, new visual representation may be generated without selecting a nascent card, in process 4750, FIG. 47B. For example, a web card may include a hyperlink directing a computer system to display the linked web page in a new window. At 4752, a user selects an open in new window link. In one alternative, the link may include instruction to open an new tab. In response to a request to display a web page in a new window, a new visual representation is generated and associated with a mapping to the web page. The computer system displays a transition from the current web card view to the home view, 4754, displaying the nascent card. In an optional step, the process zooms out the home view so that the nascent card is rendered on one page. The system presents an animation to the user, 4756, similar to step 4706, showing the nascent card sliding away from its position, revealing a new visual representation. The system then zooms in on the new representation, 4758, displaying a first view of the mapped content, 4760.

Common Card Configurations

According to one aspect, cards should have common features to promote user acceptance and improve adoption of different cards, while providing familiar a form. According to some embodiments, most cards are configured with a similar anatomy. According to some embodiments, cards comprise certain common elements described with reference to illustrated examples.

With reference to FIG. 15A shown is an example of a web card when not in focus, however, the common features among the cards are discussed in greater detail. Header 1502 run along the top of the card. The color depends on the color scheme employed to differentiation the type of card: in one example white is used for web cards, black for channel cards, and blue and grey for system cards. Optionally the header includes a favicon 1504 (the favicon may be retrieved from the site being view in the case of web and channel cards and a custom favicon is employed for system cards). The header further comprises a title 1506 for the site or activity conducted, and a body 1508. In response to focus on a card the display of the card becomes a little larger relative to its display when out of focus and the card controls 1552-1556, FIG. 15B, are revealed on the header, when in a focused state.

Card options **1552**, reveals the card options, and may in some embodiments invoke an animation of the card flipping to reveal selectable options. Share, **1554**, is configured to permit a user to share the card with other user. Delete, **1556**, removes the card from the home view. Card controls, such as **1552-1556** are typically not available for system cards, which typically can not be shared or deleted. According to one embodiment, the photos & video system card is configured to display the card options (in one example the photo & video system card permits selection of "Show in screensaver"). **1508**, FIG. **15**A, card body varies by the type of card dis-

played. In one embodiment, a web card body **1508** comprises a thumbnail of the current state of the web page. The current state thumbnail may be updated. Updates may occur in con-

state thumbnail may be updated. Updates may occur in conjunction with a timer. Typically the timer is set for default operation, and is not configurable by a user, although in some 5 embodiments a user may access and modify an update interval for web cards through system configurations.

41

The body of a channel card (not shown) comprises a visualization of the rss feed from the web site source. Sites that do not have rss feeds, typically, will not be able to be displayed 10 as channel cards. However, customized visualizations for some static sites are preloaded and for the preloaded static sites an rss feed is not used to display the web site content in a channel card. System card body (not shown) comprises a custom image configured to represent the system activity 15 mapped to by the system card.

Options and Information Associated with Various Card Embodiments

According to one embodiment, selection of the card options icon causes the device to display a visualization of the 20 card turning over. The "back side" of the card, FIG. 16 (showing a plurality of examples of the backs of various card types) comprises the following options: Show as channel 1602, which transforms a web card into a channel card, and viceversa, based either upon checking or unchecking box 1604. If 25 the channel is a photo and video channel, this control reads "Show as channel using [lens]." A lens is a customized visualization for computer content. Shown in FIG. 16 is an example lens "Slideshow" at 1606.

According to another embodiment, the option for show as 30 channel is either shown as permanently checked for system cards that are always available as a channel (e.g. the photos and video card), or as absent for system cards that are not available as a channel (e.g. a system settings card or communications card). Show in screensaver, 1608, is an available 35 option for channel cards. Typically 1608 is not an available option for other card types, however, the photo and video system card does permit its content to be displayed in the screensaver. According to one example, new channel cards are configured to not display in screensaver mode by default 40 and this option is not checked for new channel cards. Shared from, 1610, provides information on the user or device from which the card was shared. According to one embodiment, system cards cannot be shared, and do not display "shared from" information. Additionally, shared from 1610, does not 45 display for card generated by a present user. In one example, shared from 1610 is responsive to computer focus (e.g. hover). Hovering over the Shared From line, 1610, causes the device to display an informational bubble with a list of people to whom the card was shared. Other options may be employed 50 for displaying shared from information. Other options may include linking to a display list for share from information, and in some embodiments may include displaying the shared entities on the back of the card without selecting 1610, Shared From. In such embodiments a maximum number of shared 55 entities may be displayed before requiring selection of a more control. The more control expands on the list of shared entities to provide for listings that do not fit within the space provided on the back of a card.

Shared to, 1612, provides information about whether and 60 to whom the card has been shared. According to one embodiment, system cards can not be shared, thus no shared to information is displayed. By default shared to, 1612, does not display until a card has been shared. According to some embodiments, the "shared to" field is responsive to focus. In 65 one example, hovering over the shared to line causes the device to display an informational bubble with the list of

42

people to whom the card has been shared. Other options may be employed for displaying shared to information. Other options may include linking to a display list for share to information, and in some embodiments may include displaying the shared entities on the back of the card without selecting 1612, shared to. In such embodiments a maximum number of shared entities may be displayed before requiring selection of a more control (not shown). The more control expands on the list of shared entities to provide for listings that do not fit within the space provided on the back of a card. Optionally the more control may cause the device to display an information bubble containing the remaining shared entities and/or all the shared entities.

Organization of the Home View

Typically, the home view is configurable by the user. New items may be added, existing items may be moved and/or removed based on user selection. The home view further comprises some visual representations that can not be removed. Commonly requested system operations have visual representation displayed on the home view that can not be deleted. According to one embodiment, a user may reorganize the display but not remove representations for system operations. For example, visual representations that map to system operations (e.g. a communication card and a camera card) cannot be remove from the home view. Nascent cards, for example, the Browse the web card, can not be removed from the home view. According to some embodiments, the Browse the web card is further limited in configurability, in that, the positioning of the card will not change relative to the other cards. For example, the Browse the web card will always be displayed last. In other examples, nascent cards may have other positions that do not change, first to be displayed, last displayed on first page of the home view, etc. In some embodiments, even nascent cards may be reorganized in the home view display.

The user interface may include default settings for organization. For example, a default organization for the home view comprises an arrangement roughly based on order of creation, from left to right, top to bottom. Other organization may be employed right to left, top to bottom. In one example, the user of the streamline device is located in China, and the default organization is presented from right to left.

One example default setting for the home view establishes a number of cards to display per page of the home view. In one example the default causes the computer to render twelve cards on a page. In another example, the display of the twelve cards further comprises the tops of the cards on the next page or the bottoms of the cards on the previous page, as appropriate. In one embodiment, the home view includes maximal display thresholds configured to improve the ability of the user to absorb the information presented. In some embodiments, a maximal number of visual representations per screen is set. in one example, the maximal number of visual representations is used to define a GUI page. In another example, the maximal number of visual representations is associated with a maximal number of full view visual representations, and the page is configured to include portions of views of other visual representations available on adjacent pages. A computer operation that would cause the computer device to exceed the maximal number results in the creation of a new display page. The home view is organized into as many pages that are required in order to maintain the maximal threshold of display items.

It is to be appreciated the different organization options may be employed for the home view. In one alternative, frequency of use may be employed to organize the cards displayed in a home view. The most frequently accessed

content may be display first with the least frequently accessed content being display last. Another option includes the use of last accessed information associated with a particular card.

43

last accessed information associated with a particular card. The most recently accessed card may be displayed first and the card with oldest use would be displayed last.

Creating New Cards

An example process 1040, FIG. 10B may be executed to generate a new card. Process 1040 is executed in response to a user clicking the Browse the Web card on the home view at step 1042. In response to the execution of the Browse the Web card, the devices displays the card sliding to the right (or down to the far left on the next row if it is already on the far right) as a new web card is created in its place at 1044. At 1046 the system renders apparent motion in the display, showing the system zooming into the new web card. At 1048, the 15 system displays a quick access view configured to generate a mapping between the new card and web based content. According to some embodiments, newly added cards (whether created by the user or received as a shared card from another user) always appear at the bottom of the home view 20 next to the Browse the Web card. In other embodiments, the Browser the Web card may display a different title, for example, "New Card." It is to be appreciated that the title is not particularly relevant to the nascent card, but rather, the functionality for generating new card is.

New cards may also be created on the fly during a browsing session as part of process 1080, FIG. 10C. Process 1080 begins at 1082 in response to either a user clicking an "open in new window" link on a web page, or in response to a user executing a keyboard shortcut (e.g. Shift-click) to perform the 30 same function. Additionally links that contain computer instructions to open link in new tab will invoke the same functionality at 1082. In these cases, the system shows an animation zooming out of the current card to the home view at 1084, optional step 1086 cause the system to display move- 35 ment to the last page of the home view (if not there already), at 1088 the Browse the Web card slides out of the way, revealing the new card in its place at 1090, and finally zooming into the new card, 1092. Process 1080, may be implement in association with a timer to govern the overall execution 40 time of process 1080. In one example, the process and animations should take no more than about half a second.

According to one embodiment, selection of the Browse the Web system card causes the system to execute a process for generating a new web card. As part of the process for gener- 45 ating a new card, the system presents a quick access view to the user. Referring again to FIG. 5, shown is an example of a quick access view. As discussed earlier, the body 502 of the quick access view may display a frequently accessed list of content. A user may select from the displayed content to 50 generate a mapping for the new cards, and enter the web page view for that content. Additionally at 510, the quick access view presents news from, for example, the device manufacturer. At 510, news regarding operation of a streamlined device may be shared with the streamlined device user com- 55 munity. Advice on new features may be provided, 512 and awareness drawn to new features. Hints and suggestions may also be displayed, for example, 514, referring users to GOOGLE DOCS, an on-line word processing/office suite solution.

According to another embodiment, creation of a channel card is available for sites with rss feeds or sites for which customized visualizations are available. From the home view any web card with rss feeds or with customized visualizations can be used to generate a channel card. From a web page view, 65 hovering over the option add channel caused the system to display a preview of the channel card. In one embodiment a

44

channel card includes features not observed in web or system card. For example, channel card 204, includes a display, 280, for an individual rss item received from the online source. In this case the rss item is a headline that permits direct access to an article (typically through a web card). Channel card, 204, will display a plurality of rss items one at a time through the channel card, thus the content in a channel card periodically changes, until all content items have been displayed. At that time the channel cards starts again from the beginning displaying each one of the plurality of source items.

Removing Cards

According to one embodiment, the home view may be configured by a user. A user may remove visual representations from the home view. In a card example, a user may access card option by providing focus on the card. As discussed above, card options are revealed in response to focus. Options may comprise a delete option. In one example, a delete option is display as an "X" in the upper right corner of a hover view of a card. To delete a card from the home view, a user executes the delete option by clicking on the "X." In response to removal of a card from the home the view, the remaining cards on the home view are reordered by the device. In one example, the reordering comprises shifting of the displayed cards to rearrange them into the organizational schemes discussed above. In order to ensure a close/delete selection was intended and to provide the user with the ability to change their mind, an information display bubble may be generated in response to the delete execution. The information display bubble maps to functionality that causes the device to undo the delete operation in response to selection by the user.

According to one embodiment, a dialog bubble is displayed off of the header of the home view. The dialogue bubble displays a message confirming the delete operation and further comprising a mapping to functionality provided, the causes the device to undo the delete operation in response to selection. According to another embodiment, hot-key functionality is provided that cause the device to undo that last activity performed by the device. In one example, ctrl-z, is mapped to functionality that permits the last activity to be undone.

Home View Navigation

According to one embodiment, the home view is configured to display a maximum number of visual representations. For embodiments employing cards that map to computer content and/or operations the maximal number of visual representations will restrict the number of cards displayed per page of the home view. In one example the display number is set to twelve. In response to exceeding the display number, the device executes operations designed to render a new page for the excess. In response to multiple pages, the device is configured to display indications of content (e.g. cards) on adjacent pages. In response to movement of a pointer, visual representation displayed on the screen tracking computer focus, new pages may be displayed. In one example, multiple pages are provided by the view. The display rendered by the device gives a user the impression that adjacent pages appear above and below the current page view. For example, indications of adjacent card content appear at the top and bottom of the home view body. By scrolling the pointer towards the bottom of the screen the user causes the device to display the next page of the home view, further by scrolling the pointer towards the top of the screen the user causes the device to display the previous page of the home view. Additionally, according to one embodiment, arrow keys provided on the device's keyboard may be used to navigate pages of the home view. In one alternative, keyboard shortcuts mapped to navi-

45
gation functionality. In one example, keys with mapped navigation functionality include shift-arrow, crtl-arrow, alt-arrow to provide further navigation options.

One may navigate away from the home view at any time by selecting a visual representation and causing the device to 5 execute the mapping associated with the representation. In one embodiment, a user selects a card and in response the device renders a page view appropriate for the selected card (e.g. web page view for a web card). In one embodiment, an integrated scroll wheel provides navigation functionality 10 from the home view. Scroll wheel functionality may be dependent on state of the device, and may also be dependent on configuration of the device. In one example, the device's present state is its home view and manipulation of the scroll wheel causes the device to display the channel card view. 15 According to one embodiment, returning to the home view is streamlined for the user. This may be accomplished through navigation buttons on the keyboard, for example 168, FIG. 17. The navigation button operates as a toggle between present view and home view, returning a user to the home 20 view when the present view is elsewhere, and returning the user to the previous view when the present view is the home view. A navigation element provided in visual representation of computer content may also provide the same functionality. For example, navigation button 250, in home view 200. In 25 another example, a navigation button, 352, FIG. 3C is provided in a web page view.

Reorganization of visual elements in the home view may implicate navigation with the home view. In one example where the home view presents cards to a user through mul- 30 tiple pages, moving cards across the pages requires navigation within the home view. According to one embodiment, specialized navigation options are provide to render sufficient context for the relocation across pages. In one example, a user drags a card across pages within a home view. The device in 35 response to the drag across pages modifies the display of the home view to show a zoomed out display of the home view. The zoomed out display is permitted to violate any associated threshold with respect to number of displayed items on a page of the home view. The zoomed out display in a view of 40 multiple pages with each element of the pages being reduced in size to allow them to be displayed in one screen. For long lists of cards, or other visual representations, this may result in extremely small visual representations or cards. It is realized that even thought the result may be visual representations 45 so small that they cannot be fully appreciated, the user goal is to relocate a card, and the temporary loss of interactivity to the user will not impact the user operation. Once a card is relocated, the device caused the display to "zoom" back out to conform to management and organization scheme discussed, 50 including maximal display thresholds, for example.

Navigation away from the home view may also occur through selection of the visual representations that map to computer content and/or functionality. In one embodiment, clicking on a card will zoom into that card, revealing the page 55 view for that card. In one example, clicking on a web card caused the device to display the web page view for that card's content. In another, clicking on a channel card may invoke different behavior. In a channel card example, the navigation behavior depends on the location within the card that is 60 clicked

Some channel card embodiments, display items from rss feeds one at a time, scrolling through the rss items based on a timer, and in one embodiment, based on selection of navigation tools within the card. If a user clicks on the body of the 65 channel card for example, the device causes the channel page view to be displayed for that card. If a user clicks on an rss

46

item displayed in the channel card, the device causes a web page view for the specific content to be displayed. In one embodiment, a channel card maps to a content feed from the NEW YORK TIMES. Clicking on an article title in the channel cards causes the system to execute a mapping to the content by opening a new web card and zooming into the new card's web page view of the selected article. Clicking elsewhere the channel card causes the system to zoom in to the channel page view for that card.

According to one embodiment, searching from the home view causes the user interface to navigate away from the home view. For example, entering search terms into search box 254, FIG. 2, causes the device to execute a process for generating a new web card and navigating to the page view of the newly created web card. The device in creating the new web card automatically creates a mapping to web content based on default settings. In one example, the default settings provide for searching to occur through the well known search tool GOOGLE. Other search tools may be established as the default. By accessing a system card for settings, in one example, displayed as a Settings card, a user may change the default for the search tool. Further default operations are provided by the user interface. While in the home view, any typing that occurs on the keyboard (except for hot keys and keyboard shortcuts) will by default populate the search box of the home view. Pressing return or clinking on the search tool 255, will execute the process for a new card and pass the search terms to the default search tools, and the device displays the web page view of the default search tool and its response to the search terms.

Example Page Views

According to one aspect a streamlined user interface is provided, that permits a user to access electronic content on a device responsive to context and responsive to device configuration. According to one embodiment, an element of a graphical user interface that provides streamlined access includes a plurality of views of computer content. Another element of the GUI, includes visual representations of computer functionality and/or content that are associated with a mapping to at least one of the plurality of views. In one example, the visual representations comprise cards, as discussed above. The various types of cards can each be associated with one of the plurality of views, and may also be associated with multiple views. A high level view may be provided to manage and organize the (for example in a home view). The card may be associated with a lower level view which permits more direct interaction with the viewed content. In one example, a web page view permits a user to interact with displayed web content for a web page. Other views including a channel page view, provide lower level views that permit interaction with content specific to channel cards, and system page views provide, for example, a lower level view of system functions mapped to by the system cards. System cards may be further classified into nascent cards, and different page view provided according to classification.

According to one aspect, methods and systems for streamlining user interaction with computer content and operations may include a process for providing consistent feature accessibility across a plurality of views and a plurality of visual representations of computer content. FIG. 45 illustrates one example process, 4500, for providing consistent accessibility to computer content across a plurality of views and a plurality of visual representations of computer content and/or operations. At 4502, a view of computer content is provided. The view is configured to include visual elements responsive to computer focus, however achieved. The view of computer content includes a header display further comprising a focus

47

header display and an unfocused header display. In response to focus, the focus header display reveals additional controls associated with the computer content, 4504. At 4506, focus is removed from the focus header display and the computer system transitions the view of content to an unfocused header 5 display, concealing the additional controls at 4506. In one embodiment, responsiveness to focus provides for user consistency in accessing a plurality of views and with respect to visual representations of computer content, and at 4508 a plurality of representations and views provide additional focus responsive displays, which are configured to include focused and unfocused presentations.

According to another aspect, methods and systems for streamlining user interaction with computer content and operations may include a process for providing consistent feature accessibility by providing a primary means for navigation to computer content and computer operations to occur through a consistent view. FIG. 46, shows an example process, 4600, for providing consistent navigation operations to 20 a user. At **4602**, a home view is presented to a computer user. The home view presents an organization of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, 4604. The visual representations form the building blocks of the home view. Each visual representation is mapped to computer content 25 and/or operations that a user may select by, for example, hovering on the visual representation, by clicking on it, and by using hot keys—among other options. At 4606, a user executes the mapping to the computer content and/or operations. In one example, execution of the mapping causes the 30 computer to navigate to a first view of the content. In some embodiments, process 4600, comprises further computer logic executed by a processor to access a stored mapping, and to generate the rendered presentation on the computer display of the first view.

Typically the first view comprises a navigational elements displayed in a portion of the first view. The navigational element is mapped to the home view. In one example, the home view also comprises a navigational element, and a user executing the navigational element. In process 4600, a user executes the navigational element to return to the home view at 4608. In one alternative, a button, a sequence of keyboard keys, a hot key may also cause a computer system to execute a transition to a home view. In another alternative, the same 45 button, sequence, of keyboard keys, and hot key may cause the computer to return to the first view upon a subsequent execution. Returning to the home view at 4608, presents the user with a consistent view of content options, and the user may select a new first visual representation mapped to other 50 computer content at 4610. Execution of the new first visual representation caused the computer to navigate to a first view of the mapped computer content, returning process 4600, to step 4606. Again the user may select a navigational element to return the home view at 4608 to select yet another first visual 55 representation. In some embodiments, process 4600, represents a resident process that runs in the background throughout operation of a computer device. In other examples, process 4600 may be exited by powering down the computer system (not shown). And in one alternative, a user may exit 60 process 4600 by selecting different navigational tools that execute mappings to other views. In another alternative, (not shown) a view selector may be invoked by changing a configuration of a streamlined device. Invoking the view selector can cause the computer system to execute a transition to a 65 different view without a return the home view. In one example, invocation of the view selector by changing the

48

device configuration from laptop to easel, causes the computer system to transition from a home view to a channel view. Example Web Page View

According to one embodiment, a web page view is the computer implemented expression of a selected web card. The web page view is configured to present a consistent view of web based content to a user. The web page view comprise a number of elements that are maintained across the web page view of different content, although in some examples additional features may be provided to address unique aspects of the content being viewed. In one embodiment, the web page view includes a header, 354, FIG. 3C, a body, 356, optionally a scroll bar 358, and a navigation element, 352. It is to be appreciated that individual web page views may comprise additional elements, and should not be read as limited to elements discussed with respect to this example. The Header 354, is responsive to focus of the device. In another embodiment, the header is responsive to the type of content being displayed. In one example, the header is further responsive to the communication protocol used to access the web based content. The header portion may also be responsive to the state of the device, and state of the computer operation being performed (e.g. loading content).

Accordingly, in one embodiment the header 354 element of the display appears differently based on focus, content, and context of the web site being viewed. When the header is out of focus, for example, the header may be rendered in an out of focus display, shown by example in FIG. 18A. The header display comprises navigation element, 1802, page title 1804, optionally a visual element associated with the web page is displayed 1806, the visual element may be a favicon (reduced scale image associated with a website), and where appropriate the header displays a lock symbol 1808 to indicate a secure site. For secure sites, hovering over the security symbol 1808, caused the device to display additional information regarding the security of the site. In one example, a dialogue box appears including information on the security signature for the site.

Page title provides the user the name of the page s/he is on may toggle between the first view and the home view by 40 in human-readable form. In some embodiments, when the header is out of focus, the title of the page extends to the right as far as possible. How far the title is display is dependent on what other elements are included in the header. For example, when the header is out of focus the title has the most room in the display. Upon focus, the device causes the header display to change. In one example, FIG. 18B illustrates a header, 1850, in focus, and device now displays additional tools in the header. Additional tools may comprise a share tool, 1852 (for sharing the web card mapping to the view), bookmark tool, 1854 (adds web page to bookmark list), more tool, 1856 (permits revelation of additional tools), search tool, 1858, and close tool, 1860. Additional tools may be displayed in the header on focus, including, for example, back and forward buttons, 1864 that may be used to access other pages in browsing history. Additionally, the title display from unfocused view, 1804, FIG. 18A, may be transformed into a web address box 1862, FIG. 18B. In one embodiment, focus on the header display 1850, causes the device to transform the title display into an address box, 1862. The address box maintains the title of the web site, until a user interacts with the address box, by for example typing into it. Once the system detects interaction with the address box, the display in the address box will indicate a url and/or uri for the current site (or whatever the user is typing). Other options may be made available through the header by display and selection of a more tool, 1856. For example, the device displays a toolbar, 1904, in response to user selection of the more tool 1902, FIG.

19. The toolbar supports operations, 1906, provided by conventional browser of other known systems. The toolbar 1904 may also be revealed in response to keyboard short-cuts, for example, crtl-f opens a search box, 1908, permitting the user to specify terms to find within the web page view. The toolbar 5 display may be responsive to the content appearing in the web page view. For example, the device will display zoom tools

instead of -text size and +text size in response to .pdf content.

49

Other standard operations and options may be supported in the toolbar. In one embodiment, the toolbar supports, find in page, find in page Next/Prev, for scrolling through hits within the page, save photos, –text size/+text size, to increase or decrease the size of the text (text sizing may be implemented globally so that changes in text size for one web page view will affect all web page views—alternatively the setting may 15 be local to the present web page view), refresh, cut, paste copy, and print. Print and save behavior for a streamlined device does depart from conventional operation.

According to one embodiment, the header may also display additional tools whether the header is in focus or out of focus, 20 responsive to the content of the page. In one embodiment, the header, 1890-1891, FIG. 18C, displays an add a channel tool, 1892, regardless of focus (1890 out of focus, 1891 in focus). In one example, the device determines that the accessed content has either a rss feed, or a custom view for the static 25 web-page, and in response reveals the add a channel feature in the header. Selecting the add a channel causes the device to execute a process for generating a new channel card as discussed further herein.

According to another embodiment, the state of the content 30 in the view may impact the tools displayed. For example, when a user is interacting with the address box (e.g. to enter a URL or URI) or when a page is not fully loaded, possible actions are limited. The device causes the header display to adjust to remove options that are unavailable (e.g. namely 35 Share, Add channel, Bookmarks, and More), and adds the following elements Go/Stop tool 1895, FIG. 18D, and a status indicator 1896. Selecting Go causes the device to initiate navigation and start loading a URL or URI listed in the address box. The stop button appears while a page is load- 40 ing—clicking the button will stop the page from loading. The Go/Stop tool toggles between a presentation of Go when a page ahs not yet been loaded and Stop when a content is being accessed, for example. The status indicator may include a customized visualization. The customized visualization may be configured to tie various functions and features together. In one example, the status indicator is configured to display as a "loading spring," 1896. 1896, is animated to show that the device is actively downloading content. It is to be appreciated that although the Go/Stop tool is display in the same space on 50 the header in the described example, the display for either function may also be rendered separately, or display above and below, among other options.

The header display may be further responsive to focus and selection. In FIG. 18E, shown is a header after selection of the 55 search tool 1858. In response to selection of the search tool, the device alters the heading display to include an search box 1898, for entry of search terms. Once the search is initiated the device alters the header to eliminate search box 1898.

Navigation within Web Page View

According to one aspect, navigating web pages within the web page view is similar to existing browsers on other systems. For most links, when a user clicks the link, the device executes a process to load a new web page into the body of the current web page view, replacing the contents of the current page. The device operates different in response to links that request a new window. For new window links or new tab links

the device executes a process to generate a new web card, and further the new card is mapped to the link destination. The device executes functionality that causes the display to

50

"zoom" into the new card and present the content from the link destination.

According to one aspect, transitions between active web page views occurs through the home view. The user selects a navigation element (e.g. 352 FIG. 3C) to return to the home view, alternatively, a navigation button (e.g. 168, FIG. 17) will return the user to the home view. In another embodiment, hot keys and/or shortcut keys may be employed to cause the system to return to a home view. In response to selection of the shortcut and/or hot keys, the device executes a transition to the home view. From the home view a user may select any other card or generate new cards, as discussed above.

Creation of channel cards occurs differently from a web page view, than when done in a home view. In one embodiment, in response to selection of add channel in a web page view, the system returns to the home view, displays the creation of the new card, and presents the creation of the new card so that both the new card and the web card from which add channel was selected is displayed. In this example process any maximal display threshold may be ignored in order to display both the originating card and the new channel card. Once the card generation is complete the system zooms back into the original web page view for continued browsing. Alternatively, a system may enter a channel view of the newly created channel creation. In one embodiment, the behavior of the system may be altered according to settings accessed through a system card, and in one example a settings card.

Channel Page View

According to one embodiment, the channel page view is the zoomed-in computer implemented expression of a channel card. A channel page view presents a unique view into content made available through a website. The channel page view employs visualizations similar to corresponding visualization on channel cards but the large format of the view allows for a better display of content, and provides for increased interaction with users. The channel page view also comprises a mapping from the display content to the source from which the content is derived. Typically, content displayed in the channel page view is derived from an rss feed associated with a web-site. Additionally, some non-rss sites have customized visualizations that can be accessed through a channel page view.

According to one embodiment, the channel page view configured to present a consistent framework for user interaction with rss style content. The channel page view comprises a number of elements that are maintained across the channel page views of different content, although in some examples additional features may be provided to address unique aspects of the content being viewed. An example channel page view is illustrated in FIG. 20A, 2000. The channel page view shown includes a header 2002, which includes a display for the title of the channel page view, 2006, a share tool, 2006, web link 2008, and status indicator 2010. The header may also include navigation element 2012 for returning to a home view among other functionality. The channel page view also includes a body 2014, for displaying available rss items 2016-2022. Selection of the displayed rss items 2016-2022, caused the system to display the web page view of the selected article, web link 2008, shown as "go to web page" in FIG. 20, creates a new web card for the page from which the channel was created.

Other channel page views may also be employed. FIG. **20**B, illustrates another example of a channel page view, **2050**. Shown in **2050** is a specialized channel view for a news

51

channel. Example view 2050 is separated into two scrollable columns, providing a headline column 2052, for displaying individual rss items and a content column. Content column, 2054, presents the details of rss items (if the content does not require additional space other than the displayed screen a 5 scroll bard will not be displayed). The content column shows the headline, 2056, includes the time the item was posted 2058 (in one example relative to current time), the author, 2060, and the item's description, 2061, in its entirety. According to one embodiment, images and/or script (html, xml, etc.) may also be displayed in the content column (not shown). The content column may also comprise a navigation element, 2062. In one example the navigation element is labeled "full story." The system launches the item's url as a new web card, and transitions to a web page view of that url in response to 15 selection of 2062. Optionally, focus and/or hovering over the full story button causes the system to generate a preview view of the new card that would be created in response to selection of full story.

Selection of one of the content items, e.g. 2070-2076, 20 causes the system to display the headline, author, posting time, and full description for the selected rss item. Scroll bar, 2080, is displayed if the number of items in the headline column, 2052, require additional pages of display. A scroll bar may be display in the content column as well, if the 25 content display requires additional pages. According to one embodiment, channel page views are configured to retain current state. The system accesses retained state when revisiting a channel view. According to one embodiment, a process for accessing a channel page view determines if any state 30 information is retained for the channel page view. In response to a determination that state information exists, the system presents the last accessed content item in the content column. If the last content item is no longer available, the system selects the first content item by default.

An alternative view of channel content comprises a full screen view of rss items. In one example a channel full view comprises a headline display center in the screen. According to another embodiment, preview text is displayed in conjunction with the rss item. In one example, the channel full view 40 includes displays configured to identify the source of the rss feed. In another example, a logo for the source feed is captured and displayed as part of the channel full view. In response to selection within the channel full view, the system displays a content menu permitting selection of any of the rss 45 items for the content source. In one embodiment, the content menu appears as a list of rss items displayed at the lower portion of the channel full view. The content menu is configured to be responsive to manipulation of the embedded scroll wheel. Manipulation of the scroll wheel progresses through 50 the displayed content menu, and in response the system displays the selected content in the full view with preview text appearing below. Shown in FIG. 21 is an example of a channel full view 2100, with content menu 2102 activated by selection. Manipulation of the scroll wheel causes the system to 55 scroll through the items in the content menu. In one embodiment, the content menu transitions between selections by rendering the apparent movement of the entire content menu either to the left of the right depending upon the orientation of the manipulation of the scroll wheel. Alternatively, the content menu is also responsive to arrow keys on the keyboard. Depressing an arrow key causes the system to display the apparent movement of the content menu to the next item.

According to some embodiments, the various channel views, for example, page and full view may also include 65 animations of transitions between available rss feed items. Default operation of the streamlined computer system and

streamlined user interfaces cause the system to display transitions from one rss item to the next in association with a time period. Transitions may include animations that cause the system to display new rss items sliding into position as the previous rss item slides out of view. In one example, an rss headline item slides out of view in response to the next headline item sliding into view. The device and user interfaces may also be responsive to manipulation of the scroll wheel. For

example, manipulation of the scroll may by default invoke a

52

System Page View

transition to a channel card view.

According to one embodiment, the system page view is the zoomed-in computer implemented expression of a system card. The system cards provide a user with the ability to interact with the device's settings and other computer operations. System cards also enable a user to access customized functionality, for example, photo and video interactions. According to one aspect, certain interactions with computer content are identified as special. The identification of special interactions is reflected in rendering those operations as system cards. System cards have the property, that they cannot be removed by a user. This insures that identified functionality remains available regardless of user intention. Additionally, the number of system cards can be limited, providing a distinctive interface element for system operation and important interactions even within the streamlined GUI. In one embodiment, system cards are limited to a photo and video card (controlling photo and video operations), a settings card (permitting access to device settings), a bookmark card (discussed herein), a camera card (permitting set and interaction with a camera), and a browse the web card (discussed herein). Although it is to be appreciated that other system cards may be implemented and the invention is not limited to the system cards provide as example above.

The anatomy of the system card is similar to the anatomy of other cards. For example, an embodiment of the system card includes a header, 2202, FIG. 22, a navigation element, 2204, a title 2206, and a body 2208. As discussed herein, nascent cards may be categorized as a type of system card. Alternatively, nascent cards may comprise their own category. While nascent cards share a similar format as the other cards, nascent cards do not have a page view. Nascent cards map directly to system functionality, that is executed upon selection or as part of a call from another process.

Channel Card View

According to one aspect, a channel card view is provided to display high level navigation options to a user, to enable streamlines selection of content and operations by making selections within a streamlines view. Similar to the home view the channel card view is configured to render a consistent organization of navigational elements of a streamlined graphical user interface. Unlike the home view, the channel card view is not based on pages of display, rather the channel card view is organized to display only one type of content, that is content that may be rendered in a channel (i.e. having an rss feed or customized visualization, and for special system cards). The channel card view is available in both laptop and easel modes of the streamlined device. In response to configuration of the device into easel mode, the channel card view is rendered by default. The content displayed in the channel card view is dependent on the channel cards displayed in the home view. Alternatively the channel card view may be invoked by operating the scroll wheel embedded in the device.

In response to operation of the scroll wheel, the system displays the channel card view, FIG. 23, illustrates an example of a channel card view, 2300. According to one

53

embodiment, the channel card view comprises selector display 2302. In another embodiment, the channel card view includes a selector display, 2302. The selector view is invoked upon the first click of the scroll wheel while in easel mode, in laptop mode, additional clicks may be required to invoke the 5 channel card view and selector. In one example, the three clicks are necessary to invoke the channel card view while the device is in a laptop mode. In another example two clicks are required. Upon invocation the channel card view comprises a visualization of the channel cards available for selection. In 10 one example, the visualization resembles and behaves like a rolodex. As the user moves the scroll wheel individual channels 2304-2310 appear to flip around the hinge of the device. In response to selection, the foremost channel card displayed is selected and displayed full screen. In one example, selec- 15 tion includes activation of button 168, FIG. 17, from the easel mode of the device, although in laptop mode selection can occur in a number of ways including by operation of button 168. In another example, a different button may be selected or short cut keys, among other options.

In response to selection from the channel selector view, the system displays a channel page view. On example of a channel page view for photo content is shown in FIG. 24. According to one embodiment, the channel page view of the photo content automatically scans though each photo by default in 25 the channel page view. The photo display restarts again at the begin when the end of the photo content is reached. In another embodiment, the default operation is to display only the selected content item (e.g. photo). FIG. 25A, illustrates an example logical diagram of the behavior for the channel view. 30 From channel page view 2502, selection of the menu button (e.g. FIG. 4, 166), caused the device to display the content menu, 2504, over the present channel page view. Selection of the menu button from the content menu, causes the device to display the selected content item in a channel page view 2502. 35 From channel page view 2502, operation of the scroll wheel (e.g. FIG. 4, 132), causes the device to display channel selector view 2506.

According to one embodiment, photo content displayed as a channel in the user interface, can be accessed similarly. 40 Shown is an example of channel functionality, in logical diagram 2550, FIG. 25B. From channel page view 2552, of the photo channel, selection of the menu button (e.g. FIG. 4, 166), causes the device to display the content menu, 2554, over the present channel page view. Selection of the menu button from the content menu, causes the device to display the selected content item in a channel page view 2552. From channel page view 2552, operation of the scroll wheel (e.g. FIG. 4, 132), causes the device to display channel selector view 2556.

According to one embodiment, channels for displaying video content and/or audio content operate with a different logical flow. In one example, additional interactivity is required to allow a user to, for example, stop a video, start a video from the middle, among other options. According to 55 one embodiment, the streamlined device must be able to accommodate routine operations through manipulation of only a scroll wheel and a mouse, for example when the device is in an easel mode. It is to be appreciated that in other configurations the logical flow for the behavior of the channel 60 view may be different, and may take advantage of addition input/output devices available in other device modes. Shown in FIG. 28, is an example of a logical flow for device/UI functionality, during the normal operation of a channel view of video content. At 2802 shown is a channel page view of 65 video content, select of button (e.g. FIG. 4, 132), causes the device to display contextual menu 2804. Contextual menu,

54

includes a visual representation of selectable options, 2806. The selectable options rendered include at least a rewind/fast forward selector, resume selection, other episodes. Selection of rewind/fast forward selector invokes a timeline controller 2809 shown in the content page view, 2808. The time line controller is responsive to rotation of the scroll wheel, providing fast forward in one direction and rewind in the other. From 2808, selection of button 132 causes the device to return the view to channel page view 2802. Selection of resume form 2804, also causes the device to return the view to channel page view 2802. Selection of other episodes from 2804 causes the device to invoke content menu 2810, which provides a selector view of available content for the channel. Selection of content, 2811, from the selector view causes the system to play the selected content in channel page view 2802. From channel page view 2802, the devices displays channel selector 2812, in response to operation of the scroll wheel. The logical flow illustrated may be used for interactions with audio content as well, for example, to control 20 playing of .mp3 or other audio file.

Selecting Device Configurations

According to one aspect, systems and method for streamlining user interaction with electronic content include a plurality of physical configurations for a streamlined device, the streamlined device may be, for example, a portable computer. As discussed above the plurality of configurations may represent modes of operation of the device, and include for example laptop mode, easel mode, among others. According to another aspect the user interface that governs interactions between the user the device and accessed content is responsive the selected mode and/or configuration of the streamlined device.

According to one embodiment, the streamlined device retains information on device configuration and/or mode. In on example, information is maintained as a state variable in a systems register. In another example, the system may obtain state from signals provide by an embedded sensor, as discussed above. The state information may be used to generate a system response, when the device detects a change in configuration and/or mode.

In a typical setting a user interacts with a streamlined device in one of two viewing modes. The two viewing modes reflect a level of interactivity with the device being viewed. A lean forward view encompasses interactions between a user and conventional computer systems. One example includes a user typing at the keyboard of their laptop computer, in essence, the user leans into the computer device and display to perform interactions and view content. Similarly a user's interaction with desktop computers are conducted through a forward mode of interaction. It is realized that traditional computer devices and systems are notorious bad at permitting interaction with content and the device from greater distances

Interactions with content and other device for example a television are included in the second type of viewing mode. A lean back mode of viewing is meant to encompass ordinary television viewing, and the interactions a viewer has with their DVR for example. Television and their associated devices are configured to provide for lean back styled interactions. It is realized that conventional system and methods fail to provide for the transition from lean forward to lean back interactions. As discussed above, streamlined devices can accommodate a plurality of configurations, and individual configurations may be designed to accommodate the different viewing modes. Additionally, the streamlined user interface is configured to be responsive to the configurations. For example, transitions from a laptop mode of the device

55

may trigger changes in the user interface. According to one embodiment, a transition from laptop mode to easel mode, causes the device to transition from either a home view or web page view to a channel selector view. The transition from laptop to easel, may also trigger a transition from a channel 5 page view to channel selector view. In one alternative, the transition causes the device to display a channel full view for that channel card. The transition from easel to laptop may also cause the device to alter the view displayed to a user. In one example, if a new card has been shared, the device causes the 10 home view to be displayed. The last page of the home view is displayed where the new card is rendered.

According to another embodiment, methods and systems for streamlining user interactions may include a process for transitioning between different user viewing positions. 15 Shown in FIG. 48, is an example process 4800, for permitting a user to select a viewing mode for a streamlined device, and in response displaying a user interface view configured for the selected viewing mode. At 4802, a streamline computer system presents computer content using visual representation 20 optimized for different viewing modes. In particular, ones of the visual representations are configured to display in a "lean forward" user viewing mode and a "lean backward" viewing mode. In one example, a lean forward user viewing mode includes a user typing at a keyboard of a laptop computer. In 25 another example, a lean backward user viewing mode includes a user viewing a television from a distance. One should appreciate that the examples provided are illustrative and are not intended to be limiting. A streamlined device permits a user to select a device configuration most suited to 30 a particular user viewing mode. For example, a user may rotate a streamlined device's display relative to its based about an longitudinal axis, transitioning the device from a laptop mode to an easel mode. According to one embodiment, the easel mode of the device permits improved "lean back" 35 interactions with computer content. In other words, the easel mode makes it easier to view the streamlined device's display from distances greater than conventionally used with laptop computers. Selection of a lean backward user viewing mode at 4804, triggers the streamlined device to transition to a 40 content display that improves user interaction. On one example, in response to the user selection at 4804, the computer system display transitions to a channel viewing mode at 4806. The channel viewing mode is configured to present computer content, in large footprint displays, and further is 45 designed to streamline user interaction with the streamlined device by permitting access through a first I/O profile associated with the streamlined device in easel mode. The first I/O profile in easel mode may consist of a scroll wheel and a selector button. In some embodiments, the first I/O profile 50 may include a volume control.

Other processes may be invoked to cause a user interface to transition between views in response to changes in device configuration. Shown in FIG. 49A, is an example process 4900, for transitioning between a lean forward view to a lean 55 backward view. At 4902, a user changes the streamlined device configuration from laptop to easel mode. In response the computer system switches view from its current view to a channel view. In some examples, the computer system is already in a channel view, and no transition is implemented. 60 The easel mode of the streamlined device is associated with a first I/O profile including an integrated scroll wheel and a selector button. Upon manipulation of the scroll wheel, a view selector causes the computer system to display a progression through a sequence of channel cards as the scroll 65 wheel is rotated, at 4906. Optionally the sequence may include other customized cards (in one example a photo and

56

video card). Upon selection of a displayed channel card, a channel full view is invoked at **4908**. The channel full view displays the content of the selected channel card in the entirety of the computer system display screen. The system returns to the channel view in response to further rotation of the scroll wheel.

Shown in FIG. 49B, is another example process, 4950, for transitioning between user views. At 4952, a user changes a device configuration from an easel mode to a laptop mode. In response to the change in mode, the device displays a home view of available content, at 4954. In some examples, the system may already be in a home view and no transition occurs. The user may interact with the streamlined device through a second I/O profile at 4956. In some embodiments, the second I/O profile includes a keyboard, a touch pad, buttons, web cam, and a scroll wheel.

Streamlined Device Community

According to one aspect, a common experience may be created for multiple users, fostering a community experience. According to another aspect, the common experience may also include a community aspect. The community aspect includes sharing of content between users, sharing of content and configurations, sharing of content, configurations, and customizations, among many other options. In particular, sharing may involve the transmission of user interface elements to other users. The visual representations that map to content and/or computer operations on one device may be transmitted to another device or another user. In one example, a user may share a card and any of its configurations with another user. Access to the shared user interface elements, in some embodiments, facilitates communal computer usage. In one example, a first user may be watching media on their streamlined device, another user known to the first user, may receive a user interface element that retains information related to the accessed content and information related to the present context. That is for the first user watching a movie, the first user may share the user interface element (e.g. a channel card mapped to video content) through which s/he is accessing the movie, and permit the another user not only to watch the movie, but to take up the movie at the same point in time, so in essence, they get to enjoy the movie together. Content and context retention by user interface elements that can be shared provides unique advantages to the users of the streamlined devices.

In some embodiments, the community aspect incorporates formation of groups. In one example, groups are formed based on at least one of a social relationship, familial relations, work relationship, etc. Different groups may share different content and even different context for the same content through for example, shared user interface elements. Groups may be further organized into nodes or a node may comprise the group. In some examples, a family forms a node regardless of the family's location relative to each other. As part of the configurations that may also occur as part of the device's purchase, at least one of the users identifies his/her family members. The family members are configured into a node. The node may be used to permit sharing of content. The node may be used to permit sharing of cards. Further updates to configurations on device in the node may be propagated automatically to other devices in the node.

Communication between groups members may take place over the internet. In one embodiment, a sub-network utilizes the internet or other communication network to communicate between streamlined device users. In another embodiment, a service is hosted for streamlined device users to facilitate communication. The service may also be connected to the internet and in one example functions as a gateway between

57

users, their devices, content, sharing, and communicating. The service facilitates real time sharing, in one example a user may share a movie s/he is viewing with another. Not only may the user share the information that s/he is watching a movie, but the user may allow another to watch the movie starting at the same place, allowing the users to perceive they are watching the movie together.

FIG. 29A, illustrates an example interaction between a user, the device, and the user interface, where the device causes a web card to be shared to other users. Shown is web page view, 2900, in response to user selection of share 2902, the device displays a share interface 2904. The device accesses the user profile to determine any groups or nodes that the user has created. In example view, 2900, the user has only one group, family members 2906. Each entry listed in family 15 members represents another streamlined device/user. Box 2908 permits sharing of the card with other users of conventional systems. Comment may be included. For example, a user may type any comment on the card being share into box **2910**. Comments entered on a shared card are displayed with 20 the card on receipt by another streamlined device user. The user selects any one or more of the listed members 2914-2920, or the user selects 2912 to share the card with all the listed members. Once the selections have been made and any comments entered the user selects 2924 Share! And the card 25 is transmitted. By selecting Never Mind 2924, the device closes the share interface. In FIG. 29B, shown is an example of a web page view after a share operation has been completed. At 2950, the device notifies the user that the selected item has been shared. For other streamlined device users 30 share content is received by their streamlined device as a web card. For other users, an e-mail with a link to the content is delivered. It is to be appreciated that FIG. 29A, illustrates a user with one group or node. In other embodiments, a user may be permitted to generate a plurality of groups or nodes. 35 Box 2926 may first display a list of groups, that a user may select from, in order to show the members of the selected groups. In one embodiment, box 2926 lists more members that can be accommodated in the space provide by the interface. An optional scroll bar may be displayed into to permit- 40 ting display of additional group members.

FIG. 30 illustrates an example of a received shared card, 3000. The state of the streamlined device may impact behavior of the device in response to receipt of a shared card. In screensaver mode, a streamlined device presents received 45 shared cards as part of the screen saver view, 3000. Comments included with the shared card, are presented in an overlay box 3002, and any text that does not display is a first screen is scrolled into view 3004, while the content of the shared card is displayed. The overlay box 3002, may include an image of 50 the user who shared the card and/or content, at 3006. Shared display 3000, may also include an indicator regarding the number of content items in the shared card. For example at 3008, the number of content items in the photo set being displayed indicates 1 of 4. Other information associated with 55 individual content items may also be displayed at 3010. In the screen saver mode, the shared content items are each display, a timer controls the length of time each item is display before continuing on to the next item. The device then returns to any screen saver content that was being displayed when the 60 shared card came in.

For users receiving shared content while in an active view (e.g. non-screensaver views), the system may provide a notification message to indicate shared content. From the home view, for example, the system generates notification message 65 to display in a message bubble. An visual indicator is employed to notify the user that a system message is present.

58

In one example, the navigation item displayed in the home view (e.g. FIG. 2, 250), is animated to indicate a message. An example notification is illustrated in FIG. 31. Navigation element 3102 may be animated, the device displays message bubble 3104 upon focus resolving on element 3102. The user may select 3106 or 3108. Upon selection the device displays the shared card of 3106, or the device returns to the home view 3108.

Similar notifications may be employed in conjunction with other views. Further similar notifications may be used for other contexts. In response to displaying a web page view of a web page with stored user name information, a device may present a notification message regarding the availability of account information. FIG. 32 illustrates an example message for a site with two stored accounts. By default the system displays the content without using the stored account information. The device causes the message to disappear if a selection is not made, or if browsing activity continues without selection of an account. According to some embodiment, notifications can either require a response/action or the notification may disappear if no action is taken. Typically, notifications that do not require an action are used to convey information.

In one embodiment, from channel view in laptop mode, the notification of the arrival of new cards is the same as in home or page view. Typically navigation element 3302, FIG. 33, does not appear in the channel view. In response to a new card, the device displays 3302 and may animate its display. In response to focus on the 3302, a notification bubble 3304 appears. The system displays the home view for the page containing the first new card in response to selection of 3302 or 3306

When a notification is available in channel view, moving the scroll wheel invokes the Channel Selector view, but the system displays the first new card by default (instead of the current channel). When in channel view in easel mode, the notification of the arrival of new cards is similar as above, except that both the navigation element and the notification bubble may appear at once. Shown in FIG. 34, is an example of a notification message from a channel view while in easel mode. The system displays both 3302 navigation element and 3404 message bubble together in response to shared content.

In one embodiment of a streamlined device, the user interface is configured to provide for passive viewing of selected content through a screensaver mode. The device enters screensaver mode in response to the expiration of a idle timer expiring. Any interaction with the device causes the device to exit screensaver mode. In screensaver mode, channel cards and content are display in order. An idle time out period may be established to force a transition to a new channel in the event the idle time out period is exceeded before all the content of the channel is displayed.

According to some embodiments, the community experience is enhanced through particular features and functions facilitated by the device, the user interface layer, and/or configurations designed to facilitate interaction among users (either with the device features themselves or also with third party services). According to another aspect, community experience and/or community learning furthers adoption and/or integration of new computer features into a particular user's routine. It is realized that facilitation of communication and/or content sharing across users improves introduction of features and increases the likelihood of their adoption. Context and content sharing are provided for and through streamlined interfaces. The sharing opportunities may be device sensitive, that is, a user with a same/similar device can be identified by a specific user. The users with identical devices

59

may have the most options for how to share, what content to share, context settings, and may also include the ability to share features associated with the content. In one embodiment, a user may enable features associated with a card based interface and through sharing the card make another user 5 aware of features of the card interface that the receiving user was unaware of. In another embodiment, the shared card provides all of the configurations established for the originating card. In one alternative, security features may be invoke to clear certain settings of a card to insure that for example, 10 banking information is not shared to another user. In another alternative, the user selecting share is prompted to confirm the share request. In response to a security identifier, the prompt to confirm includes a warning banner regarding the identified security issue. In one example, a user receives a warning that 15 sharing a card including banking content may compromise the bank accounts referenced. In another embodiment, a share request with an identified security issue is denied.

In some embodiments, the community aspect incorporates formation of groups. In one example, groups are formed 20 based on social relationship, familial relations, work relationship, etc. Different groups may share different content and even different context for the same content through for example, shared user interface elements. Groups may be further organized into nodes or a node may comprise the group. 25 In some examples, a family forms a node regardless of the family's location relative to each other. As part of the configurations that may also occur as part of the device's purchase, at least one of the users identifies his/her family members. The family members are configured into a node. The 30 node may be used to permit sharing of content. The node may be used to permit sharing of cards. Further updates to configurations on device in the node may be propagated automatically to other devices in the node.

According to another embodiment, sharing options may also be adapted to different devices being operated by sharing users. For example, certain features may be disabled when a card or content is shared outside of a streamlined device community. In some embodiments, communities may be based on the device being employed, membership in a group, 40 and/or membership in a node. Additionally communities may be based on social interactions, familial relationships, etc. Examples of communities include name lists of user identified by the device operator. In one example, community lists and/or community groups are pre-generated in response to 45 questions asked of a potential purchaser. User names may also be added and maintained by the user. Additionally, the system may create community lists on behalf of a user based on the user's activity.

For example, when composing and sending an e-mail, the system may query the user to determine if the recipient should be within the user's community. In one alternative, the system may add the recipient to a potential community and make the addition subject to a later confirmation. In another option, the e-mail recipient is added by default to a group with minimal sharing options. The user is provided the option of changing the group associated with the recipient. Additions to community list may require additional configurations to become effective. For example, the device user may be required to accept additions, a device user may be required to identify if the added name corresponds to another user of a similar/same type of device, among other configurations options.

Specialized Operations

According to another aspect, certain features of convention computer interactions have been specially configured to 65 present streamlined interaction between a device, a user, and content. In one embodiment, the device does not incorporate

60

mass storage (i.e. a hard drives), instead the system is configured to employ RAM and Flash memory storage. The capacity of the flash memory is significantly less than traditional mass storage options. Thus in some embodiments, traditional features such a download, have been configured to operate differently for a streamlined device.

In one example, download links do not cause a streamlined device to download content. Instead, a download link is interpreted by the device, which initiates a process for handling download links. An example process includes accessing a third party provider of remote storage to retain the content identified in the download link. According to one embodiment, the purchase of a streamlined device, includes creation of an account with access to on-line storage. In one example, remote storage for a device is provided in conjunction with user information stored to customize the device and configure its operation to the particular user.

In one embodiment, customized configuration files supply information required for integration for known third party providers. In some embodiments, customized configuration files are used to establish default interactions with for example, Shutterfly, an on-line third party photo management and sharing service. In other examples, customized configuration files are used with other third party on-line service providers. Other third party providers include GMAIL, HOT-MAIL, YAHOO! MAIL to provide examples of e-mail service providers. Other providers include, for example, on line banking providers, financial system providers, university systems, web site development providers, dating services, and social networking sites. One should appreciate that the integration of an on-line service need not depend on a predetermined configuration file or settings, rather, various embodiments of the systems and methods are adapted to learn from user interaction and develop appropriate configurations. Certain embodiments are further configured to take advantage of configurations developed by other users of such systems and methods, permitting sharing of content, sharing of configurations, etc. According to one aspect, by using input from the users, learning from user interactions, permitting content sharing, permitting sharing of configurations, and by providing default configurations for more popular services almost any on-line service can be integrated.

Still other embodiments, may query the user upon entry/ access into a new service for any information necessary to configure the device to provide streamlined presentation and integration of the third party service. In some embodiments, the process of streamlining user interactions with electronic content includes querying the user regarding subscribed services and/or functions the user would like to use on their computer. For example, during processing of a purchase of a streamlined device a prospective purchaser receives a query form, or the user may receive individual questions regarding the purchaser's present computer use. In one example, the questions will generate a profile of subscribed services, whether pay or free, and customize the user interface to permit streamlined interaction with those services out of the box. In one example, default configurations and/or questions designed to elicit required configurations, allow the user to interact with GUI elements customized to his/her current use and preferences.

A process for handling download links may be responsive to the particular content selected for download. In one example, the system analyzes the selected download link to determine the type of content selected for downloading. In response, the system identifies accounts held by the user for processing the selected content. If multiple accounts exists that handle the selected content, the account first created is

61

used by default. A user may alter default operation through use of system settings. For photo content, as one example, the system identifies the content as a picture (.jpg, .gif, .tif, etc.). The user's profile contains information for accessing FLICKR, a third party provider of photo access and manage- 5 ment services. The download link is interpreted into an operation to transfer the file into the user's FLICKR gallery. Other services may be used to host the content, for example, the download link may be interpreted to cause the system to upload the photo to the well known MYSPACE or FACE-BOOK services. For content that cannot be identified, the streamlined device causes the download request to be interpreted as a delivery request to a generic remote storage service. The remote storage service may be one provided through a third party provider, or may be the remote storage 15 space provided by a seller of the streamlined device.

An example process, 4200, is shown in FIG. 42 for streamlining user interactions with digital content. The user interaction with digital content is streamlined by enhancing features for simplifying user decisions by providing access informa- 20 tion associated with multiple user accounts for a particular online source. Multiple account profiles can be retained and presented to a user of a streamlined device. Example process 4200 begins at step 4202, permitting a user to access electronic content through the streamlined device. At 4204 the 25 source of the electronic content is determined and matched against available access information. Access information may be stored in a device profile or in another example in a user profile. These profiles may be loaded at startup of the device or may be accessed in real time when a content source 30 is determined. At 4204(NO) no access information is available for the content source, and the electronic content is display at 4206. Example electronic content includes web pages and other online resources. At 4204(YES) the content source is matched against available access information. At 35 4208, access information is displayed to a user in a user interface. The access information typically identifies a user account available to access the content source. In one example, for an e-mail service this will include the e-mail address displayed in the interface. A plurality of access 40 accounts may be available for a given service. The streamlined device is configured to handle multiple users with multiple accounts to any given services. The user interface permits the user to identify which access account is desired. At **4210**(NO) the user does not identify an access account, and at 45 4212 a default access account is used. The default access account does not provide any account information, and the content source page is display, at 4216, not including any sign-on information. At 4210(YES) a user selects an access account and at 4214 the access information is passed to the 50 content source, and the displayed content at 4216 will return content after the sign-on process has been completed.

In another embodiment, a process for handling download operations is provided. The process includes causing the device to display a download interface, for example interface, 55 3500, FIG. 35. The interface presents the user with options for processing the download request. Box 3502, lists members of the user's group to whom the user may send the file. Box 3504, permits a user to enter e-mail addresses to send the file as an attachment or as a link if a size threshold is exceeded. 60 For a user who has configured third party service capable of handling the file content, Box, 3506, displays the configured providers (e.g. Shutterfly 3508, Flickr 3510, DropBox, 3512). Each configured service displays with the account name configured for the service, for example at 3514.

In one example, process, for interpreting download operations also includes displaying the interface in response to 62

computer focus on the download link. In another example, hovering over the link causes the system to display a download interface. For files sent by e-mail the system may be configured with a maximal file size for particular e-mail services. Typically files sizes of less than 5MB are not filtered, thus if the e-mail domain address is not recognized, a default threshold of 5MB may be used. For services with known size constraints the system will transmit the file to the e-mail address. If the constraint is exceed, the system transmits a link to the file instead of the actual file.

Another to another embodiment, selection of print operations may be handled in a similar fashion as to downloads. When a printing device is attached to a streamlined device, printing proceed as known conventionally. When a printer is not attached, a process for interpreting print operations may be invoked. The process for interpreting print operations, includes causing the device to display a print interface 4102, FIG. 41A. The print interface provides box 4104 listing group members, 4106 listing configured services, and box 4108, for entering destination e-mail addresses. Selection of 4110 sends the item in a print format, in this example a .pdf file. In other examples, different file formats will be displayed as part of 4110 (e.g. word, doc, txt, wpd, xls, etc.). in some embodiments, file size limitations will be employed on delivery of print format files. FIG. 41B illustrates in greater detail examples of print 4150 and download interfaces 4152. Print and download operations may invoke a progress bar displayed over the current view, with the option of canceling transmission.

In another embodiment, a streamlined system includes the following features:

Employs remote mechanisms to access and/or deliver files Mechanisms include identifying a remote action in response to file type

Web Content Support for system that does not utilize local memory for storage

In response to download selection (i.e. request to locally store content) display message regarding new functionality (transfer or remote store)

Maintain user profile—associate web service providers for a particular user

web services—remote storage, email, photo sharing, custom web page info, storage acts (e.g. Drop Box and Google Docs)

In response to mouse over/selection/hover/indication of selection display interface to enable remote delivery of content/file

Providing for selection of remote delivery to a domain (including home network) including an act of verifying the content/file's size does not exceed a threshold value In response to passing site check deliver content/file as

attachment

In response to fail, store in provided remote storage, generate link, and deliver link to content/file

According to one embodiment, a method for streamlining user interaction with electronic content includes a process for interpreting online executable operations into streamlined operations. One example process, 3600, FIG. 36, for interpreting online executable operations into streamlined operations includes the step of permitting a user to access digital content online, at 3602. The online digital content is presented to a user through a graphical user interface at 3604. The GUI permits a user to select executable operations in the presentation of the online digital content, at 3606. In response to selection of the executable operation, the computer system determines if the executable operation requires local access. In one example, the executable operation includes a down-

20

63

load operation that would cause a conventional computer system to store a file on a local mass storage device such as a hard drive. In response to the determination that the executable operation requires local storage, a streamlined computer device transforms the executable operation's local access 5 request into a remote access operation, at 3608.

In one example, the remote access operation includes a storage request to a online service provider. Various online service providers permits remote storage of various computer files. Certain service providers optimize the provided service 10 for specific file types, such photo management and sharing services. Other examples include e-mail access providers, video and audio media management and presentation services. In other examples, a service provider may offer generic data storage not specific to any file type. In one embodiment, 15 step 3608 includes transforming a download request to a local mass storage device into a storage request to a remote service. The example process can include acts of identifying the file type associated with the download request, and selecting a service provider based on the identified file type.

In another example, the executable operation that requests local access to storage on the streamlined device may include a print operation, a save operation, a copy operation, a paste operation. Typically the streamlined device is configured to transform save, download, and print operations into remote 25 storage operations. According to one embodiment, a print operation may be streamlined to permit the print operation without an attached printer. According to one embodiment, in the absence of an attached printer, a print request generates a print file in response to execution. Conventionally the print 30 file would be stored locally on a computer hard drive. In some embodiments, a streamlined device does not employ local mass storage devices such as hard drives. Such streamlined devices are configured to transform local storage request into remote storage operations. In one example the print file may 35 be directed to a generic storage provider, and the file stored in the remote memory associated with the generic storage provider. In another embodiment, the system checks the resulting file size for the print file. If the size of the file exceeds a threshold, then the system may further streamline the opera- 40 tion. For example, by providing a link to the file and transmitting the link to a destination. A link may be transmitted through an e-mail instead of transmitting the file itself, for

Another example process may be used in conjunction with 45 3600. In one example, a sub-process, 3700, FIG. 37, for permitting selection of executable operations in online content can be employed. At 3702, computer focus is resolved on an executable operation embedded in online content. Executable operations can include download, print, save, transfer, 50 retrieve, get, fget, and generally comprise operations that require a large memory block of nonvolatile storage, and in particular hard drive space. A streamlined computer device includes logic stored in memory and executed by a processor to analyze a focused executable operation, and at 3704, the 55 executable operation is analyzed. The logic may include programming to trap download request for example. Once a request is trapped the streamlined device can determine what action is appropriate based on the type of request. At 3706, it is determined whether the executable operation requires local 60 storage. At 3706 (No) local storage is not required and the executable operation is performed at 3708. At 3706 (Yes) it is determined that local storage is required and the operation is transformed into a remote access operation at 3710.

Example process 3600 may include additional sub-pro- 65 cesses and/or individual steps performed in process 3600 may also comprise other processes. In one example sub-process

64

3800, FIG. 38, for transforming online executable operations associated with local storage into remote storage operations may be employed as part of a larger process, for example, process 3600. At 3802, a streamlined computer system identifies a result of an executable operation identified in a web browser displayed on the system. At 3804, a file type associated with the operation is identified. At 3806, at least one of a device profile and a user profile is accessed, to retrieve available services, 3808, that may be appropriate for the particular file type. Various services for a particular user may be associated with the device itself, and a plurality of users may have access to multiple services or even more than one account for an individual service. Logic stored in memory and executed by a processor may determine matched services at 3810 by accessing information stored in at least one of a device profile and a user profile. The access information may contain records on available services, their access information, and the access information may include a file type designation for a particular service.

In one example, executed logic matches a file type associated with the executable operation to a file type associated with a remote service 3810 (YES), and in response the computer system retrieves access information for that remote service at 3812, the local access operation can be redirected into a remote service operation at 3814. For example, the computer system may access the remote service using the obtained access information, and provide an interface to transmit the object (data) of the local access to a location within the remote service. In one embodiment, a default service may be configured for any streamlined device. In the absence of matched services at 3810 (NO), the computer system may invoke a default remote service at 3816, obtain the default service access information at 3812 and redirect the local access operation into a remote service operation at 3814.

In another example, process 3800 may be coupled with an interface display presented to a user of the streamlined device. And step 3812 may be used to populate a user interface with a plurality of matched services. The interface may also display additional information associated with the service, for example an account name may be display to permit a user to distinguish between an account s/he set up as opposed to another user. The system may permit the user to designate the remote service appropriate for use in the interface and step 3814 occurs to redirect the local access operation into the user selected remote service.

In another embodiment, an example sub-process, 3900, FIG. 39, for obtaining service access information may be employed to retrieve remote service information. Example process 3900, includes an act of accessing at least one of a device profile and user profile to obtain matched services at 3904. Obtaining matched services may include filtering from the available services, or it may include retrieving all available services listed in the at least one of a device and user profile. In one example, filtering is performed based on a file type that is the subject of a local access operation, in another example, filtering may be performed to return only remote services of the current system user, although it is to be appreciated that other filtering operations may be performed. Once available services are matched 3904, with or without filtering, the matched services are displayed to a system user at 3906 in a user interface. The user interface permits the user to select from the remote services at 3908. Selection may include clicking on a visual indicator shown in a computer display (e.g. a check box), other options include links to the service, other visual indicators may be used, including drop down boxes and other html, xml, and human readable computer displayed forms. In one alternative (not shown), if the user

65

does not select a service within a predetermined period of time, the system may cancel the operation entirely, or alternatively select a default remote service automatically. At 3910, the object of the local access operation is delivered to the remote service.

Configuring Streamlined Devices

According to one aspect, streamlining user interaction with computer content includes improving user interfaces display, permitting configuration of streamlined device during operations. Streamlining user interaction may also include providing for the pre-configuration of a streamlined device with content customized to a particular user.

In one embodiment, a potential user may purchase a streamlined device on-line. During an order process, the user $_{15}$ may establish an interactive session with an order management system. The order management system may be operatively connected to device management systems, including for example remote storage space, remote profiles, among other information. The order management system is config- 20 ured to retrieve information on the potential user during a purchase session. The potential user is asked for permission to retrieve information from the computer system on which they are ordering from. The interactive session may also inquire if the user is ordering from home (and thus their home) 25 computer), or from another location. In response to granting permission, an executable object is downloaded to the potential user's home computer. The executable object may be encoded use any language, the specific coding language/environment is not important rather the operations performed 30 by execution of the object on computer hardware is.

The executable object mines the home computer of the potential user for web usage information. Web usage information may include for example, browser history (IE and FireFox), favorites, stored accounts, bookmarks, access fre- 35 quency information. The web usage information is retrieved from the home computer and processed either by the order management system or a streamlined device management system to generate visual representations associated with mappings to computer content. The content that is mapped to, 40 is determined for example, be determined the most frequently accessed site for the potential user. In one embodiment, web cards are generated for the potential user. Each web card is pre-loaded on the device that will be shipped upon completion of the order. Further, for the web cards capable of being 45 display as a channel card—both types may be pre-loaded. Other specialized cards may be generated and pre-loaded for the user based off of information obtained from their home computer. For example a bookmark card is generated from the retrieved bookmarks—The retrieved bookmarks may be 50 passed through a filter to remove bookmarks that have not been accessed in for example 6 months. Although other time periods may be used to filter bookmark information. Web cards may also be created from the most frequently access

Additional information may be mined from the potential user's computer. In particular, communication settings for the home computer may be detected. Any wireless communication setting may be retrieved and preconfigured. After preconfiguration the streamlined device may be considered fully operational out-of-the-box.

The interactive session may also be used to supplement any retrieved data, for example, if the executable object detects frequent access to third party providers—Flickr and Google Docs for example but cannot detect account name and other 65 access information, the interactive session may query the user to provide the required information.

66

In other embodiments, the user may be sent executable code via an e-mail during or after a purchase. For example, a user not on his/her own computer during the ordering process may be sent an e-mail containing an executable file, to be run when the user is on their home computer. In another example, a party may purchase a streamlined device for another. The purchaser may provide an e-mail address for the intended recipient, who may execute the file to transmit customization information for the streamlined device.

According to one embodiment an example process, 4000, FIG. 40, for pre-configuring a streamlined device is shown. Process 4000, beings at 4002 in response to a request to purchase a streamlined device. The request is accepted at **4002**, and in response a management system requests permission to perform a data mining operation on a recipients recipient's computer. Typically the person/entity ordering the streamlined device is the same as the recipient, in which case an executable file can be transmitted at the same time a online request to purchase a streamlined device occurs. In one alternative, the request may be entered offline. During an offline request an e-mail address may be requested and the executable file delivered to the recipient's email, notifying him/her of the file and its use to pre-configure their computer. In another alternative, the party ordering the streamlined device intends it for another. When the purchaser and recipient are different, the e-mail address is requested for the intended recipient. At 4006 (YES), permission is obtained and the executable file retrieves information associated with online use of the recipient's computer at 4008. Additional information may be collected including configuration options on the recipient's computer. System settings such as network communication configurations may also be retrieved. In one example, wireless network data is retrieved to permit the streamlined device to connect immediately to a recipient's home network.

During an order for a streamlined device, demographic information is collected on the recipient at 4010. This often includes at a minimum a name and destination address for a recipient of a streamlined device. Thus even if permission is not granted 4006(NO) information can be collected to pre configure a streamlined device at 4010, in this case the information is constrained to what is provided by the purchaser during the transaction. At 4012, accumulated information is used to pre-configure the streamlined device. Pre-configuration includes establishing wireless network settings for the streamlined device, and may include generating visual representations of online content that are mapped to for example the most frequently accessed sites on the recipient's home computer. Other configuration can include generating visual representations that map to services configured on the recipient's computer (online banking, photo management services, file sharing services, media management services, e-mail providers, etc.). The visual representations may be configured with access information including user names and passwords 55 so that a recipient can switch over the streamlined device seamlessly.

Special Purpose Computer

FIG. 51 shows a block diagram of a computer system 5100 in which various aspects of the present invention may be practiced. For example, various aspects of the invention may be implemented as specialized software executing in one or more computer systems including multiple computer systems communicating over network. Computer system 5100 may include a processor 5106 connected to one or more memory devices 5110, for storing data. Typically computer system 5100 is implemented without hard drive devices. Memory 5110 is typically used for storing programs and data during

67

operation of the computer system 5100, and typically comprises Flash memory. Components of computer system 5100 may be coupled by an interconnection mechanism 5108, which may include one or more busses (e.g., between components that are integrated within a same machine) and/or a 5 network (e.g., between components that reside on separate discrete machines). The interconnection mechanism enables communications (e.g., data, instructions) to be exchanged between system components of system 5100.

Computer system 5100 may also include one or more input 10 5104/output (I/O) devices 5102, for example, a keyboard, mouse, trackball, microphone, touch screen, a printing device, display screen, speaker, etc. Output devices may include video cards and separate video memory for improved processing performance. Storage 5112, typically includes a 15 computer readable and writeable nonvolatile recording medium in which signals are stored that define a program to be executed by the processor or information stored on or in the medium to be processed by the program. The medium may, for example, be a flash memory. Typically, in operation, the 20 processor causes data to be read from the nonvolatile recording medium into another memory that allows for faster access to the information by the processor than does the medium. This memory is typically a volatile, random access memory such as a dynamic random access memory (DRAM) or static 25 memory (SRAM).

Referring again to FIG. 51, the memory may be located in storage 5112 as shown, or in memory system 5110. The processor 5106 generally manipulates the data within the memory 5110, and then copies the data to the medium associated with storage 5112 after processing is completed. A variety of mechanisms are known for managing data movement between the medium and integrated circuit memory element and the invention is not limited thereto. The invention is not limited to a particular memory system or storage sys- 35

The computer system may include specially-programmed, special-purpose hardware, for example, an application-specific integrated circuit (ASIC). Aspects of the invention may or firmware, or any combination thereof. Further, such methods, acts, systems, system elements and components thereof may be implemented as part of the computer system described above or as an independent component.

Although computer system 5100 is shown by way of 45 example as one type of computer system upon which various aspects of the invention may be practiced, it should be appreciated that aspects of the invention are not limited to being implemented on the computer system as shown in FIG. 51. Various aspects of the invention may be practiced on one or 50 more computers having a different architectures or components that that shown in FIG. 51.

Computer system 5100 may programmable using a highlevel computer programming language. Computer system 5100 may be also implemented using specially programmed, 55 special purpose hardware. In computer system 5100, processor 5106 is typically a commercially available processor such as the well-known Pentium class processor available from the Intel Corporation. Many other processors are available, including multi-core processors. Such a processor usually 60 executes an operating system which may be, for example, the Windows-based operating systems (e.g., Windows Vista, Windows NT, Windows 2000 (Windows ME), Windows XP operating systems) available from the Microsoft Corporation, MAC OS System X operating system available from Apple 65 Computer, one or more of the Linux-based operating system distributions (e.g., the Enterprise Linux operating system

68

available from Red Hat Inc.), the Solaris operating system available from Sun Microsystems, or UNIX operating systems available from various sources. Many other operating systems may be used, and the invention is not limited to any particular operating system.

The processor and operating system together define a computer platform for which application programs in high-level programming languages are written. It should be understood that the invention is not limited to a particular computer system platform, processor, operating system, or network. Also, it should be apparent to those skilled in the art that the present invention is not limited to a specific programming language or computer system. Further, it should be appreciated that other appropriate programming languages and other appropriate computer systems could also be used.

One or more portions of the computer system may be distributed across one or more computer systems coupled to a communications network. For example, various aspects of the invention may be distributed among one or more computer systems (e.g., servers) configured to provide a service to one or more client computers, or to perform an overall task as part of a distributed system. For example, various aspects of the invention may be performed on a client-server or multitier system that includes components distributed among one or more server systems that perform various functions according to various embodiments of the invention. In one embodiment, the Litl cloud is maintained on server systems accessible from a plurality of devices. These components may be executable, intermediate (e.g., IL) or interpreted (e.g., Java) code which communicate over a communication network (e.g., the Internet) using a communication protocol (e.g., TCP/IP).

It should be appreciated that the invention is not limited to executing on any particular system or group of systems. Also, it should be appreciated that the invention is not limited to any particular distributed architecture, network, or communication protocol.

Physical Configurations

Referring to FIG. 52C, when the portable computer 100 is be implemented in software executing on hardware, hardware 40 in the easel mode, the base is disposed at an angle 134 to the display component. This angle 134 is adjustable, for example, to allow a comfortable viewing angle to the display screen to be maintained for different positions of a user 136 and of the portable computer 100, as illustrated in FIGS. 52A, 52B and **52**C. For example, when the user **136** is further from the portable computer, the angle 134a (FIG. 52A) may be made smaller than the angle 134b when the user is closer to the portable computer (FIG. 52B). As discussed above, in one example, the orientation sensor (not shown) may be used to detect, either approximately or precisely, the angle 134 and to provide the information to the computer operating system.

Referring to FIGS. 53A and 53B, there is illustrated a portion of the portable computer 100 illustrating a hinge assembly 138 that allows the portable computer to be configured into either the laptop mode (FIG. 53A) or the easel mode (FIG. 53B), according to aspects of the invention. According to one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 accommodates 0-320 degrees of rotation, allowing a minimum angle 134 (see e.g. FIG. 52C) of 40 degrees. However, it is to be appreciated that the hinge assembly 138 may allow greater or fewer degrees of rotation, provided only that sufficient rotation is allowed so as to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in one embodiment the portable computer 100 includes an orientation sensor (not shown) that is configured to detect a relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104. In one example, the orientation sensor may

69

be an accelerometer incorporated into the base component 104, as discussed above. Alternatively, the orientation sensor may be incorporated into the hinge assembly 138 and may be used to detect movement of the hinge assembly, and to translate that movement into an information about the relative 5 orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104 (for example, a size of the angle 134). It is also to be appreciated that the orientation sensor may include electronic or mechanical components, or a combination thereof. For example, the hinge assembly may be provide with detents 10 that provide an indication of the mode of the portable computer.

As discussed above, and also illustrated in FIGS. 53A and 53B, the portable computer may also comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to adjust, control and/or select various aspects of the portable computer (e.g., wireless capability or speaker volume) or items displayed on the display screen 110. A housing 160 may contain or support various mechanical and/or electronic components (not shown) that are coupled to the scroll wheel 132 and are configured to convert physical 20 movement of the scroll wheel into electrical signals. These electrical signals may be provided to the central processing unit of the portable computer 100 which processes the electrical signals so as to translate movement of the scroll wheel into control of a selected feature, for example, adjusting the 25 volume of the speaker(s) or selecting a particular item displayed on the display screen.

Having thus described several aspects of at least one embodiment, it is to be appreciated various alterations, modifications, and improvements will readily occur to those 30 skilled in the art. Such alterations, modifications, and improvements are intended to be part of this disclosure and are intended to be within the scope of the invention. Accordingly, the foregoing description and drawings are by way of example only, and the scope of the invention should be determined from proper construction of the appended claims, and their equivalents.

The invention claimed is:

- 1. A customized user interface for a computer system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles configured to present computer operations to a user in a format configured to a selected I/O profile on a display component of the computer system, the user interface comprising:
 - at least one processor;
 - a map based graphical user interface, executing on the at 45 least one processor operatively connected to a memory of the computer system, the map based graphical user interface, when executing, is configured to display information on the display component of the computer system, wherein the map based user interface is further 50 configured to:
 - display a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content on the computer system, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, executable 55 computer applications, configurable computer settings, selectable computer operations and passive digital content;
 - display the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the display component, 60 wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first home view of the plurality of views, the first home view including a display of the computer content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes selecting the visual representa-

- tion, and wherein the first home view is a first organizational view of at least one application and computer content displayed responsive to activation of the system; and
- an execution component, executing on the at least one processor, configured to:
 - identify at least a first and a second computer system configuration based on sensor input indicating a position of the display component relative to a base component;
 - select, responsive to the sensor input, a first home view from the plurality of views for the first computer system configuration, wherein the first home view is configured to organize a first set of the plurality of visual representations;
 - filter the first set of visual representations to present content that is optimized for viewing in the second system configuration at least in part by identifying content to filter, removing the identified content from the first set of visual representations, and generating a second set of visual representations based on the filtered first set of visual representations, wherein the second set of visual representations includes at least one different member than the first set of visual representations; and
 - transition, automatically in response to the sensor input, the display component between at least the first home view of the plurality of views and a second default content view of the plurality of views, wherein the second default content view is configured to organize the second set of visual representations, wherein the second default content view is a second organizational view of at least one application and computer content, and wherein the sensor input indicates a transition to the second computer system configuration.
- 2. The user interface of claim 1, wherein the execution component is further configured to transition between the plurality of views in response to execution of at least one of a computer system operation, a visual representation, a computer system configuration, and a change in computer system configuration.
- 3. The user interface of claim 1, further comprising a plurality of modes of content for the computer content rendered on the computer display, wherein the plurality of modes of content comprise at least one of a web content mode, a channel content mode, a media content mode, an application content mode, a communication content mode, and a passive content mode.
- **4**. The user interface of claim **3**, wherein the plurality of views are configured to organize modes of content into different views
- 5. The user interface of claim 3, wherein the web content mode is configured to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user on the display component of the computer system, wherein the channel content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing by a user on the display component, wherein the media content mode is configured to display media based content for nonproximal viewing by a user on the display component, wherein the application content mode is configured to display computer applications for use by a user on the display component, wherein the communication content mode is configured to display computer configuration operations for viewing by a user on the display component, and wherein the passive content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction on the display component.

71

- **6**. The user interface of claim **3**, wherein the plurality of views includes a home view configured to organize a plurality of content modes and a channel view configured to organize at least one content mode including the at least some of the plurality of visual representations having the view state of the respective computer content.
- 7. The user interface of claim 3, wherein the plurality of views includes a screen saver view configured to organize selected content modes for passive viewing.
- 8. The user interface of claim 1, wherein the plurality of 10 views includes the home view organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content, wherein the first home view is displayed responsive to system activation, and wherein the first home view is displayed responsive to a computer system configuration.
- **9**. The user interface of claim **8**, wherein the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of the display component relative to a base of the computer system about a longitudinal axis of rotation.
- 10. The user interface of claim 8, further comprising a 20 search tool displayed in the header display, wherein the search tool is configured to accept search terms entered by a user and in response to execution, causes the computer system to navigate to a view of a first visual representation of digital content, wherein the digital content includes a search 25 engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms.
- 11. The user interface of claim 1, further comprising a storage component configured to retain a previous view state.
- 12. The user interface of claim 11, wherein the execution 30 component is further configured to cause the computer system to transition to a previous view in response to execution of a navigation element by a user.
- 13. The user interface of claim 11, further comprising the navigation element displayed in the header display.
- 14. The user interface of claim 8, wherein the body display comprises an organization of the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display, and the home view further comprises display pages in response to a display threshold establishing a maximal number of visual representations displayed per display page.
- 15. The user interface of claim 14, wherein the first home view further comprises an indication of visual representations displayed on adjacent display pages of the home view, wherein the indication is displayed within the body of the 45 home view.
- **16**. The user interface of claim **8**, further comprising a nascent card displayed in the body of the first home view, wherein the nascent card is configured to permit generation of additional visual representations of digital content.
- 17. The user interface of claim 16, wherein the execution component is further configured to execute a process for creating a visual representation in response to execution of the nascent card, wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of:

transitioning to a quick access view;

generating a mapping to online digital content;

executing the mapping; and

displaying a first view of the mapped digital content.

- 18. The user interface of claim 1, further comprising a 60 quick access view, wherein the quick access view is configured to permit user generation of a mapping between digital content and a visual representation.
- 19. The user interface of claim 3, wherein the plurality of views includes a channel view, and the view selector component is further responsive to an integrated scroll wheel on the computer system.

- 20. The user interface of claim 19, wherein the view selector component is further configured to transition the computer system to the channel view in response to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel.
- 21. The user interface of claim 19, wherein the channel view further comprises a channel selector comprising a display of a sequence of visual representations presenting a channel content mode.
- 22. The user interface of claim 21, wherein the display of the sequence of visual representations is responsive to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel, and manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel causes the computer system to render a next visual representation in the display of the sequence of visual representations.
- 23. The user interface of claim 1, further comprising a storage component configured to retain a current computer system configuration state and a current view state.
- 24. The user interface of claim 23, wherein the execution component is further configured to transition the display component between the plurality of views, responsive to at least one of the current computer system configuration state and the current view state.
- 25. The user interface of claim 24, wherein the execution component is configured to transition to a channel view in response to manipulation of an integrated scroll wheel, when the computer system is in a laptop and an easel configuration.
- 26. The user interface of claim 24, wherein the execution component is further configured to transition from the first view and a home view to a channel view in response to a change in computer system configuration state from a laptop to an easel configuration.
- **27**. A method for presenting a customized user interface for a computer system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles to a user, the method comprising:
 - displaying a map based graphical user interface on a display component of the computer system, the act of displaying the map based user interface includes acts of:
 - displaying a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content on the display component, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, executable computer applications, configurable computer settings, selectable computer operations and passive digital content; and
 - displaying the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the display component, wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first home view of the plurality of views, the first home view including the computer content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes selecting the visual representation, and wherein the first home view is a first organizational view of at least one application and computer content displayed responsive to activation of the system; identifying, by a processor, at least a first and a second computer system configuration based on sensor input indicating a position of the display component relative to a base component;
 - selecting, by the processor, responsive to the sensor input, the first home view from the plurality of views for the first computer system configuration, wherein the first home view is configured to organize a first set of the plurality of visual representations;
 - filtering, by the processor, the first set of visual representations to present content that is optimized for viewing in

73

the second system configuration at least in part by identifying content to filter, removing the identified content from the first set of visual representations, and generating a second set of visual representations based on the filtered first set of visual representations, wherein the 5 second set of visual representations includes at least one different member than the first set of visual representa-

executing, automatically by the processor, in response to sensor input a transition in the display component between at least the first home view of the plurality of views and a second default content view of the plurality of views, wherein the second default content view is configured to organize the second set of visual representations, wherein the second default content view is a second organizational view of at least one application and computer content, wherein the sensor input indicates a transition to the second computer system con-

- 28. A system for presenting a customized user interface for a portable computer with a plurality selectable I/O profiles, the system comprising:
 - at least one processor operatively connected to a memory, the processor configured to execute a plurality of system 25 components, the plurality of system components comprising:
 - a first user interface component configured to display a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, executable computer applications, configurable computer settings, selectable computer operations and passive digital content;
 - a second user interface component configured to display 35 the plurality of visual representations of computer content on a computer display, wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first home view of the plurality of content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes selecting the visual representation, and wherein the first home view is a first organizational view of at least one application and 45 computer content displayed responsive to activation of the system; and
 - an execution component configured to:
 - identify at least a first and a second computer system configuration based on sensor input indicating a 50 position of the display component relative to a base component;
 - select, responsive to sensor input, a first home view from the plurality of views for the first computer is configured to organize a first set of the plurality of visual representations;
 - filter the first set of visual representations to present content that is optimized for viewing in the second system configuration at least in part by identifying 60 content to filter, removing the identified content from the first set of visual representations, and generating a second set of visual representations based on the filtered first set of visual representations, wherein the second set of visual representations 65 includes at least one different member than the first set of visual representations;

74

- execute, automatically, in response to sensor input, a transition in the computer system display between at least the first home view of the plurality of views and a second default content view of the plurality of views, wherein the second default content view is a second organizational view of at least one application and computer content, wherein the second default content view is configured to organize the second set of visual representations, wherein the sensor input indicates a transition to the second computer system configuration.
- 29. The system of claim 28, wherein the system further comprises a portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes including a closed mode, a laptop mode and an easel mode, wherein the portable computer comprises:
 - a display component including a display screen;

- a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base;
- wherein the display component is rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base;
- wherein, in the closed mode, the display screen is disposed substantially against the base;
- wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode; and
- wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.
- 30. The portable computer of claim 29, wherein the single axis is a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base; and wherein the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis.
- 31. The portable computer of claim 30, further comprising views, the first home view including the computer 40 a display orientation module configured to control an orientation of the content displayed on the display screen;
 - wherein the orientation of the content displayed on the display screen is configurable among a plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal axis.
 - 32. The portable computer of claim 31, wherein the plurality of orientations comprises a first orientation relative to the longitudinal axis and a second orientation relative to the longitudinal axis; and
 - wherein when display orientation module is configured to automatically display the content in the first orientation when the portable computer is configured into the laptop mode and in the second orientation when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode.
 - 33. The portable computer of claim 31, wherein the pluralsystem configuration, wherein the first home view 55 ity of display modes further comprises a flat mode in which the display component is disposed at an angle of approximately 180 degrees, measured about the longitudinal axis, relative to the base.
 - 34. The portable computer of claim 33, wherein the plurality of orientations comprises a first orientation relative to the longitudinal axis, a second orientation relative to the longitudinal axis, and a third orientation relative to the longitudinal
 - wherein, in the flat mode, the orientation of the content displayed on the display screen is configurable among the first, second and third orientations responsive to a

75

- 35. The portable computer of claim 34, wherein the second orientation is 90 degrees relative to the first orientation; and wherein the third orientation is 180 degrees relative to the first orientation.
- **36**. The portable computer of claim **31**, further comprising a mode sensor configured to detect a degree of rotation of the display component relative to the base and to provide information representative of the degree of rotation; and
 - wherein the display orientation module is configured to automatically adjust the orientation of the content displayed on the display screen responsive to the information from the mode sensor.
- 37. The portable computer of claim 36, wherein the display orientation module is configured to:
 - automatically display the content in a first orientation relative to the longitudinal axis responsive to the information indicating that the degree of rotation of the display component is less than approximately 180 degrees relative to the base; and
 - automatically display the content in a second orientation relative to the longitudinal axis responsive to the information indicating that the degree of rotation of the display component is greater than approximately 180 degrees relative to the base;
 - wherein the second orientation is at approximately 180 degrees relative to the first orientation.
- **38**. The portable computer of claim **31**, further comprising a mode sensor configured to detect a current display mode of the portable computer; and
 - wherein the display orientation module selects the orientation of the content displayed on the display screen from one of the plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal axis responsive to the current display mode detected by the mode sensor.
- 39. The portable computer of claim 30, wherein plurality of display modes further comprises a closed mode; and
 - wherein, in the closed mode, the display screen is disposed substantially against the base.
- **40**. The portable computer of claim **39**, wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode; and
 - wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.
- 41. The portable computer of claim 40, wherein the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode.
- **42**. The portable computer of claim **30**, wherein the longitudinal axis comprises multiple parallel axes; and
 - wherein the hinge assembly is configured to permit rotation of the display component about any of the multiple parallel axes to configure the portable computer between the plurality of display modes.
- 43. The portable computer of claim 30, further comprising a scroll wheel disposed at least partially within the base and rotatable about the longitudinal axis, the scroll wheel configured to permit a user to control at least one of operating parameters of the portable computer and the content displayed on the display screen.

76

- **44**. The portable computer of claim **43**, further comprising a first navigation button disposed on one of the base and the display component and configured to permit the user to manipulate selected content displayed on the display screen.
- **45**. The portable computer of claim **44**, wherein the display screen is configured to display at least one of a plurality of modes of content; and
 - wherein the navigation button is configured to permit the user to select for display one of the plurality of modes of content
- **46**. The portable computer of claim **44**, wherein the first navigation button is user-accessible in each of the laptop mode and the easel mode.
- **47**. The portable computer of claim **44**, further comprising a second navigation button;
- wherein the first navigation button is disposed on a major surface of the base; and
- wherein the second navigation button is disposed on a minor surface of the base.
- **48**. The portable computer of claim **43**, wherein the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to select a mode of content for display on the display screen.
- **49**. The portable computer of claim **43**, wherein the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to control a volume of sound played by the portable computer.
- **50**. The portable computer of claim **43**, further comprising a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to rotatably couple the display component to the base.
- **51**. The portable computer of claim **50**, wherein the scroll wheel is disposed at least partially within the hinge assembly.
 - 52. The portable computer of claim 29, further comprising: a foot disposed along at least a portion of the base and configured to support the portable computer when in the easel mode.
- 53. The user interface of claim 1, wherein the map based graphical user interface is further configured to organize computer operations and computer content into the plurality of visual representations having consistent appearance, the consistent appearance of the plurality of visual representations including a header portion and a body portion of a display.
- 54. The user interface of claim 53, wherein the map based graphical user interface is further configured to organize at least some of the plurality of visual representations into displayed pages of at least one of the plurality of views of the map based user interface, wherein each display page is associated with a display limit for the visual representations.
- **55**. The user interface of claim **1**, wherein a display of at least some of the visual representations is configured to increase in display size responsive to focus, relative to an unfocused display.
- **56**. The user interface of claim **55**, wherein the display is further configured to render computer controls in a header portion in response to focus upon the header portion of the display.
- 57. The user interface of claim 8, wherein the plurality of views includes the second default content view organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content, wherein the second default content view is displayed responsive to system activation and responsive to the computer system configuration.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT F

US009880715B2

(12) United States Patent Behar et al.

(54) SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAMLINING USER INTERACTION WITH ELECTRONIC CONTENT

(71) Applicant: LiTL LLC, Boston, MA (US)

(72) Inventors: Yves Behar, Oakland, CA (US); Joshua Morenstein, San Francisco, CA (US); Christopher Hibmacronan, Oakland, CA (US); Naoya Edahiro, San Francisco, CA (US); Matthew David Day, San Francisco, CA (US); Robert Sanford Havoc Pennington, Asheville, NC (US); Noah Bruce Guyot, Mill Valey, CA (US); Daniel Kuo, San Francisco, CA (US); Jenea Boshart Hayes, Castro Valley, CA (US); Aaron Tang, Somerville, MA (US); Donald Francis Fischer, Charlestown, MA (US); Christian Marc Schmidt, Brooklyn, NY (US); Lisa Strausfeld, New York, NY (US); David Livingstone Fore, Oakland, CA (US); John H. Chuang, Brookline, MA (US); Chris Bambacus, Framington, MA (US): Bart Haney, Boston, MA (US): Logan Ray, Boston, MA (US); Serge Beaulieu, San Francisco, CA (US)

(73) Assignee: LiTL LLC, Boston, MA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 168 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

Claime

(21) Appl. No.: 14/680,422

(22) Filed: Apr. 7, 2015

(65) Prior Publication Data

US 2015/0277688 A1 Oct. 1, 2015

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 12/416,496, filed on Apr. 1, 2009, now Pat. No. 9,003,315, which is a (Continued)

(10) Patent No.: US 9,880,715 B2

(45) **Date of Patent:** *Jan. 30, 2018

(51) Int. Cl. *G06F 3/048* (2013.01) *G06F 3/0484* (2013.01)

(Continued)

(Continued)

(58) Field of Classification Search

See application file for complete search history.

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,468,576 A 4,939,514 A 9/1969 Beyer et al. 7/1990 Miyazaki (Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 1292112 A 4/2001 CN 1926496 A 3/2007 (Continued)

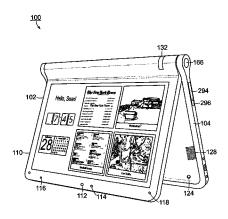
OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Miller, M., "Creating a Digital Home Entertainment System with Windows Media Center", Apr. 2006, Que.* (Continued)

Primary Examiner — Claudia Dragoescu (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.

(57) ABSTRACT

Various aspects and embodiments are directed to a graphical user interface that organizes interface elements into views of computer content for presentation to a user. Different views of are used to provide an interface that is responsive to (Continued)



US 9,880,715 B2

Page 2

configurations of the device and activities performed by the user. Aspects include permitting the user to transition the device from one configuration to another during its use. The elements that comprise the graphical user interface are configured to present a summarized view of available actions and content to simplify user interaction. The different views present different organizations of the interface elements and in some examples display only certain modes of content in order to reduce the number of options a user must navigate. Methods and systems for streamlining user interaction with computer content are also provided. Streamlining includes, for example, pre-configuring a user device based on received information.

20 Claims, 56 Drawing Sheets

Related U.S. Application Data

continuation-in-part of application No. 12/170,939, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,289,688, said application No. 12/416,496 is a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/170,951, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,624,844.

- (60) Provisional application No. 61/041,365, filed on Apr. 1, 2008.
- (51) **Int. Cl.** (2006.01)G06F 1/16 G06F 3/0362 (2013.01)G06F 17/30 (2006.01)H04L 29/08 (2006.01)
- (52) U.S. Cl. CPC G06F 1/1677 (2013.01); G06F 3/0362 (2013.01); G06F 17/30905 (2013.01); H04L 67/02 (2013.01); H04L 67/10 (2013.01)

(56)References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

D333,636	S	3/1993	Issa
5,200,913	\mathbf{A}	4/1993	Hawkins et al.
5,268,817	A	12/1993	Miyagawa et al.
5,436,954	A	7/1995	Nishiyama et al.
5,515,345	\mathbf{A}	5/1996	Barreira et al.
5,547,698	A	8/1996	Lansbergen et al.
5,661,632	A	8/1997	Register
5,708,561	A	1/1998	Huilgol et al.
5,712,760	A	1/1998	Coulon et al.
D391,927	S	3/1998	Faranda et al.
D392,944	S	3/1998	Issa
D395,868	S	7/1998	Iino
5,790,371	A	8/1998	Latocha et al.
5,793,355	A	8/1998	Youens
5,796,575	A	8/1998	Podwalny et al.
D399,526	S	10/1998	Brady
5,825,352	A	10/1998	Bisset et al.
5,841,631	A	11/1998	Shin et al.
5,847,698	A	12/1998	Reavey et al.
5,900,848	A	5/1999	Haneda et al.
5,926,364	A	7/1999	Karidis
5,949,643	A	9/1999	Batio
D416,003	S	11/1999	Schiefer et al.
5,987,704	A	11/1999	Tang
6,005,767	A	12/1999	Ku et al.
6,067,224	A	5/2000	Nobuchi
6,094,191	A	7/2000	Watanabe et al.
6,097,389	A	8/2000	Morris et al.
6,137,468	A	10/2000	Martinez

```
6,144,358 A
                11/2000 Narayanaswamy et al.
6,154,359 A
                11/2000 Kamikakai et al.
6,222,507 B1
                 4/2001
                         Gouko
6,223,393 B1
                 5/2001
                         Knopf
6,262,885 B1
                 7/2001
                         Emma et al.
6.266,236 B1
                 7/2001
                         Ku et al.
6,275,376 B1
                 8/2001
                         Moon
6.295.038 B1
                 9/2001
                         Rebeske
6,302,612 B1
                10/2001
                         Fowler et al.
6,323,846 B1
                11/2001
                         Westerman et al.
D452,238 S
                 12/2001
                         Sugano et al.
6,327,482 B1
                12/2001
                         Miyashita
6,341,061 B1
                 1/2002
                         Eisbach et al.
6,343,006 B1
                 1/2002
                         Moscovitch et al.
6.377,444 B1
                 4/2002
                         Price et al.
D462,069 S
6,437,974 B1
                 8/2002
                         Gatto
                 8/2002
                         Liu
D463,797
                 10/2002
                         Andre et al.
6,464,195 B1
                10/2002
                         Hildebrandt
6,492,974 B1
                 12/2002
                         Nobuchi et al.
6,493,216 B1
                12/2002
                         Lin
6,510,049 B2
                 1/2003
                         Rosen
D476,326 S
                 6/2003
                         Tanimura
6.597.384 B1
                 7/2003
                         Harrison
D479,708 S
                 9/2003
                         Hwang et al.
6.628.267 B2
                 9/2003
                         Karidis et al.
6,642,909 B1
                11/2003
                         Oliva
6,659,516 B2
                 12/2003
                         Wang et al.
6,661,426 B1
                 12/2003
                         Jetha et al.
6,665,175 B1
                12/2003
                         deBoer et al.
6,693,652 B1
                 2/2004
                         Barrus et al.
6,697,055 B1
                 2/2004
                         Bullister
D491.177 S
                 6/2004
                         Andre et al.
D491,936 S
                 6/2004
                         Jao
D494,162 S
                 8/2004
                         Kondo
6,771,494 B2
                 8/2004
                         Shimano
D495,674 S
                 9/2004
                         Yoo et al.
D495,694 S
                 9/2004
                         Chase et al.
6,788,527 B2
                 9/2004
                         Doczv et al
6.819.304 B2
                11/2004
                         Branson
6,829,140 B2
                12/2004
                         Shimano et al.
6.859.219 B1
                 2/2005
                         Sall
D504,128 S
                 4/2005
                         Maskatia
6,882,335 B2
                 4/2005
                         Saarinen
6,944,012 B2
                 9/2005
                         Doczy et al.
6,963,485 B2
                 11/2005
                         Hong
D512,997 S
                12/2005
                         Lee et al.
6.972.752 B2
                12/2005
                         Nako et al.
D513,509 S
                 1/2006
                         Kawa
D516,552 S
D517,541 S
                 3/2006
                         Iseki
                 3/2006
                         Maskatia
D518,042 S
                 3/2006
                         Kanayama
7,035,665 B2
                 4/2006
                         Kido et al.
D523,429 S
                 6/2006 Lin
7,061,472 B1
                 6/2006 Schweizer et al.
7,072,179 B1
                 7/2006
                         Curran et al.
D528,541 S
                 9/2006 Maskatia
D528,993 S
                 9/2006 Wilson
7,138,962 B2
                 11/2006 Koenig
7,148,877 B2
                12/2006 Chang et al.
D534,531 S
                 1/2007
                         Ogasawara
D535,292 S
                 1/2007
                         Shi et al.
7,164,432 B1
                 1/2007
                         Amemiya
                 3/2007
7,187,364 B2
                         Duarte et al.
D544,846 S
                 6/2007
                         Kindle et al.
7,239,508 B2
                 7/2007 Ferrucei
7,250,207 B1
                 7/2007 Heal et al.
7,366,994 B2
                 4/2008
                         Loui
7,382,607 B2
                 6/2008 Skillman
7,428,142 B1
                 9/2008 Ligtenberg et al.
7,433,179 B2
                10/2008 Hisano et al.
D581,371 S
                11/2008 Richmond
7.467.356 B2
                12/2008 Gettman et al.
7,522,946 B2
                 4/2009 Im
D593,085 S
                 5/2009
                         Behar et al
D593,086 S
                 5/2009
                         Behar et al.
D593.091 S
                 5/2009
                         Behar et al.
D605,635 S
                12/2009 Edahiro et al.
```

US 9,880,715 B2 Page 3

(56)		Referen	nces Cited		0134093 A1 0158795 A1		Dharmarajan et al. Aoki et al.
	U.S.	PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2008/0	0174570 A1	7/2008	Jobs et al.
7,698,403	7 B2*	4/2010	Mattox, Jr G06Q 10/00 709/220	2008/0 2008/0)209493 A1)235594 A1)284738 A1	9/2008 11/2008	Choi et al. Bhumkar et al. Hovden et al.
7,756,928 7,814,425	8 B1		Meenan et al. O'Shaugnessy et al.		0007001 A1 0019383 A1	1/2009 1/2009	Morin Riley et al.
7,869,834			Seol et al.		0019479 A1	1/2009	Kwak et al.
8,289,688	B B2		Behar et al.)150784 A1)150826 A1	6/2009	Denney et al. Lyndersay et al.
8,300,022 8,464,161			Brenneman Giles et al.		0190295 A1		Chin et al.
8,577,953			Behar et al.		0193364 A1		Jarrett et al.
8,612,888			Pennington et al.)244012 A1)244832 A1		Behar et al. Behar et al.
8,624,844 9,003,315			Behar et al. Behar et al.)249244 A1		Robinson et al.
9,495,070		11/2016	Pennington et al.)275366 A1		Schilling
9,563,229		2/2017	Behar et al.		0300511 A1 0303205 A1	12/2009	Behar et al.
2001/0032320 2002/0005818			Abdelnur et al. Bruzzone		0303676 A1		Behar et al.
2002/0010707			Chang et al.		0322790 A1		Behar et al.
2002/0021258			Koenig)174993 A1)141854 A1		Pennington et al. Behar et al.
2002/0190947 2003/0048595			Feinstein Hsieh et al.)282263 A1		Pennington et al.
2003/0040395			Tenenbaum et al.				
2003/0107603			Clapper		FOREIG	N PATE	NT DOCUMENTS
2003/0109232 2004/0001049			Park et al. Oakley G06F 1/1618	DE	1995	2486 A1	5/2001
200 11 00010 15		1,200.	345/173	EP		8210 A1	3/1994
2004/0025993			Russell	EP		6877 A1	6/2003
2004/0203535 2004/0207568			Kim et al. Ooshima et al.	GB JP		1982 A 7507 A	8/1998 8/1993
2004/0212602			Nako et al.	JP		0200 A	3/1994
2004/0228076			Clapper	JР		2853 A	9/1994
2005/0005241 2005/0010860			Hunleth et al. Weiss et al.	JP JP		9166 A 9851 A	9/1994 7/1996
2005/0018396		1/2005	Nakajima et al.	JP	10-11	1658 A	4/1998
2005/0041378			Hamada et al.	JP JP	11-290		10/1999
2005/0063145 2005/0071782			Homer et al. Barrett et al.	JР JP	2001-16′ 2004-30′		6/2001 10/2004
2005/0083642			Senpuku et al.	JP	2005-159	9741 A	6/2005
2005/0091596			Anthony et al.	JР	2005-242		9/2005
2005/0093868 2005/0128695		6/2005	Hinckley Han	JP KR	2006-22′ 1020000036		8/2006 6/2002
2005/0134713	7 A1	6/2005	Misawa	WO	WO 95/2		9/1995
2005/0146845 2005/0210399			Moscovitch Filner G06F 17/30905				
2003/0210393	AI	9/2003	715/767		OT	HER PU	BLICATIONS
2005/0221865	5 A1*	10/2005	Nishiyama G06F 3/0236	httn://la	nton org/en/lar	nton/start/e	book.shtml accessed on Sep. 29,
2005/0257400) <u>A</u> 1	11/2005	455/566 Sommerer et al.	2008.	prop.org/en mp	лор/запт	book.sham accessed on Sep. 23,
2005/0282596		12/2005	Park et al.		ional Search R	Report from	n a commonly owned PCT appli-
2006/0015823			Chao et al.	cation F	PCT/US09/391	17.	, , ,
2006/0017692 2006/0123353			Wehrenberg et al. Matthews et al.				Home Entertainment System with
2006/0126284			Moscovitch		s Media Cent		
2006/0238439 2006/0264243			Fuller et al.				Report from corresponding Eurodated Mar. 25, 2011.
2006/0264243		11/2006 11/2006			-		lated Jan. 17, 2017 in connection
2006/0271644	4 A1	11/2006	Yamaizumi et al.	-	ropean Applic	-	
2006/0277163 2007/0073833			Gross et al.				t on Patentability dated Oct. 14,
2007/007383			Roy et al. O'Gorman			~ ~	on No. PCT/US2009/039117.
2007/0138806			Ligtenberg et al.				Written Opinion for International 38599 dated Jun. 3, 2009.
2007/0182663		8/2007	Biech				lated Nov. 22, 2016 in connection
2007/0240076			Astala et al. Goschin et al.		ropean Applic		
2007/0242421 2007/0247446			Orsley et al.	Extende	d European Se	arch Repo	ort dated Apr. 5, 2011 in connection
2007/0296820		12/2007			ropean Applic		
2008/0024388		1/2008			Office Action Application N		ul. 18, 2013 in connection with
2008/0024465 2008/0042987			Hawkins et al. Westerman et al.				1 Nov. 23, 2015 in connection to
2008/0059888			Dunko G06F 1/1613	-	n Application		
			715/744	-			Apr. 16, 2013 in connection with
2008/0062625		3/2008			e Application ?		503058. Dec. 4, 2012 in connection with
2008/0074831 2008/0088602			Lee et al. Hotelling	-			503058 and partial English trans-
2008/0092039			Brockway et al.	lation th			1

US 9,880,715 B2

Page 4

(56) References Cited

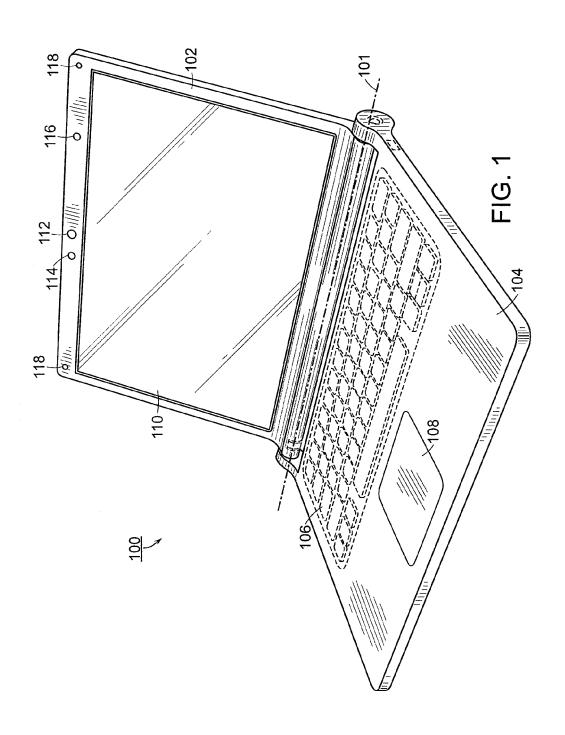
OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Office Action dated Jun. 7, 2012, for U.S. No. 12/170,951.
Office Action L2039-700111 dated Apr. 4, 2011, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/170,951.
Canadian Office Action dated Aug. 18, 2017 in connection with Canadian Application No. 2719828.

^{*} cited by examiner

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 1 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 2 of 56

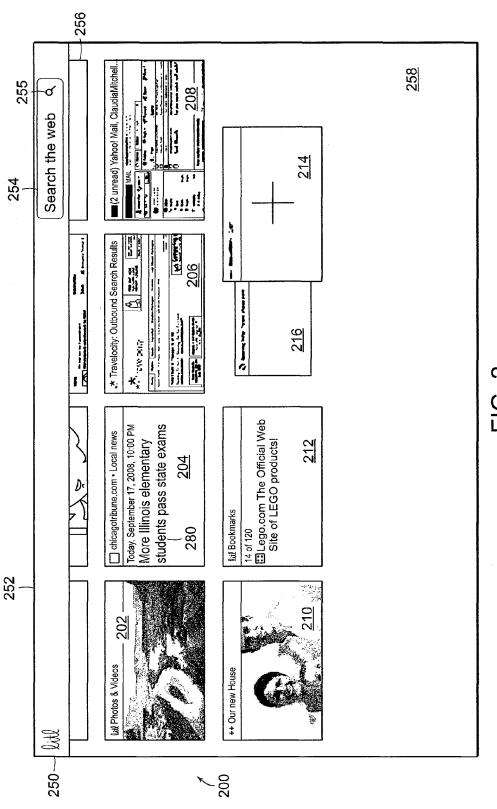


FIG. 2

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 3 of 56

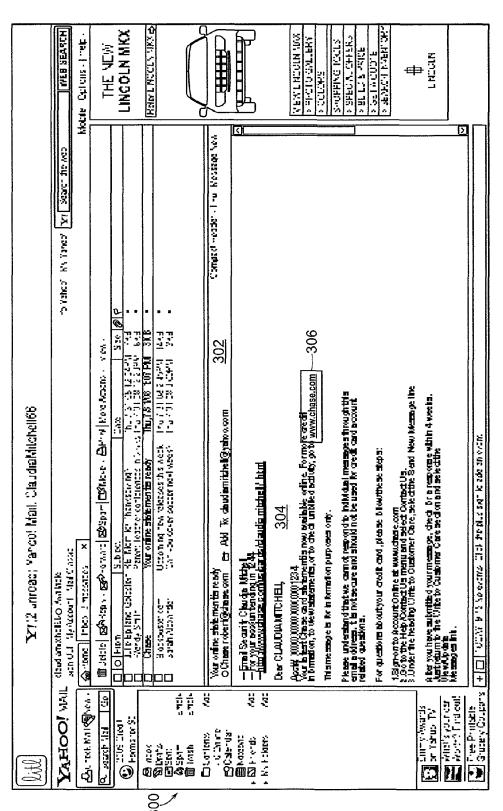


FIG. 3A

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 4 of 56

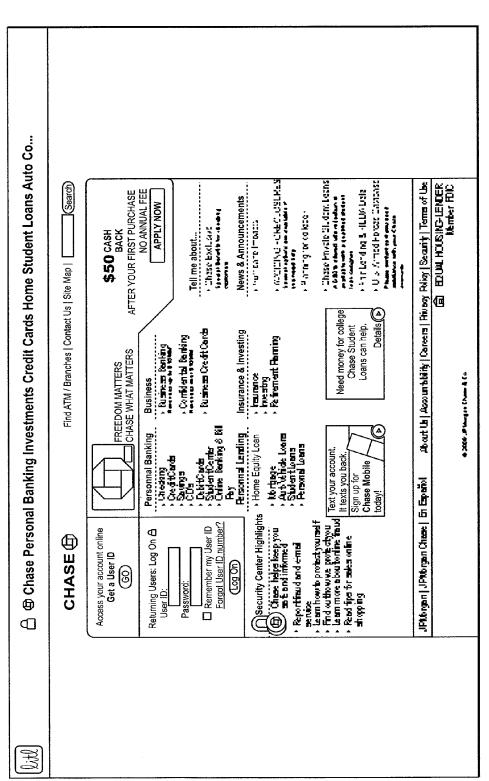


FIG. 3B

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 5 of 56

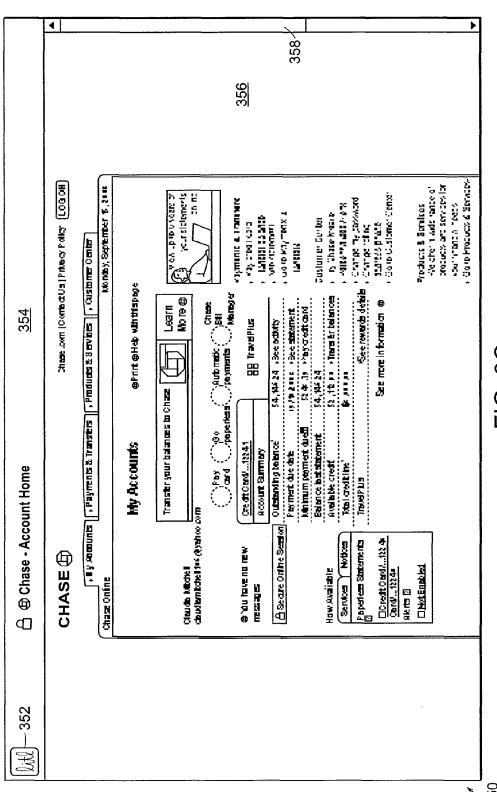


FIG. 3C

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 6 of 56

US 9,880,715 B2

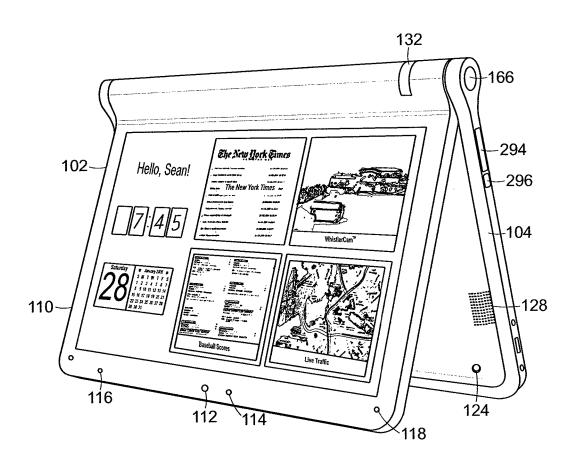


FIG. 4

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 7 of 56

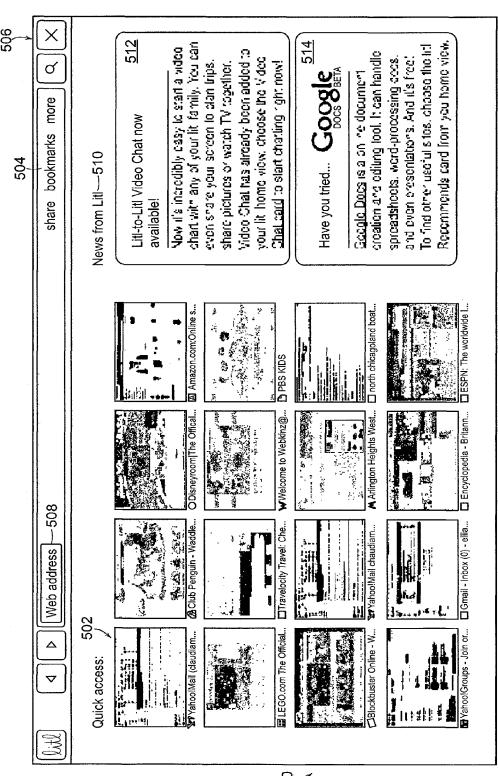
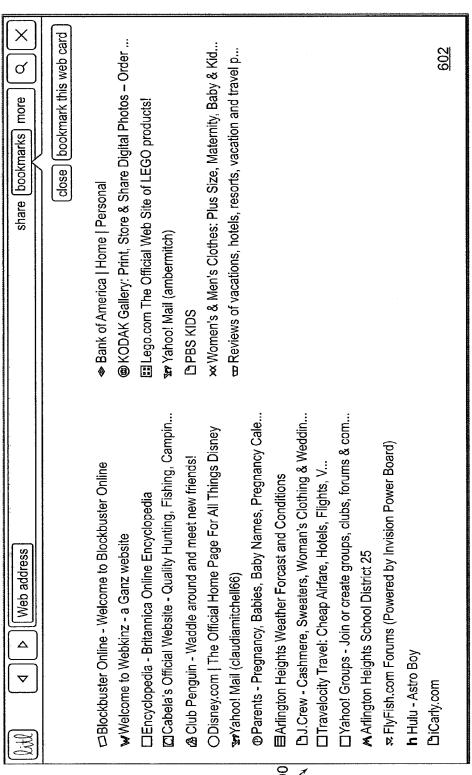


FIG. 5

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 8 of 56



=1G. 6

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 9 of 56

US 9,880,715 B2

700 7 Q more share bookmarks Second Se Locasons - Constel Us - 11 dz - 55 q* n - Erf use and SMALL BUSINESS + CORPORATE & INSTITUTIONAL + ABOUT BANK OF AMERICA + Open a Risk Free CD*** access to your money? Want a higher return and easy Products & Services Manage Your Accounts Achieve Your Goals Learn more Leam meres and states on no SEPT STOREST COMPA o abusing signature Section of the sectio Open an accounts A Imwalqtas > Consol dating debt AMMETERS CORN. -Lichasma a ch. CHEMICA > Successions 0 Bank of America | Home | Personal Commons spouts, conditions contained to the Unit of barband. Take a Tost Brively. Seat most or per Enrol in Online Banking Decing your ectersor Jama Piecia Banking Viewing your accounts Accessor queen tares の一名のできたのであると Ferr and proposer Order Check Card On and Propart Cnitte Banking » SPECIAL ONLINE-ONLY 65 prs Your Solden colls? Bank of America Mcb-presser Barrett Personal Springs A RUSSIED STOR SECTION SPACES Ferson dans Harris Court Creation as Part Cars Formations. \Box 10UT. PIL P. NSSUN Δ Bank of America ATM & Barking Earleis
OAIK © Sanding Centres
C Pitte Canada Sanding (1970) Sign in to control than 30% of the Control of the C Where do Lapply my Password? Month Soft Free Frei Monte: 6 manage Jour (164) ∇ Save this Online ID: count ID: Prun Privacy & Securing Cul security commenters Modern Supplemental Easy, secure, Free. Enter Online ID: Online Banking DAR

FIG. 7A

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 10 of 56

	<u>[j.tl]</u> 752	台 ◇ Bank of America
	Bank of America	Colling Banking with CH
	Accourts bitter Translets Faces Fa	Investments
	(Section and Section 2)	Add a Payee 🔼 Show the Add a Payee Module+ 'c 13d 1 'ew awar sic de Share Nocula
		Make Payments ② Nanage your payee list "Ence harre "ist savare harrer "ist savare" Sar 24 Nation - Harrer -
750	Na Na Na Na Na Na Na Na Na Na Na Na Na N	Board Of the story cost of the story of the
	Congregation of the state of th	Solutionary Paragraphs of the papers Solutionary Paragraphs of the papers Solutionary So
		sol of Albrana Pannells, 364 p. 6645 Close High Solution and Committee of the Pannells and Pannells and Pannells and Pannells and Pannells are probable and Pannells are probable and Pannells are probable and Pannells are probable and Pannells are probable.
		Series our 10.59 Augment of the Common of t
l		Simply Periment of the Programmed Simply Periments

FIG. 7B

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 11 of 56

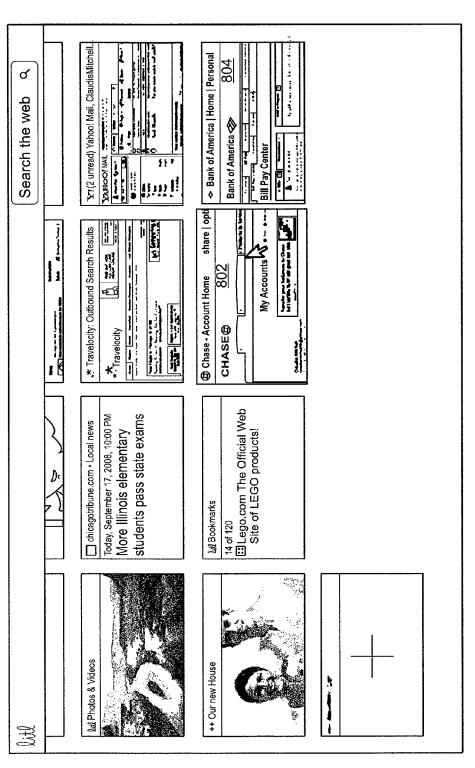


FIG. 8

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 12 of 56

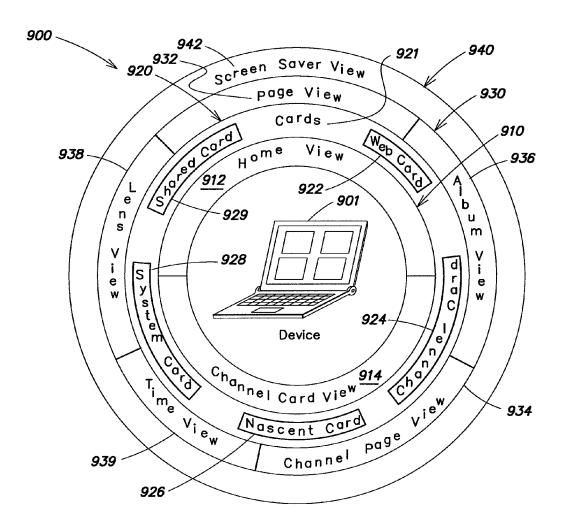


FIG. 9

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 13 of 56

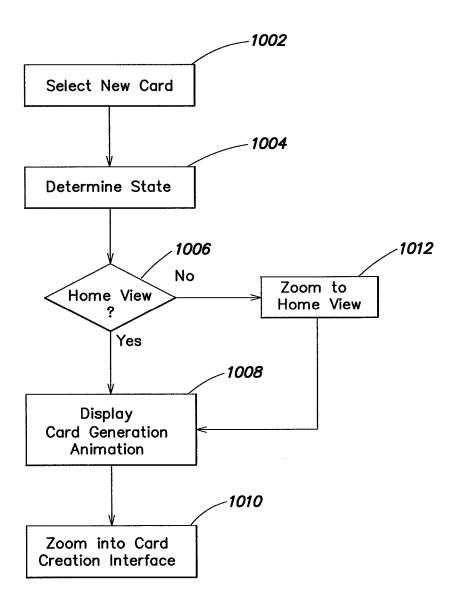
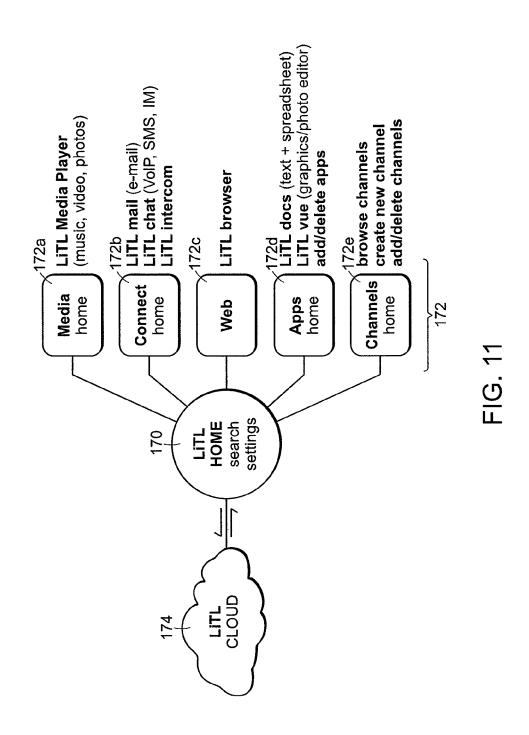


FIG. 10

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 14 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 15 of 56

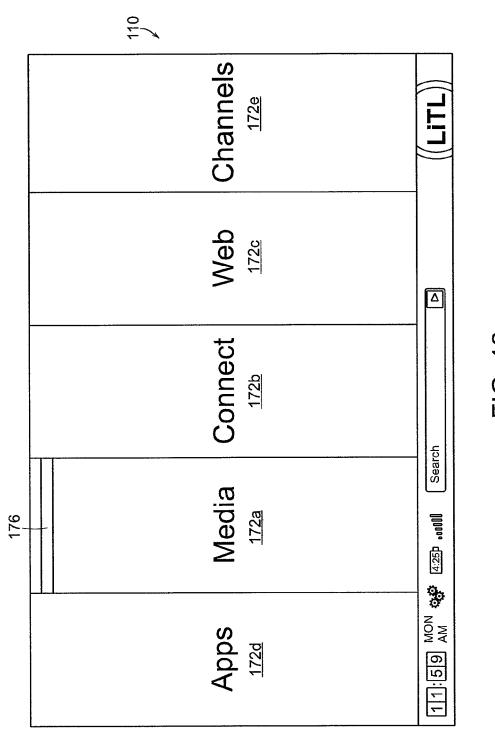


FIG. 12

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 16 of 56

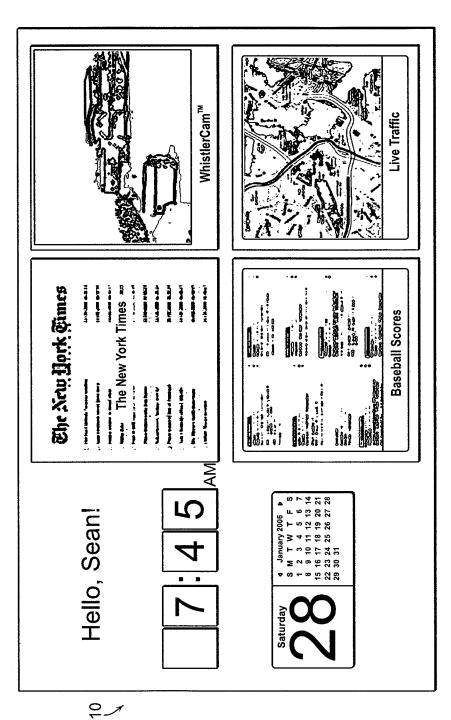


FIG. 13

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 17 of 56

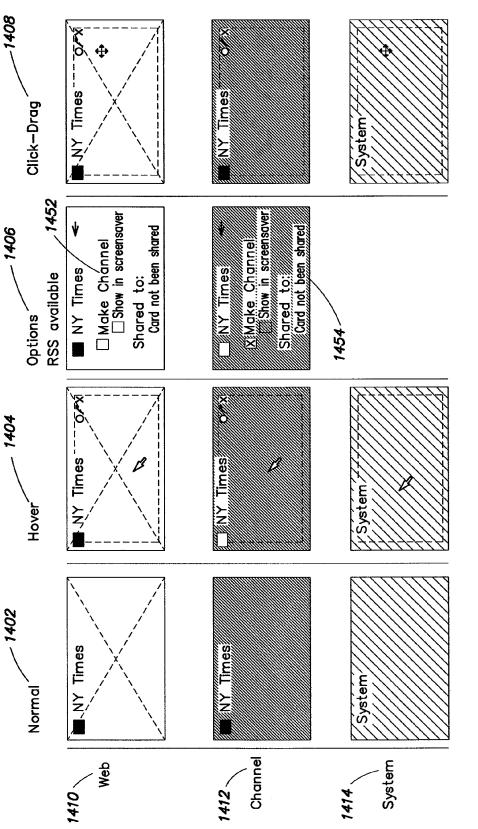


FIG. 14

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 18 of 56

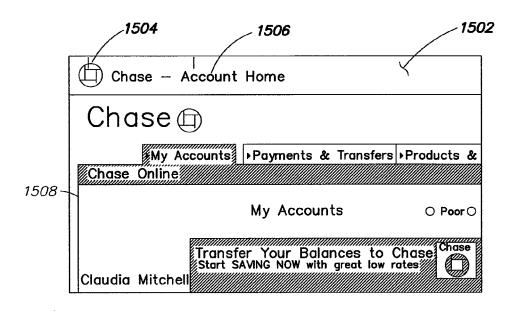


FIG. 15A

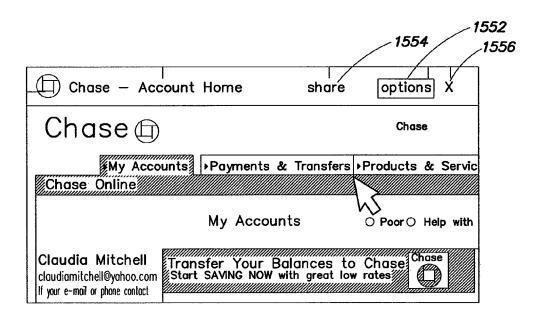


FIG. 15B

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 19 of 56

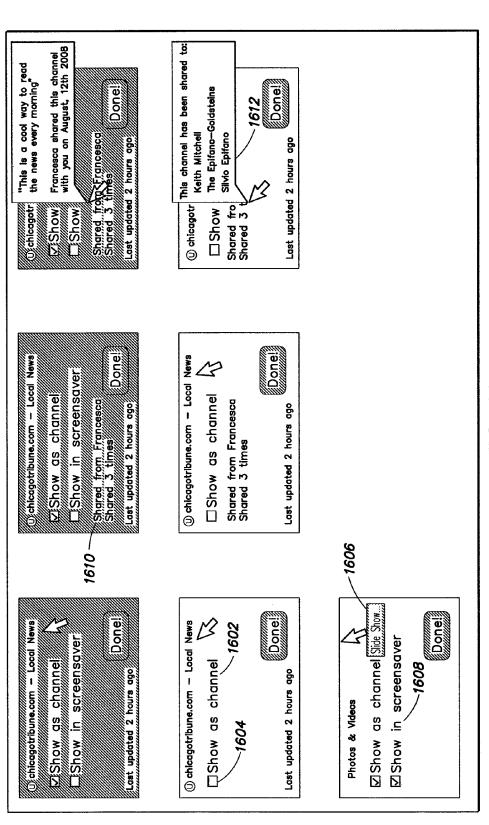
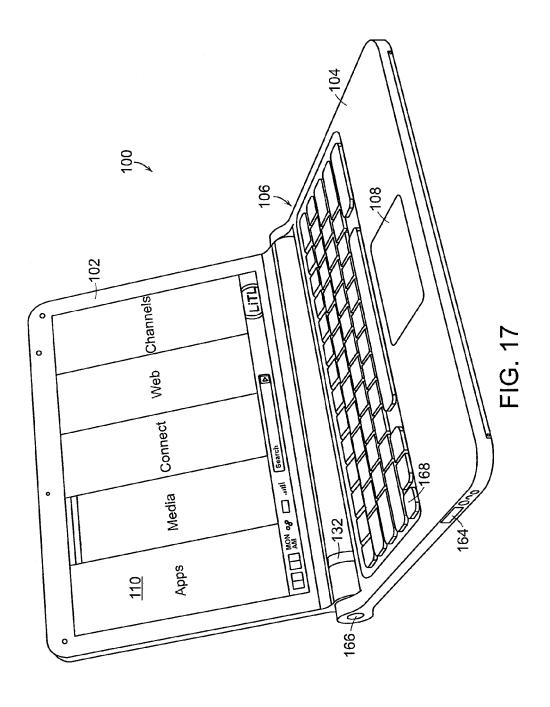


FIG. 16

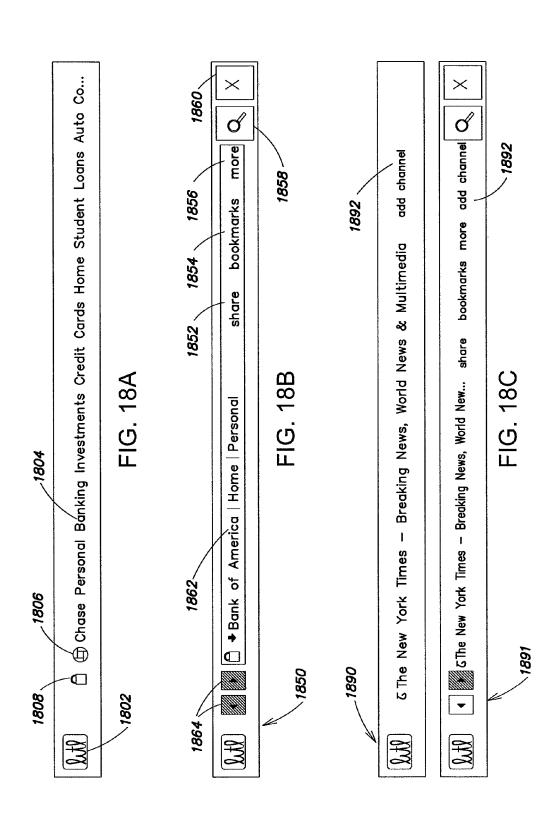
Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 20 of 56



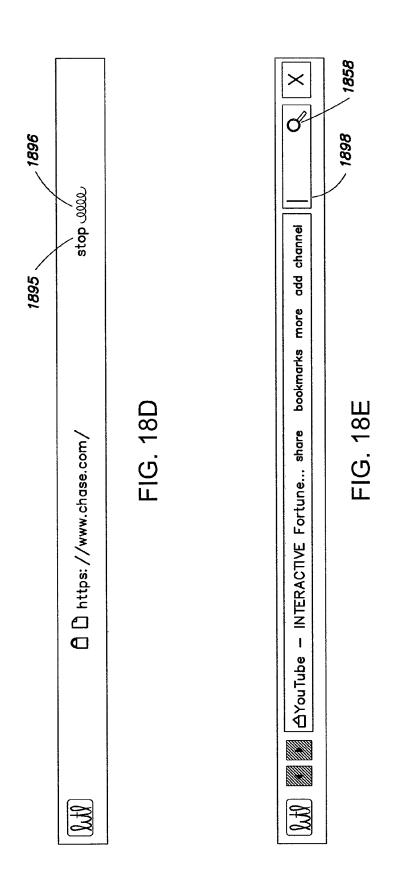
Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 21 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 22 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 23 of 56

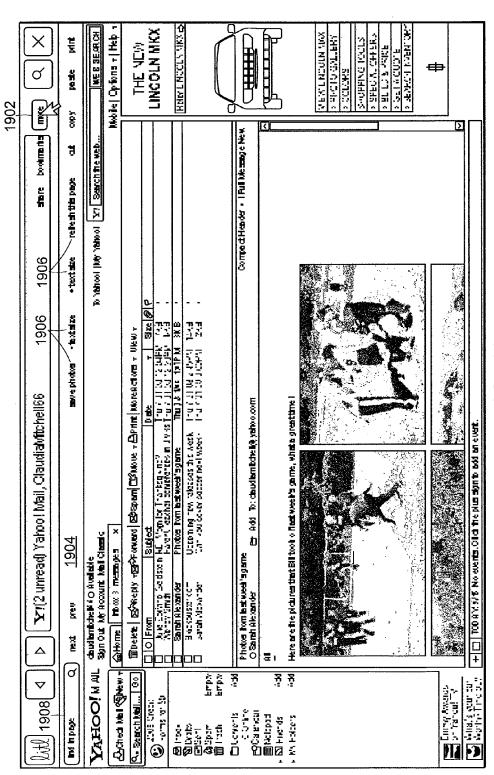
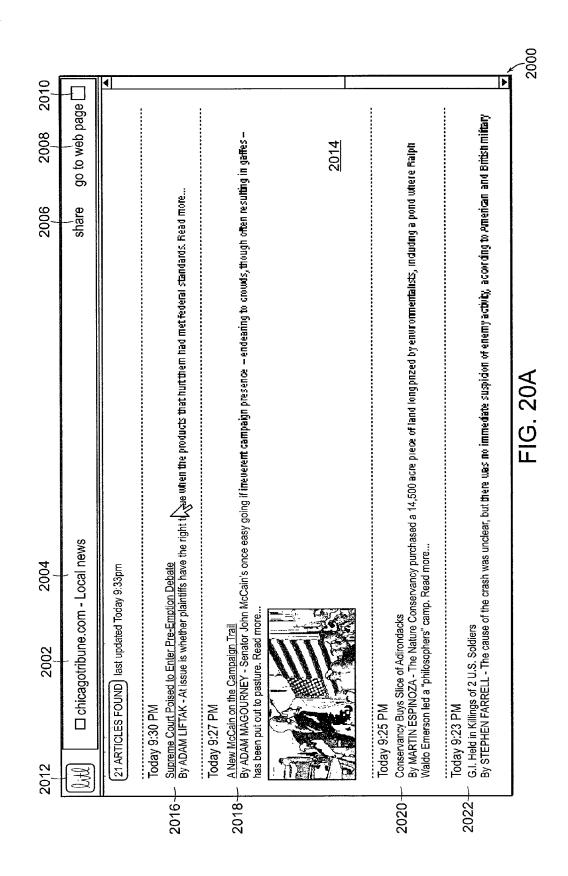


FIG. 19

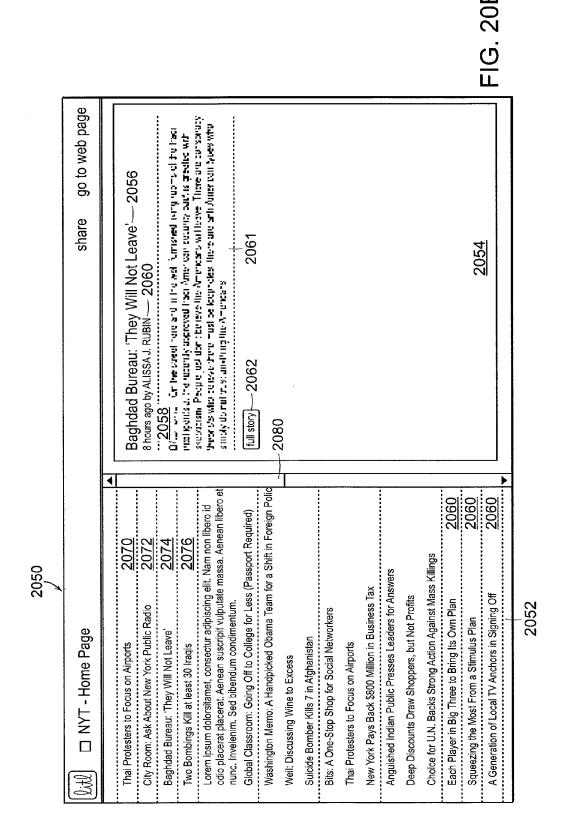
Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 24 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 25 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 26 of 56

US 9,880,715 B2

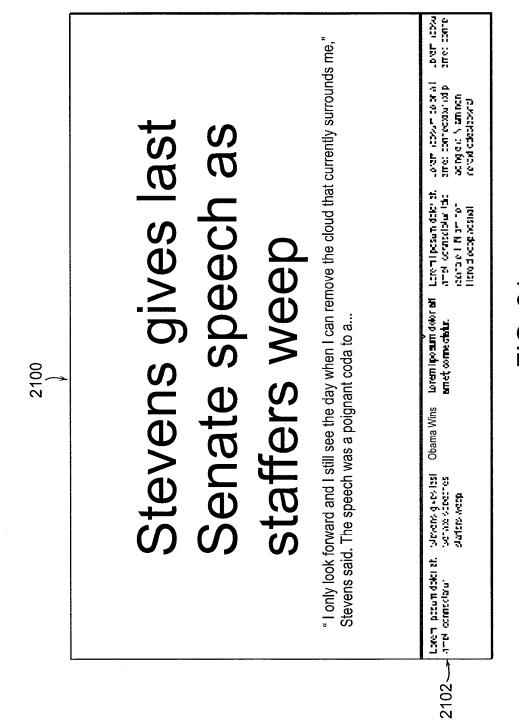


FIG. 21

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 27 of 56

2204	2/2/	/2208	
(Dixt)	Bookmarks—2206		
PREVIO	PREVIOUS (1) 2 3 4 5 6 12 NEXT		
D Blcs	口 Blockbuster Online・Welcome to Blockbuster Online	aline Series	◆ Bank of Airrenda Home Personal
With:	WWe come to Webkinz - a Ganz website		
☐ Chảy ☐ Cabo	□Encyclacedia - Britannica Onlino Encyclopedia ☑Cabetas Officat Website - Cuality Hunting Fishing, Camprill	ng. Camph	EaLogo.com The Official Web Site of LEGO products! ** Yahoo! Mail (ambornitch)
dul≎ &	Solub Penguin - Wassie around and most new frends!	jsp _e o	DPBS K DS
ODisno	Objency.com The Official Homo Page For All Things Disnoy	rgs Disney	x/Womer's & Mon's Clothes: Plus Size. Matemity. Baby & Aid .
Seri alto	whahoo! Vait (caudiamitore 66)		⇔ Reviews of vacations, here s. reserts, vacation and travel p
⊕ Farci	Ø Parents - Prognancy, Bables, Baby Marries, Prognancy Cale	maricy Cale	DBlockbuster Online - We come to Blockbuster Online
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	■Anngtor Heights Weather Forecast and Conditions	HS.	W/Welcome to Webkirzi- a Ganz websile
D.C.	DJ.Grew - Cashmere, Sweaters, Woman's Clething & Wesdin	g & Weddin	□Encyclopedia - Britannica O* ~e Encyclopedia
□T¹åv€	□Travelocity Travel: Cheap Airdare, Hete's, Flights, V	:	☑Cabela's Official Website - Quality Puriting, Fishing, Campin
Yaħo	□Yahoo! Groups - Join or croate groups, dubs, forums & com	ums & com	Ø C ub Perguin - Waddle around and meetinew friends!
A È 1mi	A Anngtor Heights School District 25		OB sney.com. The Official Hemo Page For A. Things Disney
	ত্ৰ FlyFish.com Ferums (Pewered by Invision Power Board)	r Board!	ድ •Yahoo! Mail (claudiamicaholi66)
h Hulu	h Hulu - Astro 3cy		Percols - Pregnancy, Babies, Saby Names, Pregnancy Cale.
□ Carly.ccm	y.ccm		Electington Heights Weather Forecast and Corditions

FIG. 22

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 28 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 29 of 56

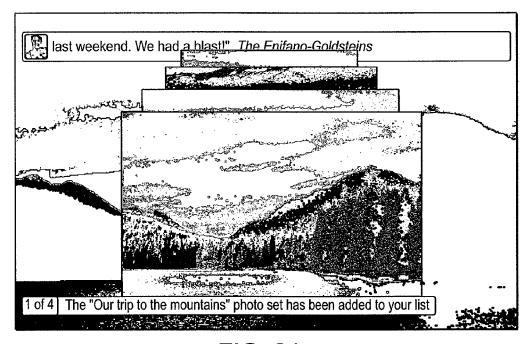


FIG. 24

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 30 of 56

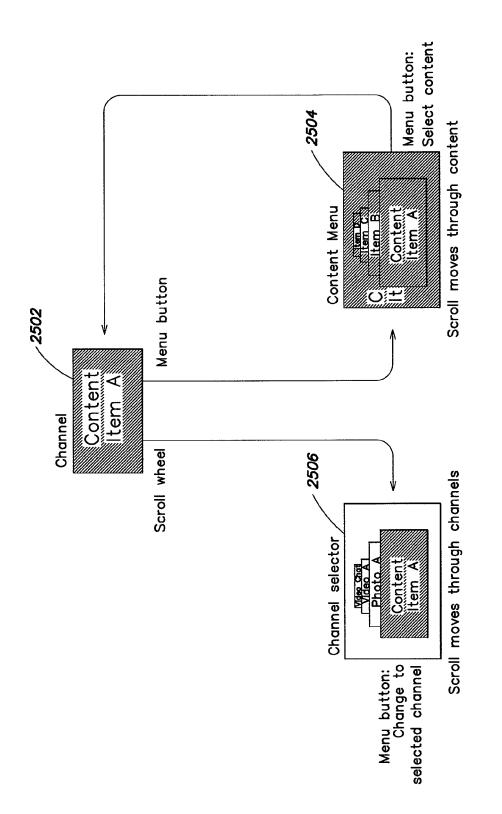
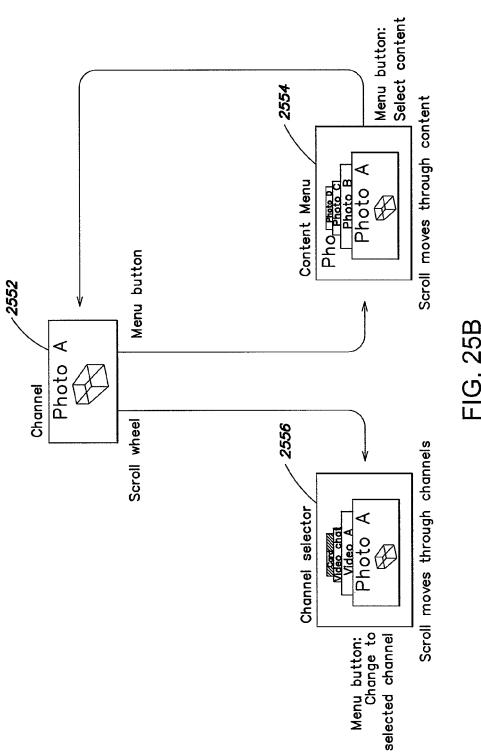


FIG. 25A

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 31 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 32 of 56

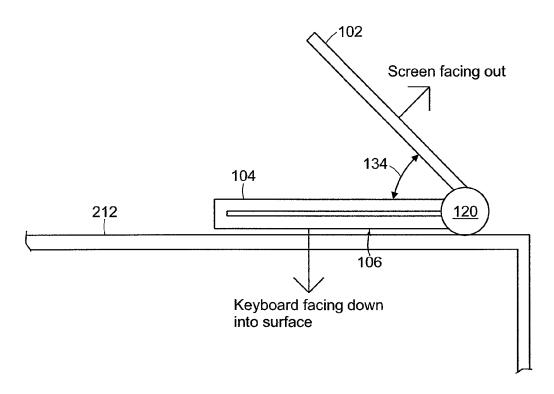
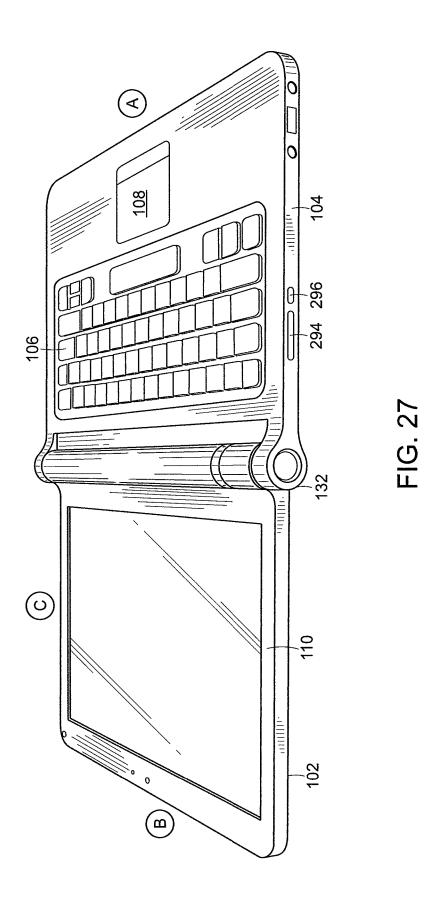


FIG. 26

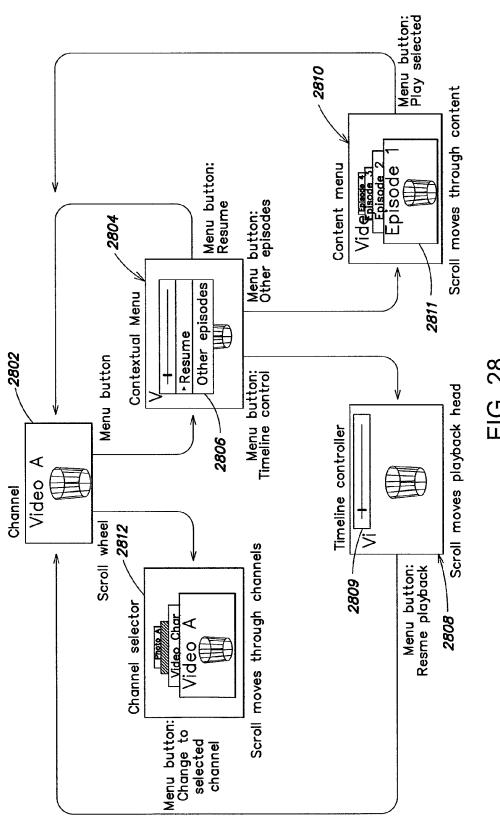
Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 33 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 34 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 35 of 56

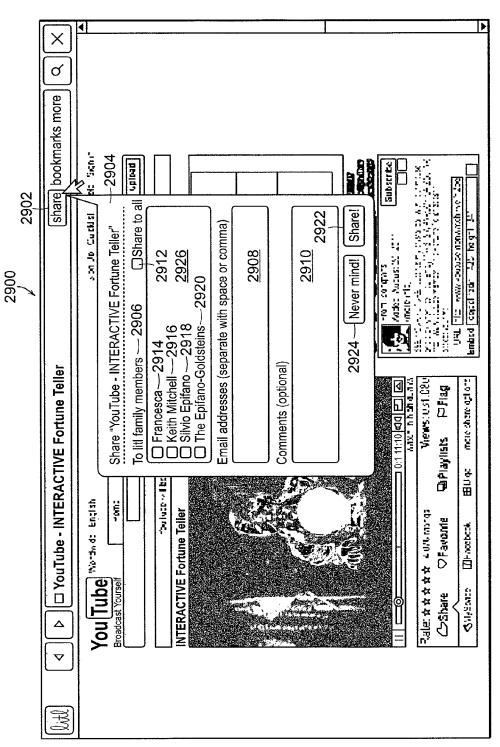


FIG. 29A

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 36 of 56

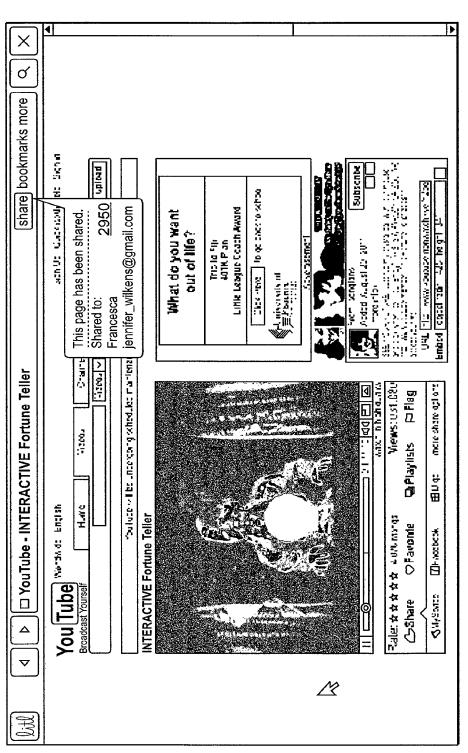
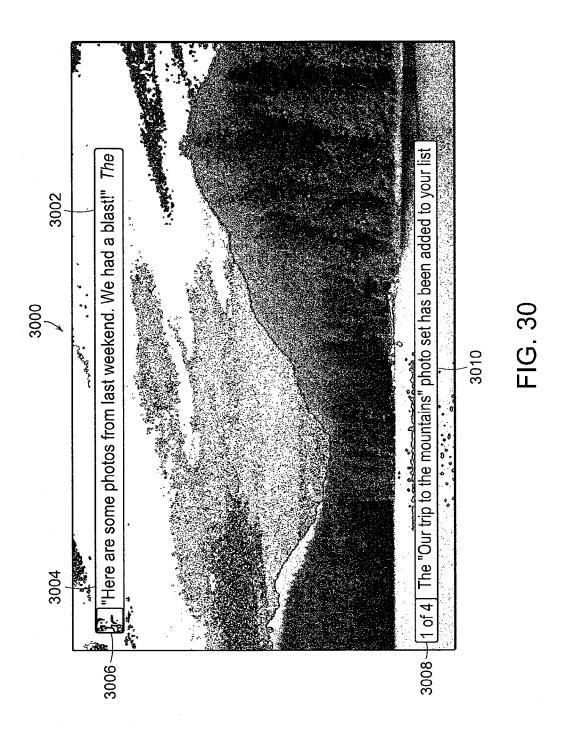


FIG. 29B

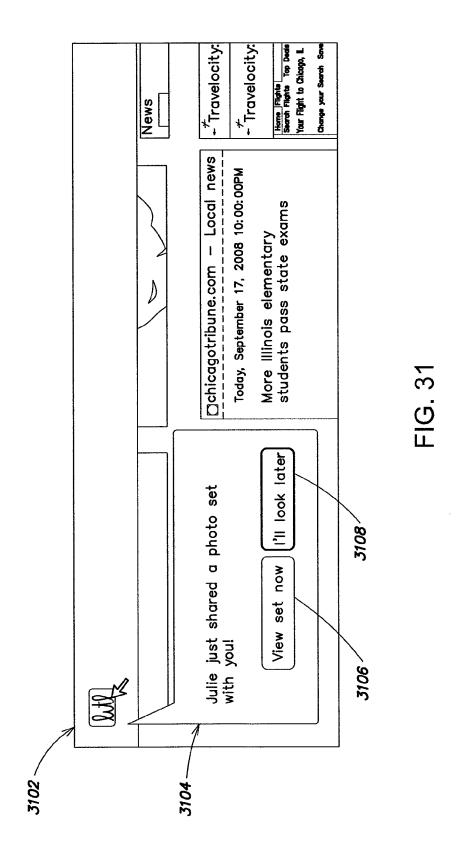
Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 37 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 38 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 39 of 56

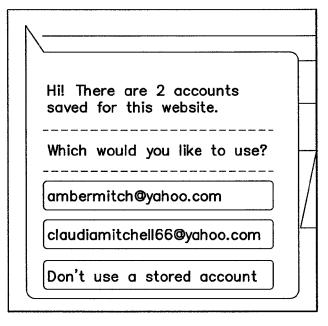


FIG. 32

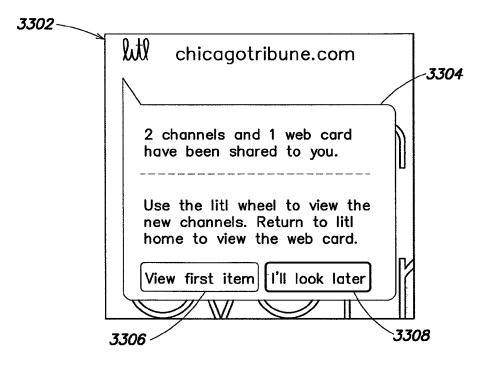


FIG. 33

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 40 of 56



FIG. 34

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 41 of 56

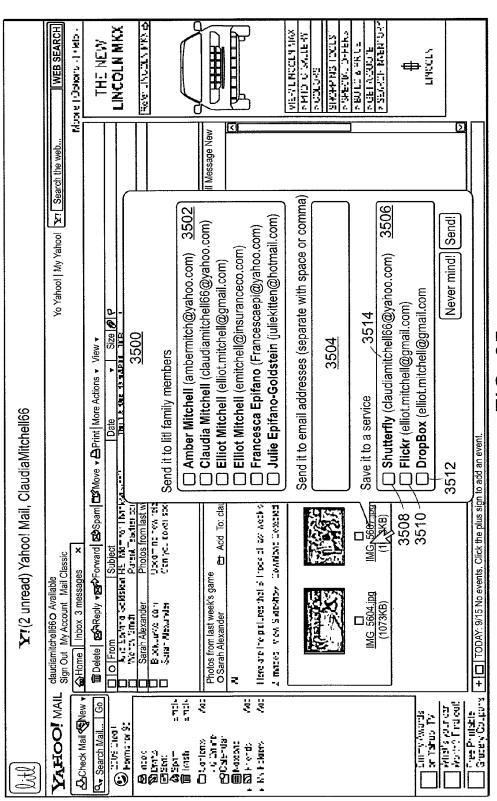
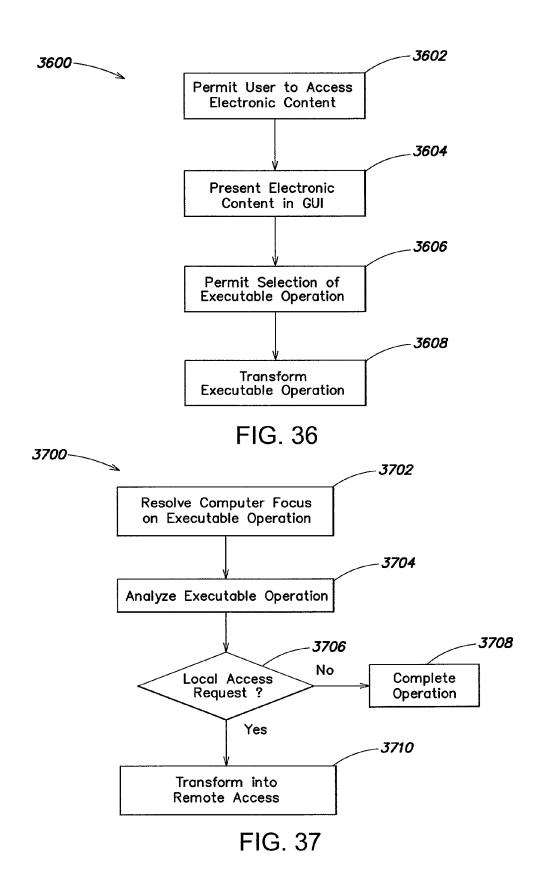


FIG. 35

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 42 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 43 of 56

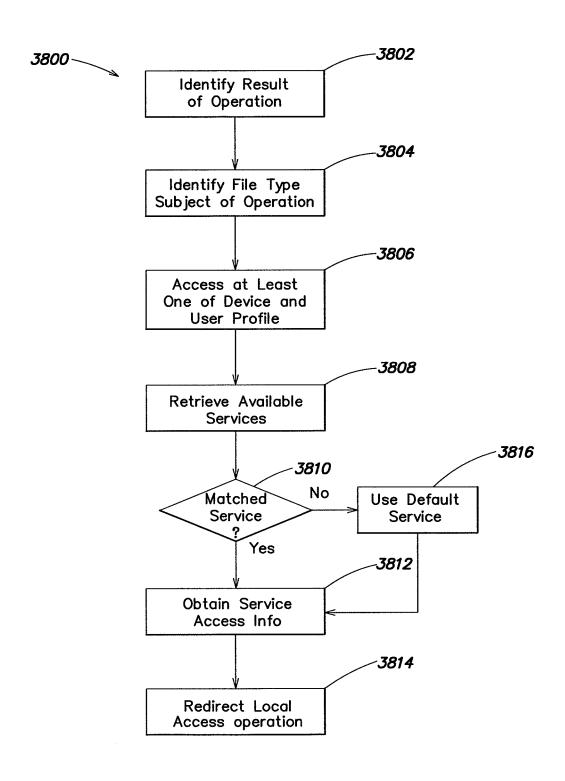
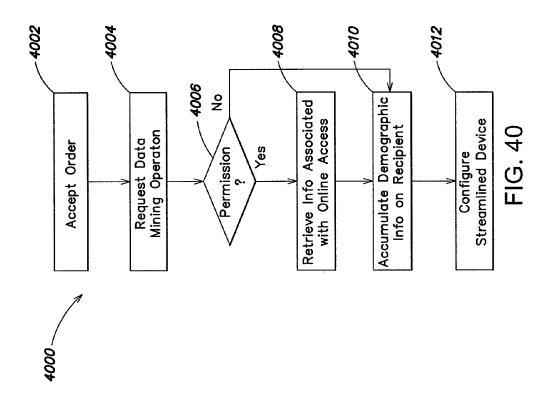
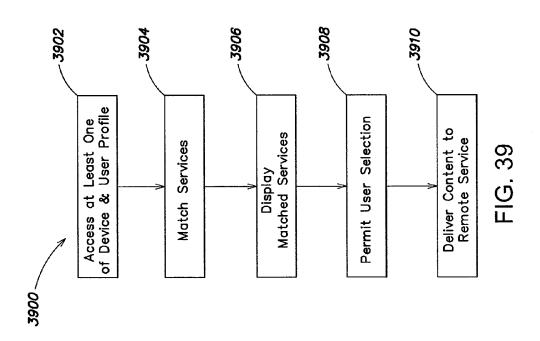


FIG. 38

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 44 of 56





Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 45 of 56

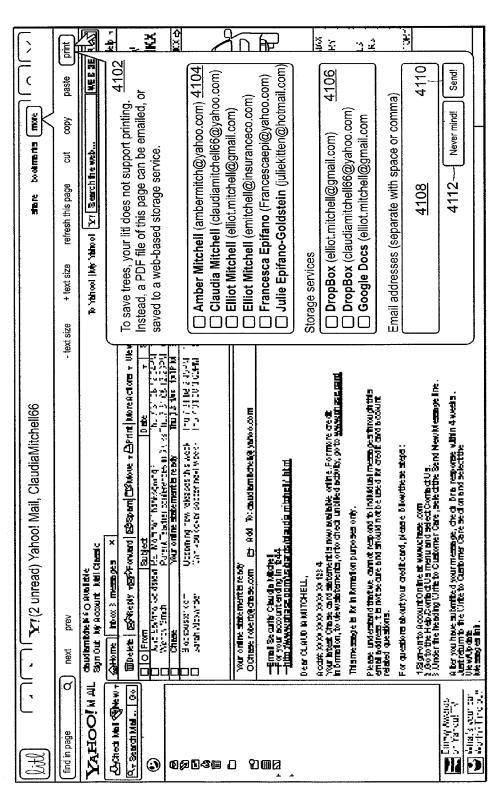
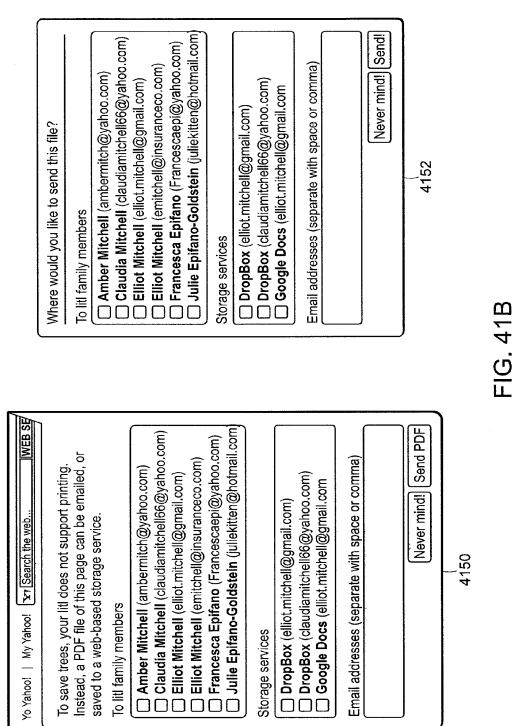


FIG. 41A

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 46 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 47 of 56

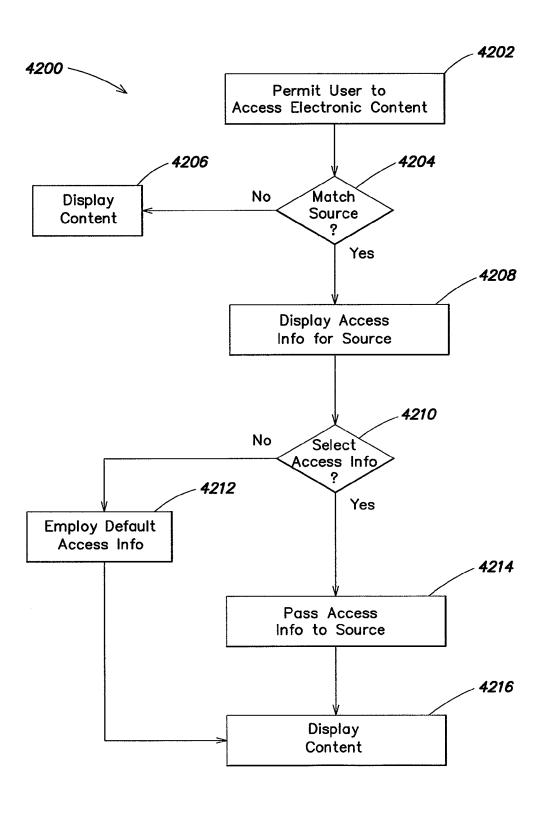
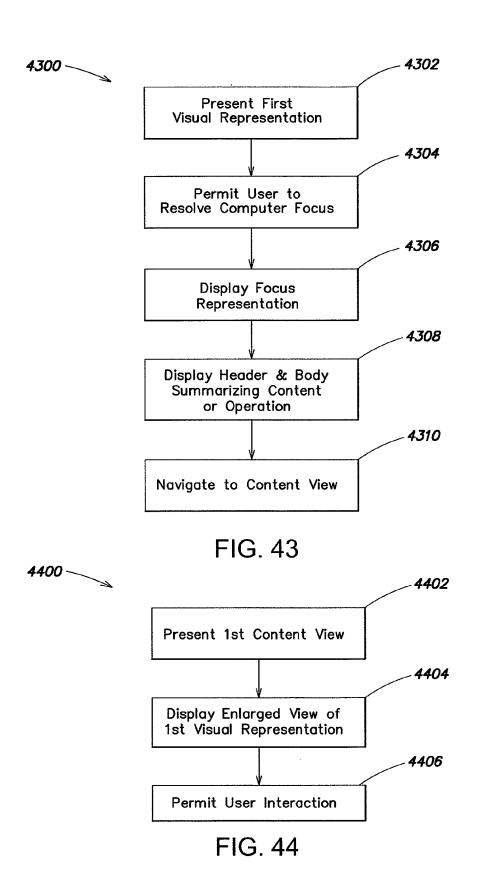


FIG. 42

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 48 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 49 of 56

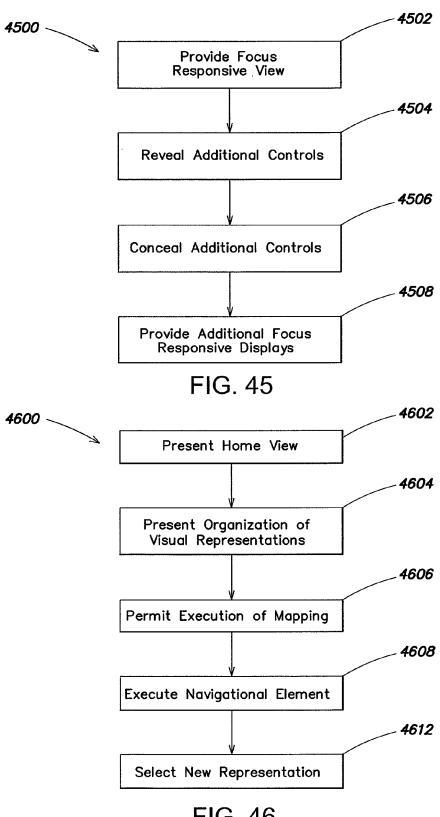
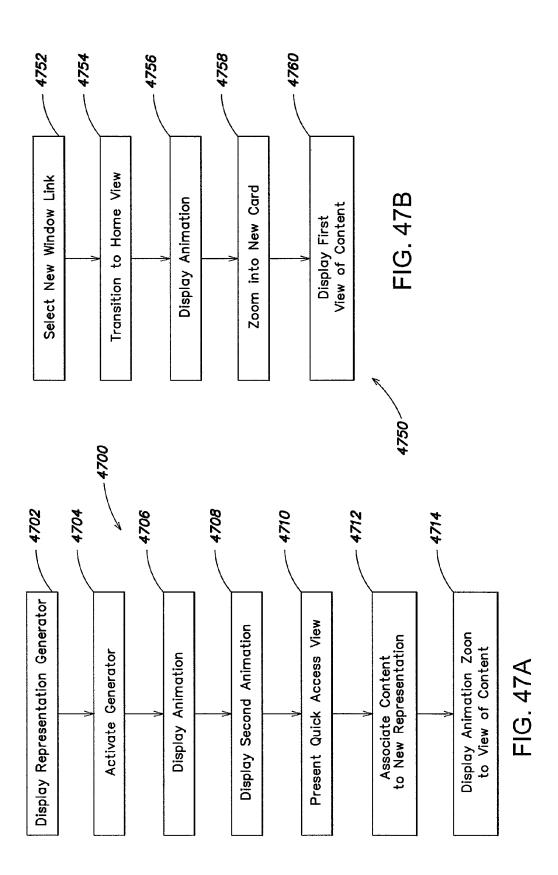


FIG. 46

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 50 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 51 of 56

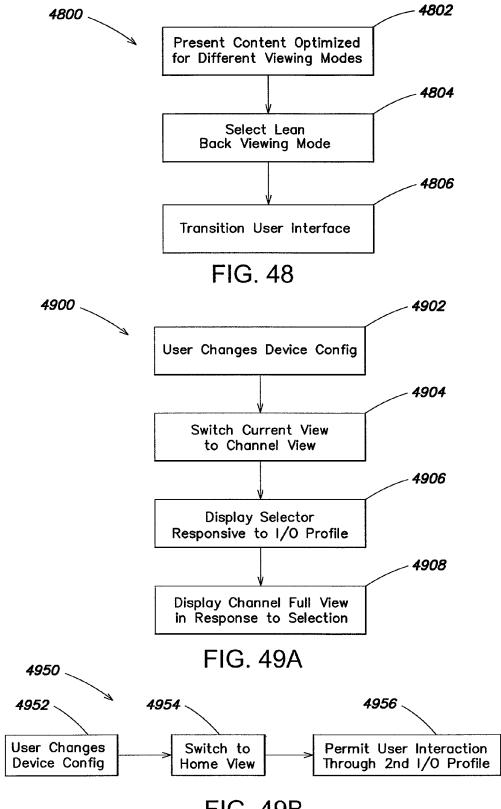


FIG. 49B

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 52 of 56

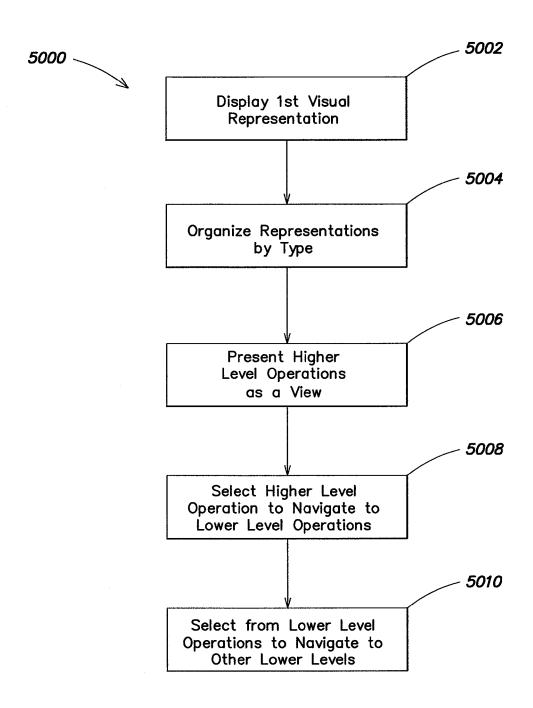


FIG. 50

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 53 of 56

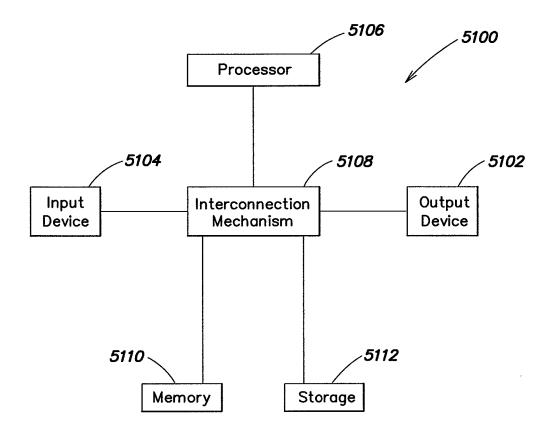


FIG. 51

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 54 of 56

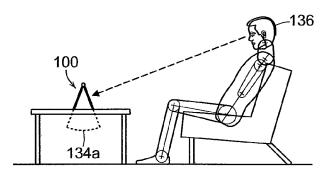


FIG. 52A

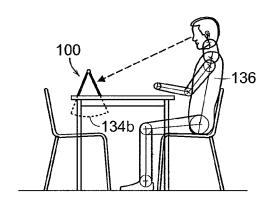


FIG. 52B

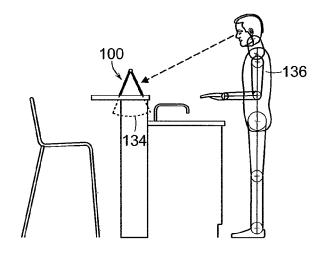
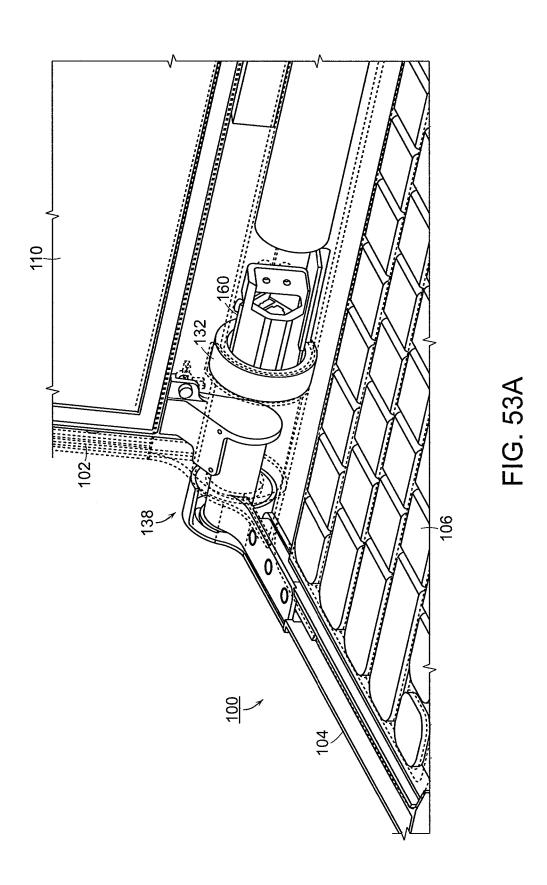


FIG. 52C

Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 55 of 56



Jan. 30, 2018

Sheet 56 of 56

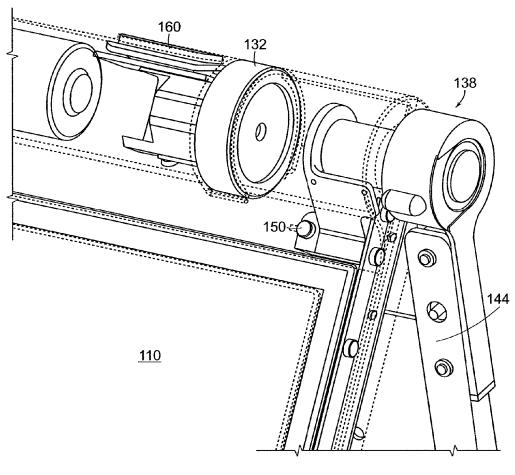


FIG. 53B

1

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAMLINING USER INTERACTION WITH ELECTRONIC CONTENT

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/416,496 entitled "SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAMLINING USER INTERACTION WITH ELEC- 10 TRONIC CONTENT," filed on Apr. 1, 2009, which is a continuation-in-part of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/170,951 entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed on Jul. 10, 2008, 15 which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "POR-TABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CON-FIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, each of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. U.S. 20 patent application Ser. No. 12/416,496 is a continuation-inpart of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/170,939, entitled "POR-TABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CON-FIGURATIONS," filed on Jul. 10, 2008, which claims 25 priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COM-PUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURA-TIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, each of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In addition, 30 U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/416,496 claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its 35 entirety.

BACKGROUND

Much of the advancement in contemporary computer 40 systems and services stems from the significant increases in computing power. Hand in hand with those increases, enhanced features sets have developed designed to utilize that computing power. Conventional wisdom suggests that the more features that can be provided to a particular 45 computer user, the better the user's experience will be.

As computers have become more powerful and capable of providing more and more features, ordinary/typical computer users has not been able to keep up with availability of features and services. User may become frustrated by the 50 inability to navigate the myriad (sometime unending) configurations and options provided in order to achieve something useful and/or workable to their ordinary use. Many users simply don't take advantage of provided features. Some outright ignore options and features that would simplify the use of their computer system. This may occur because of user ignorance or even fear and in some instances because the user lacks experience with new features—so the user doesn't know the feature can be useful.

User frustration is felt not only with respect to the newer 60 more powerful computer systems being offered today, but also frustration abounds with respect to their computer's interaction with the Internet. The present movement on the Internet, often referred to as Web 2.0, also subscribes to conventional thinking in that more and more features are 65 being packed into each and every aspect of the web experience. Third party service providers can be found for almost

2

any service—virtually no limitations have been found for the services that can be provided.

More typically, these on-line services provide very useful opportunities for the users who know how to take advantage of them—online photo management/sharing, online financial services, online marketplaces, online exchanges, web hosting, web development, dating services, social networking to name only a few. Very often these on-line services can be found for free or minimal costs. Typically, registration is the only requirement for participating in what is offered as free services. In other words, all that is required is the creation of a user name and password. Each service often attempts to outdo competitors by offering more and more options/features than their competitors.

SUMMARY

It is realized that the conventional wisdom with respect to such "feature packing" as discussed above suffers from significant flaws. Typical computer users simply can't take advantage of all the functionality offered, either the services and features offered by their own computer, or the services and features offered by online providers. The complexity of the interface (both hardware and software) hampers adoption, as does the volume of features offered. For example, third party service provides often find difficulty in subscribing new users, educating existing users, and providing integration of feature sets for the features they provide as well as those offered by other service providers.

Further complicating the user's interaction with computer devices and provided services is the inflexibility of the devices being used and their accompanying interfaces. It is realized that a device that can provide a user with a flexible portal into electronic content, that is, one that can be configured dynamically improves the user experience. For example, permitting transitions from a "lean back" mode of viewing (imagine, for example, a person watching television from their couch) to a "lean forward" mode of viewing (picture, for example, a laptop user typing away in a word processing application) to on a computer device improves the user experience. Further, user interfaces that are responsive to the user's dynamic configurations improve the user's ability to interact with the electronic content, from the machine itself, the internet, and even from both sources.

Accordingly, aspects and embodiments are directed to a graphical user interface that organizes interface elements into modes of content for presentation to a user. Different views of the modes of content are used to present the user with an interface that is responsive to configurations of the device and responsive to activity being performed by the user. Further the elements that comprise the graphical user interface are configured to present a summarized view of available actions and content, in order to simplify user interaction. The different views present different organizations of the interface elements and in some example display only certain ones of the modes of content in order to reduce the number of options a user must navigate to accomplish an objective.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a customized user interface for a computer system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles configured to present computer operations to a user in a format configured to a selected I/O profile is provided. The user interface comprises a map based graphical user interface displayed on the computer system, the map based user interface comprising a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one

of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations and passive digital content, and the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display, wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first view of 5 the plurality of views, the first view including the computer content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes clicking on the visual representation, and an execution component comprising at least one 10 computer hardware element configured to transition the computer system display between the plurality of views, wherein the execution component further comprises a view selector component configured to select one of the plurality of views for display on a computer system in response to a 15 computer system configuration. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the execution component is further configured to transition between the plurality of views in response to execution of at least one of a computer system operation, a visual representation, a computer system 20 configuration, and a change in computer to system configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a plurality of modes of content for the computer content rendered on the computer

3

According to one aspect of the present invention, the plurality of views are configured to organize modes of content into different views. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content comprise at least one of a web content mode, a channel 30 content mode, a media content mode, an application content mode, a communication content mode, and a passive content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a web content mode, wherein the web content mode is configured to 35 display web based content for proximal viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a channel content mode, wherein the channel content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing by a 40 user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a media content mode, wherein the media content mode is configured to display media based content for non-proximal viewing by a user mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, 45 the plurality of modes of content include a web content mode, wherein the web content mode is optimized to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a channel content mode, wherein 50 the channel content mode is optimized to display web based content for non-proximal viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a media content mode, wherein the media content mode is optimized to display media based content 55 for non-proximal viewing by a user mode.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the media based content includes at least one of digital photos, digital audio files, and digital video files. According to another embodiment of the invention, the media based 60 content is accessed through a remote service. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a connect content mode, wherein the connect content mode is configured to display computer configuration operations for viewing by a user. According to 65 another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include an application content mode, wherein the

application content mode is configured to display computer applications for use by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, in the plurality of views includes a home view configured to organize a plurality of content modes. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view configured to organize a single content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view configured to organize dual content modes. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a passive content mode, wherein the passive content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the plurality of modes of content include a passive content mode, wherein the passive content mode is optimized to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a screen saver view configured to organize selected content modes for passive viewing. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views further comprise a first layer, wherein the first layer organizes computer operations, including navigation operations, into groups based on similar functional operation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first layer maps to groupings of lower level functionality. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first layer include navigation operations maps to a seconding layer comprising computer operations for interacting with computer content. According to another embodiment of the invention, levels of computer functions are segregated based on proximity of the operation to a source of digital content, higher levels including operations that navigate to lower level operations that permit interaction with computer content.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the first layer comprises a home view and a channel view, and the first layer is further configured to organize and simplify access to lower level functions. According to another embodiment of the invention, the visual representations comprise a lower layer relative to the first layer and include lower level functions. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a home view organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content, wherein the home view is displayed responsive to a computer system configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of the computer system about a longitudinal axis of rotation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the computer system configuration further comprises a physical positioning of a computer system display relative to a base of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the home view comprises a header display and a body display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the header display comprises a lateral bar extending from the left of the computer display screen to the right of the computer display screen. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a search tool displayed in the header display, wherein the search tool is configured to accept search terms entered by a user and in response to execution, causes the computer system to navigate to a view of a first visual representation of digital content, wherein the digital content includes a search engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms.

5

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the user interface further comprises a storage component configured to retain a previous view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to cause the computer system to 5 transition to a previous view in response to execution of a navigation element by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a navigation element disposed in the header display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the body display is rendered below the header display in the display screen of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the body comprises an organization of the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display. According 15 to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a display threshold for a screen rendered in the computer display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the home view is configured into pages based on the display of the computer system and the display 20 threshold. According to another embodiment of the invention, the display threshold establishes a maximum number of visual representations display per page of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises an indication of visual represen- 25 tations displayed on adjacent pages of the home view, wherein the indication is display within the body of the home view.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the user interface further comprises a nascent card displayed 30 in the body of the home view, wherein the nascent card is configured to permit generation of additional visual representations of digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to execute a process for creating a visual repre- 35 sentation in response to execution of the nascent card, wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of transitioning to a quick access view, generating a mapping to online digital content, executing the content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a quick access view, wherein the quick access view is configured to permit user generation of a mapping between digital content and a visual representation. According to another embodiment of the 45 invention, the quick access view permits a user to select from a display of frequently accessed web content to generate the mapping. According to another embodiment of the invention, the quick access view permits a user to select from a display of stored bookmarks to generate the mapping. 50 According to another embodiment of the invention, the quick access view permits a user to enter a url to generate the mapping. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view, and the view selector component is further responsive to an inte- 55 grated scroll wheel on the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the view selector component is further configured to transition the computer system to the channel view in response to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the channel view further comprises a channel selector. According to another embodiment of the invention, the channel selector comprises a display of a sequence of visual representations presenting a channel content mode. Accord- 65 ing to another embodiment of the invention, the display of the sequence of visual representations is responsive to

6

manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel, and manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel causes the computer system to render a next visual representation in the display of the sequence of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the visual representations are responsive to execution by a selector, including a button. According to another embodiment of the invention, the button is available in a plurality of computer system configurations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to cause the computer system to transition to the first view including the digital content in response to execution of the selector by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a storage component configured to retain a current computer system configuration state.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the storage component is further configured to retain a current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition the computer system display between the plurality of views, responsive to at least one of the current computer system configuration state and the current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is configured to transition to a channel view in response to manipulation of an integrated scroll wheel, when the computer system is in a laptop and an easel configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a scroll wheel threshold configured to require additional manipulations of the integrated scroll in order to cause the transition to the channel view, when the current computer system configuration state indicates the computer system is in a laptop configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition from the first view and a home view to a channel view in response to a change in computer system configuration state from laptop to easel.

According to another embodiment, the interface discussed mapping, and displaying a first view of the mapped digital 40 above is displayed on a portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes including a closed mode, a laptop mode and an easel mode. The portable computer further comprises a display component including a display screen, a base, a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base, wherein the display component is rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, wherein, in the closed mode, the display screen is disposed substantially against the base, wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode, and wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.

> According to one aspect of the present invention, a method for presenting a customized user interface for a computer system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles to a 60 user is provided. The method comprises displaying a a map based graphical user interface on the computer system, the act of displaying the map based user interface includes acts of displaying a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations and passive digital content, and displaying the plurality of visual representations of

7

computer content rendered on the computer display, wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first view of the plurality of views, the first view including the computer content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is 5 responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes clicking on the visual representation, and executing, by a computer processor, a transition in the computer system display between the plurality of views, wherein the act of executing includes an act of selecting one of the plurality of views for display on a computer system in response to a computer system configuration. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the act of executing occurs in response to an act of permitting execution of at least one of a computer system operation, a visual 15 representation, a computer system configuration, and a change in computer system configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying a plurality of modes of content for the computer content on the computer display. 20 wherein the plurality of modes of content comprise at least one of a web content mode, a channel content mode, a media content mode, an application content mode, a communication content mode, and a passive content mode.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, 25 the plurality of views are configured to organize modes of content into different views. According to another embodiment of the invention, the web content mode is configured to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user, wherein the channel content mode is configured to display 30 web based content for non-proximal viewing by a user, wherein the media content mode is configured to display media based content for non-proximal viewing by a user mode, wherein the application content mode is configured to display computer applications for use by a user, wherein the 35 communication content mode is configured to display computer configuration operations for viewing by a user, and wherein the passive content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction. According to another embodiment of the inven- 40 tion, in the plurality of views includes a home view and a channel view, and the method further comprises acts of organizing a plurality of content modes into the home view; and organizing at least one of a single content mode and a two content modes into the channel view. According to 45 another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a screen saver view, and the method further comprises an act of organizing selected content modes for passive viewing in the screen saver view.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, 50 the plurality of views includes a home view, and the method further comprises organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content into the home view, wherein the home view is displayed responsive to a computer system configuration, displaying the home view in response to a 55 compute system configuration, wherein the act of displaying the home view includes an act of displaying a header display and a body display in the home view, wherein the header display comprises a lateral frame extending from the left of the computer display screen to the right of the computer 60 display screen, and wherein the body display is rendered below the header display in the display screen of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of the computer system display relative 65 to a base of the computer system about a longitudinal axis of rotation. According to another embodiment of the inven8

tion, the method further comprises displaying a search tool in the header display, accepting entry of search terms through an I/O device, navigating to a view of a first visual representation of computer content, wherein the computer content includes a search engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms, in response to an act of executing the search tool. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of storing in a computer memory a previous view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying a navigation element in the header display, permitting execution of the navigation element by a user, and transitioning the computer system display to a previous view, in response to the act of permitting.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the home view further comprises at least one display page and the method further comprising acts of displaying the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display in the body display, and displaying a maximal number of visual representations in a display page of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises displaying an indication of visual representations displayed on adjacent display pages in the home view, wherein the indication is displayed within the body of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying a nascent card in the body of the home view, permitting execution functionality associated with the nascent card, and generating an additional visual representations of digital content in response to execution of the functionality associated with the nascent card. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprising act of executing a process for creating a visual representation in response to execution of the functionality associated with nascent card, wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of transitioning to a quick access view, generating a mapping to online digital content, executing the mapping, and displaying a first view of the mapped digital content.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying a quick access view, permitting a user to select a source of digital content in the quick access view, and generating a mapping between the source of digital content and a visual representation in response to an act of selecting a source of digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view, and the act of executing a transition occurs in response an act of activating an integrated scroll wheel on the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying a channel selector including an act of displaying a sequence of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of displaying the sequence of visual representations is responsive to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel, and the method further comprises and act of displaying a next visual representation from the sequence of visual representations, in response to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of storing in a computer memory a current computer system configuration state and a current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of executing, by a computer processor, a transition in the computer system display the execution component, includes an act of transi-

tioning the computer system display between the plurality of views, responsive to at least one of the current computer system configuration state and the current view state.

9

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the transition occurs to a channel view in response to manipulation of an integrated scroll wheel, when the computer system is in a laptop and an easel configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the transition occurs from at least one of the first view and a home view to a channel view in response to a change in computer system configuration state from laptop to easel.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a computer-readable medium having computer-readable signals stored thereon that define instructions that, as a result of $_{15}$ being executed by a computer, instruct the computer to perform the method for presenting a customized user interface for a computer system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles to a user as described above is provided.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a system 20 for presenting a customized user interface for a system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles is provided. The system comprises a first user interface component configured to display a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, wherein the computer con- 25 tent includes at least one of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations and passive digital content, a second user interface component configured to display the plurality of visual representations of computer content on the computer display, wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first view of the plurality of views, the first view including the computer content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes clicking on the visual 35 representation, and an execution component configured to execute a transition in the computer system display between the plurality of views, wherein the execution component further comprises a view selector component act configured to select one of the plurality of views for display on a 40 computer system in response to a computer system configuration. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the execution component is further configured to transition between the plurality of views in response to execution of at least one of a computer system operation, a 45 visual representation, a computer system configuration, and a change in computer system configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the second user interface component is further configured to display a plurality of modes of content for the computer content rendered on the 50 computer display, wherein the plurality of modes of content comprise at least one of a web content mode, a channel content mode, a media content mode, an application content mode, a communication content mode, and a passive content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, 55 the plurality of views are configured to organize modes of content into different views. According to another embodiment of the invention, the web content mode is configured to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user, wherein the channel content mode is configured to display 60 web based content for non-proximal viewing by a user, wherein the media content mode is configured to display media based content for non-proximal viewing by a user mode, wherein the application content mode is configured to display computer applications for use by a user, wherein the 65 communication content mode is configured to display computer configuration operations for viewing by a user, and

10

wherein the passive content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the first user interface component is further configured to display a home view configured to organize a plurality of content modes, and a channel view configured to organize at least one of a single content mode and two content modes. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a screen saver view configured to organize selected content modes for passive viewing. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first user interface component is further configured to display a home view organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content, wherein the home view comprises a header display and a body display, and wherein the header display comprises a lateral frame extending from the left of the computer display screen to the right of the computer display screen, wherein the body display is rendered below the header display in the display screen of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the system is configured to permit selection of a computer system configuration, and the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of the computer system display relative to a base of the computer system about a longitudinal axis of rotation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first user interface component is further configured to display a search tool in the header display, wherein the search tool is configured to accept search terms entered by a user, and wherein the execution component is further configured to causes the computer system to navigate to a view of a first visual representation of digital content, wherein the digital content includes a search engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms in response to execution of the search tool.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the system further comprises a storage component configured to retain a previous view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to cause the computer system to transition to a previous view in response to execution of a navigation element by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first user interface component further comprises a display of the navigation element in the header display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the body display comprises an organization of the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display, and the home view further comprises display pages in response to a display threshold establishing a maximal number of visual representations displayed per display page. According to another embodiment of the invention, the home view further comprises an indication of visual representations displayed on adjacent display pages of the home view, wherein the indication is displayed within the body of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the second user interface component further comprises a nascent card displayed in the body of the home view, wherein the nascent card is configured to permit generation of additional visual representations of digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to execute a process for creating a visual representation in response to execution of the nascent card, wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of transitioning to a quick access view, generating a mapping to online digital content, executing the mapping, and displaying a first view of the mapped digital content.

11

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the first user interface component further comprises a quick access view, wherein the quick access view is configured to permit user generation of a mapping between digital content and a visual representation. According to another embodi- 5 ment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view, and the view selector component is further responsive to an integrated scroll wheel on the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the view selector component is further configured to tran- 10 sition the computer system to the channel view in response to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel. According to another embodiment of the invention, the channel view further comprises a channel selector comprising a display of a sequence of visual representations presenting a channel 15 content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the display of the sequence of visual representations is responsive to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel, and manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel causes the computer system to render a next visual repre- 20 sentation in the display of the sequence of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the system further comprises a storage component configured to retain a current computer system configuration state and a current view state. According to another embodiment 25 of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition the computer system display between the plurality of views, responsive to at least one of the current computer system configuration state and the current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is configured to transition to a channel view in response to manipulation of an integrated scroll wheel, when the computer system is in a laptop and an easel configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to 35 transition from the first view and a home view to a channel view in response to a change in computer system configuration state from laptop to easel.

According to one embodiment, a portable computer is configurable between various modes, including a closed 40 mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. The portable computer may comprise a display component including a display screen, a base, and a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the 45 base. The display component may be rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base. In the closed mode, the display screen may be disposed substantially against the base, and rotating the display component about the longi- 50 tudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the laptop mode. Rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed mode may configure the portable computer 55 into the easel mode.

In one example of the portable computer, the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode. In another example, the portable computer comprises a display orientation module that displays content on the display screen in one of a plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal axis. The orientation of the displayed content may be dependent on the current display mode of the portable computer, or may be configurable responsive to a user input. 65 The portable computer may further comprise a mode sensor which detects a current display mode of the portable com-

12

puter, and the display orientation module may display content on the display screen in an orientation dependent on the current display mode detected by the mode sensor. Depending on the hinge assembly used, the longitudinal axis may comprises multiple parallel axes, and the hinge assembly may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about any of the multiple parallel axes to configure the portable computer between the plurality of display modes.

Still other aspects, embodiments, and advantages of these exemplary aspects and embodiments, are discussed in detail below. Moreover, it is to be understood that both the foregoing information and the following detailed description are merely illustrative examples of various aspects and embodiments, and are intended to provide an overview or framework for understanding the nature and character of the claimed aspects and embodiments. Any embodiment disclosed herein may be combined with any other embodiment in any manner consistent with the objects, aims, and needs disclosed herein, and references to "an embodiment," "some embodiments," "an alternate embodiment," "various embodiments," "one embodiment" or the like are not necessarily mutually exclusive and are intended to indicate that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment may be included in at least one embodiment. The appearances of such terms herein are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Various aspects of at least one embodiment are discussed below with reference to the accompanying figures, which are not intended to be drawn to scale. The figures are included to provide illustration and a further understanding of the various aspects and embodiments, and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification, but are not intended as a definition of the limits of the invention. Where technical features in the figures, detailed description or any claim are followed by references signs, the reference signs have been included for the sole purpose of increasing the intelligibility of the figures, detailed description, and/or claims. Accordingly, neither the reference signs nor their absence are intended to have any limiting effect on the scope of any claim elements. In the figures, each identical or nearly identical component that is illustrated in various figures is represented by a like numeral. For purposes of clarity, not every component may be labeled in every figure. In the figures:

FIG. 1 is an illustration of one example of a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention, in a "laptop" configuration;

FIG. 2 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a home view, according to aspects of the invention;

FIGS. 3A-C are screen shots illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing web page views, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 4 is a perspective view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode;

FIG. 5 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a quick access view, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 6 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a bookmark view, according to aspects of the invention;

FIGS. 7A-B are screen shots illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing a web page view, according to aspects of the invention;

13

- FIG. **8** is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a home view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 9 is an illustration of an example conceptual model of a graphical user interface, according to aspects of the 5 invention:
- FIG. 10 illustrates an example process for generating a visual representation of computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 11 is a block diagram of one example of a portable computer user interface architecture, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 12 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 13 is a screen shot illustrating another example of a graphical user interface according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 14 illustrates an example of a behavior model for 20 display of cards responsive to computer focus, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **15**A is a screen shot of an example web card in a non-hover state, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **15**B is a screen shot of an example web card in a ²⁵ hover state, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **16** is a screen shot of examples of option views of cards, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 17 is an illustration of an example of the portable computer in the laptop mode, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIGS. **18**A-E illustrate examples of a header display responsive to focus and user activity, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 19 is a screen shot of a web page view including a toolbar, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIGS. **20**A-B are screen shots illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing a channel page view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 21 is a screen shot illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing a channel full view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 22 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a bookmark view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 23 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a channel view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 24 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a 50 graphical user interface showing a channel page view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIGS. 25A-B are illustrations of example logical diagrams of the behavior for the channel view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 26 is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "frame" mode, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 27 is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "flat" mode, according to aspects of the 60 invention;
- FIG. 28 is an illustration of an example logical diagram of the behavior for the channel view, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIGS. **29**A-B are screen shots illustrating example graphical user interfaces showing a web page view with a share interface, according to aspects of the invention;

14

- FIG. 30 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a shared card, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 31 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a shared card notification, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **32** is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a notification messages, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 33 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a notification, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. **34** is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a notification, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 35 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a web page view with a download interface, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 36 is a flow diagram of one example process for interpreting executable operations into streamlined operations according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 37 is a flow diagram of one example process for permitting selection of executable operations in content according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 38 is a flow diagram of one example process for transforming executable operations into remote storage operations according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **39** is a flow diagram of one example process for obtaining service access information, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 40 is a flow diagram of one example process for pre-configuring a streamlined device, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **41**A is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a web page view with a print interface, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **41**B are screen shots illustrating examples of print and download interfaces, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **42** is a flow diagram of one example process for streamlining user interactions with digital content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **43** is a flow diagram of one example process for streamlining user interactions with computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **44** is a flow diagram of one example process for permitting a user to interact with computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **45** is a flow diagram of one example process for providing consistent accessibility to computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **46** is a flow diagram of one example process for providing consistent navigation operations to a user, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIGS. 47A-B are flow diagrams of example processes for generating a user interface element, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **48** is a flow diagram of one example process for permitting a user to select a viewing mode for a streamlined device, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **49**A is a flow diagram of one example process for transitioning between a lean forward view to a lean backward view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **49**B is a flow diagram of one example process for transitioning between user views, according to aspects of the invention;

15

FIG. **50** is a flow diagram of one example process for organizing a plurality of views and GUI elements into a consistent presentation, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. **51** is a block diagram of a computer system for 5 streamlining user interactions with computer content according to aspects of the invention; and

FIGS. **52**A-C are diagrams illustrating different positions of the portable computer of FIG. **4** in easel mode;

FIG. **53**A is an illustration of a portion of the portable ¹⁰ computer of FIG. **1** in the laptop mode, illustrating a hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention; and

FIG. **53**B is an in illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. **1** in the easel mode, illustrating the hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

It is realized that the conventional wisdom with respect to such "feature packing" as discussed above suffers from 20 significant flaws. Typical computer users simply can't take advantage of all the functionality offered, either the services and features offered by their own computer, or the services and features offered by online providers. The complexity of the interface (both hardware and software) hampers adoption, as does the volume of features offered. For example, third party service provides often find difficulty in subscribing new users, educating existing users, and providing integration of feature sets for the features they provide as well as those offered by other service providers.

Synergy between services providers can be found and exploited by even the most novice user through streamlined computer systems and user interface presentation. According to one aspect, the interplay between various third party services and computer features can be readily appreciated by 35 even the most novice user because the various functionality and features sets are easily accessible through the streamlined access controls and consistent user interfaces. As discussed further below, in one example, the graphical user interface improves transitions from one service to another, 40 through a consistent view of available content. A user is able to navigate easily and quickly from one content provider to another user the organized view. The elements that comprise the view further facilitate navigation and transition by, for example, retaining state information an in another example 45 by remaining persistent to the view.

According to another aspect, streamlining the computer system/device the user interacts with includes establishing a first set of I/O devices that a user needs to operate and providing that first set of I/O devices as a physical configuration of the device. Additionally, providing the user the ability to change from the first set of I/O devices, a first I/O profile, to another at will improves the user experience and permits the user to dynamically select a preferred I/O profile best suited to the user's present need. According to one 55 embodiment, user selection includes transitioning from a lean back mode to a lean forward mode and vice versa. In one embodiment, the user's computer device is configured to have multiple I/O profiles that can be selected by physically manipulating the orientation of the computer device 60 itself.

According to another aspect, streamlining user interactions with the computer system/device includes representing computer based content in visual representations that render computer operations/behavior in a consistent manner. The 65 visual representations are adapted to permit easy user interaction even upon selection of a first I/O profile or the change

16

in selection of an I/O profile. According to one embodiment, the visual representations are rendered as cards, as discussed in more detail below. Different types of cards may be employed to render different types of available content. For example, web based content, may be rendered as a web card (e.g. FIG. 2, 206) that associated with a mapping to web content. Some web cards map directly to web pages and in response to selection of the web card the computer device executes the mapping and displays a web view of the content. Other cards may be used to provide interactive displays selectable by a user. In another example, system operations are displayed as system cards (e.g. FIG. 2, 212), which are associated with mappings to system operations, for example communications configurations, and may comprise a settings card, among other system options. Another type of card includes a channel card (e.g. FIG. configured to stream web based content in a manner that allows for summarization of content, while still providing the ability to fully appreciate the summarized content.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that previous attempts have been made to present summary views of available content. However, known summarized content typically suffers from significant flaws. For example summarization of web based content simply reduces the display size of the information in the content. With respect to news headlines, for example, this often prevents a user from being able to appreciated the summarize content. Quite simply truncating a headline prevents the user from understanding the context of the portion of the headline s/he is able to read. In other examples, headlines are display to such a reduce size that an average computer user simply cannot read or appreciate them. Using channel cards according to aspects and embodiments, summarized content may be presented in a manner that permits appreciation and interaction with the summarized content itself. In another example, channel card are configured to present a streamlined view that cannot only be appreciated and interacted, but may be transitioned from one mode of viewing to another without loss of the ability to appreciate and interact with the streamlined view.

According to one aspect, streamlining of the user device and streamlining of the user interface provided in such devices leads to simplified interaction between a user and features. The streamlining may impact not only features of the system, but features provided by services accessed by the system. Streamlined activity leads directly to better adoption, understanding and integration of both new and old features available to users. The consistency of user experience even with third party service providers, for example, fosters familiarity not only with a particular user and his/her interactions with a particular device, but also with other users of the same/similar device. A common experience may be created for multiple users, fostering a community experience. According to one example, providing a common experience includes establishing a global profile for a user of a streamlined device. The global profile, in some examples, is retained in remote storage, and accessed upon start up of any streamlined device. The global profile permits the user's experience to be consistent even across multiple streamlined devices. In one example, configurations and customizations are retained in remote storage; changes on one device may be written to remote storage, propagating changes across multiple streamlined devices that access the remote storage. Thus a common experience is also provided across multiple devices.

According to another aspect, the common experience may also include a community aspect. The community aspect includes sharing of content between users, sharing of con-

17

tent and configurations, sharing of content, configurations, and customizations, among many options. In particular, sharing may involve the transmission of user interface elements to other users. In one example, a user may share a card and any of its configurations with another user. Access 5 to the shared user interface elements, in some embodiments, facilitates communal computer usage. In one example, a first user may be watching media on their streamlined device, another user known to the first user, may receive a user interface element that retains information related to the 10 accessed content and information related to the present context. That is for the first user watching a movie, the first user may share the user interface element through which s/he is accessing the move, and permit the another user not only to watch the movie, but to take up the movie at the same 15 point in time, so in essence, they get to enjoy the movie together. Content and context retention by user interface elements that can be shared provides unique advantages to the users of the streamlined devices.

According to another aspect, various operations provides on conventional systems are adapted for streamlined processing. In on example, operations that require large amounts of computer storage are transformed in remote storage requests. In one embodiment, a streamlined device is configured to identify local storage request and transform them into a storage request to an on-line service provider identified in a user and/or device profile. In another embodiment, the system prompts a user to identify a service provider in response to a local request. Various operations may be transformed, including download and print operations, among others.

It is to be appreciated that embodiments of the methods and apparatus discussed herein are not limited in application to the details of construction and the arrangement of components set forth in the following description or illustrated in the accompanying figures. The methods and apparatus are 35 capable of implementation in other embodiments and of being practiced or of being carried out in various ways. Examples of specific implementations are provided herein for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to be limiting. In particular, acts, elements and features discussed 40 in connection with any one or more embodiments are not intended to be excluded from a similar role in any other embodiments.

Also, the phraseology and terminology used herein is for the purpose of description and should not be regarded as 45 limiting. Any references to embodiments or elements or acts of the systems and methods herein referred to in the singular may also embrace embodiments including a plurality of these elements, and any references in plural to any embodiment or element or act herein may also embrace embodi- 50 ments including only a single element. References in the singular or plural form are not intended to limit the presently disclosed systems or methods, their components, acts, or elements. The use herein of "including," "comprising," "having," "containing," "involving," and variations thereof 55 is meant to encompass the items listed thereafter and equivalents thereof as well as additional items. References to "or" may be construed as inclusive so that any terms described using "or" may indicate any of a single, more than one, and all of the described terms. Any references to front and back, 60 left and right, top and bottom, and upper and lower are intended for convenience of description, not to limit the present systems and methods or their components to any one positional or spatial orientation.

Device Examples and Configuration Options

Various aspects, including the integration between the user interface, its views, and navigation options are further

18

illustrated in the user device itself. According to one embodiment, the user interface and the visual representations that comprise the interface are configured to be responsive to the physical configuration of the user device. In one example, the view presented to user is configured to be responsive to the mode/configuration of the device.

According to one aspect, systems and methods are provided for simplifying the presentation of multi-media features and options into an integrated and streamlined presentation format. Streamlining presentation includes reducing the number of options that a user must navigate/configure in order to take advantage of new systems and features, simplifying the process of adoption and education. In one embodiment a system is provided with only the physical components necessary to achieve streamlined presentation of both operating system features and integration of third party services. For example, a streamlined hardware device provides for (in comparison to typical desktop and laptop systems) a reduced user input platform as a first I/O profile, comprising in one configuration a scroll wheel and a button interface. Other I/O profiles are available for user selection by manipulation of the device itself. In one embodiment, an easel mode presents the user with the first I/O profile and by rotating the computer device about a longitudinal axis; the user may select a second I/O profile, including a keyboard. The transition from one I/O profile to another may also cause the computer device to alter its display. In one example, the user interface provided to the user is responsive to selection of device mode and/or selection of I/O profile.

It is to be appreciated that reducing the number of I/O device achieves simplicity of design and ease of operation by the user, and at the same time may increase the complexity of the graphical user interfaces needed to support interaction with systems and third parties that anticipate, rely on, or expect additional I/O devices. Streamlining device operation by the user is balanced against sophistication of user the interface required to enable user interaction with the same features used with additional I/O devices. According to one embodiment, the user interface layer provides simplified accessibility based on the device's I/O platform, and for some embodiments, the user interface layer is responsive to device configurations that change the device's I/O capabilities. In other embodiments, the user interface is responsive to changes in the device's mode. In some examples, changes in device mode and changes I/O profile will occur together, however, in other examples a change in mode or a change in I/O profile will not require a corresponding change in profile or mode respectively.

One example of a streamlined device includes a portable computer that is configurable between a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," as discussed further herein. Certain aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between different operating modes, including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance), a flat mode, a frame mode, and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V," as discussed further herein. Reference to modes of the computer, modes of the device and intended to include the physical configuration of the portable computer/device.

The portable computer is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different modes, and includes a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer hardware to provide a unified, comfort-

19

able, holistic user experience. In particular, the portable computer may provide access to a wide array of functions, both those traditionally provided by computing devices and those traditionally provided by other passive information devices. For example, the hardware and software, including 5 the graphical user interface, of the portable computer may be focused toward providing access to entertainment media, such as audio and video (e.g., playing music, streaming video, viewing photographs, etc.), email, and internet, while also providing state-of-the-art computer processing capabil- 10 ity

Referring to FIG. 1, there is illustrated one example of a portable computer according to aspects of the invention. In FIG. 1, the portable computer 100 is illustrated in the "laptop" mode, with the display component 102 inclined at 15 a viewing angle from the base 104. The display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge assembly (not shown) that allows the display component to be rotated with respect to the base. The hinge assembly may include a single or multiple hinges, which may be any of a variety of 20 hinge types, including, but not limited, to single-axis hinges, multiple-axis hinges, geared hinges, etc. In one example, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be rotated (or tilted) about a longitudinal axis 101 running along an interface between the display component and the 25 base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 1 and discussed further below. The base 104 includes a keyboard 106 and internal electronic components (not shown), such as a central processing unit, memory, and other components necessary to operate the portable computer, as known to those skilled in 30 the art. In some embodiments, the base 104 may also include a touch pad 108 or trackball (not shown) for receiving user commands, as known to those skilled in the art.

Still referring to FIG. 1, the display component 102 includes a display screen 110, and may also include a camera 35 112, microphone 114, and infrared receiver 116, as discussed further below. It is to be appreciated that the locations of the camera 112, microphone 114 and infrared receiver 114 are not limited to the example illustrated in FIG. 1, and may be placed in other locations on the display component 102 40 and/or base 104, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. The display component 102 may also include cushions 118 that provide soft contact points between the base 104 and the display component 102 when the portable computer is closed. In one example, the cushions 118 are 45 made of rubber. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the cushions 118 may comprise materials other than rubber, including, for example, a polymer, felt, or other suitable materials as would be recognized by those skilled in the art.

Referring to FIG. 4, there is illustrated an example of the portable computer 100 configured into the easel mode. To convert the portable computer 100 from the laptop mode (or closed position) into the easel mode, the display component 102 may be folded away from the base 104, in the same 55 direction as to open the computer (i.e., to configure the computer from the closed position into the laptop mode) such that the base 104 and the display component 102 form an inverted "V" shape with the bottom of the base and the back of the display component face another, as illustrated in 60 FIG. 4. In the easel mode, the display screen 110 is visible and accessible on one side of the portable computer 100 and the keyboard 106 (not shown in FIG. 4) is visible and accessible on the other side.

As illustrated in FIG. 4, in one embodiment, the portable 65 computer may comprise integrated hardware volume controls, including a volume control button 294 and a mute

20

button 296. In one example, the volume control button 294 may be a rocker switch that allows a user to easily increase or decrease the volume of audio played through the speakers 128. When the user presses the volume control button 294, a volume indicator may temporarily appear on the display screen 110, to provide a visual indication of the amount by which the volume is being increased or decreased. Similarly, pressing the mute button 296 may cause a visual indication that the volume is muted to appear on the display screen 110.

According to one embodiment, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-wayup," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. Thus, a user may simply "flip" the portable computer 100 into the easel mode and immediately be able to comfortably view information on the display screen 110, without having to access display screen controls to adjust the orientation of the visual display. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes an orientation (or mode) sensor that is configured to detect whether the portable computer is in the laptop mode or the easel mode, and to adjust the display accordingly. The orientation sensor may be incorporated into the base component 104, for example, underneath the keyboard 106, or into the display component. In one example, locating the orientation sensor in the display component 102, rather than the base 104, may provide more robust detection and therefore, may be presently preferred in some embodiments. The orientation sensor may be used to determine a precise relative orientation of the base component 104 with respect to the display component 102, or vice versa, for example, to determine whether the device is in the laptop mode, easel mode, or some point in between the two modes. In one example, the orientation sensor includes an accelerometer whose output is fed to the computer operating system (or to dedicated logic circuitry) which then triggers a display inversion as appropriate.

According to one embodiment an accelerometer is used to detect a configuration of the portable computer, although, it is to be appreciated that other sensors and devices may be used to determine a configuration. According to another embodiment, the portable computer may include integrated "navigation" hardware that allows a user to easily and comfortably control various features and functions of the portable computer, to manipulate content displayed on the portable computer, and to interact with visual representations of content display in a user interface. For example, as discussed above, the portable computer 100 may comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to control, adjust and/or select various functionality of the portable computer. According to another embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be used to provide "hardware navigation" through information, such as menus, icons, etc., displayed on the display screen 110, as discussed further below with reference to FIG. 17. A common display configuration used in conventional computers is a "desktop" view in which multiple icons representing links to various programs or applications are displayed over a background image. Navigation may be conventionally performed using a mouse, touch pad or trackball, as known to those skilled in the art.

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes a streamlined graphical user interface that supports "map" navigation. The map user interface provides a clear overview of the entire computing environment and searching capability within the environment that may be accessed using the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, one or

21

navigation buttons 166, 168 that may be provided on the base 104 of the portable computer 100 (button 166) and/or in the keyboard 106 (button 168), illustrated in FIG. 17. In one embodiment, the map mode of navigation is a hierarchical mode that reduces the number of items to select 5 amongst at any stage of navigation, thereby facilitating user access with the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation button(s) 166, 168. Of course, it is to be appreciated that the map user interface may also be navigated using conventional tools, such as a trackball, touchpad, mouse or 10 arrow keys.

Referring to FIG. 11, there is illustrated a block diagram of one example of an architecture of the portable computer including a map user interface. The user interface "home" screen 170 that displays a plurality of modes of content 172. 15 In the illustrated example, the home screen 170 contains five modes of content 172; however, it is to be appreciated that the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content may differ from the examples discussed below. According to one example, the 20 modes of content 172 accessible via the home screen 170 may include "media" 172a, "connect" 172b, "web" 172c, "applications" 172d, and "channels" 172e. Using the map user interface, information, programs, features and applications may be grouped into the various modes of content 172. 25 By selecting any mode of content 172, for example, by using the scroll wheel 132 and/or navigation buttons 166, 168, as discussed further below, the user may access the content organized within that mode.

For example, the media mode 172a may provide access to 30 a medial player to play, view, search and organize media such as music, video, photos, etc. The connect mode 172b may provide access to features such as, for example, email, voice-over-IP, instant messaging, etc., and the web mode 172c may provide access to internet browsing and searching. 35 The application mode 172d may provide access to, for example, computer applications or programs, such as word processor, spreadsheet, calculator, etc. In one example, these applications or programs may be provided as web-based services rather than programs or applications residing on the 40 portable computer 100. The channels mode 172e may provide access to different functionality of the portable computer, with the different functions or features defined as different channels. For example, a channel may include an alarm clock channel in which the portable computer is 45 configured to display a clock and can be programmed to activate an alarm, e.g., a sound, piece of music, etc., at a predetermined time. Another example of a channel may include a "photo frame" channel in which the portable computer may be configured to display a pre-selected image 50 or set of images, etc. Another example of a channel is a "television" channel, in which the portable computer is configured to stream Internet television. In one example, a user may configure particular Internet television channels (e.g., a news channel, a movie channel, a home and garden 55 channel, etc.) into sub-channels within the channels mode of content 172(e). Some or all of the modes of content 172 may access, retrieve and/or store information on the Internet 174.

Typically streamlined devices are integrated with remote content storage and/or access, shown at 174. The integration 60 may be provided through third party service providers, in one example photo service FLICKR is integrated with various aspects of the device and/or the device's user interface to provide seamless access to photo content stored by the third party provider. The integration with remote 65 storage services permits reduced storage capacity on the user device, for example, a portable computer. Other services

may be integrated including for example GOOGLE DOCS, for word processing and other office related applications provided on-line. Reducing and/or eliminating the need for non volatile memory in the computer system is advantageous in that the device itself may be reduced in complexity and any associated cost. In some embodiments, a streamlined device doe not incorporate a hard disk drive for storage, providing for any local storage requirement through RAM and Flash memory.

22

According to one embodiment, the different modes of content 172 may be displayed as a series of bars across the display screen 110, as illustrated in FIG. 12. The following discussion of various features, including hardware navigation through the map user interface may refer primarily to the display configuration illustrated in FIG. 12. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the modes of content may be displayed in other configurations, including, for example, a "desktop" and icon configuration, a "dashboard" type display, as illustrated in FIG. 13, or another configuration, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. Similarly, navigation is discussed below primarily with reference to the scroll wheel 132 and navigation buttons 166, 168; however, it is to be appreciation that navigation may also be accomplished using any of the conventional tools discussed above or known to those skilled in the art.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation buttons 166, 168 may be used to navigate the user interface. Referring again to FIG. 12, scrolling the scroll wheel may sequentially highlight different ones of the modes of content 172. In one example, the highlighting may be achieved by changing the color of the selected mode, and/or by providing a visual indicator, such as a colored bar 176. A highlighted mode 172 may be selected by pressing the scroll wheel, thereby bringing up a new "page" or screen on the user interface corresponding to the selected mode. Once within a selected mode of content 172, the scroll wheel may similarly be used to select particular functions, features or applications within that mode. In one embodiment, the default action for the scroll wheel 132 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is in the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, in easel mode, the default action for the scroll wheel may be channel selection within the channels mode 172(e). In one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be depressible as well as scrollable. Thus, pressing the scroll wheel 132, as illustrated in FIG. 4, may allow further control, such as, for example, selecting a channel onto which the user has scrolled, or "play" and "pause" of audio or video being played through the portable computer 100.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, one or more navigation buttons may be used in conjunction with the scroll wheel. In particular, in one embodiment, the navigation button(s) may be used to change the action of the scroll wheel. As discussed above, in one example, the default action of the scroll wheel is volume control. This action may be changed by pressing the navigation button 166, as illustrated in FIG. 4, for example, from volume control to menu navigation in the user interface, and vice versa.

According to one embodiment, the effect of pressing the navigation button 166 may vary depending on active the mode of content of the portable computer 100. For example, if a user is in the media mode using a photo viewing application, pressing the navigation button 166 may change the action of the scroll wheel 132 from mode navigation to slideshow controls for the photos. When the navigation

23

button 166 is pressed, an control indicator box (similar to the volume indicator box 162 discussed above with reference to FIG. 14) may appear containing different actions for the photo slideshow, such as "play," "next," "back," "skip," "full screen view," etc., and scrolling the scroll wheel 132 5 may allow a user to select one of these actions. Pressing the navigation button 166 again may return the scroll wheel action to menu navigation, to allow the user to, for example, move to a different feature or application within the active mode, or to select a different mode.

As can be seen in FIG. 4, the navigation button 166 may be easily accessed when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, providing a convenient navigation tool for this configuration. A similar navigation button 168 may be provided on the keyboard 106, as illustrated in FIG. 17. In 15 one example, the functionality of the two navigation buttons 166, 168 may be the same, with the different locations providing easy, comfortable access in the different configuration modes (i.e., laptop or easel) of the portable computer 100. Thus, a user may use either navigation button 166 or 20 navigation button 168, depending on personal preference. In another example, the two navigation buttons may have different functionality. For example, the navigation button 166 may be used to alter the action of the scroll wheel 132, as discussed above, while the navigation button 168 is used 25 to navigate "up" or "down" a level within the map user interface. For example, pressing the navigation button 168 while within a given mode of content may allow the user to "back up" to the home screen; or pressing the navigation button 168 while within a selected channel (in the channel 30 mode of the content 172e) may allow the user to "back-up" to the channel mode main page.

It is to be appreciated that numerous variations on the functionality of the navigation buttons 166, 168 is possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and the 35 above examples are given for illustration only and are not intended to be limiting. In addition, any functions described with reference to one navigation button (166 or 168) to may be instead (or additionally) implemented with the other navigation button. In one example, the function of the 40 navigation buttons 166, 168 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is configured into the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, only the navigation button 166 may be active in the easel mode, and only the navigation button 168 may be active in the laptop mode. 45 Alternatively, both navigation buttons 166, 168 may be usable in either the laptop mode or the easel mode, but their functionality may vary. For example, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the default action for the navigation button 166 may be channel selection whereas the 50 default action for the navigation button 168 is to access the "home" screen. Furthermore, the portable computer 100 is not limited to the use of two navigation buttons and may instead comprise only a single navigation button or more in the locations described above (e.g., on the rounded portion 120 of the base 104 or on the keyboard 106), or in other locations on the portable computer.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the function or display content and/or display orientation of the 60 portable computer may vary when the portable computer is configured from the laptop mode into the easel mode, or vice versa. For example, as discussed above, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 65 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-wayup," even through the display screen is upside-down com-

pared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. In another example, for at least some activities within at least some modes of content (e.g., viewing a photograph or video), when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the display may automatically adjust to "full screen view" (i.e., the displayed image or video is displayed on the full screen size, rather than in a window) to allow for comfortable viewing.

24

In addition, as discussed above, the ability to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode provides enhanced functionality. For example, when the portable computer 100 is not being actively used, the user may configure the portable computer into the easel mode, and program the portable computer to act as a digital photo frame, displaying one or more photos of the user's choice. In the easel mode, the portable computer 100 may occupy a smaller footprint on a surface than in the laptop or closed modes because the base 104 and display component 102 are upright, as illustrated in FIGS. 4 and 5. In addition, because the portable computer can act as a passive information and/or entertainment device, such as a photo frame or clock, as discussed above, the portable computer may provide a useful function even when not being actively used by the user, and may do so (in the easel mode) without taking up much surface area.

It is to be appreciated that although the portable computer 100 is often referred to as being in either the laptop mode or easel mode, other modes or configurations are also possible. For example, as discussed above, because the portable computer 100 can be configured from the closed position, through the laptop mode into the easel mode by rotating the display component 102, a number of configurations are possible in between "true" laptop mode and "true" easel mode. Each different configuration may invoke different functionality and provide a user with a different aspect of a graphical user interface.

In another example, the portable computer 100 may be configured into a "frame" mode, as illustrated in FIG. 26, in which the portable computer is placed on a surface 212 with the keyboard 106 "face down" on the surface 212 and the display 110 facing upward. In the frame mode, the display component 102 may be at a similar orientation, and angle 134, with respect to the base component 104 as in the easel mode. However, rather than the base component 104 and display component 102 being oriented vertically with respect to the surface 212, as in the easel mode (in which the portable computer forms an inverted "V" as discussed above), in the frame mode, the base component 104 may lie flat on the surface 212, as shown in FIG. 26. In one example, software and/or hardware protection may be provided for the keyboard to prevent keys from being pressed (or to prevent the portable computer from responding to pressed keys) when the portable computer is in the frame mode.

Similarly, referring to FIG. 27, there is illustrated another than two navigation buttons, any of which may be disposed 55 configuration of the portable computer 100, referring to as the "flat" mode. In the flat mode, the display component 102 may be rotated (or opened) to approximately 180 degrees with respect to the base component 104, such that the base component and display component lay flat on a surface, with the keyboard 106 and display screen 110 exposed, as shown in FIG. 27. Unlike the easel and frame modes, in which the keyboard may be concealed and not easily accessible, in the flat mode, the keyboard is accessible and usable. In addition, as discussed above, the visual display on the display screen 110 may be automatically rotated to accommodate comfortable viewing of information by persons located in different positions relative to the base component 104 or display

25 26

component 102. The visual display on the display screen 110 may also be manually adjusted by a user using, for example, the keyboard 106, touch pad 108 or mouse (not shown), scroll wheel 132 or navigation buttons (not shown). For example, if a user (located at position A) wishes to display 5 information for a person located opposite the user (at position B), the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," to the person at location B, even through the display screen 110 is upside-down for that person. Similarly, 10 in another example, the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 90 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," for a person at location C. In one example, a user can "toggle" the visual display among various orientations. For example, a user at location A may have the visual display facing themselves while using the keyboard 106 or other controls to change or access information on the display, then toggle the display orientation 180 or 90 degrees to display the information for persons at locations B or C.

According to another aspect, system and interface streamlining may be employed with devices of multiple configurations. In some embodiments, multiple configurations include a traditional configuration, for example, a configuration similar to a laptop device, and also include new 25 configurations, for example, an easel mode. Some examples of streamlined devices have the ability to change between traditional configurations and other configurations. The change between configurations may change the I/O profile of the device and hence impact the user's interaction with 30 the device itself and any content displayed on the device. In one embodiment, the user interface is responsive to changes in configuration. In another embodiment, the user interface is responsive to changes in I/O profile.

According to another aspect, the streamlining of the 35 user's multi-media experience incorporates the device the user uses to interact with multi-media sources, whether the sources are on-line or provided by the device itself. Streamlining of the device includes developing consistent user interfaces for the user to access all features presented. The 40 device's graphical user interface layer is customized to the I/O interfaces provided. In one example a device is provided in the form of a portable computer configurable between a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the 45 base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," a closed mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. According to one embodiment, each of the display modes may employ different I/O profiles.

Some of the aspects may be better understood through the use of examples demonstrating the interactions between a system, the system user, the interfaces provided, and the accessed content. The user experience is improved through simplification of the interactions with the user device—55 depending on the device's configuration the only activity required by the user may be to use a scroll wheel to identify selection and a button to execute the selection. Moreover, the user experience is enhanced by permitting the user to select the I/O profile s/he is most comfortable with and even select multiple I/O profiles or device configurations depending upon the context presented to the user. It is to be appreciated that adaptations to the user interface layer that maintain consistency while permitting different I/O profiles should be viewed as part of the invention.

The examples of user interactions are provided for the purposes of illustration and should not be viewed as limiting the invention to the interactions described, nor the specific presentations discussed, and it is to be appreciated that other interactions are appropriate and even desired in different circumstances. Additionally, different configurations of the device itself will provide for different user interactions, for example, based on additional hardware not available in another configuration.

Examples of User Experience

In one example, some typical user interactions with electronic content are illustrated. The user interactions occur in accordance with various aspects of the systems and methods for streamlining user interaction with electronic content. In some embodiments, the streamlined device is adapted to accommodate multiple users. In one embodiment, the user identifies him/herself to the device by entering a user name and password. Once the user name and password is accepted the user may begin interacting with the device, and if desired through the device to other content. According to another embodiment, the device may display a "users' 20 screen, incorporating a visual representation for each user. In response to selection by the user of the visual representation the user is identified. Identification may optionally include a password challenge/response after selection of the visual representation. In some embodiments, a camera is available through the user device, and the user's visual representation may be generated by taking a snapshot of the user.

In one embodiment, that act of identifying includes access to remote storage associated with the device and/or the user. Remote storage is accessed to retrieve any global profiles that may exist for the user, and more specifically, any changes that may have been made to the user's global profile. In some embodiments, a local copy of any profile is stored on the device, and the remotely stored profile is used to identify any changes. Changes to profiles may be copied to the remote location or changes in the profile may be retrieved from the remote location. In one example, the local and remote profiles are associated with a revision date. The most recently revised profile may be used as the most up to date profile, with a different version receiving modification as necessary to correspond.

In one alternative, a remote profile may be maintained for the device itself. In another, the device profile may contain information on a number of users. In some embodiments, remote access is used to retrieve configurations and/or settings maintained for any of the device, the user, and groups of users, alone or in combination. According to one aspect, remote storage and/or remote access to user configuration comprises one element of an example system for streamlining user interaction with electronic content.

Once a user is identified (identification may occur by default if only one user has accessed a particular device) the graphical user interface presents a default view of the electronic content available on the device. In one embodiment, the view presented is responsive to the configuration of the device. According to some embodiments, device configurations may be determined using a sensor embedded in the device. In one example, a sensor is used to provide a signal and from the signal the device's orientation is determined. Alternative methodologies are employed in other embodiments for detecting and determining a device's configuration. In one alternative example, I/O devices may be enabled/disabled based on the physical configuration of the device. For example, during a transition from laptop mode to easel mode, various I/O devices that become inaccessible may be deactivated. Determining what I/O devices are still active and/or available permits identification of the device's configuration. In other embodiments, an accelerometer may

be used to detect a device configuration. In one example, a device may be a portable laptop computer. The portable laptop computer may have multiple configurations, includ-

27

ing a laptop mode, an easel mode, a frame mode, a flat mode and a closed mode.

In the illustrated example, FIG. 1, the user device is configured in a laptop mode, and has an I/O profile (a set of I/O devices) that one would normally associate with a laptop computer. In this example, the I/O profile includes, in some embodiments, a keyboard, a touch pad, buttons, web cam, 10 and a scroll wheel. The graphical user interface is configured to present a default view that provides the user with contextual options. In this example the present context for the user includes "lean forward" viewing and the computer operations one would typically associate with user of a 15 laptop. Other contexts arise based on configuration of the device (for example in Easel mode) and the computer tasks the user wishes to perform. For an indentified context a default is provided for the user eliminating the requirement of making configuration choices, however, the user is still 20 permitted to accesses the configuration directly to customize

Shown in FIG. 2, is an example of a page of the device's home view (200). The home view organizes user interface elements into a mapped based presentation and separates the 25 presentation into logical units based on a single displayed screen, i.e. a page. One function provided by the home view is to serve as an organization of interface elements and/or navigation tools that maps visual representations of available content into a plurality of views of the available 30 content. The home view is also configured to present summarized views of information to the user, so as to reduce the volume of information that a user needs to process in order to access content. In some embodiments, the mapped based interface is also configured to group like computer opera- 35 tions into a section of the map. Typically, grouped selectable computer content includes mappings to other groupings of lower level functionality. For example, high level navigation options are, typically, first presented to the user. The high level navigation options provide a summarized view of the 40 available content, making content based selections easy to appreciate and accomplish. A user selects a high level navigation operation to navigate to more detailed operations. In some embodiments, the more detailed operations are grouped based on a mode of content. Modes of content may 45 include for example, media, channel, connection, application, and web, among other options.

According to one embodiment, high level functions and low level functions are to segregated based on proximity to displays of sources of digital content. For example, a visual 50 representation that maps to the source of digital content is included in a lower level of functionality than the view that organizes the presentation of the visual representation. A view that presents the digital content source itself, is grouped at a lower level than the visual representation that 55 maps to the digital content source. In another embodiment, interfaces that provide navigation operations to digital content form a layer of the graphical user interface, and interfaces that provide interaction options to digital content form a lower layer. In one embodiment, the home view includes 60 maximal display thresholds configured to improve the ability of the user to absorb the information presented. In some embodiments, a maximal number of visual representations per screen is set. In one example, the maximal number of visual representations is used to define a GUI page. In 65 another example, the maximal number of visual representations is associated with a maximal number of full view

28

visual representations, and the page is configured to include portions of views of other visual representations available on adjacent pages. A computer operation that would cause the computer device to exceed the maximal number results in the creation of a new display page. The home view is organized into as many pages are required in order to maintain the maximal threshold of display items.

Typically, the home view is configurable by the user. New items may be added, existing items may be moved and/or removed based on user selection. The home view further comprises some visual representations that can not be removed. Commonly requested system operations have visual representation displayed on the home view that can not be deleted. According to one embodiment, a user may reorganize the display but not remove system operations. For example, visual representations that map to system operations (e.g. communication configuration and hardware configuration) cannot be remove from the home view. Additionally, some system operations will always be displayed through the home view regardless of frequency of use. Positioning of visual representation is also organized and managed in the home view. Preferably, organization and/or management occurs automatically based on default settings selected for the user. Alternatively, organization and/or management may occur dynamically. For example, a user may make changes to organization and/or management settings on the fly. In another embodiment, default settings control organization and/or management, and an interface is provided to permits a user to makes any changes to the default settings. And in another embodiment, a user may be queried on preferences, the responses are used to establish defaults for operation.

In some embodiments, frequency of use of the visual representations is used to sort the presentation of visual representations on the home view. More frequently accessed visual representations are displayed at a higher position on a page and less frequently accessed representations are displayed at a lower position on the page, and may cause the computer device to display the visual representation on another page.

In a typically configuration, visual representations are organized based upon creation time, although certain visual representations take precedence in the display. According to one aspect, display precedence is established from left to right and from top to bottom. In one embodiment, the visual representation displayed in the upper left portion of the display screen is associated with the highest precedence. Precedence in the display may be influenced and even ignored with respect to certain system operations and the visual representations that map to them. For example, a visual representation mapping to display for a user's bookmarks may appear in the upper left corner. According to one embodiment, the positioning of the familiar option relating to bookmarks as the visual representation of the highest precedence provides users with an option familiar to traditional use of computer systems. Although presented as a streamlined interface element, the bookmark visual representation is configured to evoke familiarity in the typical computer user.

According to another embodiment, the visual representation that maps to the computer functionality for creating interacting with a new web page is the only representation that has a fixed position, relative to the display precedence. In one example, the element for triggering interaction with a new web page is always display in the bottom right corner. The other visual representation may be reshuffled based on frequency of use, and in other embodiments a user may also

29

reshuffle the visual representation by drag and drop procedures, however the element for triggering interaction with a new web page remains in the bottom right corner, and in one example, will move to a new page in response to a request to display an new web page element when the element is 5 already displayed in the bottom right corner of a page. Drag and drop operations may be associated with a drag threshold. In one example, a drag threshold is applied to require a small movement of the identified card before the device executes the drag operation. The drag threshold may be measure on the order of pixels, and may be any number of pixels that prevent accidental dragging in response to the user attempting to click on a card. In one embodiment, the drag threshold is set to 5 pixels. Other thresholds may be used, 2, 3, 4, 6, . . . pixels as examples.

Other display precedence may be employed. For example, display precedence may be configured based on user location and language convention for the user location. The en English language is read from left to right and from top to bottom; however, other languages are not. According to 20 some embodiments, display precedence and any corresponding animations are configured to correspond with the conventions of the local language, for example displaying from right to left.

Referring again to FIG. 2, shown is an example of a page 25 of the home view, with user interface elements organized to present the user with summary information of available content. Shown in FIG. 2, at 202, is a representation of picture and video content available to the user. At 204, a visual representation of customized content is available. The 30 customized content (discussed further herein) comprises rss items from a web location distributing via an rss feed. In example shown, 204, comprises a channel card. The channel card is configured to allow easy interaction with a plurality of rss items, and further configured to be responsive to both 35 lean forward interactions and lean backward modes of interaction. The other user interface elements include, for example, visual representations of web based content, specialized user interface elements for providing customized interaction with web based content in the form of channels, 40 and system elements.

A typical activity for any user includes reading his/her email. The user may observe an e-mail from for example, the user's credit card company, Chase. The home view (200) is the default vehicle through which a user interacts with the 45 device and with electronic content displayed on the device. The home view presents an organization of other interactive elements (202-216). Accessing e-mail occurs in response to selecting the visual representation (208) that maps to YAHOO! MAIL content. Upon selecting (208) the device 50 executes a mapping from the visual representation to the content and in response the device presents a first view of the mapped content. According to one embodiment, in response to selection of a visual representation mapping to content of web page a web page view is displayed. The web page view 55 is a zoomed in expression of the web based content mapped by the visual representation.

Once a user reaches the web page view (300) FIG. 3A, the user may interact with the content shown. Although it is to be appreciated that other representations may mapped to 60 different views, and different view may be used to map to further views. (302) shows an e-mail being reviewed by the user, and more specifically an e-mail from Chase Bank indicating that the user's credit card statement has issued. The body of the e-mail (304) includes a link (306) for 65 accessing Chase's website. Selecting the link invokes an open new page view operation by default, and in response to

selection of (306) the user sees an animation returning the user to the home view (200). The visual representation for "Browse the web" (214) reveals the creation of a new visual representation for accessing web content (216) by sliding away from a new visual representation the takes the former place of (214). The computer system displays an animation that shows the computer display zooming into the page view (300) of element (214), shown in FIG. 3B. The user logs in and reviews his/her balance, shown in FIG. 3C at (350). The web page view further comprises navigation element (352). The user selects (352) to return the home view (200), selects (216) to access a new web page and in response a new web content visual representation is created, further the device shows the display zooming into the new content.

30

FIG. 5 displays a quick access view (500). As the new card has not yet been mapped to content, the device displays content options in order to generate a mapping. In one example, the content options may be based on frequency of access. Shown at (502) are visual representations generated from the most frequently visited content. Selecting any of the visual representations in the body (502) causes the device to associate the mapping with the new card and zoom into the selected content display. At (504) provided as an element of the view's header (506) is a bookmarks control. Through (504) bookmarks control a user may access content not display in the frequency list (although a user may also enter a uniform resource identifier at (508).

In response to the selection of bookmarks a list of bookmarked content is displayed for selection, FIG. 6, 600. Upon selecting (602) a mapping to the bookmarked content is associated with the new visual representation. In one alternative, a user may enter a uri for a online source to associated with a new visual representation. The computer zooms into the selected content and in this example, displays the web page view for (602). Bank of America's (BOA) web site, shown in FIG. 7A at (700). The user logs in at (702) and is able to pay the Chase bill just reviewed, shown at FIG. 7B, (700). Having visual representations mapped to content available, improves the user's ability to transition between content views. By selecting the navigation element (752) the user is returned to the home view, FIG. 8, (800), showing the visual representation (802) mapped to Chase's web page content and the newly created visual representation (804) mapped to Bank of America's web site content. Selecting (802) returns the user to the Chase content with the user's state preserved from the last visit, FIG. 3C, (350). The user is able to immediately review the statement balance, and by selecting navigation element (352) return to the home view (800) select (804) and enter the amount due for the Chase credit card at (754).

It is to be appreciated that visual representations mapped to computer content facilitate transitions between content, and further by providing state preserving representations a user is able to quickly retrieve and employ information learned from content.

According to another aspect, the selection of a new visual representation is configured to employ a timer. According to some embodiments, the timer is configurable based on user selection, so that the animation may take longer, shorter, and in some embodiments the user is permitted to disable the animation entirely—in one example this is accomplished by setting the timer to allow 0 seconds for the animation, in another example the animation is simply disabled. In some embodiments, the timer is configurable by the system. Over the course of use, the allotted time may be reduced by the system automatically. Once a user has reached a certain time on the streamlined device, the animation may be automati-

cally disabled by the system. For some embodiments where the timer may be configured based on time of use, different timers may be employed for different user profiles. Thus an experienced user may no longer see the animation, whereas a novice user on the same device would see an extended 5 version of the animation.

31

Graphical User Interface

Referring again to FIG. 11, there is illustrated a block diagram of one example of an architecture of the portable computer including a map user interface. The user interface 10 "home" screen 170 that displays a plurality of modes of content 172. In the illustrated example, the home screen 170 contains five modes of content 172; however, it is to be appreciated that the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content 15 may differ from the examples discussed. It should also be appreciated that different architectures may be invoked in response to different device modes. For example, a portable computer in laptop mode may display a home view as discussed with respect to FIG. 11, when configured in Easel 20 mode, user is presented with a Channel View. Shown with respect to FIG. 23 is an example of a portable computer set in Easel mode, displaying a channel view. The Channel view may also display a plurality of modes of content. In FIG. 23 shown are visual representations of content (2304-2308) 25 with associated mappings.

According to another aspect, streamlining the presentation and integration of features and services includes simplifying the I/O devices that a user needs to operate in order to access features of the computer system and the features of 30 any available service. According to another aspect, streamlining includes developing consistent visual representations of available content (whether on the computer system itself or from service providers). In another aspect, the organization of interactive elements and responsiveness of the organization to navigation options, device configurations, and user preferences improves the user's ability to interact with the computer system and its content. In one embodiment, system features and web features are consistently presented as cards for the user to interact with to achieve their 40 computer objectives. In some embodiments, cards comprise part of an interface layer between a computer user and a user's computer based objective and/or computer operation. In some embodiments, the number and type of cards are presented in as few as three classes and/or types. Each card 45 for example may be similar in aspect to the other, but each performing a different class of function on the computer system.

Referring to FIG. 9, shown is a conceptual model 900 of an example graphical user interface. As shown, in FIG. 9, 50 through a streamlined device 901 a user will interact will a number of views of computer based content. In example model 900, depending on the device's configuration a user will be presented a home view 912 or a channel card view 914. Conceptually 910 forms a layer of the mapped based 55 user interface, wherein the layer is configured to organize, manage and display streamlined views to the device's user. Layer 910 organizes, manages and displays objects of layer 920. Layer 920, according to some embodiments includes cards 921 which are selectable visual representations that are 60 mapped either to computer functions or available computer content. Cards further comprise web cards 922, that map to views of web content including web pages; channel cards 924 that map to customized views of content including web based content and picture and video content; nascent cards 65 926 that map to system functionality; system cards 928 that map to system functionality; and shared cards 929 that can

32

be any of the former discussed cards shared from another user and/or streamlined device. The card layer 920 maps either to computer functionality executed upon selection or additional views to provide interactive displays to the device' user, for example, the views illustrated in layer 930. Page view 932, according to one example, is a zoomed in expression of a web page. At 940 shown is another layer which includes a screen saver view, 942. In one embodiment, the screen saver view is a passive view. In one example, the screen saver view may be activated by the computer system remaining idle for a period of time. In one embodiment, the screen saver view displays content from channel cards designated by a user in an options menu. In another embodiment, the screen saver view displays content from a pictures and video card. In another embodiment, the screen saver view displays content from a shared card.

According to one embodiment, channel card view 914 comprises a view of the channel cards that are available to a user, and in another embodiment includes a channel selector (not shown). The channel selector is a selectable display configured to be responsive to manipulation of a scroll wheel. In one example, the channel selector is configured to display a rolodex of available channel cards and manipulation of a scroll wheel flips through the visual rolodex. Selection of one of the channel cards invokes any of a channel page view 934, content menu, and a channel card full view, depending upon the device's configuration, and in some examples the result is responsive to where on the card a selection was made. Various cards, depending on the content mapped to, may also provide other views for rendering and providing for user interaction with content, for example, time, 939, album, 936, and lens, 938 views. It is to be appreciated that the conceptual model illustrated in FIG. 9 is only one example of a conceptual model of the graphical user interface for streamlining user interaction with electronic content. Other conceptual models may be employed, for example only some of the layers may be employed, additional layers may be used, and different segmentations of the layers may be to provided.

According to one embodiment, a method of presenting a streamlined graphical user interface for a streamlined device includes an example process 5000, FIG. 50. Process 5000 provides for organizing a plurality of views and GUI elements into a consistent presentation for user interaction. At 5002 provided is a first visual representation for displaying multiple content modes mapped to a view of computer content. At 5004, a plurality of visual representations are organized by type of computer operation. At 5006, the graphical user interface presents higher level operations to users as a view including a group of visual representations. AT 5008, a user is permitted to select from the group of visual representations to navigate to lower level functions provided by different views of computer content. At optional step 5010, a user may be permitted to select from within different groups of visual representations to navigate to further lower level views of computer content.

According to another aspect, layers of the conceptual model are configured to respond to device configurations by defaulting and/or transitioning to different views based on device configuration. Typically a device configured in a laptop mode displays a home view, 912, to a user as the default view. In response to a transition in mode between laptop and easel the computer transitions the computer display from the home view, 912, to the channel view, 914, as the default. A user may elect to change the default view, for example by selecting a navigation button that executes a return to the home view. In one example, 168, FIG. 17, is

configured to return a user to a home view in response to selection of 168, when the computer display is not on the home view. In the home view, a user may invoke a channel card view, 914, by manipulating scroll wheel, 132. Home View Embodiments

33

Referring again to FIG. 2, shown is an example page of a home view, 200. Home views according to various embodiments are configured to render consistent organization of elements of the graphical user interface. Each page rendered in home view comprises a home navigation tool 10 250, a header 252, and a web search box 254. For home views which include multiple pages, a hint or cut out of adjacent displays are rendered at 256, for example. Hint or cut outs of adjacent displays may also occur at the bottom of the display screen, the top of the display screen, and both top 15 and bottom, where multiple adjacent pages are present. 250, home navigation tool is responsive to the context in which it is executed. For example, the home navigation tool, 250, when selected causes the computer to display the last accessed view before the computer displayed the home view. 20 Where a user navigates to the home view, 200, from a web page view, the selection of the home navigation tool 250 caused the computer to display the previous web page view. In other examples, the home navigation tool permits, toggling between other views and the home view, as illustrated 25 in FIG. 9, at 932-939 and/or 914.

According to some embodiments, the web page view includes a navigation tool, 350, FIG. 3C, and in response to selection, causes the computer to display the home view, **200**. Other elements included in the home view, for example, 30 header 252 are configured to provide consistency in the home view across pages and in some embodiments across the user interface. Each page of the home view, 200, further comprises a body, 258, in which cards 202-216 are displayed. The body is associated with a maximal display 35 threshold. The maximal display threshold governs the number of GUI elements displayed per home view page. In one embodiment, the displayed elements may comprise cards, and the maximal display threshold is set to display twelve cards. In addition to the maximal number of displayed 40 elements, the home view may also comprise indicators of adjacent content at 256. The device generates a new page display for the home view, 2000, in response to exceeding the maximal display threshold.

Home view 200 is the default view in laptop mode, and 45 may be implemented as the default view in other device modes (e.g. frame, easel, flat modes). According to some embodiments, the home view is the primary mechanism for permitting users to access cards and navigation through content viewed on the device. In the home view a user can 50 access open web sessions, view and manage their channels, initiate new web sessions, and launch other activities.

Cards, e.g. 202-216, form comprises a plurality of types. Some card types are organized by function, some by content. The home view is comprised of various cards, each card 55 providing access to computer based content. According to one aspect, cards can be thought of as the building blocks of the user interface, providing access to a plurality of views and/or content. Indeed, cards as elements of the GUI, are configured to be shared across users and across other streamlined devices. The ability to employ the features and functions of card based elements may be limited to streamlined devices, although cards to and settings may be shared with traditional devices.

Shown in home view 200, are web cards 206, 208, and 65 216, channel cards 204, and 210, further shown in home view 200 are special system cards that map to content and

34

system operations, for example bookmark card 212. The bookmark card 212 is configured to provide traditional computer operations associated with conventional systems and browsing methods. The bookmark card serves as learning tool, to provide features with which user are familiar in a new format that encourages further integration of card based interactions. According to one aspect, card interfaces are generated by a user for each web based interaction, eliminating the need for convention navigation in the form of bookmarks. Another example of a system card appears at 214. 214 maps to functionality that when selected causes the computer system to execute a web card generation process. FIG.10 illustrates an example generation process, 1000. Example processes, 1000, begins at 1002, in response to selection of a card or embedded web link (e.g. 214 of FIG. 2) that is associated with a mapping to functionality that generates a new web card. For example process 1000, may be initiated from a page view of a web card in response to selection of link. According to one embodiment, the behavior of the streamlined device depends on instruction embedded within a selected link. In particular, the device in response to selection of a navigation link navigates to the identified location in the same page view. If the link encodes an instruction for open in new window and/or open in new tab, the device in response to selection generates a new card and displays the page view of the new card. Alternatively, defaults may be established for link handling, including a default for selection of a link contained inside an e-mail, which may default to a "new card" mapping, whereas in some embodiments, links directed to the same domain as the current view default to navigation functionality within the same window. In other words, in response to a selection of a link within a certain web-page, directing navigation to another location with in the same web page, the default functionality executed, caused the device to navigate to the selected location within the same window.

According to another embodiment, handling of web links may also be governed entirely by the settings contained in the selected link. For example, the device may execute process 1000 in response to execution of a link including the instruction to open in new window. The device may also execute process 1000 in response to execution of a link including an instruction to open in a new tab. In one embodiment, links without such references are processed by the web page view navigating to the linked location without invoking process 1000, for example.

At 1002, the mapping is executed and the computer device determines its state at 1004. The state determination is configured to identify a current view setting for the device. Current view setting may be limited to an indication that the device is current showing the home view. At 1006Yes, the device is currently showing the home view, and the device executes a card generation animation, at 1008. In one example, the animation causes the device to display a browse the web card 214, FIG. 2, sliding away from a new visual representation the takes the former place of 214. One the new card image is shown the computer display renders an animation the causes the user to perceive zooming into the newly created card at 1010. Alternatively, it is determined that the device's current display is not the home view at 1006NO. At 1012, apparent motion relative to the user is rendered by the device to provide the appearing of zooming to the home display. Other animations may be employed to establish for the user the perception of motion to the home view. Once at the home view, process 1000, proceeds as before.

35

According to one embodiment, the home view, FIG. 2. 200, is configured to manage and organize cards. The home view provides a simple and convenient mode of navigating through the features and content accessible through the device by organizing and managing cards.

Card Examples

According to some embodiments of systems and methods for streamlining user interaction with electronic content, visual representation that render computer operation and/or content in a consistent manner further comprise cards. 10 According to one embodiment, cards may further comprise types, including web cards, which map to active web pages. In some embodiments, device configuration sensitive displays are provided through a graphical user interface. In some embodiments the device configuration sensitive dis- 15 plays include cards. Cards may come in a number of forms. In some embodiments cards may be classified according to the functionality that they provide to a particular user. For example, system cards provide and display computer system functionality that maybe frequently accessed during ordi- 20 nary computer user and/or may be required for computer use. In some embodiments, web cards provide a user interface for web based content and/or web based activity. In some embodiments, channel cards provide additional features that enable a user to better interact with web based 25 content, and in another example, channel cards provide interactive views by utilizing different content presentations provided by a web source. Consistent user interfaces provide an access layer to system and web based content. Consistent user interfaces are used to access web based content, and 30 even content and applications provided by third parties.

In one example, a web card presents a thumbnail view of the current state of the web page. In another example, the web page card presents a cut out view of the web page based on computer focus within the page at the time the web page view was exited. FIG. 14 illustrates, according to one embodiment, the behavior and rendered display of certain cards responsive to computer focus and selection by a user. A card may be in a number of states based on computer focus. One example of computer focus would include 40 "hover" 1404—hover indicates the movement of a pointer, typically represented by a white arrow on the computer system display, over a card. A card may be in a normal state 1402 when not in focus.

Focus is intended to include any identification by the 45 computer system of the card, short of execution of the mapping associated with it. For example, focus should include identification by tabbing through available cards, identification by using hotkeys, among other options that result in computer focus resolving on the card. The terms 50 computer focus and focus should be read to include hovering over a screen element, tool, or other visual representation displayed on a computer system display. In one example, focus follows a displayed pointer, and movement of the pointer with, for example, a mouse causes the computer 55 system to resolve computer focus on the visual object under the pointer display. Selection by a user or a computer system may include focus and visual objects displayed on a computer system display may be selected by moving a displayed pointer. In some embodiments, selection may be accom- 60 plished by clicking on a visual object using a pointer displayed on the computer screen. A second "click" may then cause the computer system to execute functionality associated with the visual object. Execution should be read to include initiating an operation associated with a visual 65 object, in one example execution will include clicking on a visual object (single or multiple "clicks"), by positioning a

36

pointer display over the visual object and depressing a button to initiate the operation.

Focus may be resolved on a computer system by analyzing content intended to be displayed before its display on the computer system, additionally focus may be responsive to actions taken on the display through for example pointing devices

According to one embodiment, when a web card or channel card appears is in a hover state 1404, additional options are display in the card header, for example at 1450. The additional tools displayed in the card header permit a user to select the options associated with the card. The options view for a card 1406, displays available selections contained in the options. For a web card 1410, the options include make a channel 1452. The selection of make a channel at 1452 causes the device to execute functionality that transforms the web card into a channel card. The transforming the display image of the card element on any corresponding view.

Typically the transformation may only be made for a web card that references a content including a rss feed. The items in the rss feed are configured into a customized presentation—as for example a channel card 1412 (discussed further herein). For a channel card 1412, additional options are include show in screens aver, for example. Other states may impact the display of web card including a drag and drop state. Upon focus, the additional tools will resolve in the header section of the card, the additional tools may be displayed as icons, as shown in FIG. 14, and may also be rendered as selectable text options include "bookmark," "share," "options," and "close." If a user depresses the button control and does not release, the user may user drag and drop the card within the home view. The card may be dragged across pages of the home view, and the user may reorder the presentation of cards in the home view using multiple drag and drop operations. According to one embodiment, as a card is dragged across the home view, all displaced cards will appear to move into new places.

According to another aspect, computer content and interactive functionality is recast into cards. In one embodiment, the card comprises a visual representation of web content that simplify the user's interaction with even the most sophistication on-line tools. Cards are configured to present a summarized view of available content and/or present a visual indication of available functions. According to one embodiment, cards form a part of the structure of the graphical user interface between the system and the user. In various embodiments, cards are configured to be context and/or content sensitive. Some cards are configured to be persistent. Persistent card may be removed by an affirmative act of the user

With cards, content can be easily and visually absorbed by a user. In some embodiments, cards serve to maintain a current state of the user's activity. And in some embodiments, cards also serve to focus the displayed content on contextual information. Cards may be configurable by the users. Configurations options are presented to the user consistently. In some examples, this includes displaying consistent animations designed to draw the user's focus to the particular activity and to provide comfort level for the activity being displayed.

Shown in FIG. 43 is an example process 4300 for streamlining user interactions with computer content. The process includes presenting a consistent look and feel for user access to computer operations and computer content for user interface elements that also provide for a reduction in decision

37

making requirements imposed on a user during conventional computer use. At 4302, a user is presented with a first visual representation in a computer display, the visual representation is responsive to computer focus and at 4304, and the user is permitted to resolve computer focus by selecting the 5 visual representation. Selection and focus can be thought of in terms of a visual pointer display on the computer system display, by moving the pointer over an object displayed on the computer display, computer focus may be resolved on the visual object. Alternatively, a user may have to indicate 10 a selection of the object by clicking on a mouse button for example.

According to one embodiment clicking is not required. In another embodiment, the pointer being displayed above a visual object activates a "hover" state. In response to hov- 15 ering, computer focus is resolved on the visual object. At 4306, a focus visual representation is displayed to the user. According to one embodiment, the visual representation and the focus representation are configured to have common elements, and in particular, a header and body display for 20 rendering computer content associated with the visual representations. The focus visual representation including a header and body display summarizing at least one of computer content and computer operations are shown at 4308. The visual representations present a multitude of computer 25 content in a streamlined form, in other words, the visual representation forms an indirection layer of functionality that provides a window into digital content, and/or computer operations linked to the visual representation. In particular, a visual representation mapped to a web page for example, 30 provides a view of the web page in the body of the visual representation and provides additional information about the web page in the header display. The header display may also include tools for providing easy access to computer functionality associated with the web page and/or its content. In 35 one example the header display only display the tools in the focus visual representation so the initial view of the content is not cluttered with tools that are not needed. Further, in one embodiment, the tools only display in response to focus, in other words, only when a user indicates they are necessary 40 by moving a display pointer over the visual representation. Further computer logic may be embodied in process 4300, responsive to a display position of a pointer displayed on the computer screen. In response to the display position of the pointer occupying the same location as another visual 45 object, computer focus is resolved on that object, causing the computer system to determine functionality associated with the object.

In one example, the object is a visual representation, and in response to moving the pointer over the visual represen- 50 tation, the computer is caused to display a focus visual representation associated with the visual representation. In one example, computer focus remains with the focus representation and functionality associated with the focus representation is made available for execution. Other operations 55 including display of a header responsive to focus may be executed. At 4310, a mapping associated with at least one of the focus visual representation and the visual representation is executed causing the computer system to navigate to a content view. The content view may include a display of 60 computer operations. In one alternative, the content view provides an interactive view of computer content. In one example the computer content, comprises online content viewed through a web browser. In another example, the content view is presented in a similar format as the visual 65 representation used to navigate to the content. In one particular example, the content view includes a header display

and a body display, and the content is displayed in the body portion. The header portion provides additional information on the content, for example a title, and may further provide additional tools that are responsive to focus. Again providing tools that resolve when needed and disappear when not reduces the amount of information a computer user need to

38

All computer content and operations can be configured to display in visual representations and respective focus visual representations, providing a user with a streamlined presentation of computer content and operations. According to another example, different content types are presented

assimilate in order to use a computer system.

through visual representation of a similar format. In one embodiment, the visual representations comprise cards as discussed herein.

A process 4400 may be invoked by streamlined computer system as part of process 4300. Additionally, process 4400 may operate independently or be called from other processes. Shown in FIG. 44 is a process 4400, for permitting a user to interact with computer content. At 4402, a computer system displays a first content view. The first content view is configured to display in a similar format as a visual representation selected by the user to navigate to the content view. In one embodiment, the first content view includes a header and body display. In another embodiment the content view is a zoomed in view of the visual representation used to navigate to the content view. At 4404, an enlarged view of the first visual representation is displayed. In one example, the content view comprises a web browser view of a web page displayed in the body of the content view. The visual representation used to navigate to the content view displays a portion of the web browser in the body of the visual representation. At 4406, a user is permitted to interact with the content displayed in the body of the content view. The user is further permitting to access options associated with the content through the header display. Optionally, further computer logic may be included in process 4400 for presenting focus and unfocused views of the header in the content view.

According to another aspect, cards types should be clearly defined by color scheme and appearance, while at the same time maintaining a similar format. For example the similar format should include header placement and sizing, display of tools, title and frame size. In one embodiment, a color scheme configured to differentiate card types provides for web cards with white headers with the content displayed on the web card showing as a thumbnail of the current state of the page. Channel cards are configured with black headers, and the content presented in the channel card comprises a simplified representation of web content based on RSS feeds or custom visualizations of some non-RSS websites. Customized visualizations may be pre-loaded on the device for specific websites, or may be provided as part of a remotely stored device profile and/or global profile. Updates to the device profile and/or a global profile would include development of customized visualizations of non-RSS websites, and access to remote storage trigger delivery of the customized visualizations. According to one embodiment, only sites for which RSS or custom visualizations are available can be displayed as channel cards.

System cards are shown either with blue headers or grey headers. System cards may be further classified to include nascent cards. "Browse the Web" card, FIG. 2, 214 is an example of a nascent card. The nascent card may be configured so it position is not configurable, nor is a user able to remove the card from the home view, or any view. The nascent card maps to functionality necessary to operation of

39

the streamlined device, and thus no option to close and/or remove it is available. Other system cards are configured to represent activities that have been specifically designed such as for example, photos & video card(s). The other system cards map to functionality also regarded as necessary so that 5 the other system cards can not be deleted, however, the other system cards can be reorganized in for example the home view. Functionality mapped to by the other system cards include communications card, for configuring wireless access of the device, bookmarks for presenting conventional 10 styled web page bookmarks, camera for providing for configuration and operation of a camera, either embedded in the device upon construction, or incorporated through for example a USB port.

In one embodiment, a system card is mapped to functionality to provide a user with streamlined access to web bookmarks. In one example, a bookmark card is provided that is always accessible from the home view. As with other system cards, the bookmark card comprises a header and a body. According to one embodiment, the body display for 20 the bookmark card is unique to the bookmark card. Bookmarks are retrieved and displayed in the bookmark card one at a time. In one example, the bookmark card indicates in the body display the number of the bookmark in the list and the total number of bookmarks available.

According to some embodiments, the interactivity of individual cards is limited to navigation to a page view. For example, a user can not change the content of a card by interacting only with the card. In other embodiments, channel cards, for example, provide a user with the option of 30 interacting directly with the card. Upon hover, channel cards presenting news feeds may resolve navigation tools configured to step through individual rss items displayed in the channel card. Additionally, selection within a channel card presenting a news feed causes the device to execute different 35 mappings depending on what part of the channel card was selected for execution. Clicking directly on an rss feed headline for example, caused the device to execute a mapping to the web page view for that article. Selecting the body of the channel card causes the device to execute a mapping 40 to the channel full view. Selection within the channel full view causes the device to display a content menu, responsive to manipulation of a scroll wheel.

In an embodiment employing a three card presentation, the cards that are presented provide the user with the ability 45 to interact with system specific features. System features may be invoked and display using consistent presentation and/or animation. Consistent presentation of like features may engender a comfort level in the user for new features that appear using the same and/or similar presentation. 50 Additionally, where a user invokes features in a similar or consistent manner, access of new features is facilitated and user comfort level may be increased. For example, a nascent card, is a system card that provides for consistent implementation of user activity and/or a computer objective 55 desired by the user. In one embodiment, the "new card" card is a visual representation of a system placeholder for generation and presentation of new card that a user may created during the course of ordinary activity. By selecting the new card (for example, creating a web card used to interact with 60 web content) a consistent animation may be employed to display to the user the creation of the new web card utilizing the nascent "new card" card. Other system features may be presented through system cards. Typically, system cards will represent functionality used most frequently and/or func- 65 tionality that should always be available and not subject to removal by a user. Other card types, include web cards that

40 are used to present web content, and channel cards that are used to provide to a user easy and/or consistent access to

additional features. According to another aspect, features of cards may include consistent navigation tools, consistent content display-including limiting the ability to alter content of a card through user interaction with the card, state representative images of content, state and context representative images of content, customized visualization of content, and in some examples customized visualizations include information derived from rss content. In one embodiment, user interactions with cards are also streamlined. In another embodiment, when card configurations and/or card options are selected by a user (if available) a consistent animation is presented to the user. For example, selection of a card's options may cause an animation displaying the flipping of the card and the revelation of user selectable options. Options, for example, may include permitting the content reflected in the card to be displayed as a screen saver. Certain features may only be available for certain cards types. In one embodiment for example only channel cards (discussed in greater detail herein) may be displayed in the screensaver mode, thus only channel cards will display the option to permit display in screensaver. In another embodiment, certain card types may be converted through user selection. In one embodiment, web cards may be converted into channel cards. It is realized that the segregation of functions between the card types may improve user interaction and adoption of the different feature sets available to each.

According to another embodiment, systems and methods for streamlining user interaction with electronic content may include a process for generating new visual representations mapped to computer content. Shown in FIG. 47A is an example process 4700, for generating a user interface element. At 4702, a visual representation associated with a computer operation for creating a new visual representation is displayed on a computer system display. The visual representation may comprise a nascent card. Nascent cards are configured to always be available to a user, that is, they are configured so a user can not remove them. In some embodiments, the position of the display of nascent cards cannot be changed by the user. In one embodiment, the nascent card is always displayed in a home view, at the bottom right corner of a home view page. For a new page this may include the nascent card appearing in the upper left corner of the page, when no other cards are displayed on the same page. At 4704, execution of the functionality associated with the visual representation occurs. At 4706, a first animation is displayed to the computer system user showing the visual representation sliding away from its present location to reveal a new visual representation. At 4708, a second animation is displayed to a user showing the computer system zoom into the new visual representation to present a quick access view at 4710.

The quick access view is configured to permit a user to select computer content to associate with the new visual representation. In one example, this includes presenting a display of frequently accessed web content (e.g. web pages) to the user in the quick access display. It is likely that the user will intend to return to a page frequently accessed, in which case, the display will meet the users needs, however, the quick access view is further configured to permit entry of a uniform resource indicator (e.g. a url), and further configured to allow a user to request display of bookmarked locations. At 4712, a user is permitted to select computer content to associate with the new visual representation, and in response to selection of the computer content, the com-

41

puter system displays an animation to the user depicting the computer system zooming into a first view of the selected content at 4714.

In one alternative, new visual representation may be generated without selecting a nascent card, in process 4750, 5 FIG. 47B. For example, a web card may include a hyperlink directing a computer system to display the linked web page in a new window. At 4752, a user selects an open in new window link. In one alternative, the link may include instruction to open an new tab. In response to a request to 10 display a web page in a new window, a new visual representation is generated and associated with a mapping to the web page. The computer system displays a transition from the current web card view to the home view, 4754, displaying the nascent card. In an optional step, the process zooms out the home view so that the nascent card is rendered on one page. The system presents an animation to the user, 4756, similar to step 4706, showing the nascent card sliding away from its position, revealing a new visual representation. The system then zooms in on the new representation, 4758, 20 displaying a first view of the mapped content, 4760.

Common Card Configurations

According to one aspect, cards should have common features to promote user acceptance and improve adoption of different cards, while providing familiar a form. Accord- 25 ing to some embodiments, most cards are configured with a similar anatomy. According to some embodiments, cards comprise certain common elements described with reference to illustrated examples.

With reference to FIG. 15A shown is an example of a web 30 card when not in focus, however, the common features among the cards are discussed in greater detail. Header 1502 run along the top of the card. The color depends on the color scheme employed to differentiation the type of card: in one example white is used for web cards, black for channel 35 cards, and blue and grey for system cards. Optionally the header includes a favicon 1504 (the favicon may be retrieved from the site being view in the case of web and channel cards and a custom favicon is employed for system cards). The header further comprises a title 1506 for the site 40 or activity conducted, and a body 1508. In response to focus on a card the display of the card becomes a little larger relative to its display when out of focus and the card controls 1552-1556, FIG. 15B, are revealed on the header, when in a focused state.

Card options 1552, reveals the card options, and may in some embodiments invoke an animation of the card flipping to reveal selectable options. Share, 1554, is configured to permit a user to share the card with other user. Delete, 1556, removes the card from the home view. Card controls, such 50 as 1552-1556 are typically not available for system cards, which typically can not be shared or deleted. According to one embodiment, the photos & video system card is configured to display the card options (in one example the photo & video system card permits selection of "Show in screen- 55 saver"). 1508, FIG. 15A, card body varies by the type of card displayed. In one embodiment, a web card body 1508 comprises a thumbnail of the current state of the web page. The current state thumbnail may be updated. Updates may occur in conjunction with a timer. Typically the timer is set 60 for default operation, and is not configurable by a user, although in some embodiments a user may access and modify an update interval for web cards through system configurations.

The body of a channel card (not shown) comprises a 65 visualization of the rss feed from the web site source. Sites that do not have rss feeds, typically, will not be able to be

42

displayed as channel cards. However, customized visualizations for some static sites are preloaded and for the preloaded static sites an rss feed is not used to display the web site content in a channel card. System card body (not shown) comprises a custom image configured to represent the system activity mapped to by the system card.

Options and Information Associated with Various Card **Embodiments**

According to one embodiment, selection of the card options icon causes the device to display a visualization of the card turning over. The "back side" of the card, FIG. 16 (showing a plurality of examples of the backs of various card types) comprises the following options: Show as channel 1602, which transforms a web card into a channel card, and vice-versa, based either upon checking or unchecking box 1604. If the channel is a photo and video channel, this control reads "Show as channel using [lens]." A lens is a customized visualization for computer content. Shown in FIG. 16 is an example lens "Slideshow" at 1606.

According to another embodiment, the option for show as channel is either shown to as permanently checked for system cards that are always available as a channel (e.g. the photos and video card), or as absent for system cards that are not available as a channel (e.g. a system settings card or communications card). Show in screensaver, 1608, is an available option for channel cards. Typically 1608 is not an available option for other card types, however, the photo and video system card does permit its content to be displayed in the screensaver. According to one example, new channel cards are configured to not display in screensaver mode by default and this option is not checked for new channel cards. Shared from, 1610, provides information on the user or device from which the card was shared. According to one embodiment, system cards cannot be shared, and do not display "shared from" information. Additionally, shared from 1610, does not display for card generated by a present user. In one example, shared from 1610 is responsive to computer focus (e.g. hover). Hovering over the Shared From line, 1610, causes the device to display an informational bubble with a list of people to whom the card was shared. Other options may be employed for displaying shared from information. Other options may include linking to a display list for share from information, and in some embodiments may include displaying the shared entities on the back of the card without selecting 1610, Shared From. In such embodiments a maximum number of shared entities may be displayed before requiring selection of a more control. The more control expands on the list of shared entities to provide for listings that do not fit within the space provided on the back of a card.

Shared to, 1612, provides information about whether and to whom the card has been shared. According to one embodiment, system cards can not be shared, thus no shared to information is displayed. By default shared to, 1612, does not display until a card has been shared. According to some embodiments, the "shared to" field is responsive to focus. In one example, hovering over the shared to line causes the device to display an informational bubble with the list of people to whom the card has been shared. Other options may be employed for displaying shared to information. Other options may include linking to a display list for share to information, and in some embodiments may include displaying the shared entities on the back of the card without selecting 1612, shared to. In such embodiments a maximum number of shared entities may be displayed before requiring selection of a more control (not shown). The more control expands on the list of shared entities to provide for listings

that do not fit within the space provided on the back of a card. Optionally the more control may cause the device to display an information bubble containing the remaining shared entities and/or all the shared entities.

43

Organization of the Home View

Typically, the home view is configurable by the user. New items may be added, existing items may be moved and/or removed based on user selection. The home view further comprises some visual representations that can not be removed. Commonly requested system operations have 10 visual representation displayed on the home view that can not be deleted. According to one embodiment, a user may reorganize the display but not remove representations for system operations. For example, visual representations that map to system operations (e.g. a communication card and a 15 camera card) cannot be remove from the home view. Nascent cards, for example, the Browse the web card, can not be removed from the home view. According to some embodiments, the Browse the web card is further limited in configurability, in that, the positioning of the card will not change relative to the other cards. For example, the Browse the web card will always be displayed last. In other examples, nascent cards may have other positions that do not change, first to be displayed, last displayed on first page of the home view, etc. In some embodiments, even nascent cards may be reorganized in the home view display.

The user interface may include default settings for organization. For example, a default organization for the home view comprises an arrangement roughly based on order of creation, from left to right, top to bottom. Other organization may be employed right to left, top to bottom. In one 30 example, the user of the streamline device is located in China, and the default organization is presented from right to left.

One example default setting for the home view establishes a number of cards to display per page of the home view. In 35 one example the default caused the computer to render twelve cards on a page. In another example, the display of the twelve cards further comprises the tops of the cards on the next page or the bottoms of the cards on the previous page, as appropriate. In one embodiment, the home view includes maximal display thresholds configured to improve the ability of the user to absorb the information presented. In some embodiments, a maximal number of visual representations per screen is set. In one example, the maximal number of visual representations is used to define a GUI page. In another example, the maximal number of visual 45 representations is associated with a maximal number of full view visual representations, and the page is configured to include portions of views of other visual representations available on adjacent pages. A computer operation that would cause the computer device to exceed the maximal 50 number results in the creation of a new display page. The home view is organized into as many pages are required in order to maintain the maximal threshold of display items.

It is to be appreciated the different organization options may be employed for the home view. In one alternative, frequency of use may be employed to organize the cards displayed in a home view. The most frequently accessed content may be display first with the least frequently accessed content being display last. Another option includes the use of last accessed information associated with a particular card. The most recently accessed card may be displayed first and the card with oldest use would be displayed last.

Creating New Cards

An example process 1040, FIG. 10B may be executed to generate a new card. Process 1040 is executed in response 65 to a user clicking the Browse the Web card on the home view at step 1042. In response to the execution of the Browse the

44

Web card, the devices displays the card sliding to the right (or down to the far left on the next row if it is already on the far right) as a new web card is created in its place at 1044. At 1046 the system renders apparent motion in the display, showing the system zooming into the new web card. At 1048, the system displays a quick access view configured to generate a mapping between the new card and web based content. According to some embodiments, newly added cards (whether created by the user or received as a shared card from another user) always appear at the bottom of the home view next to the Browse the Web card. In other embodiments, the Browser the Web card may display a different title, for example, "New Card." It is to be appreciated that the title is not particularly relevant to the nascent card, but rather, the functionality for generating new card is.

New cards may also be created on the fly during a browsing session as part of process 1080, FIG. 10C. Process 1080 begins at 1082 in response to either a user clicking an "open in new window" link on a web page, or in response to a user executing a keyboard shortcut (e.g. Shift-click) to perform the same function. Additionally links that contain computer instructions to open link in new tab will invoke the same functionality at 1082. In these cases, the system shows an animation zooming out of the current card to the home view at 1084, optional step 1086 cause the system to display movement to the last page of the home view (if not there already), at 1088 the Browse the Web card slides out of the way, revealing the new card in its place at 1090, and finally zooming into the new card, 1092. Process 1080, may be implement in association with a timer to govern the overall execution time of process 1080. In one example, the process and animations should take no more than about half a second.

According to one embodiment, selection of the Browse the Web system card causes the system to execute a process for generating a new web card. As part of the process for generating a new card, the system presents a quick access view to the user. Referring again to FIG. 5, shown is an example of a quick access view. As discussed earlier, the body 502 of the quick access view may display a frequently accessed list of content. A user may select from the displayed content to generate a mapping for the new cards, and enter the web page view for that content. Additional at 510, the quick access view presents news from, for example, the device manufacturer. At 510, news regarding operation of a streamlined device may be shared with the streamlined device user community. Advice on new features may be provided, 512. And awareness drawn to new features. Hints and suggestions may also be displayed, for example, 514, referring users to GOOGLE DOCS, and on-line word processing/office suite solution.

According to another embodiment, creation of a channel card is available for sites with rss feeds or sites for which customized visualizations are available. From the home view any web card with rss feeds or with customized visualizations can be used to generate a channel card. From a web page view, hovering over the option add channel caused the system to display a preview of the channel card. In one embodiment a channel card includes features not observed in web or system card. For example, channel card 204, includes a display, 280, for an individual rss item received from the online source. In this case the rss item is a headline that permits direct access to an article (typically through a web card). Channel card, 204, will display a plurality of rss items one at a time through the channel card, thus the content in a channel card periodically changes, until al content items have been displayed. At that time the

45 channel cards starts again from the beginning displaying each one of the plurality of source items.

Removing Cards

According to one embodiment, the home view may be configured by a user. A user may remove visual represen- 5 tations from the home view. In a card example, a user may access card option by providing focus on the card. As discussed above, card options are revealed in response to focus. Options may comprise a delete option. In one example, a delete option is display as an "X" in the upper 10 right corner of a hover view of a card. To delete a card from the home view, a user executes the delete option by clicking on the "X." In response to removal of a card from the home the view, the remaining cards on the home view are reordered by the device. In one example, the reordering com- 15 prises shifting of the displayed cards to rearrange them into the organizational schemes discussed above. In order to ensure a close/delete selection was intended and to provide the user with the ability to change their mind, an information display bubble may be generated in response to the delete 20 execution. The information display bubble maps to functionality that causes the device to undo the delete operation in response to selection by the user.

According to one embodiment, a dialog bubble is displayed off of the header of the home view. The dialogue 25 bubble displays a message confirming the delete operation and further comprising a mapping to functionality provided, the causes the device to undo the delete operation in response to selection. According to another embodiment, hot-key functionality is provided that cause the device to 30 undo that last activity performed by the device. In one example, ctrl-z, is mapped to functionality that permits the last activity to be undone.

Home View Navigation

According to one embodiment, the home view in configured to display a maximum number of visual representations. For embodiments employing cards that map to computer content and/or operations the maximal number of visual representations will restrict the number of cards displayed per page of the home view. In one example the 40 display number is set to twelve. In response to exceed the display number, the device executes operations designed to render a new page for the excess. In response to multiple pages, the device is configured to display indications of content (e.g. cards) on adjacent pages. In response to move- 45 ment of a pointer, visual representation displayed on the screen tracking computer focus, new pages may be displayed. In one example, multiple pages are provided by the view. The display rendered by the device give a user the impression that adjacent pages appear above and below the 50 current page view. For example, indications of adjacent card content appear at the top and bottom of the home view body. By scrolling to the pointer towards the bottom of the screen the user causes the device to display the next page of the home view, further by scrolling the pointer towards the top 55 of the screen the user causes the device to display the previous page of the home view. Additionally, according to one embodiment, arrow keys provided on the device's keyboard may be used to navigate pages of the home view. In one alternative, keyboard shortcuts mapped to navigation 60 functionality. In one example, keys with mapped navigation functionality include shift-arrow, crtl-arrow, alt-arrow to provide further navigation options.

One may navigate away from the home view at any time by selecting a visual representation and causing the device 65 to execute the mapping associated with the representation. In one embodiment, a user selects a card and in response the 46

device renders a page view appropriate for the selected card (e.g. web page view for a web card). In one embodiment, an integrated scroll wheel provides navigation functionality from the home view. Scroll wheel functionality may be dependent on state of the device, and may also be dependent on configuration of the device. In one example, the device's present state is its home view and manipulation of the scroll wheel causes the device to display the channel card view. According to one embodiment, returning to the home view is streamlined for the user. This may be accomplished through navigation buttons on the keyboard, for example 168, FIG. 17. The navigation button operates as a toggle between present view and home view, returning a user to the home view when the present view is elsewhere, and returning the user to the previous view when the present view is the home view. A navigation element provided in visual representation of computer content may also provide the same functionality. For example, navigation button 250, in home view 200. In another example, a navigation button, 352. FIG. 3C is provided in a web page view.

Reorganization of visual elements in the home view may implicate navigation with the home view. In one example where the home view presents cards to a user through multiple pages, moving cards across the pages requires navigation within the home view. According to one embodiment, specialized navigation options are provide to render sufficient context for the relocation across pages. In one example, a user drags a card across pages within a home view. The device in response to the drag across pages modifies the display of the home view to show a zoomed out display of the home view. The zoomed out display is permitted to violate any associated threshold with respect to number of displayed items on a page of the home view. The zoomed out display in a view of multiple pages with each element of the pages being reduced in size to allow them to be displayed in one screen. For long lists of cards, or other visual representations, this may result in extremely small visual representations or cards. It is realized that even thought the result may be visual representations so small that they cannot be fully appreciated, the user goal is to relocate a card, and the temporary loss of interactivity to the user will not impact the user operation. Once a card is relocated, the device caused the display to "zoom" back out to conform to management and organization scheme discussed, including maximal display thresholds, for example.

Navigation away from the home view may also occur through selection of the visual representations that map to computer content and/or functionality. In one embodiment, clicking on a card will zoom into that card, revealing the page view for that card. In one example, clicking on a web card caused the device to display the web page view for that card's content. In another, clicking on a channel card may invoke different behavior. In a channel card example, the navigation behavior depends on the location within the card that is clicked.

Some channel card embodiments, display items from rss feeds one at a time, scrolling through the rss items based on a timer, and in one embodiment, based on selection of navigation tools within the card. If a user clicks on the body of the channel card for example, the device causes the channel page view to be displayed for that card. If a user clicks on an rss item displayed in the channel card, the device causes a web page view for the specific content to be displayed. In one embodiment, a channel card maps to a content feed from the NEW YORK TIMES. Clicking on an article title in the channel cards causes the system to execute a mapping to the content by opening a new web card and

zooming into the new card's web page view of the selected article. Clicking elsewhere the channel card causes the system will zoom in to the channel page view for that card.

47

According to one embodiment, searching from the home view causes the user interface to navigate away from the 5 home view. For example, entering search terms into search box 254, FIG. 2, cause the device to execute a process for generating a new web card and navigating to the page view of the newly created web card. The device in creating the new web card automatically creates a mapping to web 10 content based on default settings. In one example, the default settings provide for searching to occur through the well known search tool GOOGLE. Other search tools may be established as the default. By accessing a system card for settings, in one example, displayed as a Settings card, a user may change the default for the search tool. Further default operations are provided by the user interface. While in the home view, any typing that occurs on the keyboard (except for hot keys and keyboard shortcuts) will be default populate the search box of the home view. Pressing return or clinking on the search tool 255, will execute the process for a new card and pass the search terms to the default search tools, and the device displays the web page view of the default search tool and its response to the search terms.

Example Page Views

According to one aspect a streamlined user interface is 25 provided, that permits a user to access electronic content on a device responsive to context and responsive to device configuration. According to one embodiment, an element of a graphical user interface that provides streamlined access includes a plurality of views of computer content. Another 30 element of the GUI, includes visual representations of computer functionality and/or content that are associated with a mapping to at least one of the plurality of views. In one example, the visual representations comprise cards, as discussed above. The various types of cards can each be 35 associated with one of the plurality of views, and may also be associated with multiple views. A high level view may be provided to manage and organize the (for example in a home view). The card may be associated with a lower level view which permits more direct interaction with the viewed content. In one example, a web page view permits a user to interact with displayed web content for a web page. Other views including a channel page view, provide lower level views that permit interaction with content specific to channel cards, and system page views provide, for example, a lower level view of system functions mapped to by the system 45 cards. System cards may be further classified into nascent cards, and different page view provided according to clas-

According to one aspect, methods and systems for streamlining user interaction with computer content and operations 50 may include a process for providing consistent feature accessibility across a plurality of views and a plurality of visual representations of computer content. FIG. 45 illustrates one example process, 4500, for providing consistent accessibility to computer content across a plurality of views and a plurality of visual representations of computer content and/or operations. At 4502, a view of computer content is provided. The view is configured to include visual elements responsive to computer focus, however achieved. The view of computer content includes a header display further comprising a focus header display and an unfocused header 60 display. In response to focus, the focus header display reveals additional controls associated with the computer content, 4504. At 4506, focus is removed from the focus header display and the computer system transitions the view of content to an unfocused header display, concealing the 65 additional controls at 4506. In one embodiment, responsiveness to focus provides for user consistency in accessing a

48

plurality of views and with respect to visual representations of computer content, and at **4508** a plurality of representations and views provide additional focus responsive displays, which are configured to include focused and unfocused presentations.

According to another aspect, methods and systems for streamlining user interaction with computer content and operations may include a process for providing consistent feature accessibility by providing a primary means for navigation to computer content and computer operations to occur through a consistent view. FIG. 46, shows an example process, 4600, for providing consistent navigation operations to a user. At 4602, a home view is presented to a computer user. The home view presents an organization of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, **4604**. The visual representations form the building blocks of the home view. Each visual representation is mapped to computer content and/or operations that a user may select by, for example, hovering on the visual representation, by clicking on it, and by using hot keys—among other options. At 4606, a user executes the mapping to the computer content and/or operations. In one example, execution of the mapping causes the computer to navigate to a first view of the content. In some embodiments, process 4600, comprises further computer logic executed by a processor to access a stored mapping, and to generate the rendered presentation on the computer display of the first view.

Typically the first view comprises a navigational elements displayed in a portion of the first view. The navigational element is mapped to the home view. In one example, the home view also comprises a navigational element, and a user may toggle between the first view and the home view by executing the navigational element. In process 4600, a user executes the navigational element to return to the home view at 4608. In one alternative, a button, a sequence of keyboard keys, a hot key may also cause a computer system to execute a transition to a home view. In another alternative, the same button, sequence, of keyboard keys, and hot key may cause the computer to return to the first view upon a subsequent execution. Returning to the home view at 4608, presents the user with a consistent view of content options, and the user may select a new first visual representation mapped to other computer content at 4610. Execution of the new first visual representation caused the computer to navigate to a first view of the mapped computer content, returning process 4600, to step 4606. Again the user may select a navigational element to return the home view at 4608 to select yet another first visual representation. In some embodiments, process 4600, represents a resident process that runs in the background throughout operation of a computer device. In other examples, process 4600 may be exited by powering down the computer system (not shown). And in one alternative, a user may exit process 4600 by selecting different navigational tools that execute mappings to other views. In another alternative, (not shown) a view selector may be invoked by changing a configuration of a streamlined device. Invoking the view selector can cause the computer system to execute a transition to a different view without a return the home view. In one example, invocation of the view selector by changing the device configuration from laptop to easel, causes the computer system to transition from a home view to a channel view.

Example Web Page View

According to one embodiment, a web page view is the computer implemented expression of a selected web card. The web page view is configured to present a consistent view of web based content to a user. The web page view comprise a number of elements that are maintained across the web page view of different content, although in some examples additional features may be provided to address

unique aspects of the content being viewed. In one embodiment, the web page view includes a header, 354, FIG. 3C, a body, 356, optionally a scroll bar 358, and a navigation element, 352. It is to be appreciated that individual web page views may comprise additional elements, and should not be 5 read as limited to elements discussed with respect to this example. The Header 354, is responsive to focus of the device. In another embodiment, the header is responsive to the type of content being displayed. In one example, the header is further to responsive to the communication pro- 10 tocol user to access the web based content. The header portion may also be responsive to the state of the device, and state of the computer operation being performed (e.g. loading content).

49

Accordingly, in one embodiment the header **354** element 15 of the display appears differently based on focus, content, and context of the web site being viewed. When the header is out of focus, for example, the header may be rendered in an out of focus display, shown by example in FIG. 18A. The header display comprises navigation element, 1802, page 20 title 1804, optionally a visual element associated with the web page is displayed 1806, the visual element may be a favicon (reduced scale image associated with a website), and where appropriate the header displays a lock symbol 1808 to indicate a secure site. For secure sites, hovering over the 25 security symbol 1808, caused the device to display additional information regarding the security of the site. In one example, a dialogue box appears including information on the security signature for the site.

Page title provides the user the name of the page s/he is 30 on in human-readable form. In some embodiments, when the header is out of focus, the title of the page extends to the right as far as possible. How far the title is display is dependent on what other elements are included in the header. For example, when the header is out of focus the title has the 35 most room in the display. Upon focus, the device causes the header display to change. In one example, FIG. 18B illustrates a header, 1850, in focus, and device now displays additional tools in the header. Additional tools may comprise a share tool, 1852 (for sharing the web card mapping to the 40 view), bookmark tool, 1854 (adds web page to bookmark list), more tool, 1856 (permits revelation of additional tools), search tool, 1858, and close tool, 1860. Additional tools may be displayed in the header on focus, including, for example, back and forward buttons, 1864 that may be used to access 45 other pages in browsing history. Additionally, the title display from unfocused view, 1804, FIG. 18A, may be transformed into a web address box 1862, FIG. 18B. In one embodiment, focus on the header display 1850, causes the device to transform the title display into an address box, 50 1862. The address box maintains the title of the web site, until a user interacts with the address box, by for example typing into it. Once the system detects interaction with the address box, the display in the address box will indicate a url and/or uri for the current site (or whatever the user is typing). 55 Other options may be made available through the header by display and selection of a more tool, 1856. For example, the device displays a toolbar, 1904, in response to user selection of the more tool 1902, FIG. 19. The toolbar supports operations, 1906, provided by conventional browser of other 60 known systems. The toolbar 1904 may also be revealed in response to keyboard short-cuts, for example, crtl-f opens a search box, 1908, permitting the user to specify terms to find within the web page view. The toolbar display may be responsive to the content appearing in the web page view. 65 For example, the device will display zoom tools instead of -text size and +text size in response to .pdf content.

50

Other standard operations and options may be supported in the toolbar. In one embodiment, the toolbar supports, find in page, find in page Next/Prev, for scrolling through hits within the page, save photos, -text size/+text size, to increase or decrease the size of the text (text sizing may be implemented globally so that changes in text size for one web page view will affect all web page views—alternatively the setting may be local to the present web page view), refresh, cut, paste copy, and print. Print and save behavior for a streamlined device does depart from conventional operation.

According to one embodiment, the header may also display additional tools whether the header is in focus or out of focus, responsive to the content of the page. In one embodiment, the header, 1890-1891, FIG. 18C, displays an add a channel tool, 1892, regardless of focus (1890 out of focus, 1891 in focus). In one example, the device determines that the accessed content has either a rss feed, or a custom view for the static web-page, and in response reveals the add a channel feature in the header. Selecting the add a channel causes the device to execute a process for generating a new channel card as discussed further herein.

According to another embodiment, the state of the content in the view may impact the tools displayed. For example, when a user is interacting with the address box (e.g. to enter a URL or URI) or when a page is not fully loaded, possible actions are limited. The device causes the header display to adjust to remove options that are unavailable (e.g. namely Share, Add channel, Bookmarks, and More), and adds the following elements Go/Stop tool 1895, FIG. 18D, and a status indicator 1896. Selecting Go causes the device to initiate navigation and start loading a URL or URI listed in the address box. The stop button appears while a page is loading—clicking the button will stop the page from loading. The Go/Stop tool toggles between a presentation of Go when a page ahs not yet been loaded and Stop when a content is being accessed, for example. The status indicator may include a customized visualization. The customized visualization may be configured to tie various functions and features together. In one example, the status indicator is configured to display as a "loading spring," 1896. 1896, is animated to show that the device is actively downloading content. It is to be appreciated that although the Go/Stop tool is display in the same space on the header in the described example, the display for either function may also be rendered separately, or display above and below, among other options.

The header display may be further responsive to focus and selection. In FIG. 18E, shown is a header after selection of the search tool 1858. In response to selection of the search tool, the device alters the heading display to include an search box 1898, for entry of search terms. Once the search is initiated the device alters the header to eliminate search box 1898.

Navigation within Web Page View

According to one aspect, navigating web pages within the web page view is similar to existing browsers on other systems. For most links, when a user clicks the link, the device executes a process to load a new web page into the body of the current web page view, replacing the contents of the current page. The device operates different in response to links that request a new window. For new window links or new tab links the device executes a process to generate a new web card, and further the new card is mapped to the link destination. The device executes functionality that causes the display to "zoom" into the new card and present the content from the link destination.

51

According to one aspect, transitions between active web page views occurs through the home view. The user selects a navigation element (e.g. 352 FIG. 3C) to return to the home view, alternatively, a navigation button (e.g. 168, FIG. 17) will return the user to the home view. In another 5 embodiment, hot keys and/or shortcut keys may be employed to cause the system to return to a home view. In response to selection of the shortcut and/or hot keys, the device executes a transition to the home view. From the home view a user may select any other card or generate new 10 cards, as discussed above.

Creation of channel cards occurs differently from a web page view, than when done in a home view. In one embodiment, in response to selection of add channel in a web page view, the system returns to the home view, displays the 15 creation of the new card, and presents the creation of the new card so that both the new card and the web card from which add channel was selected is displayed. In this example process any maximal display threshold may be ignored in order to display both the originating card and the new 20 channel card. Once the card generation is complete the system zooms back into the original web page view for continued browsing. Alternatively, a system may enter a channel view of the newly created channel creation. In one embodiment, the behavior of the system may be altered 25 according to settings accessed through a system card, and in one example a settings card.

Channel Page View

According to one embodiment, the channel page view is the zoomed-in computer implemented expression of a channel card. A channel page view presents a unique view into content made available through a website. The channel page view employs visualizations similar to corresponding visualization on channel cards but the large format of the view allows for a better display of content, and provides for 35 increased interaction with users. The channel page view also comprises a mapping from the display content to the source from which the content is derived. Typically, content displayed in the channel page view is derived from an rss feed associated with a web-site. Additionally, some non-rss sites 40 have customized visualizations that can be accessed through a channel page view.

According to one embodiment, the channel page view configured to present a consistent framework for user interaction with rss style content. The channel page view com- 45 prises a number of elements that are maintained across the channel page views of different content, although in some examples additional features may be provided to address unique aspects of the content being viewed. An example channel page view is illustrated in FIG. 20A, 2000. The 50 channel page view shown includes a header 2002, which includes a display for the title of the channel page view, 2006, a share tool, 2006, web link 2008, and status indicator **2010**. The header may also include navigation element **2012** for returning to a home view among other functionality. The 55 channel page view also includes a body 2014, for displaying available rss items 2016-2022. Selection of the displayed rss items 2016-2022, caused the system to display the web page view of the selected article, web link 2008, shown as "go to web page" in FIG. 20, creates a new web card for the page 60 from which the channel was created.

Other channel page views may also be employed. FIG. 20B, illustrates another example of a channel page view, 2050. Shown in 2050 is a specialized channel view for a news channel. Example view 2050 is separated into two 65 scrollable columns, providing a headline column 2052, for displaying individual rss items and a content column Con-

52

tent column, 2054, presents the details of rss items (if the content does not require additional space other than the displayed screen a scroll bard will not be displayed). The content column shows the headline, 2056, includes the time the item was posted 2058 (in one example relative to current time), the author, 2060, and the item's description, 2061, in its entirety. According to one embodiment, images and/or script (html, xml, etc.) may also be displayed in the content column (not shown). The content column may also comprise a navigation element, 2062. In one example the navigation element is labeled "full story." The system launches the item's url as a new web card, and transitions to a web page view of that url in response to selection of 2062. Optionally, focus and/or hovering over the full story button causes the system to generate a preview view of the new card that would be created in response to selection of full story.

Selection of one of the content items, e.g. 2070-2076, causes the system to display the headline, author, posting time, and full description for the selected rss item. Scroll bar, 2080, is displayed if the number of items in the headline column, 2052, require additional pages of display. A scroll bar may be display in the content column as well, if the content display requires additional pages. According to one embodiment, channel page views are configured to retain current state. The system accesses retained state when revisiting a channel view. According to one embodiment, a process for accessing a channel page view determines if any state information is retained for the channel page view. In response to a determination that state information exists, the system presents the last accessed content item in the content column If the last content item is no longer available, the system selects the first content item by default.

An alternative view of channel content comprises a full screen view of rss items. In one example a channel full view comprises a headline display center in the screen.

According to another embodiment, preview text is displayed in conjunction with the rss item. In one example, the channel full view includes displays configured to identify the source of the rss feed. In another example, a logo for the source feed is captured and displayed as part of the channel full view. In response to selection within the channel full view, the system displays a content menu permitting selection of any of the rss items for the content source. In one embodiment, the content menu appears as a list of rss items displayed at the lower portion of the channel full view. The content menu is configured to be responsive to manipulation of the embedded scroll wheel. Manipulation of the scroll wheel progress through the displayed content menu, and in response the system displays the selected content in the full view with preview text appearing below. Shown in FIG. 21 is an example of a channel full view 2100, with content menu 2102 activated by selection. Manipulation of the scroll wheel causes the system to scroll through the items in the content menu. In one embodiment, the content menu transitions between selections by rendering the apparent movement of the entire content menu either to the left of the right depending upon the orientation of the manipulation of the scroll wheel. Alternatively, the content menu is also responsive to arrow keys on the keyboard. Depressing an arrow key cause the system to display the apparent movement of the content menu to the next item.

According to some embodiments, the various channel views, for example, page and full view may also include animations of transitions between available rss feed items. Default operation of the streamlined computer system and streamlined user interfaces cause the system to display transitions from one rss item to the next in association with

53

a time period. Transitions may include animations that cause the system to display new rss items sliding into position as the previous rss item slides out of view. In one example, an rss headline item slides out of view in response to the next headline item sliding into view. The device and user interfaces may also be responsive to manipulation of the scroll wheel. For example, manipulation of the scroll may by default invoke a transition to a channel card view.

System Page View

According to one embodiment, the system page view is 10 the zoomed-in computer implemented expression of a system card. The system cards provide a user with the ability to interact with the device's settings and other computer operations. System cards also enable a user to access customized functionality, for example, photo and video interactions. 15 According to one aspect, certain interactions with computer content are identified as special. The identification of special interactions is reflected in render those operations as system cards. System cards have the property, that they cannot be removed by a user. This insures that identified functionality 20 remains available regarding of user intention. Additionally, the number of system cards can be limited, providing a distinctive interface element for system operation and important interactions even within the streamlined GUI. In one embodiment, system cards are limited to a photo and 25 video card (controlling photo and video operations), a settings card (permitting access to device settings), a bookmark card (discussed herein), a camera card (permitting set and interaction with a camera), and a browse the web card (discussed herein). Although it is to be appreciated that other 30 system card may be implemented and the invention is not limited to the system cards provide as example above.

The anatomy of the system card is similar to the anatomy of other cards. For example, an embodiment of the system card includes a header, 2202, FIG. 22, a navigation element, 35 2204, a title 2206, and a body 2208. As discussed herein, nascent cards may be categorized as a type of system card. Alternatively, nascent cards may comprise their own category. While nascent cards share a similar format as the other cards, nascent cards do not have a page view. Nascent 40 cards map directly to system functionality, that is executed upon selection or as part of a call from another process.

Channel Card View

According to one aspect, a channel card view is provided to display high level navigation options to a user, to enable 45 streamlines selection of content and operations by making selections within a streamlines view. Similar to the home view the channel card view is configured to render a consistent organization of navigational elements of a streamlined graphical user interface. Unlike the home view, the 50 channel card view is not based on pages of display, rather the channel card view is organized to display only one type of content, that is content that may be rendered in a channel (i.e. having an rss feed or customized visualization, and for special system cards). The channel card view is available in 55 both laptop and easel modes of the streamlined device. In response to configuration of the device into easel mode, the channel card view is rendered by default. The content displayed in the channel card view is dependent on the channel cards displayed in the home view. Alternatively the 60 channel card view may be invoked by operating the scroll wheel embedded in the device.

In response to operation of the scroll wheel, the system displays the channel card view, FIG. 23, illustrates an example of a channel card view, 2300. According to one 65 embodiment, the channel card view comprises selector display 2302. In another embodiment, the channel card view

54

includes a selector display, 2302. The selector view is invoke upon the first click of the scroll wheel while in easel mode, in laptop mode, additional clicks may be required to invoke the channel card view and selector. In one example, the three clicks are necessary to invoke the channel card view while the device is in a laptop mode. In another example two clicks are required. Upon invocation the channel card view comprises a visualization of the channel cards available for selection. In one example, the visualization resembles and behaves like a rolodex. As the user moves the scroll wheel individual channels 2304-2310 appear to flip around the hinge of the device. In response to selection, the foremost channel card displayed is selected and displayed full screen. In one example, selection includes activation of button 168, FIG. 17, from the easel mode of the device, although in laptop mode selection can occur in a number of ways including by operation of button 168. In another example, a different button may be selected or short cut keys selection, among other options.

In response to selection from the channel selector view. the system displays a channel page view. On example of a channel page view for photo content is shown in FIG. 24. According to one embodiment, the channel page view of the photo content automatically scans though each photo by default in the channel page view. The photo display restarts again at the begin when the end of the photo content is reached. In another embodiment, the default operation is to display only the selected content item (e.g. photo). FIG. 25A, illustrates an example logical diagram of the behavior for the channel view. From channel page view 2502, selection of the menu button (e.g. FIG. 4, 166), caused the device to display the content menu, 2504, over the present channel page view. Selection of the menu button from the content menu, causes the device to display the selected content item in a channel page view 2502. From channel page view 2502, operation of the scroll wheel (e.g. FIG. 4, 132), causes the device to display channel selector view 2506.

According to one embodiment, photo content displayed as a channel in the user interface, can be accessed similarly. Shown is an example of channel functionality, in logical diagram 2550, FIG. 25B. From channel page view 2552, of the photo channel, selection of the menu button (e.g. FIG. 4, 166), causes the device to display the content menu, 2554, over the present channel page view. Selection of the menu button from the content menu, causes the device to display the selected content item in a channel page view 2552. From channel page view 2552, operation of the scroll wheel (e.g. FIG. 4, 132), causes the device to display channel selector view 2556.

According to one embodiment, channels for displaying video content and/or audio content operate with a different logical flow. In one example, additional interactivity is required to allow a user to, for example, stop a video, start a video from the middle, among other options. According to one embodiment, the streamlined device must be able to accommodate routine operations through manipulation of only a scroll wheel and a mouse, for example when the device is in an easel mode. It is to be appreciated that in other configurations the logical flow for the behavior of the channel view may be different, and may take advantage of addition input/output devices available in other device modes. Shown in FIG. 28, is an example of a logical flow for device/UI functionality, during the normal operation of a channel view of video content. At 2802 shown is a channel page view of video content, select of button (e.g. FIG. 4, 132), causes the device to display contextual menu 2804. Contextual menu, includes a visual representation of select-

55

able options, 2806. The selectable options rendered include at least a rewind/fast forward selector, resume selection, other episodes. Selection of rewind/fast forward selector invokes a timeline controller 2809 shown in the content page view, **2808**. The time line controller is responsive to rotation 5 of the scroll wheel, providing fast forward in one direction and rewind in the other. From 2808, selection of button 132 causes the device to return the view to channel page view **2802**. Selection of resume form **2804**, also causes the device to return the view to channel page view 2802. Selection of 10 other episodes from 2804 causes the device to invoke content menu 2810, which provides a selector view of available content for the channel. Selection of content, 2811, from the selector view causes the system to play the selected content in channel page view 2802. From channel page view 15 2802, the devices displays channel selector 2812, in response to operation of the scroll wheel. The logical flow illustrated may be used for interactions with audio content as well, for example, to control playing of .mp3 or other audio

Selecting Device Configurations

According to one aspect, systems and method for streamlining user interaction with electronic content include a plurality of physical configurations for a streamlined device, the streamlined device may be, for example, a portable 25 computer. As discussed above the plurality of configurations may represent modes of operation of the device, and include for example laptop mode, easel mode, among others. According to another aspect the user interface that governs interactions between the user the device and accessed content is responsive the selected mode and/or configuration of the streamlined device.

According to one embodiment, the streamlined device retains information on device configuration and/or mode. In on example, information is maintained as a state variable in 35 a systems register. In another example, the system may obtain state from signals provide by an embedded sensor, as discussed above. The state information may be used to generate a system response, when the device detects a change in configuration and/or mode.

In a typical setting a user interacts with a streamlined device in one of two viewing modes. The two viewing modes reflect a level of interactivity with the device being viewed. A lean forward view encompasses interactions between a user and conventional computer systems. One 45 example includes a user typing at the keyboard of their laptop computer, in essence, the user leans into the computer device and display to perform interactions and view content. Similarly a user's interaction with desktop computers are conducted through a forward mode of interaction. It is 50 realized that traditional computer devices and systems are notorious bad at permitting interaction with content and the device from greater distances.

Interactions with content and other device for example a television are included in the second type of viewing mode. 55 to transition between views in response to changes in device A lean back mode of viewing is meant to encompass ordinary television viewing, and the interactions a viewer has with their DVR for example. Television and their associated devices and configured to provide for lean back styled interactions. It is realized that conventional system 60 and methods fail to provide for the transition from lean forward to lean back interactions. As discussed above, streamlined devices can accommodate a plurality of configurations, and individual configurations may be designed to accommodate the different viewing modes. Additionally, 65 the streamlines user interface is configured to be responsive to the configurations. For example, transitions from a laptop

56

mode of the device may trigger changes in the user interface. According to one embodiment, a transition from laptop mode to easel mode, causes the device to transition from either a home view or web page view to a channel selector view. The transition from laptop to easel, may also trigger a transition from a channel page view to channel selector view. In one alternative, the transition causes the device to display a channel full view for that channel card. The transition from easel to laptop may also cause the device to alter the view displayed to a user. In one example, if a new card has been shared, the device causes the home view to be displayed. The last page of the home view is displayed where the new card is rendered.

According to another embodiment, methods and systems for streamlining user interactions may include a process for transitioning between different user viewing positions. Shown in FIG. 48, is an example process 4800, for permitting a user to select a viewing mode for a streamlined device, and in response displaying a user interface view configured 20 for the selected viewing mode. At 4802, a streamline computer system presents computer content using visual representation optimized for different viewing modes. In particular, ones of the visual representations are configured to display in a "lean forward" user viewing mode and a "lean backward" viewing mode. In one example, a lean forward user viewing mode includes a user typing at a keyboard of a laptop computer. In another example, a lean backward user viewing mode includes a user viewing a television from a distance. One should appreciate that the examples provided are illustrative and are not intended to be limiting. A streamlined device permits a user to select a device configuration most suited to a particular user viewing mode. For example, a user may rotate a streamlined device's display relative to its based about an longitudinal axis, transitioning the device from a laptop mode to an easel mode. According to one embodiment, the easel mode of the device permits improved "lean back" interactions with computer content. In other words, the easel mode makes it easier to view the streamlined device's display from distances greater than 40 conventionally used with laptop computers. Selection of a lean backward user viewing mode at 4804, triggers the streamlined device to transition to a content display that improves user interaction. On one example, in response to the user selection at 4804, the computer system display transitions to a channel viewing mode at 4806. The channel viewing mode is configured to present computer content, in large footprint displays, and further is designed to streamline user interaction with the streamlined device by permitting access through a first I/O profile associated with the streamlined device in easel mode. The first I/O profile in easel mode may consist of a scroll wheel and a selector button. In some embodiments, the first I/O profile may include a

Other processes may be invoked to cause a user interface configuration. Shown in FIG. 49A, is an example process 4900, for transitioning between a lean forward view to a lean backward view. At 4902, a user changes the streamlined device configuration from laptop to easel mode. In response the computer system switches view from its current view to a channel view. In some examples, the computer system is already in a channel view, and no transition is implemented. The easel mode of the streamlined device is associated with a first I/O profile including an integrated scroll wheel and a selector button. Upon manipulation of the scroll wheel, a view selector causes the computer system to display a progression through a sequence of channel cards as the

scroll wheel is rotated, at 4906. Optionally the sequence may include other customized cards (in one example a photo and video card). Upon selection of a displayed channel card, a channel full view is invoked at 4908. The channel full view displays the content of the selected channel card in the 5

57

entirety of the computer system display screen. The system returns to the channel view in response to further rotation of the scroll wheel.

Shown in FIG. 49B, is another example process, 4950, for transitioning between user views. At 4952, a user changes a 10 device configuration from an easel mode to a laptop mode. In response to the change in mode, the device displays a home view of available content, at 4954. In some examples, the system may already be in a home view and no transition occurs. The user may interact with the streamlined device 15 through a second I/O profile at 4956. In some embodiments, the second I/O profile includes a keyboard, a touch pad, buttons, web cam, and a scroll wheel.

Streamlined Device Community

According to one aspect, a common experience may be 20 created for multiple users, fostering a community experience. According to another aspect, the common experience may also include a community aspect. The community aspect includes sharing of content between users, sharing of content and configurations, sharing of content, configura- 25 tions, and customizations, among many other options. In particular, sharing may involve the transmission of user interface elements to other users. The visual representations that map to content and/or computer operations on one device may be transmitted to another device or another user. 30 In one example, a user may share a card and any of its configurations with another user. Access to the shared user interface elements, in some embodiments, facilitates communal computer usage. In one example, a first user may be watching media on their streamlined device, another user 35 known to the first user, may receive a user interface element that retains information related to the accessed content and information related to the present context. That is for the first user watching a movie, the first user may share the user interface element (e.g. a channel card mapped to video 40 content) through which s/he is accessing the move, and permit the another user not only to watch the movie, but to take up the movie at the same point in time, so in essence, they get to enjoy the movie together. Content and context retention by user interface elements that can be shared 45 provides unique advantages to the users of the streamlined devices.

In some embodiments, the community aspect incorporates formation of groups. In one example, groups are formed based on at least one of a social relationship, familial 50 relations, work relationship, etc. Different groups may share different content and even different context for the same content through for example, shared user interface elements. Groups may be further organized into nodes or a node may comprise the group. In some examples, a family forms a 55 node regardless of the family's location relative to each other. As part of the configurations that may also occur as part of the device's purchase, at least one of the users identifies his/her family members. The family members are configured into a node. The node may be used to permit 60 sharing of content. The node may be used to permit sharing of cards. Further updates to configurations on device in the node may be propagated automatically to other devices in the node.

Communication between groups members may take place 65 over the internet. In one embodiment, a sub-network utilizes the internet or other communication network to communi58

cate between streamlined device users. In another embodiment, a service is hosted for streamlined device users to facilitate communication. The service may also be connected to the internet and in one example functions as a gateway between users, their devices, content, sharing, and communicating. The service facilitates real time sharing, in one example a user may share a movie s/he is viewing with another. Not only may the user share the information that s/he is watching a movie, but the user may allow another to watch the movie starting at the same place, allowing the users to perceive they are watching the movie together.

FIG. 29A, illustrates an example interaction between a user, the device, and the user interface, where the device causes a web card to be shared to other users. Shown is web page view, 2900, in response to user selection of share 2902, the device displays a share interface 2904. The device accesses the user profile to determine any groups or to nodes that the user has created. In example view, 2900, the user has only one group, family members 2906. Each entry listed in family members represents another streamlined device/user. Box 2908 permits sharing of the card with other users of conventional systems. Comment may be included. For example, a user may type any comment on the card being share into box 2910. Comments entered on a shared card are display with the card on receipt by another streamlined device user. The user selects any one or more of the listed members 2914-2920, or the user selects 2912 to share the card with all the listed members. Once the selections have been made and any comments entered the user selects 2924 Share! And the card is transmitted. By selecting Never Mind 2924, the device closes the share interface. In FIG. 29B, shown is an example of a web page view after a share operation has been completed. At 2950, the device notifies the user that the selected item has been shared. For other streamlined device users share content is received by their streamlined device as a web card. For other users, an e-mail with a link to the content is delivered. It is to be appreciated that FIG. 29A, illustrates a user with one group or node. In other embodiments, a user may be permitted to generate a plurality of groups or nodes. Box 2926 may first display a list of groups, that a user may select from, in order to show the members of the selected groups. In one embodiment, box 2926 lists more members that can be accommodated in the space provide by the interface. An optional scroll bar may be displayed into to permitting display of additional group members.

FIG. 30 illustrates an example of a received shared card, 3000. The state of the streamlined device may impact behavior of the device in response to receipt of a shared card. In screensaver mode, a streamlined device presents received shared cards as part of the screen saver view, 3000. Comments included with the shared card, are presented in an overlay box 3002, and any text that does not display is a first screen is scrolled into view 3004, while the content of the shared card is displayed. The overlay box 3002, may include an image of the user who shared the card and/or content, at 3006. Shared display 3000, may also include an indicator regarding the number of content items in the shared card. For example at 3008, the number of content items in the photo set being displayed indicates 1 of 4. Other information associated with individual content items may also be displayed at 3010. In the screen saver mode, the shared content items are each display, a timer controls the length of time each item is display before continuing on to the next item. The device then returns to any screen saver content that was being displayed when the shared card came in.

59

For users receiving shared content while in an active view (e.g. non-screensaver views), the system may provide a notification message to indicate shared content. From the home view, for example, the system generates notification message to display in a message bubble. An visual indicator 5 is employed to notify the user that a system message is present. In one example, the navigation item displayed in the home view (e.g. FIG. 2, 250), is animated to indicate a message. An example notification is illustrated in FIG. 31. Navigation element 3102 may be animated, the device 10 displays message bubble 3104 upon focus resolving on element 3102. The user may select 3106 or 3108. Upon selection the device displays the shared card of 3106, or the device returns to the home view 3108.

Similar notifications may be employed in conjunction 15 with other views. Further similar notifications may be used for other contexts. In response to displaying a web page view of a web page with stored user name information, a device may present a notification message regarding the availability of account information. FIG. 32 illustrates an 20 example message for a site with two stored accounts. By default the system displays the content without using the stored account information. The device causes the message to disappear if a selection is not made, or if browsing activity continues without selection of an account. According to 25 some embodiment, notifications can either require a response/action or the notification may disappear if no action is taken. Typically, notifications that do not require an action are used to convey information.

In one embodiment, from channel view in laptop mode, 30 the notification of the arrival of new cards is the same as in home or page view. Typically navigation element 3302, FIG. 33, does not appear in the channel view. In response to a new card, the device displays 3302 and may animate its display. In response to focus on the 3302, a notification bubble 3304 appears. The system displays the home view for the page containing the first new card in response to selection of 3302 or 3306.

When a notification is available in channel view, moving the scroll wheel invokes the Channel Selector view, but the 40 system displays the first new card default (instead of the current channel). When in channel view in easel mode, the notification of the arrival of new cards is similar as above, except that both the navigation element and the notification bubble may appear at once. Shown in FIG. 34, is an example 45 of a notification message from a channel view while in easel mode. The system displays both 3302 navigation element and 3404 message bubble together in response to shared content.

In one embodiment of a streamlined device, the user 50 interface is configured to provide for passive viewing of selected content through a screensaver mode. The device enters screensaver mode in response to the expiration of a idle timer expiring. Any interaction with the device causes the device to exit screensaver mode. In screensaver mode, 55 channel cards and content are display in order. An idle time out period may be established to force a transition to a new channel in the event the idle time out period is exceeded before all the content of the channel is displayed.

According to some embodiments, the community experience is enhanced through particular features and functions facilitated by the device, the user interface layer, and/or configurations designed to facilitate interaction among users (either with the device features themselves or also with third party services). According to another aspect, community 65 experience and/or community learning furthers adoption and/or integration of new computer features into a particular

user's routine. It is realized that facilitation of communication and/or content sharing across users improves introduction of features and increases the likelihood of their adoption. Context and content sharing are provided for and through streamlined interfaces. The sharing opportunities may be device sensitive, that is, a user with a same/similar device can be identified by a specific user. The users with identical devices may have the most options for how to share, what content to share, context settings, and may also include the ability to share features associated with the content. In one embodiment, a user may enable features associated with a card based interface and through sharing the card make another user aware of features of the card interface that the receiving user was unaware of. In another embodiment, the shared card provides all of the configurations established for the originating card. In one alternative, security features may be invoke to clear certain settings of a card to insure that for example, banking information is not shared to another user. In another alternative, the user selecting share is prompted to confirm the share request. In response to a security identifier, the prompt to confirm includes a warning banner regarding the identified security issue. In one example, a user receives a warning that sharing a card including banking content may compromise the bank accounts referenced. In another embodiment, a share request with an identified security issue is denied.

60

In some embodiments, the community aspect incorporates formation of groups. In one example, groups are formed based on social relationship, familial relations, work relationship, etc. Different groups may share different content and even different context for the same content through for example, shared user interface elements. Groups may be further organized into nodes or a node may comprise the group. In some examples, a family forms a node regardless of the family's location relative to each other. As part of the configurations that may also occur as part of the device's purchase, at least one of the users identifies his/her family members. The family members are configured into a node. The node may be used to permit sharing of content. The node may be used to permit sharing of cards. Further updates to configurations on device in the node may be propagated automatically to other devices in the node.

According to another embodiment, sharing options may also be adapted to different devices being operated by sharing users. For example, certain features may be disabled when a card or content is shared outside of a streamlined device community. In some embodiments, communities may be based on the device being employed, membership in a group, and/or membership in a node. Additionally communities may be based on social interactions, familial relationships, etc. Examples of communities include name lists of user identified by the device operator. In one example, community lists and/or community groups are pre-generated in response to questions asked of a potential purchaser. User names may also be added and maintained by the user. Additionally, the system may create community lists on behalf of a user based on the user's activity.

For example, when composing and sending an e-mail, the system may query the user to determine if the recipient should be within the user's community. In one alternative, the system may add the recipient to a potential community and make the addition subject to a later confirmation. In another option, the e-mail recipient is added by default to a group with minimal sharing options. The user is provided the option of changing the group associated with the recipient. Additions to community list may require additional configurations to become effective. For example, the device

user may be required to accept additions, a device user may be required to identify if the added name corresponds to another user of a similar/same type of device, among other

61

configurations options.
Specialized Operations

According to another aspect, certain features of convention computer interactions have been specially configured to present streamlined interaction between a device, a user, and content. In one embodiment, the device does not incorporate mass storage (i.e. a hard drives), instead the system is 10 configured to employ RAM and Flash memory storage. The capacity of the flash memory is significantly less than traditional mass storage options. Thus in some embodiments, traditional features such a download, have been configured to operate differently for a streamlined device. 15

In one example, download links do not cause a streamlined device to download content. Instead, a download link is interpreted by the device, which initiates a process for handling download links. An example process includes accessing a third party provider of remote storage to retain 20 the content identified in the download link. According to one embodiment, the purchase of a streamlined device, include creation of an account with access to on-line storage. In one example, remote storage for a device is provided in conjunction with user information stored to customize the 25 device and configure its operation to the particular user.

In one embodiment, customized configuration files supply information required for integration for known third party providers. In some embodiments, customized configuration files are used to establish default interactions with for 30 example, Shutterfly, an on-line third party photo management and sharing service. In other examples, customized configuration files are used with other third party on-line service providers. Other third party provides include GMAIL, HOTMAIL, YAHOO! MAIL to provide examples 35 of e-mail service providers. Other provides include, for example, on line banking providers, financial system providers, university systems, web site development providers, dating services, and social networking sites. One should appreciate that the integration of an on-line service need not 40 depend on a predetermined configuration file or settings, rather, various embodiments of the systems and methods are adapted to learn from user interaction and develop appropriate configurations. Certain embodiments are further configured to take advantage of configurations developed by 45 other users of such systems and methods, permitting sharing of content, sharing of configurations, etc. According to one aspect, by using input from the users, learning from user interactions, permitting content sharing, permitting sharing of configurations, and by providing default configurations 50 for more popular services almost any on-line service can be integrated.

Still other embodiments, may query the user upon entry/ access into a new service for any information necessary to configure the device to provide streamlined presentation and 55 integration of the third party service. In some embodiments, the process of streamlining user interactions with electronic content includes querying the user regarding subscribed services and/or functions the user would like to use on their computer. For example, during processing of a purchase of 60 a streamlined device a prospective purchaser receives a query form, or the user may receive individual questions regarding the purchaser's present computer use. In one example, the questions will generate a profile of subscribed services, whether pay or free, and customize the user interface to permit streamlined interaction with those services out of the box. In one example, default configurations and/or

62

questions designed to elicit required configurations, allow the user to interact with GUI elements customized to his/her current use and preferences.

A process for handling download links may be responsive to the particular content selected for download. In one example, the system analyzes the selected download link to determine the type of content selected for downloading. In response, the system identifies accounts held by the user for processing the selected content. If multiple accounts exists that handle the selected content, the account first created is used by default. A user may alter default operation through use of system settings. For photo content, as one example, the system identifies the content as a picture (.jpg, .gif, .tif, etc.). The user's profile contains information for accessing FLICKR, a third party provider of photo access and management services. The download link is interpreted into an operation to transfer the file into the user's FLICKR gallery. Other services may be used to host the content, for example, the download link may be interpreted to cause the system to upload the photo to the well known MYSPACE or FACE-BOOK services. For content that cannot be identified, the streamlined device causes the download request to be interpreted as a delivery request to a generic remote storage service. The remote storage service may be one provided through a third party provider, or may be the remote storage space provided by a seller of the streamlined device.

An example process, 4200, is shown in FIG. 42 for streamlining user interactions with digital content. The user interaction with digital content is streamlined by enhancing features for simplifying user decisions by providing access information associated with multiple user accounts for a particular online source. Multiple account profiles can be retained and presented to a user of a streamlined device. Example process 4200 begins at step 4202, permitting a user to access electronic content through the streamlined device. At **4204** the source of the electronic content is determined and matched against available access information. Access information may be stored in a device profile or in another example in a user profile. These profiles may be loaded at startup of the device or may be accessed in real time when a content source is determined. At 4204(NO) no access information is available for the content source, and the electronic content is display at 4206. Example electronic content includes web pages and other online resources. At **4204**(YES) the content source is matched against available access information. At 4208, access information is displayed to a user in a user interface. The access information typically identifies a user account available to access the content source. In one example, for an e-mail service this will include the e-mail address displayed in the interface. A plurality of access accounts may be available for a given service. The streamlined device is configured to handle multiple users with multiple account to any given services. The user interface permits the user to identify which access account is desired. At 4210(NO) the user does not identify an access account, and at 4212 a default access account is used. The default access account does not provide any account information, and the content source page is display, at 4216, not including any sign-on information. At 4210 (YES) a user selects an access account and at 4214 the access information is passed to the content source, and the displayed content at 4216 will return content after the sign-on process has been completed.

In another embodiment, a process for handling download operations is provided. The process includes causing the device to display a download interface, for example interface, 3500, FIG. 35. The interface presents the user with

63

options for processing the download request. Box 3502, lists members of the user's group to whom the user may send the file. Box 3504, permits a user to enter e-mail addresses to send the file as an attachment or as a link if a size threshold is exceeded. For a user who has configured third party service capable of handling the file content, Box, 3506, displays the configured providers (e.g. Shutterfly 3508, Flickr 3510, DropBox, 3512). Each configured service displays with the account name configured for the service, for example at 3514.

In one example, process, for interpreting download operations also includes displaying the interface in response to computer focus on the download link. In another example, hovering over the link causes the system to display a download interface. For files sent by e-mail the system may be configured with a maximal file size for particular e-mail services. Typically files sizes of less than 5 MB are not filtered, thus is the e-mail domain address is not recognized, a default threshold of 5 MB may be used. For services with 20 known size constraints the system will transmit the file to the e-mail address. If the constraint is exceed, the system transmits a link to the file instead of the actual file.

Another to another embodiment, selection of print operations may be handled in a similar fashion as to downloads. 25 When a printing device is attached to a streamlined device, printing proceed as known conventionally. When a printer is not attached, a process for interpreting print operations may be invoked. The process for interpreting print operations, includes causing the device to display a print interface 4102, 30 FIG. 41A. The print interface provides box 4104 listing group members, 4106 listing configured services, and box 4108, for entering destination e-mail addresses. Selection of 4110 sends the item in a print format, in this example a .pdf file. In other examples, different file formats will be dis- 35 played as part of 4110 (e.g. word, doc, txt, wpd, xls, etc.). in some embodiments, file size limitations will be employed on delivery of print format files. FIG. 41B illustrates in greater detail examples of print 4150 and download interfaces 4152. Print and download operations may invoke a progress bar 40 displayed over the current view, with the option of canceling transmission.

In another embodiment, a streamlined system includes the following features:

Employs remote mechanisms to access and/or deliver files 45 Mechanisms include indentifying a remote action in response to file type

Web Content Support for system that does not utilize local memory for storage

In response to download selection (i.e. request to locally 50 store content) display message regarding new functionality (transfer or remote store)

Maintain user profile—associate web service providers for a particular user

web services—remote storage, email, photo sharing, custom web page info, storage accts (e.g. Drop Box and Google Docs)

In response to mouse over/selection/hover/indication of selection display interface to enable remote delivery of content/file

Providing for selection of remote delivery to a domain (including home network) including an act of verifying the content/file's size does not exceed a threshold value

In response to passing site check deliver content/file as attachment

In response to fail, store in provided remote storage, generate link, and deliver link to content/file

64

According to one embodiment, a method for streamlining user interaction with electronic content includes a process for interpreting online executable operations into streamlined operations. One example process, 3600, FIG. 36, for interpreting online executable operations into streamlined operations includes the step of permitting a user to access digital content online, at 3602. The online digital content is presented to a user through a graphical user interface at **3604**. The GUI permits a user to select executable operations in the presentation of the online digital content, at 3606. In response to selection of the executable operation, the computer system determines if the executable operation requires local access. In one example, the executable operation includes a download operation that would cause a conventional computer system to store a file on a local mass storage device such as a hard drive. In response to the determination that the executable operation requires local storage, a streamlined computer device transforms the executable operation's local access request into a remote access operation, at 3608.

In one example, the remote access operation includes a storage request to a online service provider. Various online service providers permits remote storage of various computer files. Certain service providers optimize the provided service for specific file types, such photo management and sharing services. Other examples include e-mail access providers, video and audio media management and presentation services. In other examples, a service provider may offer generic data storage not specific to any file type. In one embodiment, step 3608 includes transforming a download request to a local mass storage device into a storage request to a remote service. The example process can include acts of identifying the file type associated with the download request, and selecting a service provider based on the identified file type.

In another example, the executable operation that requests local access to storage on the streamlined device may include a print operation, a save operation, a copy operation, a paste operation. Typically the streamlined device is configured to transform save, download, and print operations into remote storage operations. According to one embodiment, a print operation may be streamlined to permit the print operation without an attached printer. According to one embodiment, in the absence of an attached printer, a print request generates a print file in response to execution. Conventionally the print file would be stored locally on a computer hard drive. In some embodiments, a streamlined device does not employ local mass storage devices such as hard drives. Such streamlined devices are configured to transform local storage request into remote storage operations. In one example the print file may be directed to a generic storage provider, and the file stored in the remote memory associated with the generic storage provider. In another embodiment, the system checks the resulting file size for the print file. If the size of the file exceeds a threshold, then the system may further streamline the operation. For example, by providing a link to the file and transmitting the link to a destination. A link may be transmitted through an e-mail instead of transmitting the file 60 itself, for example.

Another example process may be used in conjunction with 3600. In one example, a sub-process, 3700, FIG. 37, for permitting selection of executable operations in online content can be employed. At 3702, computer focus is resolved on an executable operation embedded in online content. Executable operations can include download, print, save, transfer, retrieve, get, fget, and generally comprise opera-

tions that require a large memory block of nonvolatile storage, and in particular hard drive space. A streamlined computer device includes logic stored in memory and executed by a processor to analyze a focused executable operation, and at 3704, the executable operation is analyzed. 5 The logic may include programming to trap download request for example. Once a request is trapped the stream-

65

request for example. Once a request is trapped the stream-lined device can determine what action is appropriate based on the type of request. At 3706, it is determined whether the executable operation requires local storage. At 3706(No) 10 local storage is not required and the executable operation is performed at 3708. At 3706(Yes) it is determined that local storage is required and the operation is transformed into a remote access operation at 3710.

Example process 3600 may include additional sub-pro- 15 cesses and/or individual steps performed in process 3600 may also comprise other processes. In one example subprocess 3800, FIG. 38, for transforming online executable operations associated with local storage into remote storage operations may be employed as part of a larger process, for 20 example, process 3600. At 3802, a streamlined computer system identifies a result of an executable operation identified in a web browser displayed on the system. At 3804, a file type associated with the operation is identified. At 3806, at least one of a device profile and a user profile is accessed, 25 to retrieve available services, 3808, that may be appropriate for the particular file type. Various services for a particular user may be associated with the device itself, and a plurality of users may have access to multiple services or even more than one account for an individual service. Logic stored in 30 memory and executed by a processor may determine matched services at 3810 by accessing information stored in at least one of a device profile and a user profile. The access information may contain records on available services, their access information, and the access information may include 35 a file type designation for a particular service.

In one example, executed logic matches a file type associated with the executable operation to a file type associated with a remote service 3810 (YES), and in response the computer system retrieves access information for that 40 remote service at 3812, the local access operation can be redirected into a remote service operation at 3814. For example, the computer system may access the remote service using the obtained access information, and provide an interface to transmit the object (data) of the local access to 45 a location within the remote service. In one embodiment, a default service may be configured for any streamlined device. In the absence of matched services at 3810 (NO), the computer system may invoke a default remote service at **3816**, obtain the default service access information at **3812** 50 and redirect the local access operation into a remote service operation at 3814.

In another example, process **3800** may be coupled with an interface display presented to a user of the streamlined device. And step **3812** may be used to populate a user 55 interface with a plurality of matched services. The interface may also display additional information associated with the service, for example an account name may be display to permit a user to distinguish between an account s/he set up as opposed to another user. The system may permit the user 60 to designate the remote service appropriate for use in the interface and step **3814** occurs to redirect the local access operation into the user selected remote service.

In another embodiment, an example sub-process, **3900**, FIG. **39**, for obtaining service access information may be 65 employed to retrieve remote service information. Example process **3900**, includes an act of accessing at least one of a

66

device profile and user profile to obtain matched services at 3904. Obtaining matched services may include filtering from the available services, or it may include retrieving all available services listed in the at least one of a device and user profile. In one example, filtering is performed based on a file type that is the subject of a local access operation, in another example, filtering may be performed to return only remote services of the current system user, although it is to be appreciated that other filtering operations may be performed. Once available services are matched 3904, with or without filtering, the matched services are displayed to a system user at 3906 in a user interface. The user interface permits the user to select from the remote services at 3908. Selection may include clicking on a visual indicator shown in a computer display (e.g. a check box), other options include links to the service, other visual indicators may be used, including drop down boxes and other html, xml, and human readable computer displayed forms. In one alternative (not shown), if the user does not select a service within a predetermined period of time, the system may cancel the operation entirely, or alternatively select a default remote service automatically. At 3910, the object of the local access operation is delivered to the remote service.

Configuring Streamlined Devices

According to one aspect, streamlining user interaction with computer content includes improving user interfaces display, permitting configuration of streamlined device ruing operations. Streamlining user interaction may also include providing for the pre-configuration of a streamlined device with content customized to a particular user.

In one embodiment, a potential user may purchase a streamlined device on-line. During an order process, the user may establish an interactive session with an order management system. the order management system may be operatively connected to device management systems, including for example remote storage space, remote profiles, among other information. The order management system is configured to retrieve information on the potential user during a purchase session. The potential user is asked for permission to retrieve information from the computer system on which they are order from. The interactive session may also inquire if the user is ordering from home (and thus their home computer), or form another location. In response to granting permission, an executable object is downloaded to the potential user's home computer. The executable object may be encoded use any language, the specific coding language/ environment is not important rather the operations performed by execution of the object on computer hardware is.

The executable object mines the home computer of the potential user for web usage information. Web usage information may include for example, browser history (IE and FireFox), favorites, stored accounts, bookmarks, access frequency information. The web usage information is retrieved from the home computer and processed either by the order management system or a streamlined device management system to generate visual representations associated with mappings to computer content. The content that is mapped to, is determined for example, be determined the most frequently accessed site for the potential user. In one embodiment, web cards are generated for the potential user. Each web card is pre-loaded on the device that will be shipped upon completion of the order. Further, for the web cards capable of being display as a channel card—both types may be pre-loaded. Other specialized cards may be generated and pre-loaded for the user based off of information obtained from their home computer. For example a bookmark card is generated from the retrieved bookmarks—The

retrieved bookmarks may be passed through a filter to remove bookmarks that have not been accessed in for example 6 months. Although other time periods may be used

67

example 6 months. Although other time periods may be used to filter bookmark information. Web cards may also be created from the most frequently access bookmarks.

Additional information may be mined from the potential user's computer. In particular, communication settings for the home computer may be detected. Any wireless communication setting may be retrieved and preconfigured. After pre-configuration the streamlined device may be considered 10 fully operations out-of-the-box.

The interactive session may also be used to supplement any retrieved data, for example, if the executable object detects frequent access to third party providers—Flickr and Google Docs for example but cannot detect account name 15 and other access information, the interactive session may query the user to provide the required information.

In other embodiments, the user may be sent executable code via an e-mail during or after a purchase. For example, a user not on his/her own computer during the ordering 20 process may be sent an e-mail containing an executable file, to be run when the user is on their home computer. In another example, a party may purchase a streamlined device for another. The purchaser may provide an e-mail address for the intended recipient, who may execute the file to 25 transmit customization information for the streamlined device.

According to one embodiment an example process, 4000, FIG. 40, for pre-configuring a streamlined device is shown. Process 4000, beings at 4002 in response to a request to 30 purchase a streamlined device. The request is accepted at 4002, and in response a management system requests permission to perform a data mining operation on a recipients computer. Typically the person/entitiy ordering the streamlined device is the same as the recipient, in which case an 35 executable file can be transmitted at the same time a online request to purchase a streamlined device occurs. In one alternative, the request may be entered offline. During an offline request an e-mail address may be requested and the executable file deliver to the recipient's email, notifying 40 him/her of the file and it use to pre-configure their computer. In another alternative, the party ordering the streamlined device intends it for another. When the purchaser and recipient are different, the e-mail address is requested for the intended recipient. At 4006 (YES), permission is obtained 45 and the executable file retrieves information associated with online use of the recipient's computer at 4008. Additional information may be collected including configuration options on the recipient's computer. System settings such as network communication configurations may also be 50 retrieved. In one example, wireless network data is retrieve to permit the streamlined device to connect immediately to a recipient's home network.

During an order for a streamlined device, demographic information is collected on the recipient at 4010. This often 55 includes at a minimum a name and destination address for a recipient of a streamlined device. Thus even if permission is not granted 4006(NO) information can be collected to pre-configured a streamlined device at 4010, in this case the information is constrained to what is provider by the purchaser during the transaction. At 4012, accumulated information is used to pre-configure the streamlined device. Pre-configuration includes establishing wireless network settings for the streamlined device, and may include generating visual representations of online content that are 65 mapped to for example the most frequently accessed sites on the recipient's home computer. Other configuration can

68

include generating visual representations that map to services configured on the recipient's computer (online banking, photo management services, file sharing services, media management services, e-mail providers, etc.). The visual representations may be configured with access information including user names and passwords so that a recipient can switch over the streamlined device seamlessly.

Special Purpose Computer

FIG. 51 shows a block diagram of a computer system 5100 in which various aspects of the present invention may be practiced. For example, various aspects of the invention may be implemented as specialized software executing in one or more computer systems including multiple computer systems communicating over network. Computer system 5100 may include a processor 5106 connected to one or more memory devices 5110, for storing data. Typically computer system 5100 is implemented without hard drive devices. Memory 5110 is typically used for storing programs and data during operation of the computer system 5100, and typically comprises Flash memory. Components of computer system 5100 may be coupled by an interconnection mechanism 5108, which may include one or more busses (e.g., between components that are integrated within a same machine) and/or a network (e.g., between components that reside on separate discrete machines). The interconnection mechanism enables communications (e.g., data, instructions) to be exchanged between system components of system 5100.

Computer system 5100 may also include one or more input 5104/output (I/O) devices 5102, for example, a keyboard, mouse, trackball, microphone, touch screen, a printing device, display screen, speaker, etc. Output devices may include video cards and separate video memory for improved processing performance. Storage 5112, typically includes a computer readable and writeable nonvolatile recording medium in which signals are stored that define a program to be executed by the processor or information stored on or in the medium to be processed by the program. The medium may, for example, be a flash memory. Typically, in operation, the processor causes data to be read from the nonvolatile recording medium into another memory that allows for faster access to the information by the processor than does the medium. This memory is typically a volatile, random access memory such as a dynamic random access memory (DRAM) or static memory (SRAM).

Referring again to FIG. 51, the memory may be located in storage 5112 as shown, or in memory system 5110. The processor 5106 generally manipulates the data within the memory 5110, and then copies the data to the medium associated with storage 5112 after processing is completed. A variety of mechanisms are known for managing data movement between the medium and integrated circuit memory element and the invention is not limited thereto. The invention is not limited to a particular memory system or storage system.

The computer system may include specially-programmed, special-purpose hardware, for example, an application-specific integrated circuit (ASIC). Aspects of the invention may be implemented in software executing on hardware, hardware or firmware, or any combination thereof. Further, such methods, acts, systems, system elements and components thereof may be implemented as part of the computer system described above or as an independent component.

Although computer system 5100 is shown by way of example as one type of computer system upon which various aspects of the invention may be practiced, it should be

69

appreciated that aspects of the invention are not limited to being implemented on the computer system as shown in FIG. 51. Various aspects of the invention may be practiced on one or more computers having a different architectures or components that that shown in FIG. 51.

Computer system 5100 may programmable using a highlevel computer programming language. Computer system 5100 may be also implemented using specially programmed, special purpose hardware. In computer system 5100, processor 5106 is typically a commercially available processor 10 such as the well-known Pentium class processor available from the Intel Corporation. Many other processors are available, including multi-core processors. Such a processor usually executes an operating system which may be, for example, the Windows-based operating systems (e.g., Win- 15 dows Vista, Windows NT, Windows 2000 (Windows ME), Windows XP operating systems) available from the Microsoft Corporation, MAC OS System X operating system available from Apple Computer, one or more of the Linuxbased operating system distributions (e.g., the Enterprise 20 Linux operating system available from Red Hat Inc.), the Solaris operating system available from Sun Microsystems, or UNIX operating systems available from various sources. Many other operating systems may be used, and the invention is not limited to any particular operating system.

The processor and operating system together define a computer platform for which application programs in high-level programming languages are written. It should be understood that the invention is not limited to a particular computer system platform, processor, operating system, or 30 network. Also, it should be apparent to those skilled in the art that the present invention is not limited to a specific programming language or computer system. Further, it should be appreciated that other appropriate programming languages and other appropriate computer systems could 35 also be used.

One or more portions of the computer system may be distributed across one or more computer systems coupled to a communications network. For example, various aspects of the invention may be distributed among one or more com- 40 puter systems (e.g., servers) configured to provide a service to one or more client computers, or to perform an overall task as part of a distributed system. For example, various aspects of the invention may be performed on a client-server or multi-tier system that includes components distributed 45 among one or more server systems that perform various functions according to various embodiments of the invention. In one embodiment, the Litl cloud is maintained on server systems accessible from a plurality of devices. These components may be executable, intermediate (e.g., IL) or 50 interpreted (e.g., Java) code which communicate over a communication network (e.g., the Internet) using a communication protocol (e.g., TCP/IP).

It should be appreciated that the invention is not limited to executing on any particular system or group of systems. 55 Also, it should be appreciated that the invention is not limited to any particular distributed architecture, network, or communication protocol.

Physical Configurations

Referring to FIG. 52C, when the portable computer 100 is 60 in the easel mode, the base is disposed at an angle 134 to the display component. This angle 134 is adjustable, for example, to allow a comfortable viewing angle to the display screen to be maintained for different positions of a user 136 and of the portable computer 100, as illustrated in FIGS. 65 52A, 52B and 52C. For example, when the user 136 is further from the portable computer, the angle 134a (FIG.

70

52A) may be made smaller than the angle **134**b when the user is closer to the portable computer (FIG. **52**B). As discussed above, in one example, the orientation sensor (not shown) may be used to detect, either approximately or precisely, the angle **134** and to provide the information to the computer operating system.

Referring to FIGS. 53A and 53B, there is illustrated a portion of the portable computer 100 illustrating a hinge assembly 138 that allows the portable computer to be configured into either the laptop mode (FIG. 53A) or the easel mode (FIG. 53B), according to aspects of the invention. According to one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 accommodates 0-320 degrees of rotation, allowing a minimum angle 134 (see e.g. FIG. 52C) of 40 degrees. However, it is to be appreciated that the hinge assembly 138 may allow greater or fewer degrees of rotation, provided only that sufficient rotation is allowed so as to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in one embodiment the portable computer 100 includes an orientation sensor (not shown) that is configured to detect a relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104. In one example, the orientation sensor may be an accelerometer incorporated into the base component 104, as discussed 25 above. Alternatively, the orientation sensor may be incorporated into the hinge assembly 138 and may be used to detect movement of the hinge assembly, and to translate that movement into an information about the relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104 (for example, a size of the angle 134). It is also to be appreciated that the orientation sensor may include electronic or mechanical components, or a combination thereof. For example, the hinge assembly may be provide with detents that provide an indication of the mode of the portable computer.

As discussed above, and also illustrated in FIGS. 53A and 53B, the portable computer may also comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to adjust, control and/or select various aspects of the portable computer (e.g., wireless capability or speaker volume) or items displayed on the display screen 110. A housing 160 may contain or support various mechanical and/or electronic components (not shown) that are coupled to the scroll wheel 132 and are configured to convert physical movement of the scroll wheel into electrical signals. These electrical signals may be provided to the central processing unit of the portable computer 100 which processes the electrical signals so as to translate movement of the scroll wheel into control of a selected feature, for example, adjusting the volume of the speaker(s) or selecting a particular item displayed on the display screen.

Having thus described several aspects of at least one embodiment, it is to be appreciated various alterations, modifications, and improvements will readily occur to those skilled in the art. Such alterations, modifications, and improvements are intended to be part of this disclosure and are intended to be within the scope of the invention. Accordingly, the foregoing description and drawings are by way of example only, and the scope of the invention should be determined from proper construction of the appended claims, and their equivalents.

The invention claimed is:

- A customized user interface to display computer content on a display component of a computer system including
 a keyboard, the user interface comprising:
 - at least one processor operatively connected to a memory of the computer system;

71

- a graphical user interface, executing on the at least one processor, configured to display the computer content on the display component of the computer system, the graphical user interface configured to:
 - display a plurality of views of a plurality of visual 5 representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations and passive digital content;
- an execution component, executing on the at least one 10 processor, configured to:
 - detect a current computer system configuration from at least a first computer system configuration where the keyboard is operable to receive input from an operator of the computer system to control the computer 15 system and a second computer system configuration where the keyboard is inoperable to receive input from the operator of the computer system to control the computer system;
 - select one of the plurality of views for display on the 20 computer system in response to the detected current computer system configuration; and
 - transition the display component to the selected one of the plurality of views.
- 2. The user interface of claim 1, wherein in the plurality 25 of views includes a home view configured to organize a plurality of content modes and a channel view configured to organize at least one of a single content mode and two content modes.
- 3. The user interface of claim 1, wherein the plurality of 30 views includes a screen saver view configured to organize selected content modes for passive viewing.
- 4. The user interface of claim 1, wherein the plurality of views includes a home view organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content, wherein the home view 35 comprises a header display and a body display, and wherein the header display comprises a lateral frame extending from the left of the display component to the right of the display component, wherein the body display is rendered below the header display in the display component of the computer 40 system.
- 5. The user interface of claim 4, wherein the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of a computer system display relative to a base of the computer system that includes the keyboard about a longitudinal axis 45 of rotation.
- **6.** The user interface of claim **4**, wherein the graphical user interface is further configured to display a search tool displayed in the header display, wherein the search tool is configured to accept search terms entered by a user and in 50 response to execution, causes the computer system to navigate to a view of a first visual representation of digital content, wherein the digital content includes a search engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms.
- 7. The user interface of claim 1, further comprising a 55 storage component configured to retain a previous view state.
- **8**. The user interface of claim 7, wherein the execution component is further configured to cause the computer system to transition to a previous view in response to 60 execution of a navigation element by a user.
- **9**. The user interface of claim **7**, further comprising the navigation element displayed in a header display.
- 10. The user interface of claim 4, wherein the body display comprises an organization of the plurality of visual 65 representations of computer content rendered on the computer display, and the home view further comprises display

pages in response to a display threshold establishing a maximal number of visual representations displayed per

- display page.

 11. The user interface of claim 10, wherein the home view further comprises an indication of visual representations displayed on adjacent display pages of the home view, wherein the indication is displayed within the body of the
- home view.

 12. The user interface of claim 4, wherein the graphical user interface is further configured to display a nascent card in the home view, wherein the nascent card is configured to permit generation of additional visual representations of digital content.
- 13. The user interface of claim 12, wherein the execution component is further configured to execute a process for creating a visual representation in response to execution of the nascent card, wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of:

transitioning to a quick access view;

- generating a mapping to online digital content; executing the mapping; and
- displaying a first view of the mapped digital content.
- 14. The user interface of claim 1, wherein the plurality of views includes a quick access view configured to permit user generation of a mapping between digital content and a visual representation.
- **15**. The user interface of claim 1, wherein the plurality of views includes a channel view including a channel selector that displays a sequence of visual representations.
- 16. The user interface of claim 15, wherein the execution component is further configured to transition the computer system to the channel view in response to receiving user input via at least one input device integral to or operatively connected with the computer system.
- 17. A customized user interface to display computer content on a display component of a computer system including a keyboard, the user interface comprising:
 - at least one processor operatively coupled to a memory of the computer system;
 - a graphical user interface, executing on at least one processor, configured to display a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of the computer content;
 - an execution component, executing on the at least one processor, configured to:
 - identify at least a first computer system configuration where the keyboard is operable to receive input from an operator of the computer system to control the computer system and a second computer system configuration where the keyboard is inoperable to receive input from the operator of the computer system to control the computer system based on sensor input indicating a position of the display component;
 - select, responsive to the sensor input, a first content view from the plurality of views for the first computer system configuration;
 - transition, automatically in response to the sensor input, the display component between at least the first content view of the plurality of views and a second content view of the plurality of views;
 - receive user input via at least one input device integral to or operatively connected with the computer system; and
 - transition, automatically in response to receiving the user input, the display component from one of the first content view and the second content view to a

73

channel view including a channel selector that displays a sequence of visual representations.

- 18. The user interface of claim 17, wherein the at least one input device includes at least one of a scroll wheel, a touchpad, and a mouse.
- 19. The user interface of claim 1, wherein the first mode is a laptop mode where the keyboard is oriented to be accessible to the operator and wherein the second mode is an easel mode or a frame mode where the keyboard is oriented to be inaccessible to the operator.
- **20**. A customized user interface to display computer content on a display component of a computer system including a keyboard, the user interface comprising:
 - at least one processor operatively connected to a memory of the computer system;
 - a graphical user interface, executing on the at least one processor, configured to display the computer content on the display component of the computer system, the graphical user interface configured to:

74

display a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations and passive digital content;

an execution component, executing on the at least one processor, configured to:

detect a current computer system configuration from at least a first computer system configuration where the keyboard is positioned to receive input from an operator of the computer system and a second computer system configuration where the keyboard is not positioned to receive input from the operator of the computer system;

select one of the plurality of views for display on the computer system in response to the detected current computer system configuration; and

transition the display component to the selected one of the plurality of views.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT G



(12) United States Patent Behar et al.

(54) SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAMLINING USER INTERACTION WITH ELECTRONIC CONTENT

(71) Applicant: LiTL LLC, Boston, MA (US)

Inventors: Yves Behar, Oakland, CA (US); Joshua Morenstein, San Francisco, CA (US); Christopher Hibmacronan, Oakland, CA (US); Naoya Edahiro, San Francisco, CA (US); Matthew David Day, San Francisco, CA (US); Robert Sanford Havoc Pennington, Asheville, NC (US); Noah Bruce Guyot, Mill Valley, CA (US); Daniel Kuo, San Francisco, CA (US); Jenea Boshart Hayes, Castro Valley, CA (US); Aaron Tang, Boston, MA (US); Donald Francis Fischer, Charlestown, MA (US): Christian Marc Schmidt. Brooklyn, NY (US); Lisa Strausfeld, New York, NY (US); David Livingstone Fore, Oakland, CA (US); John Chuang, Brookline, MA (US); Chris Bambacus, Framingham, MA (US); Bart Haney, Boston, MA (US); Logan Ray, Boston, MA (US); Serge

(73) Assignee: LiTL LLC, Boston, MA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 85 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

Beaulieu, San Francisco, CA (US)

(21) Appl. No.: 15/858,955

(22) Filed: Dec. 29, 2017

(65) Prior Publication Data

US 2018/0181271 A1 Jun. 28, 2018

(10) Patent No.: US 10,564,818 B2

(45) **Date of Patent:** *Feb. 18, 2020

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation of application No. 14/680,422, filed on Apr. 7, 2015, now Pat. No. 9,880,715, which is a (Continued)

(51) **Int. Cl. G06F 3/048**(2013.01) **G06F 3/0484**(2013.01)

(Continued)

(Continued)

(58) Field of Classification Search
NoneSee application file for complete search history.

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,468,576 A 9/1969 Beyer et al. 4,939,514 A 7/1990 Miyazaki (Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 1292112 A 4/2001 CN 1926496 A 3/2007 (Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

European Examination Report dated Nov. 22, 2016 in connection with European Application No. 09727165.4.

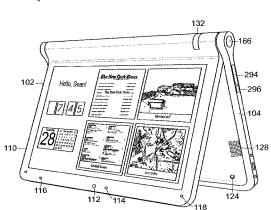
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Claudia Dragoescu (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.

(57) ABSTRACT

Various aspects and embodiments are directed to a graphical user interface that organizes interface elements into views of

(Continued)



100

US 10,564,818 B2

Page 2

computer content for presentation to a user. Different views of are used to provide an interface that is responsive to configurations of the device and activities performed by the user. Aspects include permitting the user to transition the device from one configuration to another during its use. The elements that comprise the graphical user interface are configured to present a summarized view of available actions and content to simplify user interaction. The different views present different organizations of the interface elements and in some examples display only certain modes of content in order to reduce the number of options a user must navigate. Methods and systems for streamlining user interaction with computer content are also provided. Streamlining includes, for example, pre-configuring a user device based on received information.

20 Claims, 56 Drawing Sheets

Related U.S. Application Data

continuation of application No. 12/416,496, filed on Apr. 1, 2009, now Pat. No. 9,003,315, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/170,939, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,289,688, and a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/170,951, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,624,844.

- (60) Provisional application No. 61/041,365, filed on Apr. 1, 2008.
- (51) Int. Cl.

 G06F 16/957 (2019.01)

 G06F 1/16 (2006.01)

 G06F 3/0362 (2013.01)

 H04L 29/08 (2006.01)
- (52) **U.S. Cl.**CPC *G06F 1/1677* (2013.01); *G06F 3/0362*(2013.01); *G06F 16/9577* (2019.01); *H04L*67/02 (2013.01); *H04L 67/10* (2013.01)

(56) References Cited

D333 636 S

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3/1993 Issa

	•	3/1993	ISSA
5,200,913	A	4/1993	Hawkins et al.
5,268,817	4	12/1993	Miyagawa et al.
5,436,954	A	7/1995	Nishiyama et al.
5,515,345	A	5/1996	Barreira et al.
5,547,698	A	8/1996	Lansbergen et al.
5,661,632	A	8/1997	Register
5,708,561	A	1/1998	Huilgol et al.
5,712,760	A	1/1998	Coulon et al.
D391,927 S	S	3/1998	Faranda et al.
D392,944 S	S	3/1998	Issa
D395,868 S	S	7/1998	Lino
5,790,371	A	8/1998	Latocha et al.
5,793,355	A	8/1998	Youens
5,796,575	A	8/1998	Podwalny et al.
D399,526 S	\mathbf{S}	10/1998	Brady
5,825,352	A .	10/1998	Bisset et al.
5,841,631	Α .	11/1998	Shin et al.
5,847,698	A :	12/1998	Reavey et al.
5,900,848	A	5/1999	Haneda et al.
5,926,364	A	7/1999	Karidis
5,949,643	A	9/1999	Batio
D416,003 S	\mathbf{S} .	11/1999	Schiefer et al.
5,987,704	A	11/1999	Tang
6,005,767	A :	12/1999	Ku et al.

6,067,224 A	5/2000	Nobuchi
6,094,191 A	7/2000	Watanabe et al.
6,097,389 A	8/2000	Morris et al.
6,137,468 A	10/2000	Martinez
6,144,358 A	11/2000	Narayanaswamy et al.
6,154,359 A	11/2000	Kamikakai et al.
	4/2001	
		Gouko
6,223,393 B1	5/2001	Knopf
6,262,885 B1	7/2001	Emma et al.
6,266,236 B1	7/2001	Ku et al.
6,275,376 B1	8/2001	Moon
6,295,038 B1	9/2001	Rebeske
6,302,612 B1	10/2001	Fowler et al.
6,323,846 B1	11/2001	Westerman et al.
D452,238 S	12/2001	Sugano et al.
6,327,482 B1	12/2001	Miyashita
6,341,061 B1	1/2002	Eisbach et al.
6,343,006 B1	1/2002	Moscovitch et al.
		Price et al.
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	4/2002	
D462,069 S	8/2002	Gatto
6,437,974 B1	8/2002	Liu
D463,797 S	10/2002	Andre et al.
6,464,195 B1	10/2002	Hildebrandt
6,492,974 B1	12/2002	Nobuchi et al.
6,493,216 B1	12/2002	Lin
6,510,049 B2	1/2003	Rosen
D476,326 S	6/2003	Taniumura
6,597,384 B1	7/2003	Harrison
D479,708 S	9/2003	Hwang et al.
6,628,267 B2	9/2003	Karidis et al.
6,642,909 B1	11/2003	Oliva
6,659,516 B2	12/2003	Wang et al.
6,661,426 B1	12/2003	Jetha et al.
6,665,175 B1	12/2003	DeBoer et al.
6,693,652 B1	2/2004	Barrus et al.
6,697,055 B1	2/2004	Bullister
D491,177 S	6/2004	Andre et al.
D491,936 S	6/2004	Jao
D494,162 S	8/2004	Kondo
6,771,494 B2	8/2004	Shimano
D495,674 S	9/2004	Yoo et al.
D495,694 S	9/2004	Chase et al.
6,788,527 B2	9/2004	Doczy et al.
6,819,304 B2	11/2004	Branson
6,829,140 B2	12/2004	Shimano et al.
6,859,219 B1	2/2005	Sall
		Maskatia
D504,128 S	4/2005	
6,882,335 B2	4/2005	Saarinen
6,944,012 B2	9/2005	Doczy et al.
6,963,485 B2	11/2005	Hong
D512,997 S	12/2005	Lee et al.
6,972,752 B2	12/2005	Nako et al.
D513,509 S	1/2006	Kawa
D516,552 S	3/2006	Iseki
D517,541 S	3/2006	Maskatia
D518,042 S	3/2006	Kanayama
7,035,665 B2	4/2006	Kido et al.
D523,429 S	6/2006	Lin
7,061,472 B1	6/2006	Schweizer et al.
7,072,179 B1	7/2006	Curran et al.
D528,541 S	9/2006	Maskatia
D528,993 S	9/2006	Wilson
7,138,962 B2	11/2006	Koenig Chang et al
7,148,877 B2	12/2006	Chang et al.
D534,531 S	1/2007	Ogasawara
D535,292 S	1/2007	Shi et al.
7,164,432 B1	1/2007	Amemiya
7,187,364 B2	3/2007	Duarte et al.
D544,846 S	6/2007	Kindle et al.
7,239,508 B2	7/2007	Ferrucei
7,250,207 B1	7/2007	Heal et al.
7,366,994 B2	4/2008	Loui
7,382,607 B2	6/2008	Skillman
7,428,142 B1	9/2008	Ligtenberg et al.
7,433,179 B2	10/2008	Hisano et al.
D581,371 S	11/2008	Richmond
7,467,356 B2	12/2008	Gettman et al.
7,522,946 B2	4/2009	Im
D593,085 S	5/2009	Behar et al.

US 10,564,818 B2

Page 3

(56)	Referen	aces Cited	2008/0042			Westerman et al.		
U.	S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	2008/0059 2008/0062		1 3/2008	Batio		
			2008/0074			Lee et al.		
D593,086 S		Behar et al.	2008/0088		1 4/2008 1 4/2008	Hotelling Brockway et al.		
D593,091 S D605,635 S		Behar et al. Edahiro et al.	2008/0122			Jobs et al.		
7,698,407 B		Mattox, Jr. et al.	2008/0134			Dharmarajan et al.		
7,756,928 B		Meenan et al.	2008/0158			Aoki et al. Jobs et al.		
7,814,425 B		O'Shaugnessy et al.	2008/0174 2008/0209			Choi et al.		
7,869,834 B 8,289,688 B		Seol et al. Behar et al.	2008/0235			Bhumkar et al.		
8,300,022 B		Brenneman	2008/0284			Hovden et al.		
8,464,161 B		Giles et al.	2009/0007/ 2009/0019			Morin et al. Riley et al.		
8,577,957 B: 8,612,888 B:		Behar et al. Pennington et al.	2009/0019			Kwak et al.		
8,624,844 B		Behar et al.	2009/0150		6/2009	Denney et al.		
9,003,315 B	2 4/2015	Behar et al.	2009/0150			Lyndersay et al.		
9,495,070 B		Pennington et al.	2009/0160 2009/0190			Motoe et al. Chin et al.		
9,563,229 B: 9,880,715 B:		Behar et al. Behar et al.	2009/0193			Jarrett et al.		
9,927,835 B		Behar et al.	2009/0244			Behar et al.		
10,289,154 B		Behar et al.	2009/0244 2009/0244			Casparian et al. Behar et al.		
2001/0032320 A 2002/0005818 A		Abdelnur et al. Bruzzone	2009/0244			Robinson et al.		
2002/0003818 A 2002/0010707 A		Chang et al.	2009/0275			Schilling		
2002/0021258 A		Koenig	2009/0300			Behar et al.		
2002/0190947 A		Feinstein	2009/0303 2009/0303			Seibert Behar et al.		
2003/0048595 A 2003/0080995 A		Hsieh et al. Tenenbaum et al.	2009/0303			Behar et al.		
2003/0080993 A 2003/0107603 A		Clapper	2010/0174	993 A		Pennington et al.		
2003/0109232 A		Park et al.	2013/0141			Behar et al.		
2004/0001049 A		Oakley	2014/0282 2015/0277			Pennington et al. Behar et al.		
2004/0025993 A 2004/0185920 A		Russell Choi et al.	2017/0090			Pennington et al.		
2004/0203535 A		Kim et al.	2017/0205		1 7/2017	Behar et al.		
2004/0207568 A		Ooshima et al.	2018/0307	271 A.	1 10/2018	Behar et al.		
2004/0212602 A 2004/0228076 A		Nako et al.		EORE	IGN DATE	NT DOCUMENTS		
2004/0228070 A 2005/0005241 A		Hunleth et al.		FORL	MON FAIL	NI DOCUMENTS		
2005/0010860 A	1 1/2005	Weiss et al.	DE	199	52 486 A1	5/2001		
2005/0018396 A		Nakajima et al.	EP		588 210 A1	3/1994		
2005/0041378 A 2005/0063145 A		Hamada et al. Homer et al.	EP GB		316 877 A1 321 982 A	6/2003 8/1998		
2005/0071782 A		Barrett et al.	JР		197507 A	8/1993		
2005/0083642 A		Senpuku et al.	JP		090200 A	3/1994		
2005/0091596 A 2005/0093868 A		Anthony et al. Hinckley	JP JP		242853 A 259166 A	9/1994 9/1994		
2005/0033666 A 2005/0128695 A			JP		179851 A	7/1996		
2005/0134717 A		Misawa	JP		·111658 A	4/1998		
2005/0146845 A 2005/0210399 A		Moscovitch Filner et al.	JP		296259	10/1999		
2005/0210399 A 2005/0221865 A	1 10/2005	Nishiyama et al.	JP JP		·167211 A ·302179 A	6/2001 10/2004		
2005/0257400 A	1 11/2005	Sommerer et al.	JP		159741 A	6/2005		
2005/0282596 A		Park et al.	JP		242436 A	9/2005		
2006/0015823 A 2006/0017692 A		Chao et al. Wehrenberg et al.	JP KR 1		227409 A 036647	8/2006 6/2002		
2006/0101064 A		Strong et al.	WO		5/24007 A1	9/1995		
2006/0123353 A		Matthews et al.						
2006/0126284 A 2006/0238439 A		Moscovitch Fuller et al.		(OTHER PU	BLICATIONS		
2006/0258433 A 2006/0264243 A								
2006/0268500 A						mmunication dated Nov. 23, 2015		
2006/0271644 A		Yamaizumi et al. Gross et al.			iropean No. (
2006/0277167 A 2007/0024722 A		Eura et al.			-	Written Opinion for International 38599 dated Jun. 3, 2009.		
2007/0035616 A	1 2/2007	Lee et al.						
2007/0073833 A		Roy et al.	European Examination Report dated Jan. 17, 2017 in connection with European Application No. 09755433.1.					
2007/0120762 A 2007/0138806 A		O'Gorman Ligtenberg et al.	Extended European Search Report dated Apr. 5, 2011 in connection					
2007/0138800 A 2007/0178952 A		Ehara et al.	with European Application No. 09755433.1.					
2007/0182663 A	1 8/2007	Biech	International Search Report and Written Opinion for International					
2007/0240076 A		Astala et al.	Application No. PCT/US2009/39117 dated Sep. 28, 2009. International Application Preliminary Report on Patentability dated					
2007/0242421 A 2007/0247446 A		Goschin et al. Orsley et al.	Oct. 14, 2010 for International No. PCT/US2009/039117.					
2007/0268202 A		Lim et al.	Canadian Office Action dated Aug. 18, 2017 in connection with					
2007/0296820 A	1 12/2007	Lonn	Canadian Ap	oplicati	on No. 27198	328.		
2008/0024388 A			Chinese Office Action dated Jul. 18, 2013 in connection with Chinese Application No. 200980117859.8.					
2008/0024465 A	1 1/2008	Hawkins et al.	Cninese App	oncatio.	п 100. 20098(011/839.8.		

US 10,564,818 B2

Page 4

(56) References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Japanese Office Action dated Apr. 16, 2013 in connection with Japanese Application No. 2011-503058.

Japanese Office Action dated Dec. 4, 2012 in connection with Japanese Application No. 2011-503058 and partial English translation thereof.

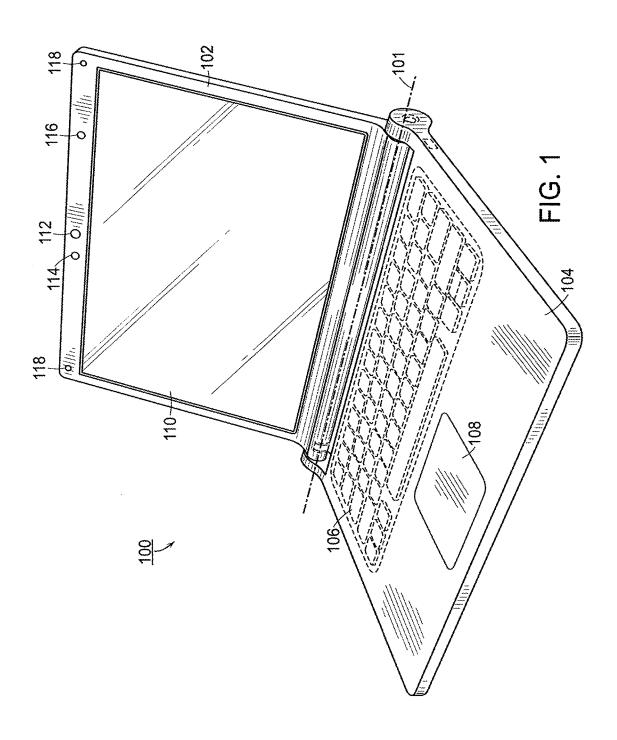
Office Action dated Jun. 7, 2012, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/170,951. Office Action dated Apr. 4, 2011, for U.S. Appl. No. 12/170,951. http://laptop.org/en/laptop/start/ebook.shtml accessed on Sep. 29, 2008

Miller, Creating a Digital Home Entertainment System with Windows Media Center. 2006, Que.

U.S. Appl. No. 16/374,569, filed Apr. 3, 2019, Behar et al.

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 1 of 56

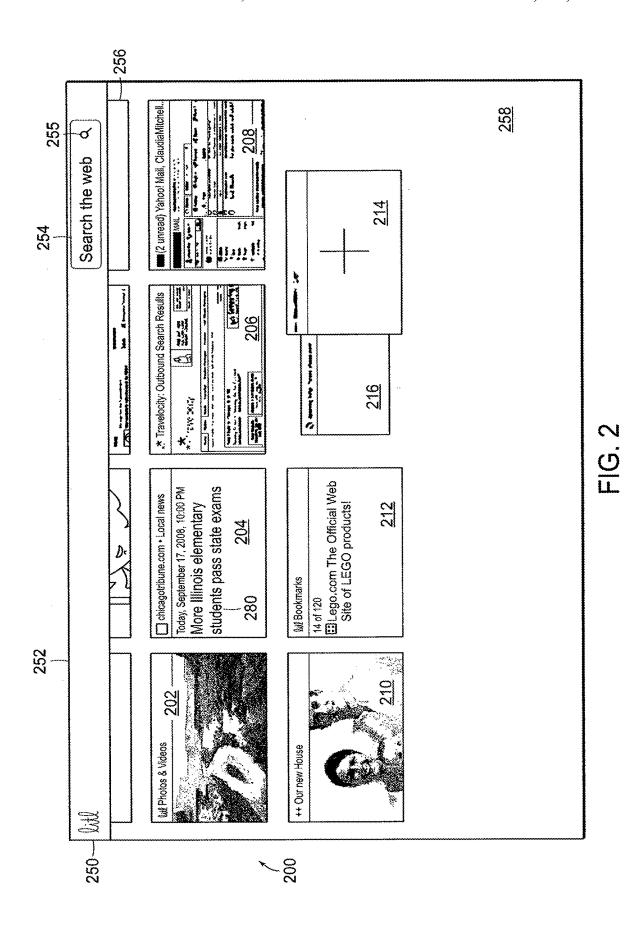


U.S. Patent

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 2 of 56

US 10,564,818 B2



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 3 of 56

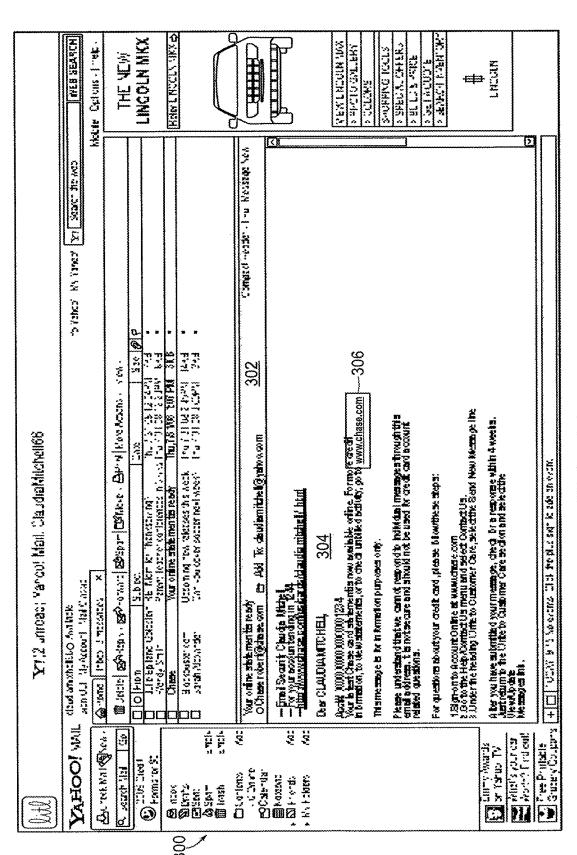


FIG. 3A

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 4 of 56

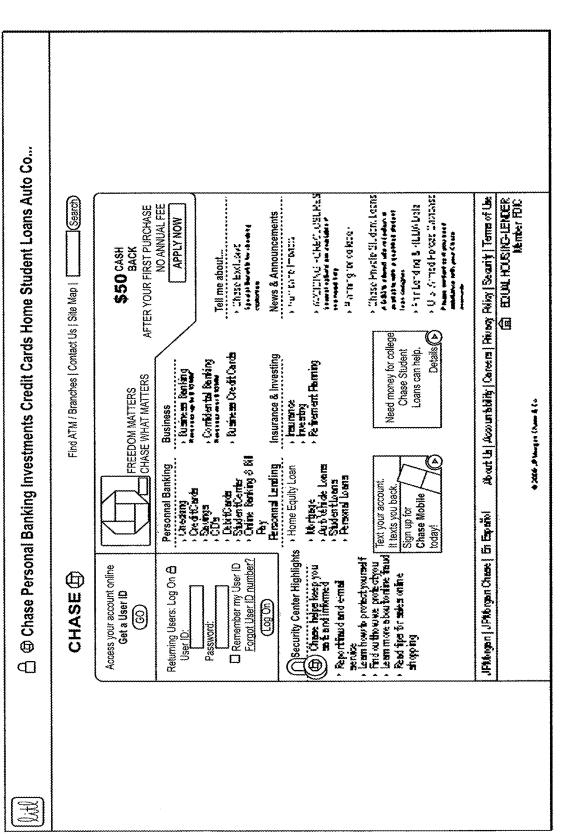


FIG. 3B

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 5 of 56

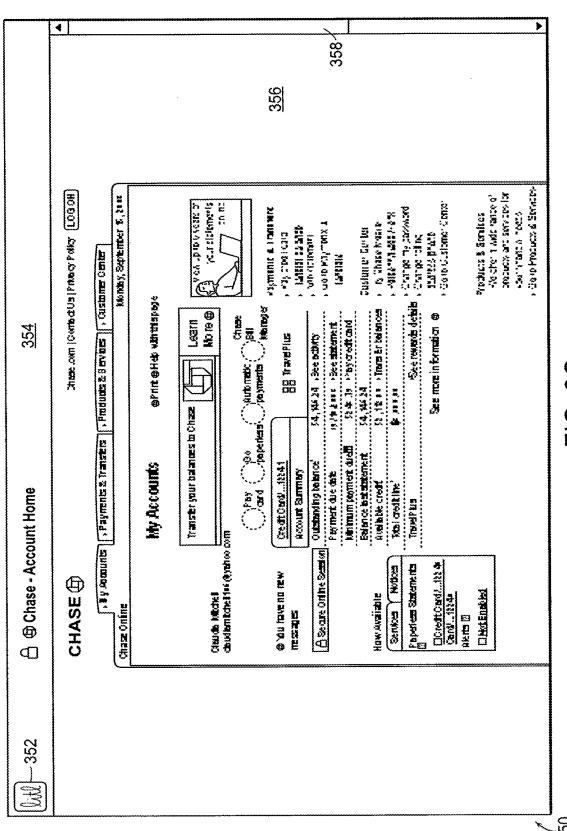


FIG. 3C

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 6 of 56

US 10,564,818 B2

100

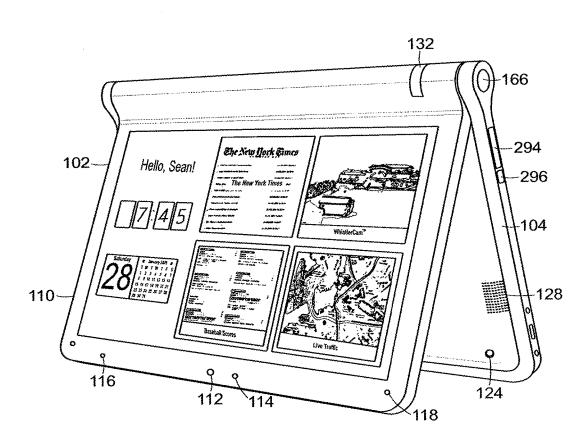


FIG. 4

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 7 of 56

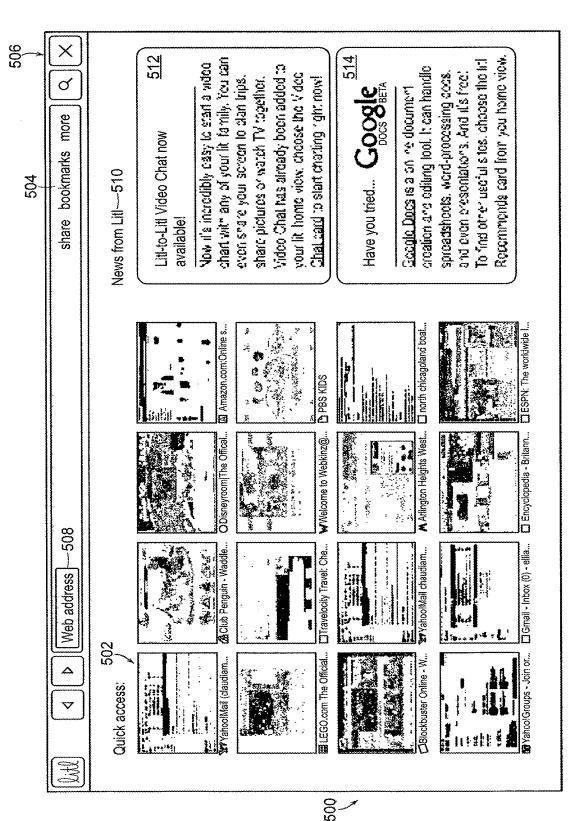


FIG. 5

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 8 of 56

US 10,564,818 B2

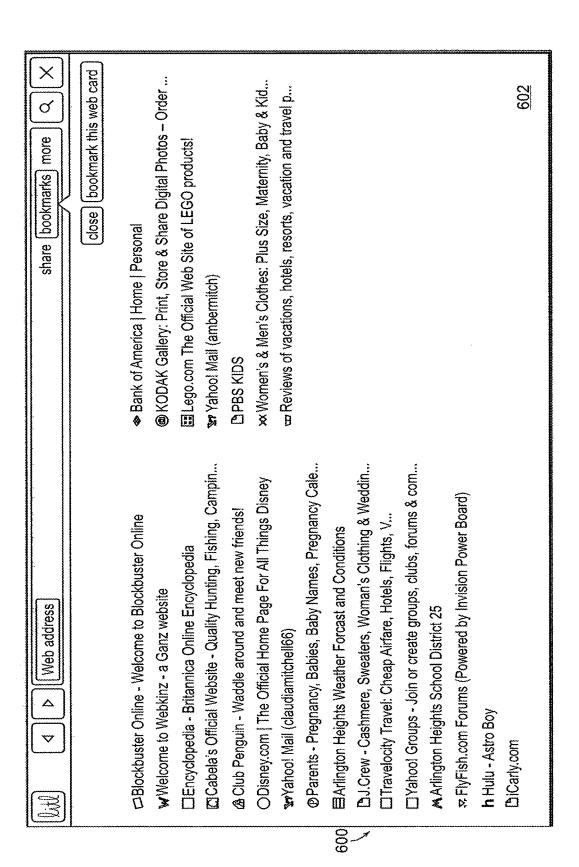


FIG. 6

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 9 of 56

US 10,564,818 B2

8 2 2 σ share bookmarks more L'ammere sa per l'ammere sa pe Consider - Consol Os - Hidz - Bighin - Emissional SMALL BUSINESS → CORPORATE & INSTITUTIONAL → ABOUT BANK OF AMERICA Open a Risk Free CD^m Manage Your Accounts Achieve Your Goals Secret Ather Want a higher return and easy access to your money? O Leammer by Search Learn more **ジカ2番 シ. S. P/S C値が** SERVING REPORT Cor as accounts despirate and early A Intradigios > patency: cut grave KARC-THI CITTON Canadata data *Lichason a.c. CIRCUITY N SUMME WHETE SALE TRATE Bank of America | Home | Personal Desires seems manders to exercise embergarde Elf. Tong. Erw. mi: 1mil 1.60'ess cantil Strol of Colone Barking 196. 201 / In. 6(16. 26) STructure and Mary's Accessing erecitiones of the Jan: P'ocis Bunne, Charle Ranners dema Section of the Order Check Card Calite Bankang > pressive SPECIAL ONLINE-ONLY Ki pia sala dan central Products & Services Bank of Afreyes Helphorage Earth County Services Take a Tost Dr vers Hare consers -STOR SPLANE Personal ages K-PWK 22,832,2267 Œ MAS 11.073 Fig. Nations ZW.ZEW. b. man ۵ Bank of America ATWA Barking Girters Osiki @sinsingsiners species [33] here do Laptily my Password? View season search act on Ser 15" 6 "13" 466 164" 3166 North Missoner Uran Price Asses 702 Sign in to octer secretts Save this Online ID: sount ID: V Pour Pivaly & Setuity Salvana Programman Personal Feedual WALL SERVICES TO SECURE Price Sart Critic See de momentage Easy, secure, Free, Enter Online ID: UNITED THE STATE Online Banking PERSONAL . HOUSE PROFILE Sign On

FIG. 7A

Feb. 18, 2020

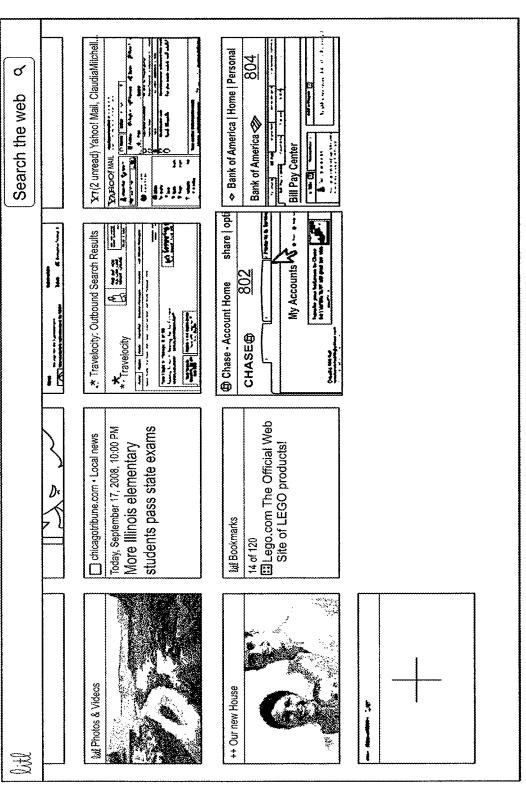
Sheet 10 of 56

(U,U)—752	台 ◆ Bank of America
Bank of America	Critima Banking was CH-
	17-
BIII Pay Center	CLEATE OLDS TOWN TOWN TOWN TOWN TOWN TOWN TOWN TOWN
Z 1:3	Add a Payee 🖸 Show the Add a Payee Module+
Olemaranan Timaran kananan	ic odd a new chapes ic de Show the twice Paper Miscult
200 1 200 1	Маке Рауптенts [2]
かれた かいしょう しゅうかい カイド カイン・カード	Manage your payee list
	Spring harms Harmen Anders Trucker Tru
O Takel a pake: Value	BACK CONFIGURACION CONFIGURACI
7 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C 1 C	
Quigo ng Paymenis 🗇	Assembly Prince PERRANGUEDON 1998 Asset Number See See See See See See See See See S
525 124 57 52 6 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	CIPSE CHEBY CASE STATE SALE SALE SALE SALE SALE SALE SALE SAL
	מתפר גלשי
7.¢ 22%	An inter the RAAN COLUMN 1995 And for the Second season in the Second se
	UNDER UNIVERSITY STATE S
THE STATE OF STREET	And the second s
	School-temps Statements Services Services
	\$ 500 xe5 500 ce
	State University Managed a Bark
	Fig. For personal seconds and bloom from the seconds of the second seconds of the second seco
	Steps Fermen tiel [Nithe Primeries]

FIG. 7B

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 11 of 56



FG. 8

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 12 of 56

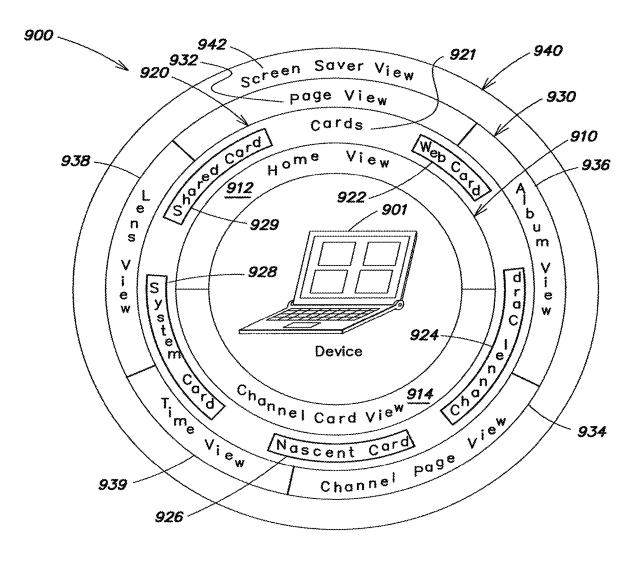


FIG. 9

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 13 of 56

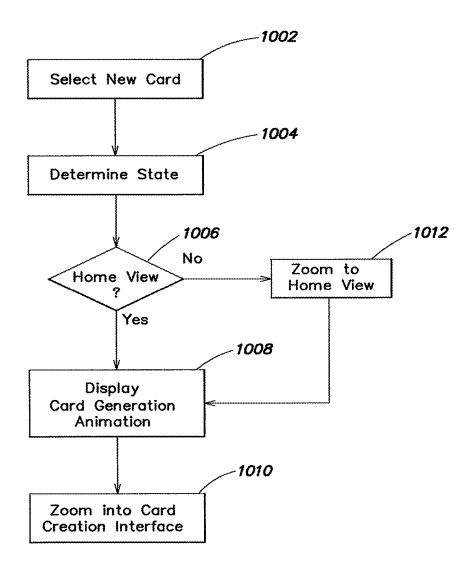
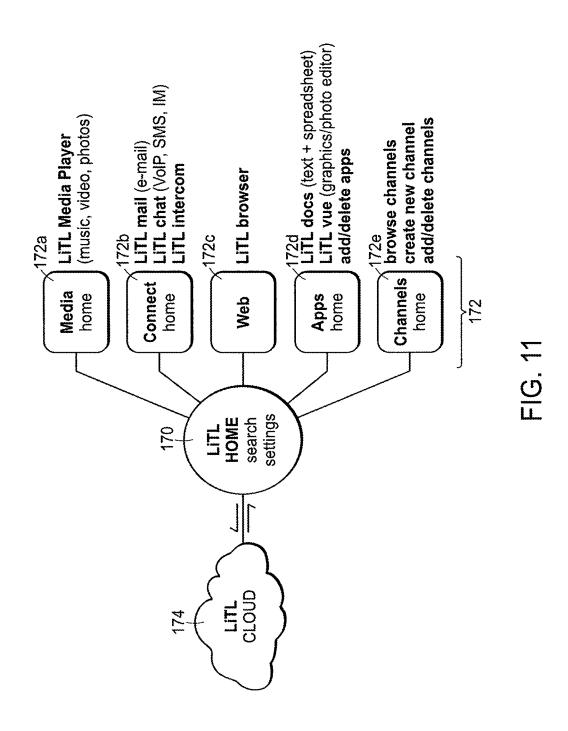


FIG. 10

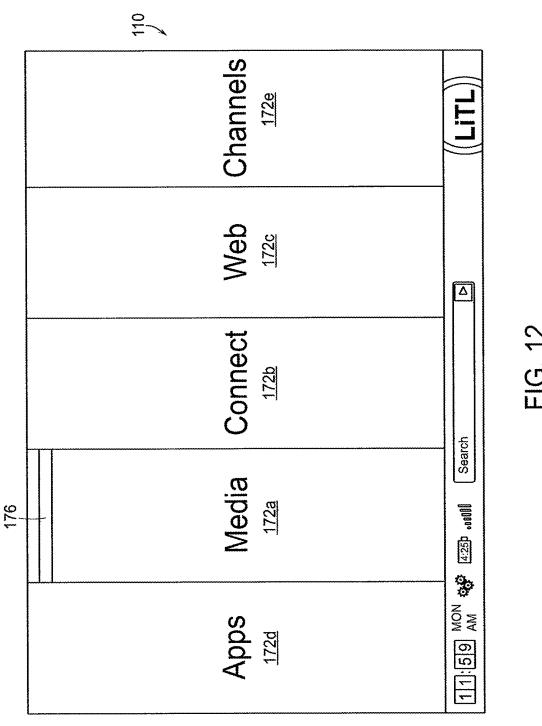
Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 14 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 15 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 16 of 56

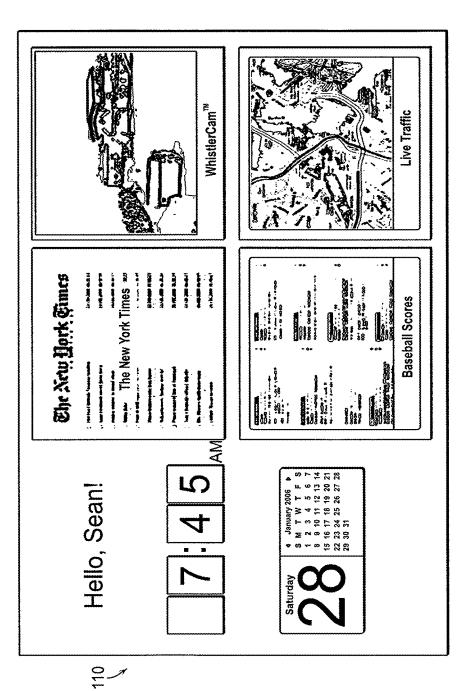


FIG. 13

U.S. Patent

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 17 of 56

US 10,564,818 B2

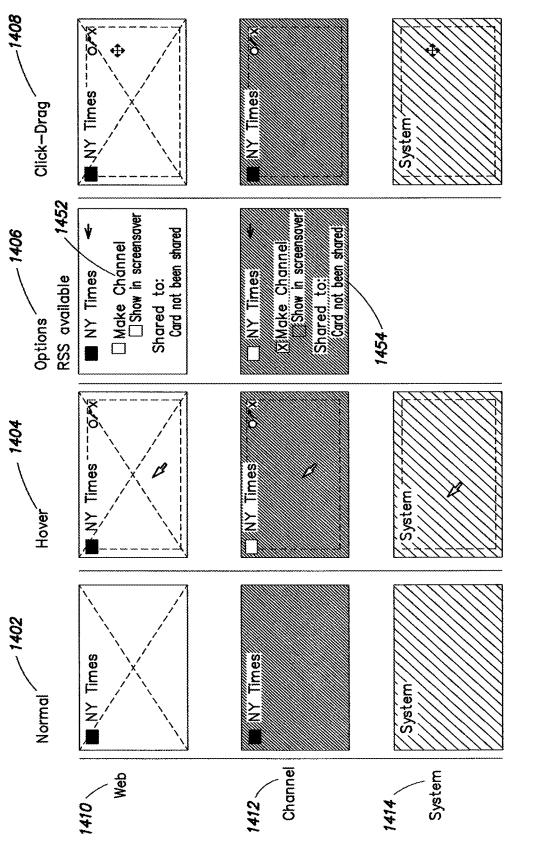


FIG. 14

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 18 of 56

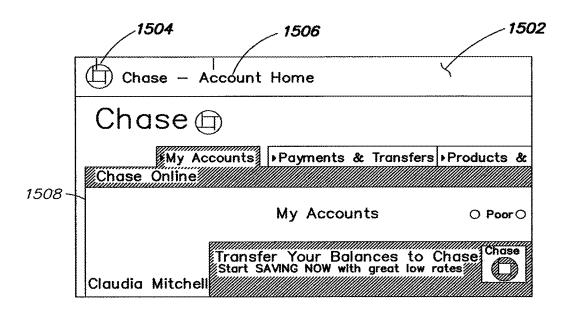


FIG. 15A

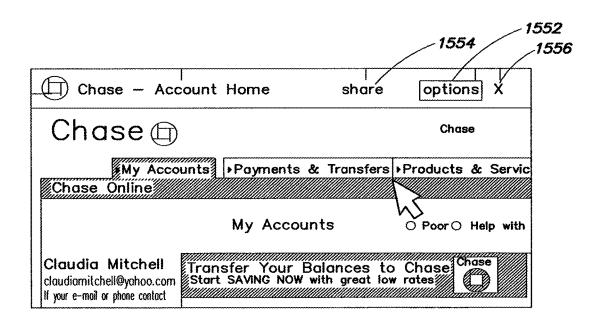


FIG. 15B

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 19 of 56

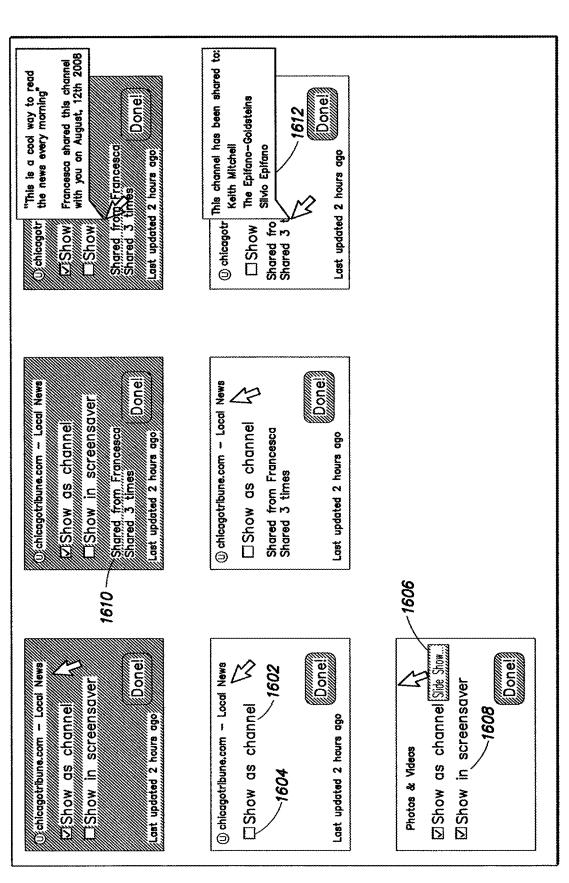
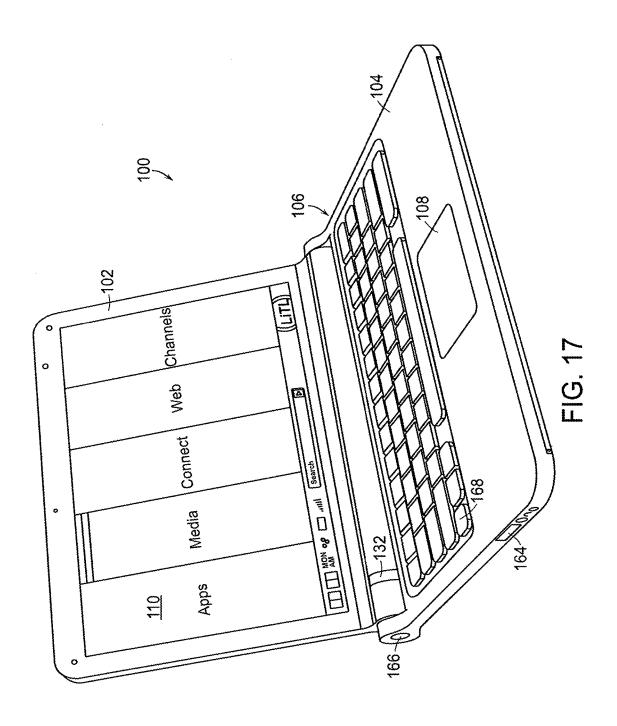


FIG. 16

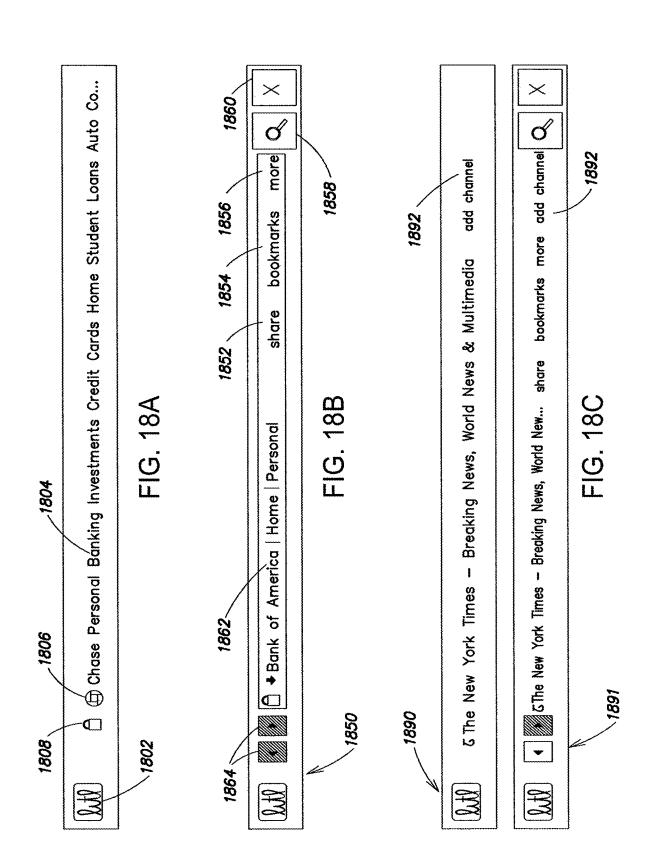
Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 20 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 21 of 56

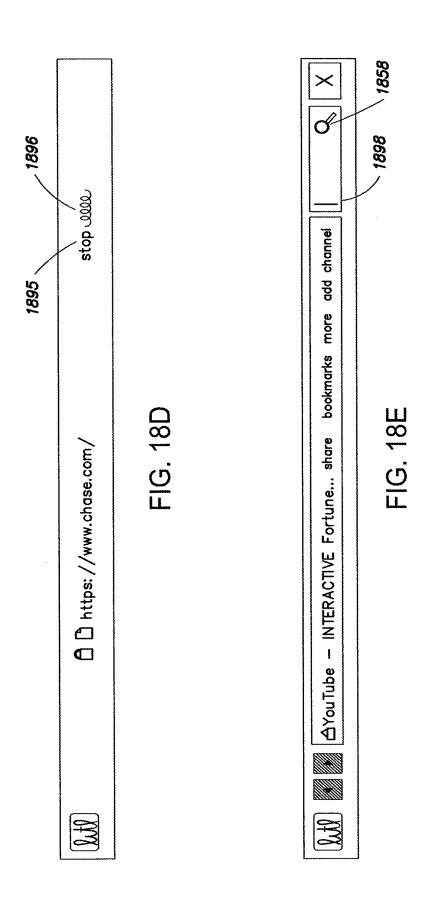


U.S. Patent

Feb. 18, 2020

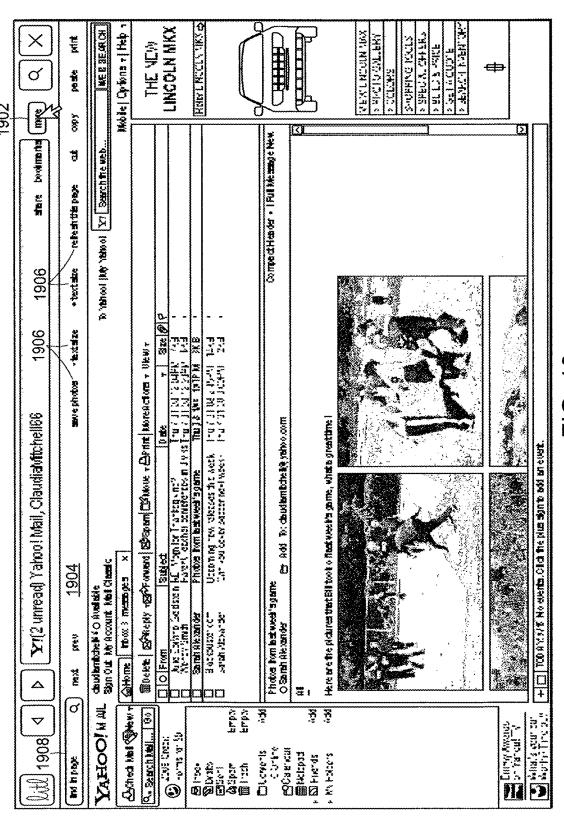
Sheet 22 of 56

US 10,564,818 B2



Feb. 18, 2020

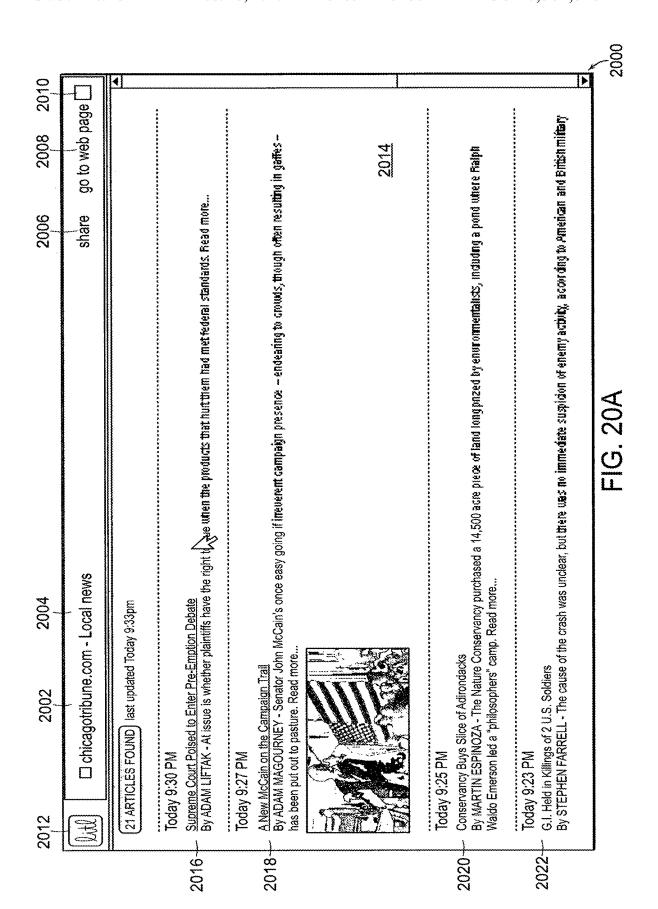
Sheet 23 of 56



FG. 19

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 24 of 56



2050

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 25 of 56

US 10,564,818 B2

go to web page seconan Pecpe ed don the profile American willing Threate be parameter Provide who be used there must be knymbers there are with Janes and Speed who 2058 Cr Perzeel - are and in the marked into the form maleculae, the manuly approved that they are annual duths mades with Baghdad Bureau: 'They Will Not Leave' - 2056 share 2054 8 hours ago by ALISSA J. RUBIN — 2060 shakaban samen ding ding dan dan same full story 2062 odio placerat placerat. Aenean suscripit vulputate massa. Aenean libero et Washington Memo: A Handpicked Obama Team for a Shift in Foreign Polic 2060 2060 2060 Lorem ipsum doforsitamet, consectur adipiscing elit. Nam non libero id Global Classroom: Going Off to College for Less (Passport Required) 2072 2074 2076 Choice for U.N. Backs Strong Action Against Mass Killings Anguished Indian Public Presses Leaders for Answers New York Pays Back \$800 Million in Business Tax A Generation of Local TV Anchors in Signing Off Deep Discounts Draw Shoppers, but Not Profits nunc, invelenim. Sed bibendum condimentum. Each Player in Big Three to Bring Its Own Plan City Room: Ask About New York Public Radio Bits: A One-Stop Shop for Social Networkers Squeezing the Most From a Stimulus Plan □ NYT - Home Page Baghdad Bureau: 'They Will Not Leave' Suicide Bomber Kills 7 in Afghanistan Thai Protesters to Focus on Airports Thai Protesters to Focus on Airports Two Bombings Kill at least 30 fraqis Welf: Discussing Wine to Excess

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 26 of 56

US 10,564,818 B2

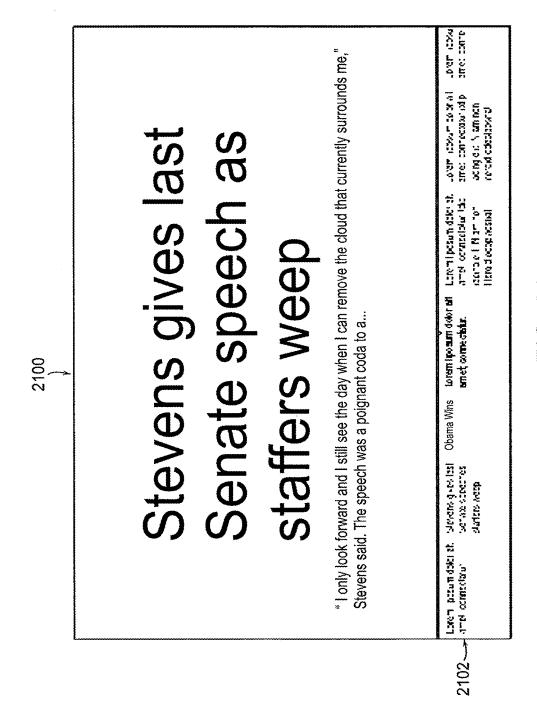


FIG. 21

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 27 of 56

2204	72208	
(DAKE)	Bookmarks — 2206	
PREVIOU	PREVIOUS (1) 2 3 4 5 6 12 NEXT	
口品公共	🗆 Bleckbuster Online - Welecme to Blockbuster Online	◆ Bank of Arrence Heme Personal
W.W. C	WWe come to Webkinz - a Ganz website	■KODAK Gallery: Pr.* Store & Share Digital PhotosDieer
0(3)(3)	□ Encyclocedia - Brita mica Onlina Encyclopodia	EalLega.com The Official Web Site of LEGC products!
CI Cabel	CCabelas Offical Website - Cuality Hunting Fishing, Carran	🕶 Yahao: Mail (ambornitch)
A Slub F	@ Club Penguin - Wass e around and most new inercal	INPRS K DS
O Disno	Obisney.com The Official Home Page For All Things Disney	xxWorkers & Mon's Clothos: Plus Size, Malemity, Baby & Ndi.
seri alto:	whatool Mail jo audiamitore 66)	co Reviews of vacations, here s. reserts, vacation and trave p
@Farch	@Parants - Prognancy, Babies, Baby Namos, Pregnancy Calc	CDBlockbuster Online - We come to Blockbuster Chline
Et.tmg	EAtingtor Heights Weather Forecast and Conditions	Witheleame to Webkirz - a Ganz website
	D.J.Ciew - Cashmord, Sweaters, Woman's Clething & Weddin.,	□Encyclopedia - Briannica O* ~e Encyclopedia
Tayed	□Travelocity Travel: Cheap Aufare. Hete s. Flights. V	Cobblate Official Website - Quality Hunting, Fishing, Campin
□Yaħc:	□Yahoo! Groups - Join or create groups, dubs, forums & com	
M.A. Imgl	A.A. Ingtor Heights School District 25	OD snoy.com The Officia Home Page For A. Things Disney
इत्रापृत्य	acTlyFish.com Forums (Powered by Invision Power Board)	srYahoo; Man (claudiam:choll66)
h Helle	h Hulu - Astro Say	• Parents • Pregnancy, Babies, 3aby Names, Pregnancy Cale.
D Salvoon	ount	Elytington Heights Weather Ferecast and Corrations

FIG. 22

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 28 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 29 of 56

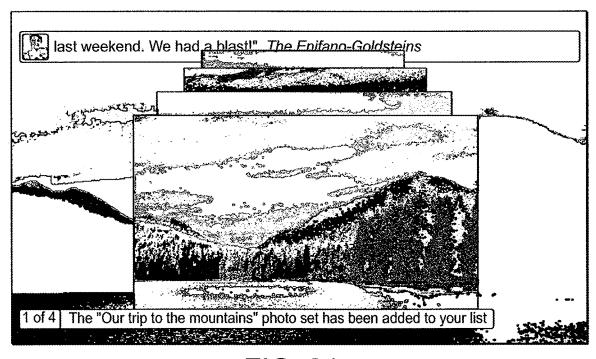


FIG. 24

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 30 of 56

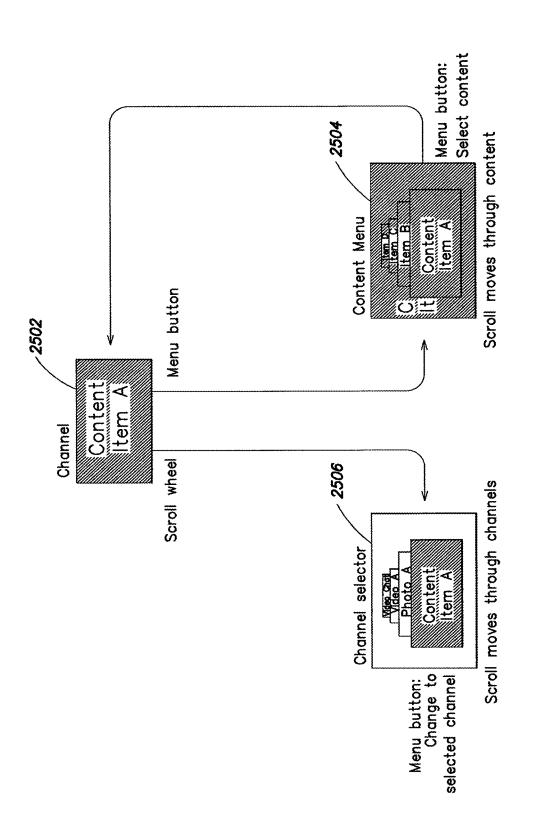
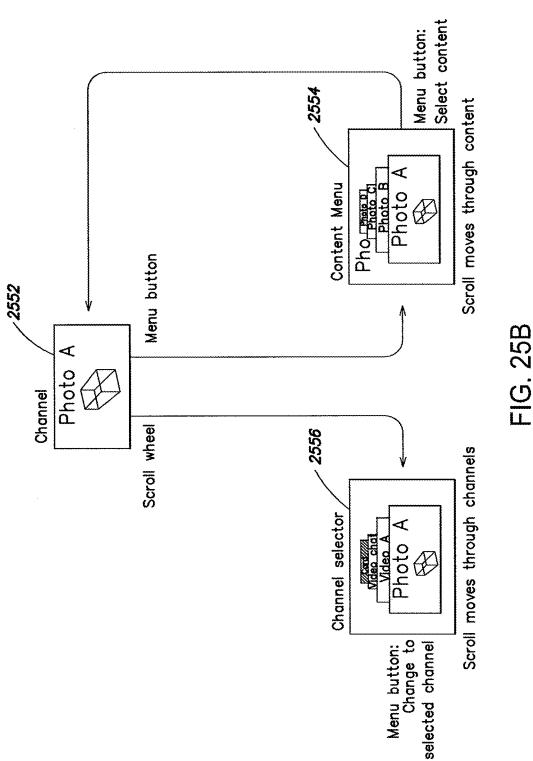


FIG. 25A

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 31 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 32 of 56

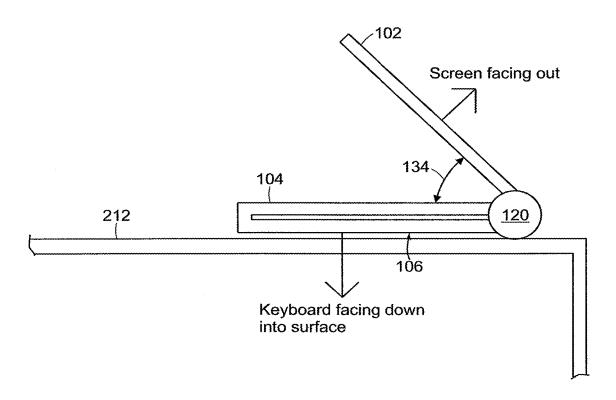
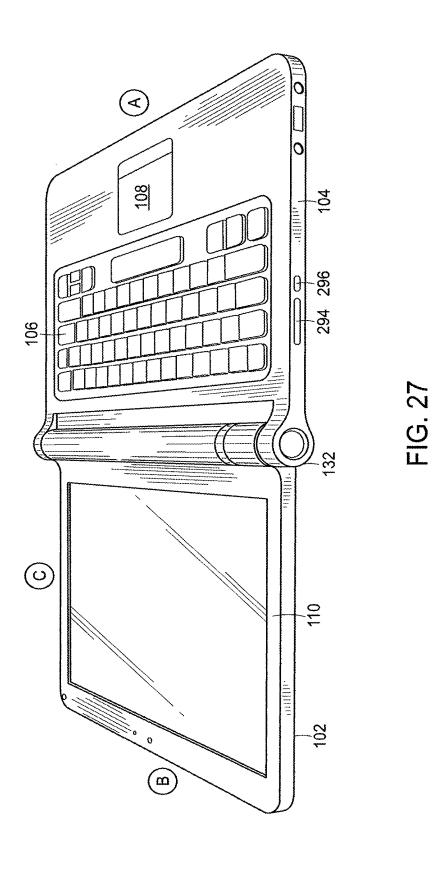


FIG. 26

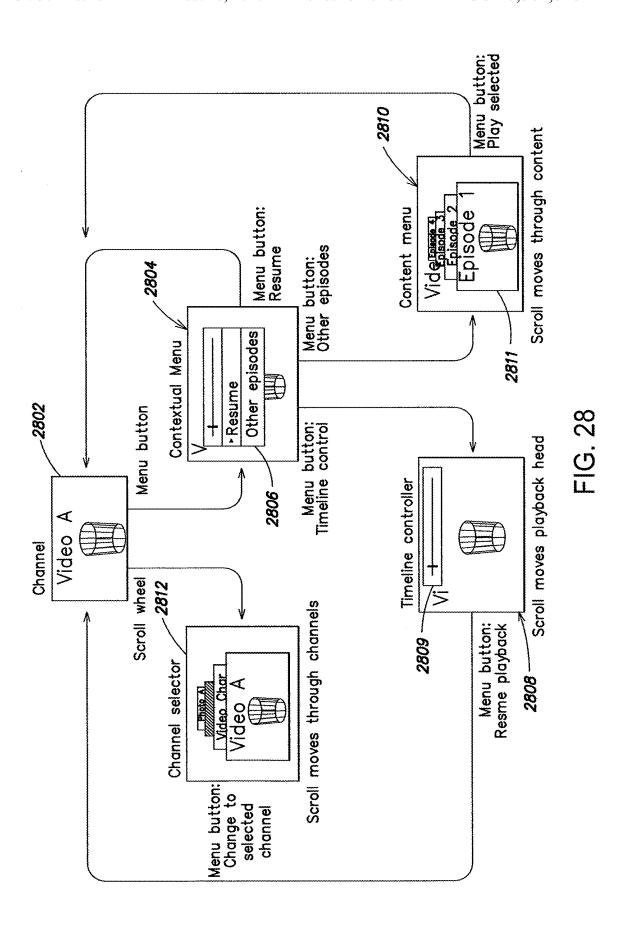
Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 33 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 34 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 35 of 56

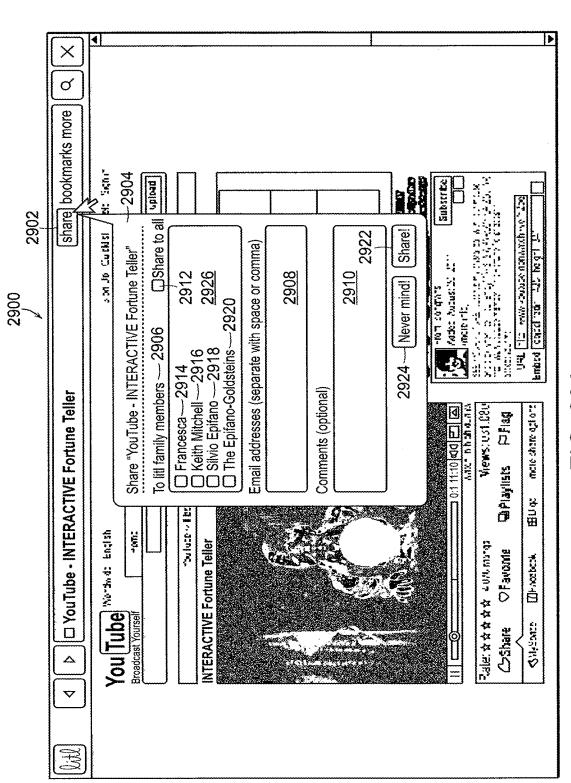


FIG. 29A

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 36 of 56

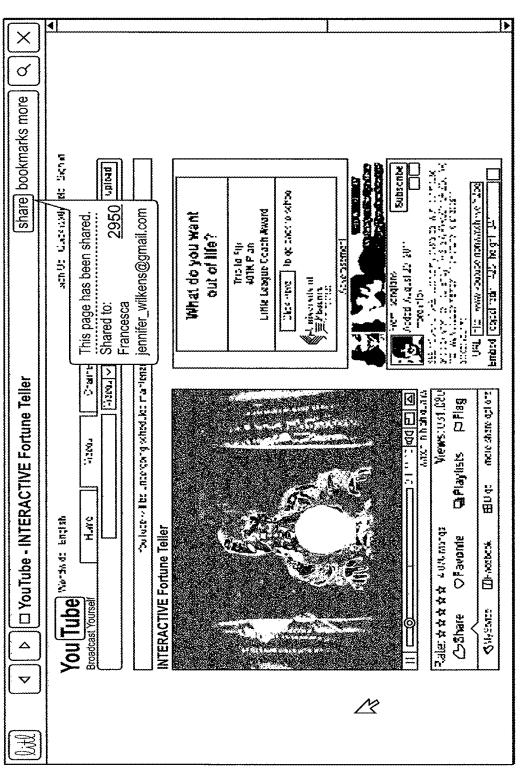
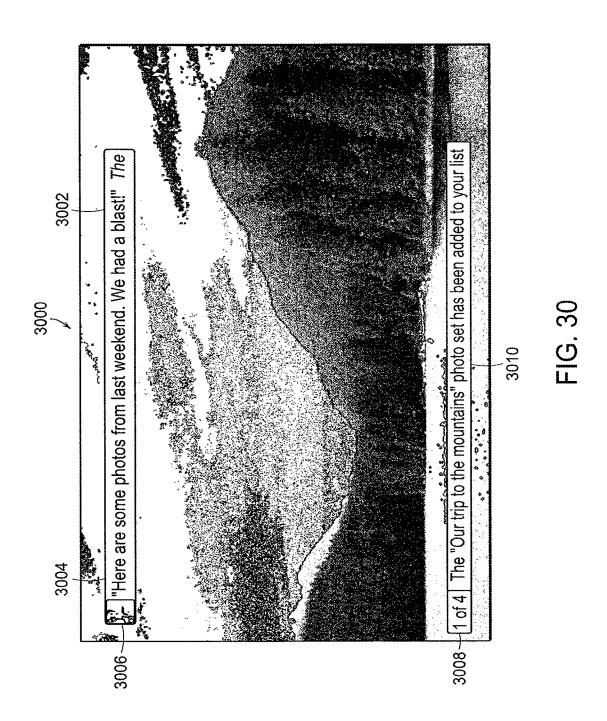


FIG. 29B

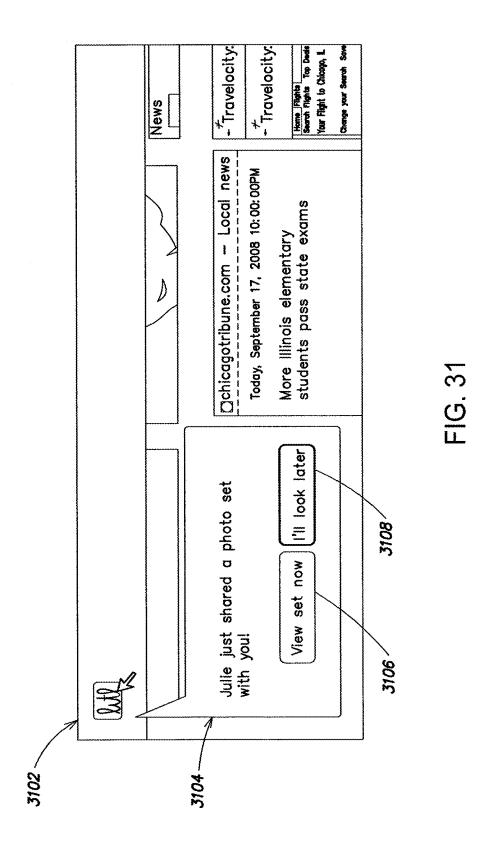
Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 37 of 56



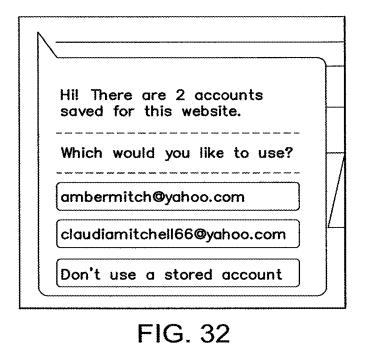
Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 38 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 39 of 56



chicagotribune.com

2 channels and 1 web card have been shared to you.

Use the lit! wheel to view the new channels. Return to lit! home to view the web card.

View first item l'Il look later

3306

FIG. 33

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 40 of 56



FIG. 34

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 41 of 56

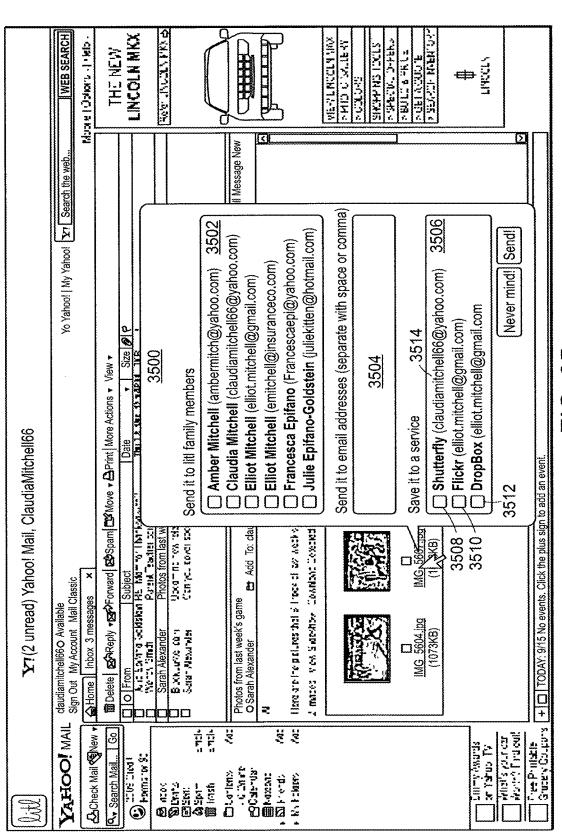


FIG. 35

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 42 of 56

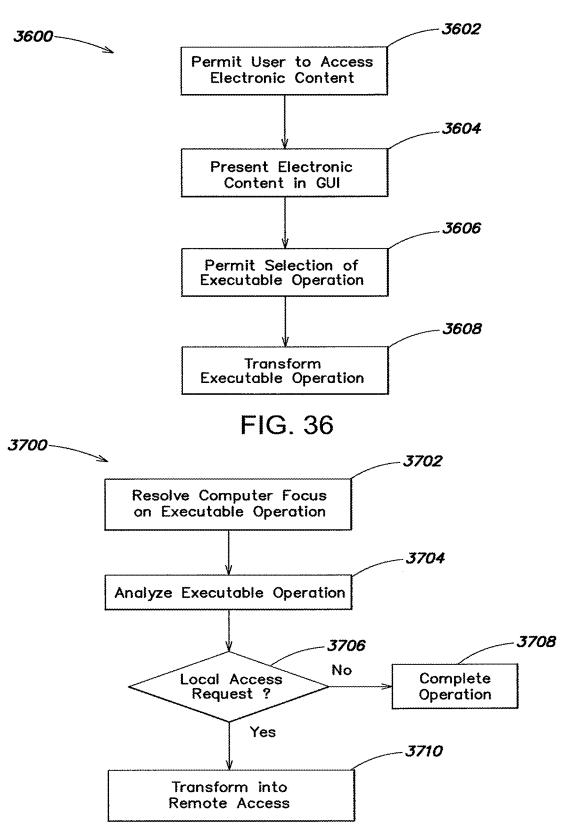


FIG. 37

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 43 of 56

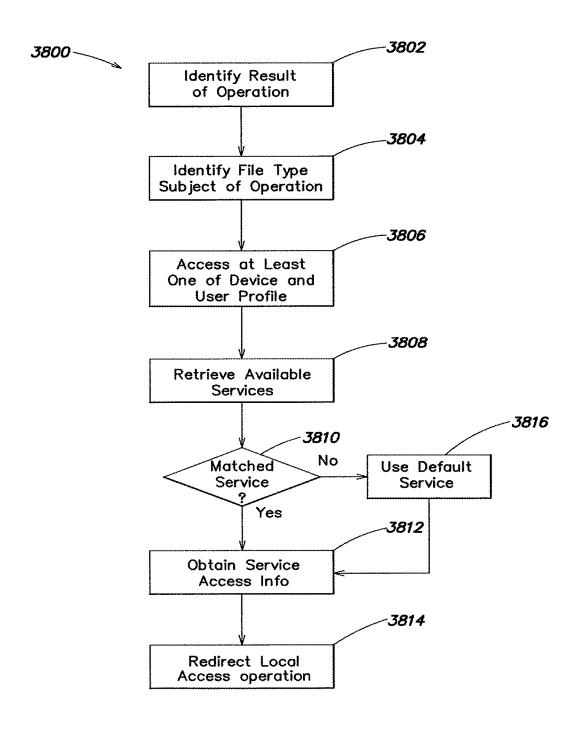
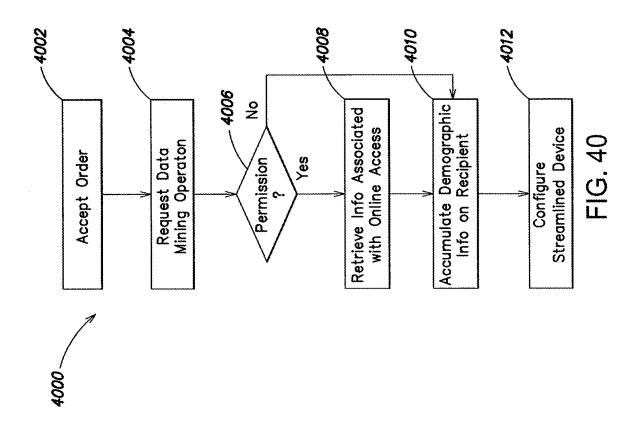
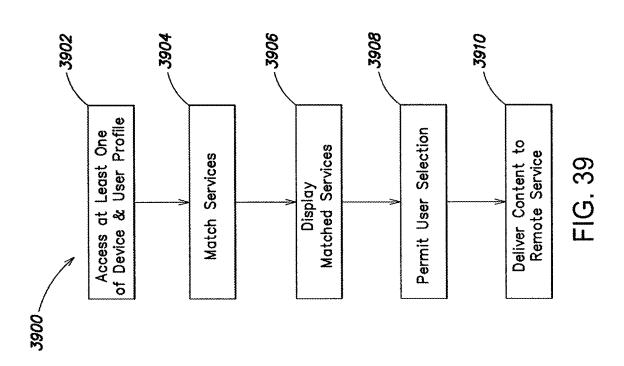


FIG. 38

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 44 of 56





Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 45 of 56

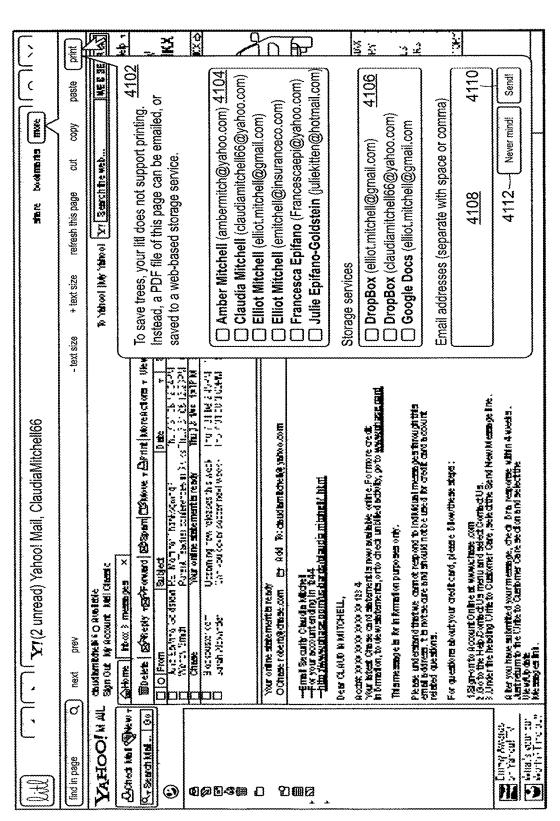
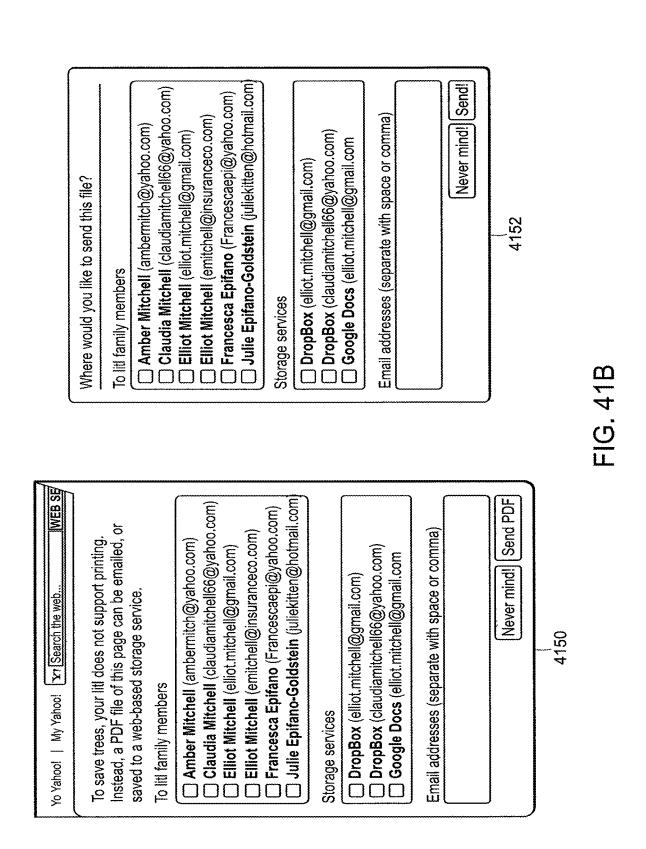


FIG. 41A

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 46 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 47 of 56

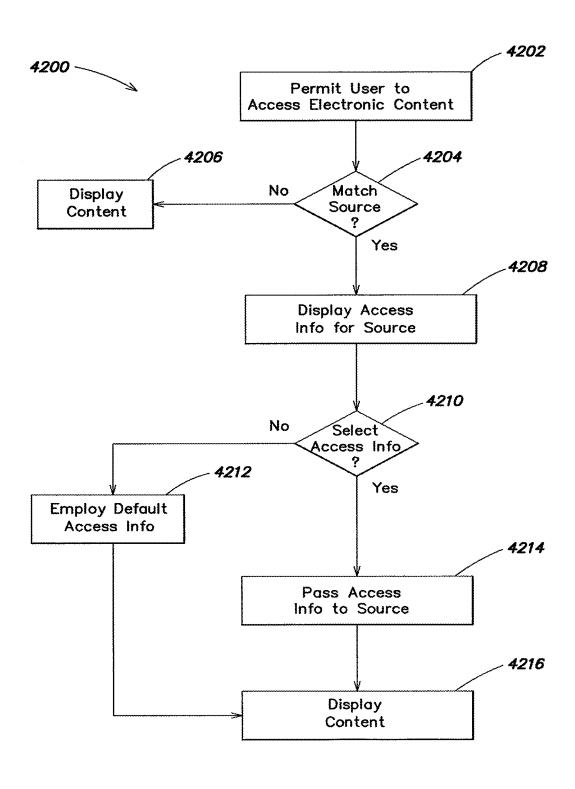
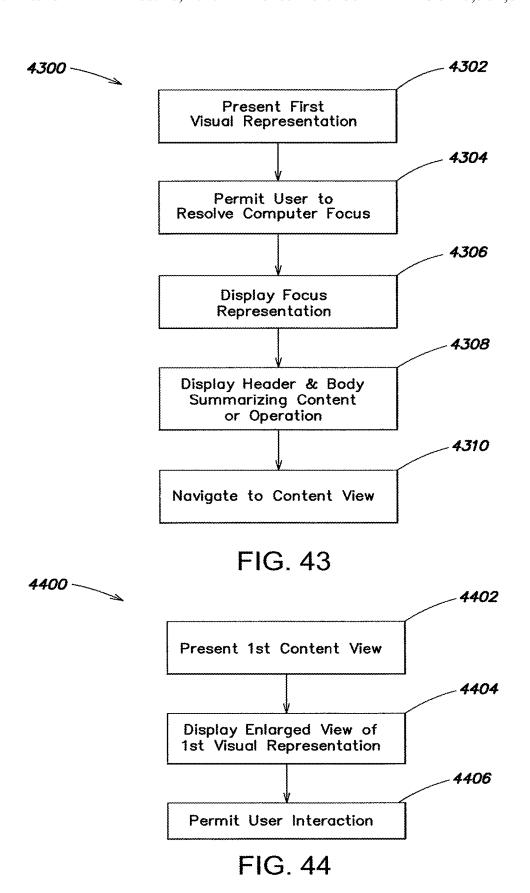


FIG. 42

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 48 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 49 of 56

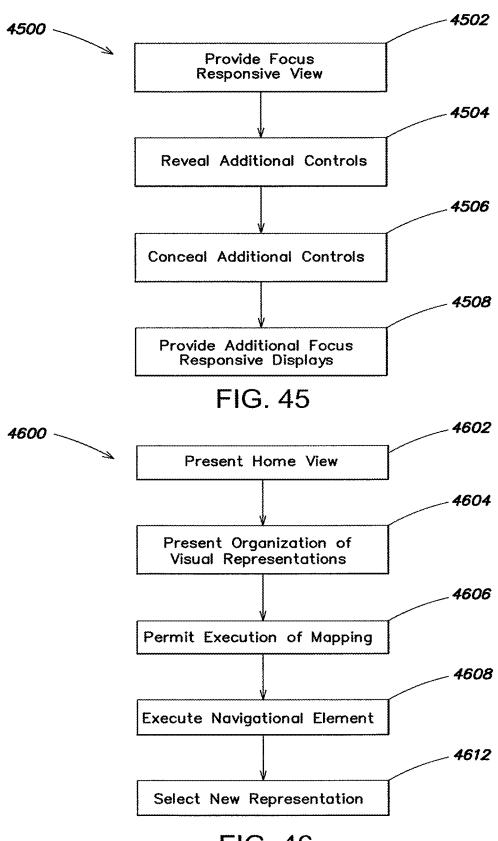
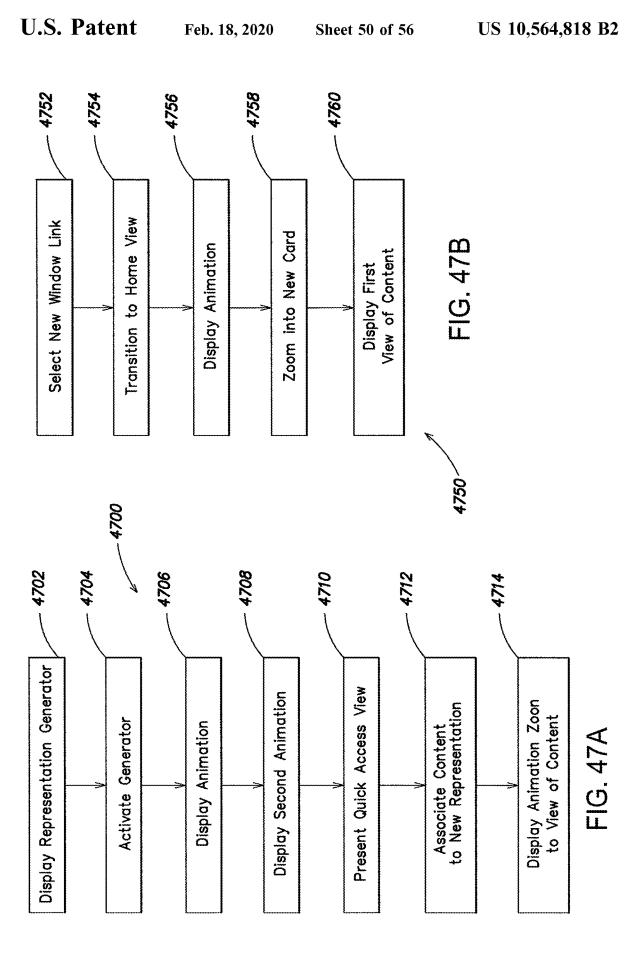
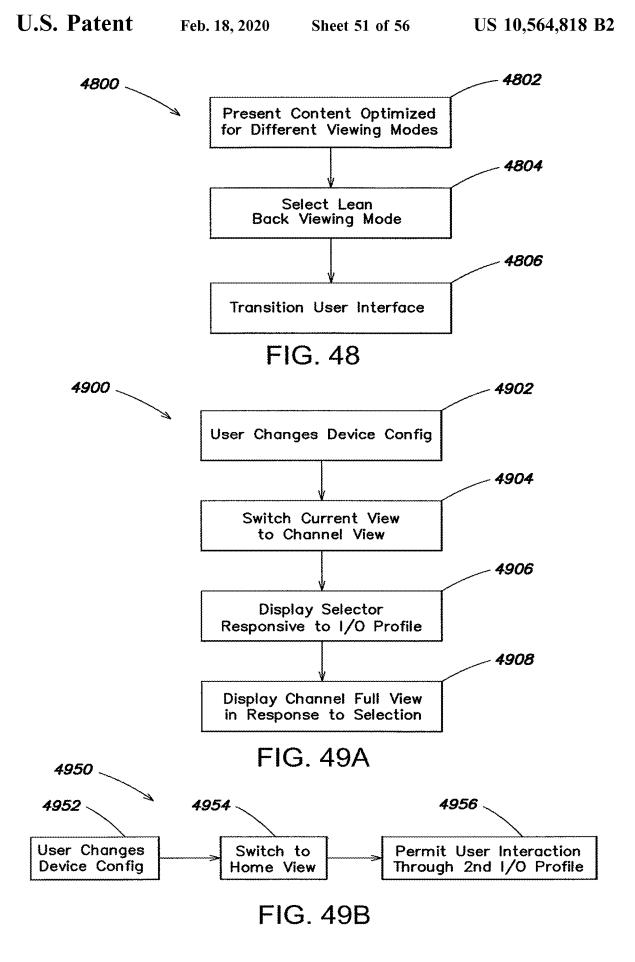


FIG. 46





Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 52 of 56

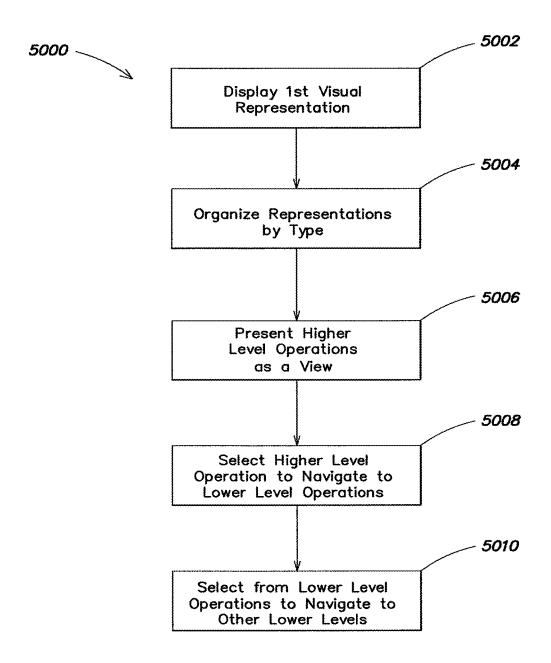


FIG. 50

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 53 of 56

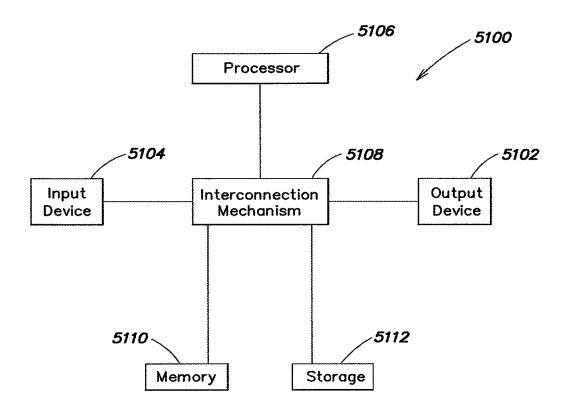


FIG. 51

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 54 of 56

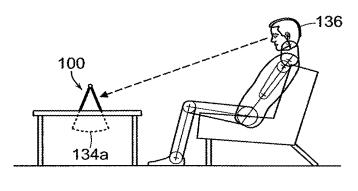


FIG. 52A

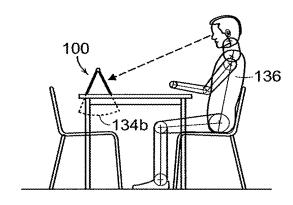


FIG. 52B

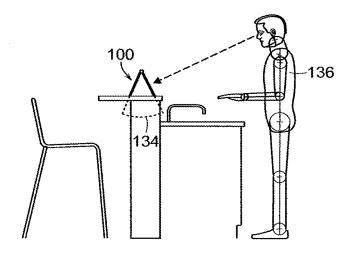
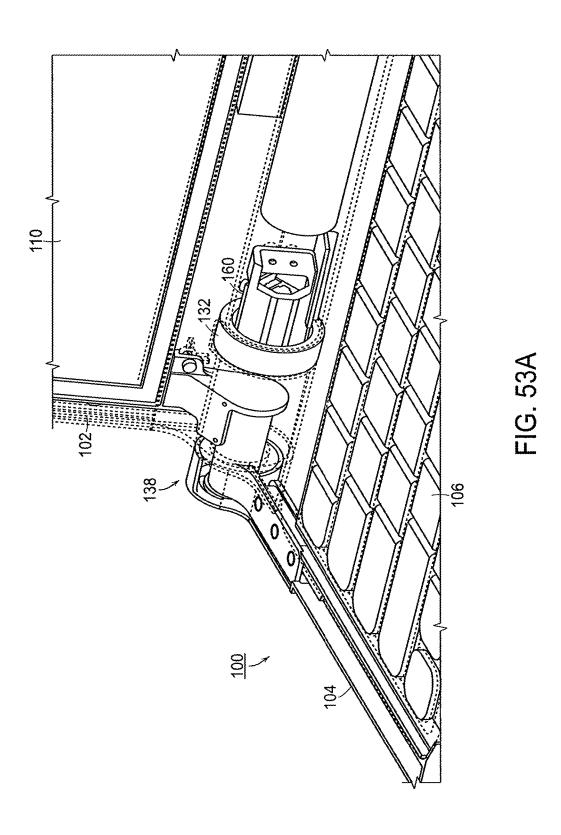


FIG. 52C

Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 55 of 56



Feb. 18, 2020

Sheet 56 of 56

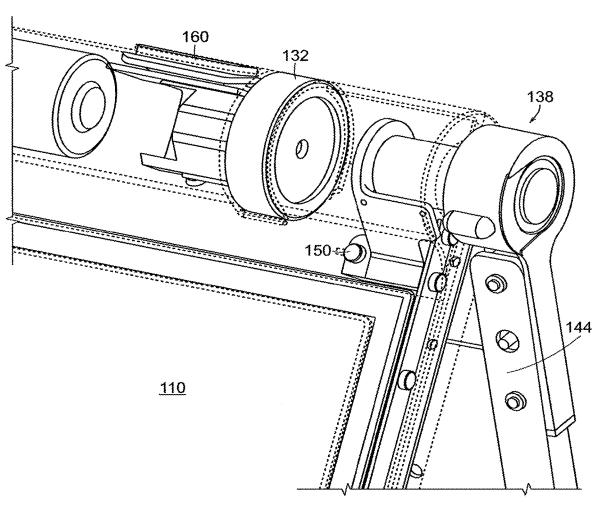


FIG. 53B

1

SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAMLINING USER INTERACTION WITH ELECTRONIC CONTENT

RELATED APPLICATIONS

This Application is a continuation of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to, U.S. application Ser. No. 14/680, 422, entitled "SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAM-LINING USER INTERACTION WITH ELECTRONIC 10 CONTENT" filed on Apr. 7, 2015, which is a continuation of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/416,496 entitled "SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAMLINING USER INTERACTION WITH ELECTRONIC CONTENT," filed on Apr. 1, 2009, 15 which is a continuation-in-part of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/170, 951 entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed on Jul. 10, 2008, which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) to U.S. 20 Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "POR-TABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CON-FIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, each of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/416,496 is also a continua- 25 tion-in-part of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. § 120 to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/170,939, entitled "POR-TABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CON-FIGURATIONS," filed on Jul. 10, 2008, which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Appli- 30 cation Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COM-PUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURA-TIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, each of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In addition, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/416,496 also claims 35 priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COM-PUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURA-TIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

BACKGROUND

Much of the advancement in contemporary computer systems and services stems from the significant increases in 45 computing power. Hand in hand with those increases, enhanced features sets have developed designed to utilize that computing power. Conventional wisdom suggests that the more features that can be provided to a particular computer user, the better the user's experience will be. 50

As computers have become more powerful and capable of providing more and more features, ordinary/typical computer users has not been able to keep up with availability of features and services. User may become frustrated by the inability to navigate the myriad (sometime unending) configurations and options provided in order to achieve something useful and/or workable to their ordinary use. Many users simply don't take advantage of provided features. Some outright ignore options and features that would simplify the use of their computer system. This may occur 60 because of user ignorance or even fear and in some instances because the user lacks experience with new features—so the user doesn't know the feature can be useful.

User frustration is felt not only with respect to the newer more powerful computer systems being offered today, but 65 also frustration abounds with respect to their computer's interaction with the Internet. The present movement on the

2

Internet, often referred to as Web 2.0, also subscribes to conventional thinking in that more and more features are being packed into each and every aspect of the web experience. Third party service providers can be found for almost any service—virtually no limitations have been found for the services that can be provided.

More typically, these on-line services provide very useful opportunities for the users who know how to take advantage of them—online photo management/sharing, online financial services, online marketplaces, online exchanges, web hosting, web development, dating services, social networking to name only a few. Very often these on-line services can be found for free or minimal costs. Typically, registration is the only requirement for participating in what is offered as free services. In other words, all that is required is the creation of a user name and password. Each service often attempts to outdo competitors by offering more and more options/features than their competitors.

SUMMARY

It is realized that the conventional wisdom with respect to such "feature packing" as discussed above suffers from significant flaws. Typical computer users simply can't take advantage of all the functionality offered, either the services and features offered by their own computer, or the services and features offered by online providers. The complexity of the interface (both hardware and software) hampers adoption, as does the volume of features offered. For example, third party service provides often find difficulty in subscribing new users, educating existing users, and providing integration of feature sets for the features they provide as well as those offered by other service providers.

Further complicating the user's interaction with computer devices and provided services is the inflexibility of the devices being used and their accompanying interfaces. It is realized that a device that can provide a user with a flexible portal into electronic content, that is, one that can be configured dynamically improves the user experience. For example, permitting transitions from a "lean back" mode of viewing (imagine, for example, a person watching television from their couch) to a "lean forward" mode of viewing (picture, for example, a laptop user typing away in a word processing application) on a computer device improves the user experience. Further, user interfaces that are responsive to the user's dynamic configurations improve the user's ability to interact with the electronic content, from the machine itself, the internet, and even from both sources.

Accordingly, aspects and embodiments are directed to a graphical user interface that organizes interface elements into modes of content for presentation to a user. Different views of the modes of content are used to present the user with an interface that is responsive to configurations of the device and responsive to activity being performed by the user. Further the elements that comprise the graphical user interface are configured to present a summarized view of available actions and content, in order to simplify user interaction. The different views present different organizations of the interface elements and in some example display only certain ones of the modes of content in order to reduce the number of options a user must navigate to accomplish an objective.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a customized user interface for a computer system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles configured to present computer operations to a user in a format configured to a selected I/O profile is provided. The user interface comprises a map

3

based graphical user interface displayed on the computer system, the map based user interface comprising a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations 5 and passive digital content, and the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display, wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first view of the plurality of views, the first view including the computer 10 content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes clicking on the visual representation, and an execution component comprising at least one computer hardware element configured to transition the 15 computer system display between the plurality of views, wherein the execution component further comprises a view selector component configured to select one of the plurality of views for display on a computer system in response to a ment of the present invention, the execution component is further configured to transition between the plurality of views in response to execution of at least one of a computer system operation, a visual representation, a computer system configuration, and a change in computer system configura- 25 tion. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a plurality of modes of content for the computer content rendered on the computer display.

According to one aspect of the present invention, the 30 plurality of views are configured to organize modes of content into different views. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content comprise at least one of a web content mode, a channel content mode, a media content mode, an application content 35 mode, a communication content mode, and a passive content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a web content mode, wherein the web content mode is configured to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user. 40 According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a channel content mode, wherein the channel content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the 45 plurality of modes of content include a media content mode, wherein the media content mode is configured to display media based content for non-proximal viewing by a user mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a web content 50 mode, wherein the web content mode is optimized to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a channel content mode, wherein the channel content mode is optimized to display web based 55 content for non-proximal viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a media content mode, wherein the media content mode is optimized to display media based content for non-proximal viewing by a user mode.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the media based content includes at least one of digital photos, digital audio files, and digital video files. According to another embodiment of the invention, the media based content is accessed through a remote service. According to 65 another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a connect content mode, wherein the

4

connect content mode is configured to display computer configuration operations for viewing by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include an application content mode, wherein the application content mode is configured to display computer applications for use by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, in the plurality of views includes a home view configured to organize a plurality of content modes. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view configured to organize a single content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view configured to organize dual content modes. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of modes of content include a passive content mode, wherein the passive content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, computer system configuration. According to one embodi- 20 the plurality of modes of content include a passive content mode, wherein the passive content mode is optimized to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a screen saver view configured to organize selected content modes for passive viewing. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views further comprise a first layer, wherein the first layer organizes computer operations, including navigation operations, into groups based on similar functional operation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first layer maps to groupings of lower level functionality. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first layer include navigation operations maps to a seconding layer comprising computer operations for interacting with computer content. According to another embodiment of the invention, levels of computer functions are segregated based on proximity of the operation to a source of digital content, higher levels including operations that navigate to lower level operations that permit interaction with computer content.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the first layer comprises a home view and a channel view, and the first layer is further configured to organize and simplify access to lower level functions. According to another embodiment of the invention, the visual representations comprise a lower layer relative to the first layer and include lower level functions. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a home view organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content, wherein the home view is displayed responsive to a computer system configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of the computer system about a longitudinal axis of rotation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the computer system configuration further comprises a physical positioning of a computer system display relative to a base of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the home view comprises a header display and a body display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the header display comprises a lateral bar extending from the left of the computer display screen to the right of the computer display screen. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a search tool displayed in the header display, wherein the search tool is configured to accept search terms entered by a user and in response to execution, causes the

computer system to navigate to a view of a first visual representation of digital content, wherein the digital content includes a search engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, 5 the user interface further comprises a storage component configured to retain a previous view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to cause the computer system to transition to a previous view in response to execution of a 10 navigation element by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a navigation element disposed in the header display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the body display is rendered below the header display in the display 15 screen of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the body comprises an organization of the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface 20 further comprises a display threshold for a screen rendered in the computer display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the home view is configured into pages based on the display of the computer system and the display threshold. According to another embodiment of the inven- 25 tion, the display threshold establishes a maximum number of visual representations display per page of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises an indication of visual representations displayed on adjacent pages of the home view, 30 wherein the indication is display within the body of the home view.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the user interface further comprises a nascent card displayed in the body of the home view, wherein the nascent card is 35 configured to permit generation of additional visual representations of digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to execute a process for creating a visual representation in response to execution of the nascent card, 40 wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of transitioning to a quick access view, generating a mapping to online digital content, executing the mapping, and displaying a first view of the mapped digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, 45 the user interface further comprises a quick access view, wherein the quick access view is configured to permit user generation of a mapping between digital content and a visual representation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the quick access view permits a user to select 50 from a display of frequently accessed web content to generate the mapping. According to another embodiment of the invention, the quick access view permits a user to select from a display of stored bookmarks to generate the mapping. According to another embodiment of the invention, the 55 quick access view permits a user to enter a url to generate the mapping. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view, and the view selector component is further responsive to an integrated scroll wheel on the computer system. According to 60 another embodiment of the invention, the view selector component is further configured to transition the computer system to the channel view in response to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, 65 the channel view further comprises a channel selector. According to another embodiment of the invention, the

6

channel selector comprises a display of a sequence of visual representations presenting a channel content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the display of the sequence of visual representations is responsive to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel, and manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel causes the computer system to render a next visual representation in the display of the sequence of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the visual representations are responsive to execution by a selector, including a button. According to another embodiment of the invention, the button is available in a plurality of computer system configurations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to cause the computer system to transition to the first view including the digital content in response to execution of the selector by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a storage component configured to retain a current computer system configuration state.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the storage component is further configured to retain a current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition the computer system display between the plurality of views, responsive to at least one of the current computer system configuration state and the current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is configured to transition to a channel view in response to manipulation of an integrated scroll wheel, when the computer system is in a laptop and an easel configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the user interface further comprises a scroll wheel threshold configured to require additional manipulations of the integrated scroll in order to cause the transition to the channel view, when the current computer system configuration state indicates the computer system is in a laptop configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition from the first view and a home view to a channel view in response to a change in computer system configuration state from laptop to easel.

According to another embodiment, the interface discussed above is displayed on a portable computer configurable between a plurality of display modes including a closed mode, a laptop mode and an easel mode. The portable computer further comprises a display component including a display screen, a base, a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base, wherein the display component is rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, wherein, in the closed mode, the display screen is disposed substantially against the base, wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode, and wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a method for presenting a customized user interface for a computer system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles to a user is provided. The method comprises displaying a a map based graphical user interface on the computer system, the act of displaying the map based user interface includes acts of displaying a plurality of views of a plurality of visual

7

representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations and passive digital content, and displaying the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display, wherein 5 the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first view of the plurality of views, the first view including the computer content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution 10 includes clicking on the visual representation, and executing, by a computer processor, a transition in the computer system display between the plurality of views, wherein the act of executing includes an act of selecting one of the plurality of views for display on a computer system in 15 response to a computer system configuration. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the act of executing occurs in response to an act of permitting execution of at least one of a computer system operation, a visual representation, a computer system configuration, and a 20 change in computer system configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying a plurality of modes of content for the computer content on the computer display, wherein the plurality of modes of content comprise at least 25 one of a web content mode, a channel content mode, a media content mode, an application content mode, a communication content mode, and a passive content mode.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the plurality of views are configured to organize modes of 30 content into different views. According to another embodiment of the invention, the web content mode is configured to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user, wherein the channel content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing by a user, 35 wherein the media content mode is configured to display media based content for non-proximal viewing by a user mode, wherein the application content mode is configured to display computer applications for use by a user, wherein the communication content mode is configured to display com- 40 puter configuration operations for viewing by a user, and wherein the passive content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction. According to another embodiment of the invention, in the plurality of views includes a home view and a 45 channel view, and the method further comprises acts of organizing a plurality of content modes into the home view; and organizing at least one of a single content mode and a two content modes into the channel view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views 50 includes a screen saver view, and the method further comprises an act of organizing selected content modes for passive viewing in the screen saver view.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the plurality of views includes a home view, and the method 55 further comprises organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content into the home view, wherein the home view is displayed responsive to a computer system configuration, displaying the home view in response to a compute system configuration, wherein the act of displaying 60 the home view includes an act of displaying a header display and a body display in the home view, wherein the header display comprises a lateral frame extending from the left of the computer display screen, and wherein the body display is rendered 65 below the header display in the display screen of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the

8

invention, the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of the computer system display relative to a base of the computer system about a longitudinal axis of rotation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises displaying a search tool in the header display, accepting entry of search terms through an I/O device, navigating to a view of a first visual representation of computer content, wherein the computer content includes a search engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms, in response to an act of executing the search tool. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of storing in a computer memory a previous view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying a navigation element in the header display, permitting execution of the navigation element by a user, and transitioning the computer system display to a previous view, in response to the act of permitting.

According to one embodiment of the present invention. the home view further comprises at least one display page and the method further comprising acts of displaying the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display in the body display, and displaying a maximal number of visual representations in a display page of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises displaying an indication of visual representations displayed on adjacent display pages in the home view, wherein the indication is displayed within the body of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying a nascent card in the body of the home view, permitting execution functionality associated with the nascent card, and generating an additional visual representations of digital content in response to execution of the functionality associated with the nascent card. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprising act of executing a process for creating a visual representation in response to execution of the functionality associated with nascent card, wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of transitioning to a quick access view, generating a mapping to online digital content, executing the mapping, and displaying a first view of the mapped digital content.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying a quick access view, permitting a user to select a source of digital content in the quick access view, and generating a mapping between the source of digital content and a visual representation in response to an act of selecting a source of digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view, and the act of executing a transition occurs in response an act of activating an integrated scroll wheel on the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying a channel selector including an act of displaying a sequence of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of displaying the sequence of visual representations is responsive to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel, and the method further comprises and act of displaying a next visual representation from the sequence of visual representations, in response to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of storing in a computer memory a current computer system configura-

tion state and a current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of executing, by a computer processor, a transition in the computer system display the execution component, includes an act of transitioning the computer system display between the plurality of 5 views, responsive to at least one of the current computer system configuration state and the current view state.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the transition occurs to a channel view in response to manipulation of an integrated scroll wheel, when the computer system is in a laptop and an easel configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the transition occurs from at least one of the first view and a home view to a channel view in response to a change in computer system configuration state from laptop to easel. 15

According to one aspect of the present invention, a computer-readable medium having computer-readable signals stored thereon that define instructions that, as a result of being executed by a computer, instruct the computer to perform the method for presenting a customized user inter- 20 face for a computer system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles to a user as described above is provided.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a system for presenting a customized user interface for a system with a plurality selectable I/O profiles is provided. The system 25 comprises a first user interface component configured to display a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, wherein the computer content includes at least one of selectable digital content, selectable computer operations and passive digital content, 30 a second user interface component configured to display the plurality of visual representations of computer content on the computer display, wherein the plurality of visual representations of computer content include an association to a first view of the plurality of views, the first view including 35 the computer content, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes clicking on the visual representation, and an execution component configured to the plurality of views, wherein the execution component further comprises a view selector component act configured to select one of the plurality of views for display on a computer system in response to a computer system configuration. According to one embodiment of the present inven- 45 tion, the execution component is further configured to transition between the plurality of views in response to execution of at least one of a computer system operation, a visual representation, a computer system configuration, and a change in computer system configuration. According to 50 another embodiment of the invention, the second user interface component is further configured to display a plurality of modes of content for the computer content rendered on the computer display, wherein the plurality of modes of content comprise at least one of a web content mode, a channel 55 content mode, a media content mode, an application content mode, a communication content mode, and a passive content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views are configured to organize modes of content into different views. According to another embodi- 60 ment of the invention, the web content mode is configured to display web based content for proximal viewing by a user, wherein the channel content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing by a user, wherein the media content mode is configured to display media based content for non-proximal viewing by a user mode, wherein the application content mode is configured to

10

display computer applications for use by a user, wherein the communication content mode is configured to display computer configuration operations for viewing by a user, and wherein the passive content mode is configured to display web based content for non-proximal viewing without user interaction.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the first user interface component is further configured to display a home view configured to organize a plurality of content modes, and a channel view configured to organize at least one of a single content mode and two content modes. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a screen saver view configured to organize selected content modes for passive viewing. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first user interface component is further configured to display a home view organizing a plurality of visual representations of digital content, wherein the home view comprises a header display and a body display, and wherein the header display comprises a lateral frame extending from the left of the computer display screen to the right of the computer display screen, wherein the body display is rendered below the header display in the display screen of the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the system is configured to permit selection of a computer system configuration, and the computer system configuration comprises a physical positioning of the computer system display relative to a base of the computer system about a longitudinal axis of rotation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first user interface component is further configured to display a search tool in the header display, wherein the search tool is configured to accept search terms entered by a user, and wherein the execution component is further configured to causes the computer system to navigate to a view of a first visual representation of digital content, wherein the digital content includes a search engine, and the search engine presents results for the search terms in response to execution of the search tool.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, execute a transition in the computer system display between 40 the system further comprises a storage component configured to retain a previous view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to cause the computer system to transition to a previous view in response to execution of a navigation element by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the first user interface component further comprises a display of the navigation element in the header display. According to another embodiment of the invention, the body display comprises an organization of the plurality of visual representations of computer content rendered on the computer display, and the home view further comprises display pages in response to a display threshold establishing a maximal number of visual representations displayed per display page. According to another embodiment of the invention, the home view further comprises an indication of visual representations displayed on adjacent display pages of the home view, wherein the indication is displayed within the body of the home view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the second user interface component further comprises a nascent card displayed in the body of the home view, wherein the nascent card is configured to permit generation of additional visual representations of digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to execute a process for creating a visual representation in response to execution of the nascent card, wherein the process for creating a visual representation includes acts of transitioning

to a quick access view, generating a mapping to online digital content, executing the mapping, and displaying a first view of the mapped digital content.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the first user interface component further comprises a quick 5 access view, wherein the quick access view is configured to permit user generation of a mapping between digital content and a visual representation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of views includes a channel view, and the view selector component is further 10 responsive to an integrated scroll wheel on the computer system. According to another embodiment of the invention, the view selector component is further configured to transition the computer system to the channel view in response to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel. According to 15 another embodiment of the invention, the channel view further comprises a channel selector comprising a display of a sequence of visual representations presenting a channel content mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the display of the sequence of visual representa- 20 tions is responsive to manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel, and manipulation of the integrated scroll wheel causes the computer system to render a next visual representation in the display of the sequence of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, 25 the system further comprises a storage component configured to retain a current computer system configuration state and a current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition the computer system display between 30 the plurality of views, responsive to at least one of the current computer system configuration state and the current view state. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is configured to transition to a channel view in response to manipulation of an integrated 35 scroll wheel, when the computer system is in a laptop and an easel configuration. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transition from the first view and a home view to a channel view in response to a change in computer system configu- 40 ration state from laptop to easel.

According to one embodiment, a portable computer is configurable between various modes, including a closed mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. The portable computer may comprise a display com- 45 ponent including a display screen, a base, and a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base. The display component may be rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the 50 display component and the base. In the closed mode, the display screen may be disposed substantially against the base, and rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the 55 laptop mode. Rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees axis from the closed mode may configure the portable computer into the easel mode.

In one example of the portable computer, the display 60 component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode. In another example, the portable computer comprises a display orientation module that displays content on the display screen in one of a plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal 65 axis. The orientation of the displayed content may be dependent on the current display mode of the portable

12

computer, or may be configurable responsive to a user input. The portable computer may further comprise a mode sensor which detects a current display mode of the portable computer, and the display orientation module may display content on the display screen in an orientation dependent on the current display mode detected by the mode sensor. Depending on the hinge assembly used, the longitudinal axis may comprises multiple parallel axes, and the hinge assembly may be configured to permit rotation of the display component about any of the multiple parallel axes to configure the portable computer between the plurality of display modes.

Still other aspects, embodiments, and advantages of these exemplary aspects and embodiments, are discussed in detail below. Moreover, it is to be understood that both the foregoing information and the following detailed description are merely illustrative examples of various aspects and embodiments, and are intended to provide an overview or framework for understanding the nature and character of the claimed aspects and embodiments. Any embodiment disclosed herein may be combined with any other embodiment in any manner consistent with the objects, aims, and needs disclosed herein, and references to "an embodiment," "some embodiments," "an alternate embodiment," "various embodiments," "one embodiment" or the like are not necessarily mutually exclusive and are intended to indicate that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment may be included in at least one embodiment. The appearances of such terms herein are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Various aspects of at least one embodiment are discussed below with reference to the accompanying figures, which are not intended to be drawn to scale. The figures are included to provide illustration and a further understanding of the various aspects and embodiments, and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification, but are not intended as a definition of the limits of the invention. Where technical features in the figures, detailed description or any claim are followed by references signs, the reference signs have been included for the sole purpose of increasing the intelligibility of the figures, detailed description, and/or claims. Accordingly, neither the reference signs nor their absence are intended to have any limiting effect on the scope of any claim elements. In the figures, each identical or nearly identical component that is illustrated in various figures is represented by a like numeral. For purposes of clarity, not every component may be labeled in every figure. In the figures:

FIG. 1 is an illustration of one example of a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention, in a "laptop" configuration;

FIG. 2 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a home view, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 3A-C are screen shots illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing web page views, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 4 is a perspective view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode;

FIG. 5 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a quick access view, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **6** is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a bookmark view, according to aspects of the invention;

13

- FIG. 7A-B are screen shots illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing a web page view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **8** is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a home view, according to ⁵ aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 9 is an illustration of an example conceptual model of a graphical user interface, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 10 illustrates an example process for generating a visual representation of computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 11 is a block diagram of one example of a portable computer user interface architecture, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 12 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 13 is a screen shot illustrating another example of a 20 graphical user interface according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 14 illustrates an example of a behavior model for display of cards responsive to computer focus, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 15A is a screen shot of an example web card in a non-hover state, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **15**B is a screen shot of an example web card in a hover state, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 16 is a screen shot of examples of option views of cards, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 17 is an illustration of an example of the portable computer in the laptop mode, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **18**A-E illustrate examples of a header display responsive to focus and user activity, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 19 is a screen shot of a web page view including a toolbar, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 20A-B are screen shots illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing a channel page view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 21 is a screen shot illustrating examples of a graphical user interface showing a channel full view, according to 45 aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 22 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a bookmark view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 23 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a 50 graphical user interface showing a channel view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 24 is a screen shot illustrating one example of a graphical user interface showing a channel page view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **25**A-B are illustrations of example logical diagrams of the behavior for the channel view, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **26** is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "frame" mode, according to aspects of the 60 invention;
- FIG. 27 is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "flat" mode, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. **28** is an illustration of an example logical diagram of 65 the behavior for the channel view, according to aspects of the invention;

14

- FIG. **29**A-B are screen shots illustrating example graphical user interfaces showing a web page view with a share interface, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 30 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a shared card, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 31 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a shared card notification, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 32 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a notification messages, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 33 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a notification, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. **34** is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a notification, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. 35 is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a web page view with a download interface, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 36 is a flow diagram of one example process for interpreting executable operations into streamlined operations according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 37 is a flow diagram of one example process for permitting selection of executable operations in content according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 38 is a flow diagram of one example process for transforming executable operations into remote storage operations according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 39 is a flow diagram of one example process for obtaining service access information, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **40** is a flow diagram of one example process for pre-configuring a streamlined device, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 41A is a screen shot illustrating an example graphical user interface showing a web page view with a print interface, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **41**B are screen shots illustrating examples of print and download interfaces, according to aspects of the invention:
- FIG. **42** is a flow diagram of one example process for streamlining user interactions with digital content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **43** is a flow diagram of one example process for streamlining user interactions with computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. 44 is a flow diagram of one example process for permitting a user to interact with computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **45** is a flow diagram of one example process for providing consistent accessibility to computer content, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **46** is a flow diagram of one example process for providing consistent navigation operations to a user, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **47**A-B are flow diagrams of example processes for generating a user interface element, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **48** is a flow diagram of one example process for permitting a user to select a viewing mode for a streamlined device, according to aspects of the invention;
- FIG. **49**A is a flow diagram of one example process for transitioning between a lean forward view to a lean backward view, according to aspects of the invention;

15

FIG. **49**B is a flow diagram of one example process for transitioning between user views, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. **50** is a flow diagram of one example process for organizing a plurality of views and GUI elements into a consistent presentation, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. **51** is a block diagram of a computer system for streamlining user interactions with computer content according to aspects of the invention; and

FIGS. **52**A-C are diagrams illustrating different positions of the portable computer of FIG. **4** in easel mode;

FIG. **53**A is an illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. **1** in the laptop mode, illustrating a hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention; and

FIG. **53**B is an in illustration of a portion of the portable computer of FIG. **1** in the easel mode, illustrating the hinge assembly according to aspects of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

It is realized that the conventional wisdom with respect to such "feature packing" as discussed above suffers from significant flaws. Typical computer users simply can't take advantage of all the functionality offered, either the services and features offered by their own computer, or the services and features offered by online providers. The complexity of the interface (both hardware and software) hampers adoption, as does the volume of features offered. For example, third party service provides often find difficulty in subscribing new users, educating existing users, and providing integration of feature sets for the features they provide as well as those offered by other service providers.

Synergy between services providers can be found and exploited by even the most novice user through streamlined 35 computer systems and user interface presentation. According to one aspect, the interplay between various third party services and computer features can be readily appreciated by even the most novice user because the various functionality and features sets are easily accessible through the stream- 40 lined access controls and consistent user interfaces. As discussed further below, in one example, the graphical user interface improves transitions from one service to another, through a consistent view of available content. A user is able to navigate easily and quickly from one content provider to 45 another user the organized view. The elements that comprise the view further facilitate navigation and transition by, for example, retaining state information an in another example by remaining persistent to the view.

According to another aspect, streamlining the computer system/device the user interacts with includes establishing a first set of I/O devices that a user needs to operate and providing that first set of I/O devices as a physical configuration of the device. Additionally, providing the user the ability to change from the first set of I/O devices, a first I/O 55 profile, to another at will improves the user experience and permits the user to dynamically select a preferred I/O profile best suited to the user's present need. According to one embodiment, user selection includes transitioning from a lean back mode to a lean forward mode and vice versa. In 60 one embodiment, the user's computer device is configured to have multiple I/O profiles that can be selected by physically manipulating the orientation of the computer device itself.

According to another aspect, streamlining user interac- 65 tions with the computer system/device includes representing computer based content in visual representations that render

16

computer operations/behavior in a consistent manner. The visual representations are adapted to permit easy user interaction even upon selection of a first I/O profile or the change in selection of an I/O profile. According to one embodiment, the visual representations are rendered as cards, as discussed in more detail below. Different types of cards may be employed to render different types of available content. For example, web based content, may be rendered as a web card (e.g. FIG. 2, 206) that associated with a mapping to web content. Some web cards map directly to web pages and in response to selection of the web card the computer device executes the mapping and displays a web view of the content. Other cards may be used to provide interactive displays selectable by a user. In another example, system operations are displayed as system cards (e.g. FIG. 2, 212), which are associated with mappings to system operations, for example communications configurations, and may comprise a settings card, among other system options. Another type of card includes a channel card (e.g. Fig. configured to stream web based content in a manner that allows for summarization of content, while still providing the ability to fully appreciate the summarized content.

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that previous attempts have been made to present summary views of available content. However, known summarized content typically suffers from significant flaws. For example summarization of web based content simply reduces the display size of the information in the content. With respect to news headlines, for example, this often prevents a user from being able to appreciated the summarize content. Quite simply truncating a headline prevents the user from understanding the context of the portion of the headline s/he is able to read. In other examples, headlines are display to such a reduce size that an average computer user simply cannot read or appreciate them. Using channel cards according to aspects and embodiments, summarized content may be presented in a manner that permits appreciation and interaction with the summarized content itself. In another example, channel card are configured to present a streamlined view that cannot only be appreciated and interacted, but may be transitioned from one mode of viewing to another without loss of the ability to appreciate and interact with the streamlined view.

According to one aspect, streamlining of the user device and streamlining of the user interface provided in such devices leads to simplified interaction between a user and features. The streamlining may impact not only features of the system, but features provided by services accessed by the system. Streamlined activity leads directly to better adoption, understanding and integration of both new and old features available to users. The consistency of user experience even with third party service providers, for example, fosters familiarity not only with a particular user and his/her interactions with a particular device, but also with other users of the same/similar device. A common experience may be created for multiple users, fostering a community experience. According to one example, providing a common experience includes establishing a global profile for a user of a streamlined device. The global profile, in some examples, is retained in remote storage, and accessed upon start up of any streamlined device. The global profile permits the user's experience to be consistent even across multiple streamlined devices. In one example, configurations and customizations are retained in remote storage; changes on one device may be written to remote storage, propagating changes across multiple streamlined devices that access the remote storage. Thus a common experience is also provided across multiple devices.

17

According to another aspect, the common experience may also include a community aspect. The community aspect includes sharing of content between users, sharing of content and configurations, sharing of content, configurations, and customizations, among many options. In particular, sharing may involve the transmission of user interface elements to other users. In one example, a user may share a card and any of its configurations with another user. Access to the shared user interface elements, in some embodiments, facilitates communal computer usage. In one example, a first user may be watching media on their streamlined device, another user known to the first user, may receive a user interface element that retains information related to the accessed content and information related to the present 15 context. That is for the first user watching a movie, the first user may share the user interface element through which s/he is accessing the move, and permit the another user not only to watch the movie, but to take up the movie at the same point in time, so in essence, they get to enjoy the movie 20 together. Content and context retention by user interface elements that can be shared provides unique advantages to the users of the streamlined devices.

According to another aspect, various operations provides on conventional systems are adapted for streamlined processing. In on example, operations that require large amounts of computer storage are transformed in remote storage requests. In one embodiment, a streamlined device is configured to identify local storage request and transform them into a storage request to an on-line service provider identified in a user and/or device profile. In another embodiment, the system prompts a user to identify a service provider in response to a local request. Various operations may be transformed, including download and print operations, among others.

It is to be appreciated that embodiments of the methods and apparatus discussed herein are not limited in application to the details of construction and the arrangement of components set forth in the following description or illustrated in the accompanying figures. The methods and apparatus are 40 capable of implementation in other embodiments and of being practiced or of being carried out in various ways. Examples of specific implementations are provided herein for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to be limiting. In particular, acts, elements and features discussed 45 in connection with any one or more embodiments are not intended to be excluded from a similar role in any other embodiments.

Also, the phraseology and terminology used herein is for the purpose of description and should not be regarded as 50 limiting. Any references to embodiments or elements or acts of the systems and methods herein referred to in the singular may also embrace embodiments including a plurality of these elements, and any references in plural to any embodiment or element or act herein may also embrace embodi- 55 ments including only a single element. References in the singular or plural form are not intended to limit the presently disclosed systems or methods, their components, acts, or elements. The use herein of "including," "comprising," "having," "containing," "involving," and variations thereof 60 is meant to encompass the items listed thereafter and equivalents thereof as well as additional items. References to "or" may be construed as inclusive so that any terms described using "or" may indicate any of a single, more than one, and all of the described terms. Any references to front and back, 65 left and right, top and bottom, and upper and lower are intended for convenience of description, not to limit the

18

present systems and methods or their components to any one positional or spatial orientation.

Device Examples and Configuration Options

Various aspects, including the integration between the user interface, its views, and navigation options are further illustrated in the user device itself. According to one embodiment, the user interface and the visual representations that comprise the interface are configured to be responsive to the physical configuration of the user device. In one example, the view presented to user is configured to be responsive to the mode/configuration of the device.

According to one aspect, systems and methods are provided for simplifying the presentation of multi-media features and options into an integrated and streamlined presentation format. Streamlining presentation includes reducing the number of options that a user must navigate/configure in order to take advantage of new systems and features, simplifying the process of adoption and education. In one embodiment a system is provided with only the physical components necessary to achieve streamlined presentation of both operating system features and integration of third party services. For example, a streamlined hardware device provides for (in comparison to typical desktop and laptop systems) a reduced user input platform as a first I/O profile, comprising in one configuration a scroll wheel and a button interface. Other I/O profiles are available for user selection by manipulation of the device itself. In one embodiment, an easel mode presents the user with the first I/O profile and by rotating the computer device about a longitudinal axis; the user may select a second I/O profile, including a keyboard. The transition from one I/O profile to another may also cause the computer device to alter its display. In one example, the user interface provided to the user is responsive to selection 35 of device mode and/or selection of I/O profile.

It is to be appreciated that reducing the number of I/O device achieves simplicity of design and ease of operation by the user, and at the same time may increase the complexity of the graphical user interfaces needed to support interaction with systems and third parties that anticipate, rely on, or expect additional I/O devices. Streamlining device operation by the user is balanced against sophistication of user the interface required to enable user interaction with the same features used with additional I/O devices. According to one embodiment, the user interface layer provides simplified accessibility based on the device's I/O platform, and for some embodiments, the user interface layer is responsive to device configurations that change the device's I/O capabilities. In other embodiments, the user interface is responsive to changes in the device's mode. In some examples, changes in device mode and changes I/O profile will occur together, however, in other examples a change in mode or a change in I/O profile will not require a corresponding change in profile or mode respectively.

One example of a streamlined device includes a portable computer that is configurable between a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," as discussed further herein. Certain aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between different operating modes, including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance), a flat mode, a frame mode, and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V," as discussed further herein. Reference to modes of the com-

puter, modes of the device and intended to include the physical configuration of the portable computer/device.

The portable computer is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different modes, and includes a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly 5 with the computer hardware to provide a unified, comfortable, holistic user experience. In particular, the portable computer may provide access to a wide array of functions, both those traditionally provided by computing devices and those traditionally provided by other passive information 10 devices. For example, the hardware and software, including the graphical user interface, of the portable computer may be focused toward providing access to entertainment media, such as audio and video (e.g., playing music, streaming video, viewing photographs, etc.), email, and internet, while 15 also providing state-of-the-art computer processing capability.

Referring to FIG. 1, there is illustrated one example of a portable computer according to aspects of the invention. In FIG. 1. the portable computer 100 is illustrated in the 20 "laptop" mode, with the display component 102 inclined at a viewing angle from the base 104. The display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge assembly (not shown) that allows the display component to be rotated with respect to the base. The hinge assembly may include a 25 single or multiple hinges, which may be any of a variety of hinge types, including, but not limited, to single-axis hinges, multiple-axis hinges, geared hinges, etc. In one example, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be rotated (or tilted) about a longitudinal axis 101 running 30 along an interface between the display component and the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 1 and discussed further below. The base 104 includes a keyboard 106 and internal electronic components (not shown), such as a central processing unit, memory, and other components necessary to 35 operate the portable computer, as known to those skilled in the art. In some embodiments, the base 104 may also include a touch pad 108 or trackball (not shown) for receiving user commands, as known to those skilled in the art.

Still referring to FIG. 1, the display component 102 40 includes a display screen 110, and may also include a camera 112, microphone 114, and infrared receiver 116, as discussed further below. It is to be appreciated that the locations of the camera 112, microphone 114 and infrared receiver 114 are not limited to the example illustrated in FIG. 1, and may be 45 placed in other locations on the display component 102 and/or base 104, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. The display component 102 may also include cushions 118 that provide soft contact points between the base 104 and the display component 102 when the portable 50 computer is closed. In one example, the cushions 118 are made of rubber. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the cushions 118 may comprise materials other than rubber, including, for example, a polymer, felt, or other suitable materials as would 55 be recognized by those skilled in the art.

Referring to FIG. 4, there is illustrated an example of the portable computer 100 configured into the easel mode. To convert the portable computer 100 from the laptop mode (or closed position) into the easel mode, the display component 60 102 may be folded away from the base 104, in the same direction as to open the computer (i.e., to configure the computer from the closed position into the laptop mode) such that the base 104 and the display component 102 form an inverted "V" shape with the bottom of the base and the 65 back of the display component face another, as illustrated in FIG. 4. In the easel mode, the display screen 110 is visible

20

and accessible on one side of the portable computer 100 and the keyboard 106 (not shown in FIG. 4) is visible and accessible on the other side.

As illustrated in FIG. 4, in one embodiment, the portable computer may comprise integrated hardware volume controls, including a volume control button 294 and a mute button 296. In one example, the volume control button 294 may be a rocker switch that allows a user to easily increase or decrease the volume of audio played through the speakers 128. When the user presses the volume control button 294, a volume indicator may temporarily appear on the display screen 110, to provide a visual indication of the amount by which the volume is being increased or decreased. Similarly, pressing the mute button 296 may cause a visual indication that the volume is muted to appear on the display screen 110.

According to one embodiment, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-wayup," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. Thus, a user may simply "flip" the portable computer 100 into the easel mode and immediately be able to comfortably view information on the display screen 110, without having to access display screen controls to adjust the orientation of the visual display. In one embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes an orientation (or mode) sensor that is configured to detect whether the portable computer is in the laptop mode or the easel mode, and to adjust the display accordingly. The orientation sensor may be incorporated into the base component 104, for example, underneath the keyboard 106, or into the display component. In one example, locating the orientation sensor in the display component 102, rather than the base 104, may provide more robust detection and therefore, may be presently preferred in some embodiments. The orientation sensor may be used to determine a precise relative orientation of the base component 104 with respect to the display component 102, or vice versa, for example, to determine whether the device is in the laptop mode, easel mode, or some point in between the two modes. In one example, the orientation sensor includes an accelerometer whose output is fed to the computer operating system (or to dedicated logic circuitry) which then triggers a display inversion as appropriate.

According to one embodiment an accelerometer is used to detect a configuration of the portable computer, although, it is to be appreciated that other sensors and devices may be used to determine a configuration. According to another embodiment, the portable computer may include integrated "navigation" hardware that allows a user to easily and comfortably control various features and functions of the portable computer, to manipulate content displayed on the portable computer, and to interact with visual representations of content display in a user interface. For example, as discussed above, the portable computer 100 may comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to control, adjust and/or select various functionality of the portable computer. According to another embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be used to provide "hardware navigation" through information, such as menus, icons, etc., displayed on the display screen 110, as discussed further below with reference to FIG. 17. A common display configuration used in conventional computers is a "desktop" view in which multiple icons representing links to various programs or applications are displayed over a background image. Navigation may be conventionally performed using a mouse, touch pad or trackball, as known to those skilled in the art.

21

According to another embodiment, the portable computer 100 includes a streamlined graphical user interface that supports "map" navigation. The map user interface provides a clear overview of the entire computing environment and searching capability within the environment that may be 5 accessed using the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, one or navigation buttons 166, 168 that may be provided on the base 104 of the portable computer 100 (button 166) and/or in the keyboard 106 (button 168), illustrated in FIG. 17. In one embodiment, the map mode of navigation is a hierar- 10 chical mode that reduces the number of items to select amongst at any stage of navigation, thereby facilitating user access with the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation button(s) 166, 168. Of course, it is to be appreciated that the map user interface may also be navigated using 15 conventional tools, such as a trackball, touchpad, mouse or

Referring to FIG. 11, there is illustrated a block diagram of one example of an architecture of the portable computer including a map user interface. The user interface "home" 20 screen 170 that displays a plurality of modes of content 172. In the illustrated example, the home screen 170 contains five modes of content 172; however, it is to be appreciated that the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content may differ from the 25 examples discussed below. According to one example, the modes of content 172 accessible via the home screen 170 may include "media" 172a, "connect" 172b, "web" 172c, "applications" 172d, and "channels" 172e. Using the map user interface, information, programs, features and applica- 30 tions may be grouped into the various modes of content 172. By selecting any mode of content 172, for example, by using the scroll wheel 132 and/or navigation buttons 166, 168, as discussed further below, the user may access the content organized within that mode.

For example, the media mode 172a may provide access to a medial player to play, view, search and organize media such as music, video, photos, etc. The connect mode 172b may provide access to features such as, for example, email, voice-over-IP, instant messaging, etc., and the web mode 40 172c may provide access to internet browsing and searching. The application mode 172d may provide access to, for example, computer applications or programs, such as word processor, spreadsheet, calculator, etc. In one example, these applications or programs may be provided as web-based 45 services rather than programs or applications residing on the portable computer 100. The channels mode 172e may provide access to different functionality of the portable computer, with the different functions or features defined as different channels. For example, a channel may include an 50 alarm clock channel in which the portable computer is configured to display a clock and can be programmed to activate an alarm, e.g., a sound, piece of music, etc., at a predetermined time. Another example of a channel may include a "photo frame" channel in which the portable 55 computer may be configured to display a pre-selected image or set of images, etc. Another example of a channel is a "television" channel, in which the portable computer is configured to stream Internet television. In one example, a user may configure particular Internet television channels 60 (e.g., a news channel, a movie channel, a home and garden channel, etc.) into sub-channels within the channels mode of content 172(e). Some or all of the modes of content 172 may access, retrieve and/or store information on the Internet 174.

Typically streamlined devices are integrated with remote 65 content storage and/or access, shown at **174**. The integration may be provided through third party service providers, in

one example photo service FLICKR is integrated with various aspects of the device and/or the device's user interface to provide seamless access to photo content stored by the third party provider. The integration with remote storage services permits reduced storage capacity on the user device, for example, a portable computer. Other services may be integrated including for example GOOGLE DOCS, for word processing and other office related applications provided on-line. Reducing and/or eliminating the need for non volatile memory in the computer system is advantageous in that the device itself may be reduced in complexity and any associated cost. In some embodiments, a streamlined device doe not incorporate a hard disk drive for storage, providing for any local storage requirement through RAM and Flash memory.

22

According to one embodiment, the different modes of content 172 may be displayed as a series of bars across the display screen 110, as illustrated in FIG. 12. The following discussion of various features, including hardware navigation through the map user interface may refer primarily to the display configuration illustrated in FIG. 12. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, and the modes of content may be displayed in other configurations, including, for example, a "desktop" and icon configuration, a "dashboard" type display, as illustrated in FIG. 13, or another configuration, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. Similarly, navigation is discussed below primarily with reference to the scroll wheel 132 and navigation buttons 166, 168; however, it is to be appreciation that navigation may also be accomplished using any of the conventional tools discussed above or known to those skilled in the art.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 and, optionally, the navigation buttons 166, 168 may be used to navigate the user interface. Referring again to FIG. 12, scrolling the scroll wheel may sequentially highlight different ones of the modes of content 172. In one example, the highlighting may be achieved by changing the color of the selected mode, and/or by providing a visual indicator, such as a colored bar 176. A highlighted mode 172 may be selected by pressing the scroll wheel, thereby bringing up a new "page" or screen on the user interface corresponding to the selected mode. Once within a selected mode of content 172, the scroll wheel may similarly be used to select particular functions, features or applications within that mode. In one embodiment, the default action for the scroll wheel 132 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is in the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, in easel mode, the default action for the scroll wheel may be channel selection within the channels mode 172(e). In one embodiment, the scroll wheel 132 may be depressible as well as scrollable. Thus, pressing the scroll wheel 132, as illustrated in FIG. 4, may allow further control, such as, for example, selecting a channel onto which the user has scrolled, or "play" and "pause" of audio or video being played through the portable computer 100.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, one or more navigation buttons may be used in conjunction with the scroll wheel. In particular, in one embodiment, the navigation button(s) may be used to change the action of the scroll wheel. As discussed above, in one example, the default action of the scroll wheel is volume control. This action may be changed by pressing the navigation button 166, as illustrated in FIG. 4, for example, from volume control to menu navigation in the user interface, and vice versa.

23 24

According to one embodiment, the effect of pressing the navigation button 166 may vary depending on active the mode of content of the portable computer 100. For example, if a user is in the media mode using a photo viewing application, pressing the navigation button 166 may change 5 the action of the scroll wheel 132 from mode navigation to slideshow controls for the photos. When the navigation button 166 is pressed, an control indicator box (similar to the volume indicator box 162 discussed above with reference to FIG. 14) may appear containing different actions for the 10 photo slideshow, such as "play," "next," "back," "skip," "full screen view," etc., and scrolling the scroll wheel 132 may allow a user to select one of these actions. Pressing the navigation button 166 again may return the scroll wheel action to menu navigation, to allow the user to, for example, 15 move to a different feature or application within the active mode, or to select a different mode.

As can be seen in FIG. 4, the navigation button 166 may be easily accessed when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, providing a convenient navigation tool for this 20 configuration. A similar navigation button 168 may be provided on the keyboard 106, as illustrated in FIG. 17. In one example, the functionality of the two navigation buttons 166, 168 may be the same, with the different locations providing easy, comfortable access in the different configu- 25 ration modes (i.e., laptop or easel) of the portable computer 100. Thus, a user may use either navigation button 166 or navigation button 168, depending on personal preference. In another example, the two navigation buttons may have different functionality. For example, the navigation button 30 166 may be used to alter the action of the scroll wheel 132, as discussed above, while the navigation button 168 is used to navigate "up" or "down" a level within the map user interface. For example, pressing the navigation button 168 while within a given mode of content may allow the user to 35 "back up" to the home screen; or pressing the navigation button 168 while within a selected channel (in the channel mode of the content 172e) may allow the user to "back-up" to the channel mode main page.

It is to be appreciated that numerous variations on the 40 functionality of the navigation buttons 166, 168 is possible, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art, and the above examples are given for illustration only and are not intended to be limiting. In addition, any functions described with reference to one navigation button (166 or 168) may be 45 instead (or additionally) implemented with the other navigation button. In one example, the function of the navigation buttons 166, 168 may vary depending on whether the portable computer 100 is configured into the laptop mode or the easel mode. For example, only the navigation button 166 50 may be active in the easel mode, and only the navigation button 168 may be active in the laptop mode. Alternatively, both navigation buttons 166, 168 may be usable in either the laptop mode or the easel mode, but their functionality may vary. For example, when the portable computer 100 is in the 55 easel mode, the default action for the navigation button 166 may be channel selection whereas the default action for the navigation button 168 is to access the "home" screen. Furthermore, the portable computer 100 is not limited to the use of two navigation buttons and may instead comprise 60 only a single navigation button or more than two navigation buttons, any of which may be disposed in the locations described above (e.g., on the rounded portion 120 of the base 104 or on the keyboard 106), or in other locations on the portable computer.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, the function or display content and/or display orientation of the portable computer may vary when the portable computer is configured from the laptop mode into the easel mode, or vice versa. For example, as discussed above, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. In another example, for at least some activities within at least some modes of content (e.g., viewing a photograph or video), when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the display may automatically adjust to "full screen view" (i.e., the displayed image or video is displayed on the full screen size, rather than in a window) to allow for comfortable viewing.

In addition, as discussed above, the ability to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode provides enhanced functionality. For example, when the portable computer 100 is not being actively used, the user may configure the portable computer into the easel mode, and program the portable computer to act as a digital photo frame, displaying one or more photos of the user's choice. In the easel mode, the portable computer 100 may occupy a smaller footprint on a surface than in the laptop or closed modes because the base 104 and display component 102 are upright, as illustrated in FIGS. 4 and 5. In addition, because the portable computer can act as a passive information and/or entertainment device, such as a photo frame or clock, as discussed above, the portable computer may provide a useful function even when not being actively used by the user, and may do so (in the easel mode) without taking up much surface area.

It is to be appreciated that although the portable computer 100 is often referred to as being in either the laptop mode or easel mode, other modes or configurations are also possible. For example, as discussed above, because the portable computer 100 can be configured from the closed position, through the laptop mode into the easel mode by rotating the display component 102, a number of configurations are possible in between "true" laptop mode and "true" easel mode. Each different configuration may invoke different functionality and provide a user with a different aspect of a graphical user interface.

In another example, the portable computer 100 may be configured into a "frame" mode, as illustrated in FIG. 26, in which the portable computer is placed on a surface 212 with the keyboard 106 "face down" on the surface 212 and the display 110 facing upward. In the frame mode, the display component 102 may be at a similar orientation, and angle 134, with respect to the base component 104 as in the easel mode. However, rather than the base component 104 and display component 102 being oriented vertically with respect to the surface 212, as in the easel mode (in which the portable computer forms an inverted "V" as discussed above), in the frame mode, the base component 104 may lie flat on the surface 212, as shown in FIG. 26. In one example, software and/or hardware protection may be provided for the keyboard to prevent keys from being pressed (or to prevent the portable computer from responding to pressed keys) when the portable computer is in the frame mode.

Similarly, referring to FIG. 27, there is illustrated another configuration of the portable computer 100, referring to as the "flat" mode. In the flat mode, the display component 102 may be rotated (or opened) to approximately 180 degrees with respect to the base component 104, such that the base component and display component lay flat on a surface, with the keyboard 106 and display screen 110 exposed, as shown

in FIG. 27. Unlike the easel and frame modes, in which the keyboard may be concealed and not easily accessible, in the flat mode, the keyboard is accessible and usable. In addition, as discussed above, the visual display on the display screen 110 may be automatically rotated to accommodate comfort- 5 able viewing of information by persons located in different positions relative to the base component 104 or display component 102. The visual display on the display screen 110 may also be manually adjusted by a user using, for example, the keyboard 106, touch pad 108 or mouse (not shown), 10 scroll wheel 132 or navigation buttons (not shown). For example, if a user (located at position A) wishes to display information for a person located opposite the user (at position B), the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 180 degrees such that the information appears 15 "right-way-up," to the person at location B, even through the display screen 110 is upside-down for that person. Similarly, in another example, the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 90 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," for a person at location C. In 20 one example, a user can "toggle" the visual display among various orientations. For example, a user at location A may have the visual display facing themselves while using the keyboard 106 or other controls to change or access information on the display, then toggle the display orientation 25 180 or 90 degrees to display the information for persons at

25

locations B or C. According to another aspect, system and interface streamlining may be employed with devices of multiple configurations. In some embodiments, multiple configurations 30 include a traditional configuration, for example, a configuration similar to a laptop device, and also include new configurations, for example, an easel mode. Some examples of streamlined devices have the ability to change between traditional configurations and other configurations. The 35 change between configurations may change the I/O profile of the device and hence impact the user's interaction with the device itself and any content displayed on the device. In one embodiment, the user interface is responsive to changes in configuration. In another embodiment, the user interface 40 is responsive to changes in I/O profile.

According to another aspect, the streamlining of the user's multi-media experience incorporates the device the user uses to interact with multi-media sources, whether the sources are on-line or provided by the device itself. Stream- 45 lining of the device includes developing consistent user interfaces for the user to access all features presented. The device's graphical user interface layer is customized to the I/O interfaces provided. In one example a device is provided in the form of a portable computer configurable between a 50 laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," a closed mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. 55 According to one embodiment, each of the display modes may employ different I/O profiles.

Some of the aspects may be better understood through the use of examples demonstrating the interactions between a system, the system user, the interfaces provided, and the 60 accessed content. The user experience is improved through simplification of the interactions with the user devicedepending on the device's configuration the only activity required by the user may be to use a scroll wheel to identify selection and a button to execute the selection. Moreover, 65 the user experience is enhanced by permitting the user to select the I/O profile s/he is most comfortable with and even

select multiple I/O profiles or device configurations depending upon the context presented to the user. It is to be

26

appreciated that adaptations to the user interface layer that maintain consistency while permitting different I/O profiles should be viewed as part of the invention. The examples of user interactions are provided for the

purposes of illustration and should not be viewed as limiting the invention to the interactions described, nor the specific presentations discussed, and it is to be appreciated that other interactions are appropriate and even desired in different circumstances. Additionally, different configurations of the device itself will provide for different user interactions, for example, based on additional hardware not available in another configuration.

Examples of User Experience

In one example, some typical user interactions with electronic content are illustrated. The user interactions occur in accordance with various aspects of the systems and methods for streamlining user interaction with electronic content. In some embodiments, the streamlined device is adapted to accommodate multiple users. In one embodiment, the user identifies him/herself to the device by entering a user name and password. Once the user name and password is accepted the user may begin interacting with the device, and if desired through the device to other content. According to another embodiment, the device may display a "users" screen, incorporating a visual representation for each user. In response to selection by the user of the visual representation the user is identified. Identification may optionally include a password challenge/response after selection of the visual representation. In some embodiments, a camera is available through the user device, and the user's visual representation may be generated by taking a snapshot of the user.

In one embodiment, that act of identifying includes access to remote storage associated with the device and/or the user. Remote storage is accessed to retrieve any global profiles that may exist for the user, and more specifically, any changes that may have been made to the user's global profile. In some embodiments, a local copy of any profile is stored on the device, and the remotely stored profile is used to identify any changes. Changes to profiles may be copied to the remote location or changes in the profile may be retrieved from the remote location. In one example, the local and remote profiles are associated with a revision date. The most recently revised profile may be used as the most up to date profile, with a different version receiving modification as necessary to correspond.

In one alternative, a remote profile may be maintained for the device itself. In another, the device profile may contain information on a number of users. In some embodiments, remote access is used to retrieve configurations and/or settings maintained for any of the device, the user, and groups of users, alone or in combination. According to one aspect, remote storage and/or remote access to user configuration comprises one element of an example system for streamlining user interaction with electronic content.

Once a user is identified (identification may occur by default if only one user has accessed a particular device) the graphical user interface presents a default view of the electronic content available on the device. In one embodiment, the view presented is responsive to the configuration of the device. According to some embodiments, device configurations may be determined using a sensor embedded in the device. In one example, a sensor is used to provide a signal and from the signal the device's orientation is determined. Alternative methodologies are employed in other embodiments for detecting and determining a device's con-

27

figuration. In one alternative example, I/O devices may be enabled/disabled based on the physical configuration of the device. For example, during a transition from laptop mode to easel mode, various I/O devices that become inaccessible may be deactivated. Determining what I/O devices are still 5 active and/or available permits identification of the device's configuration. In other embodiments, an accelerometer may be used to detect a device configuration. In one example, a device may be a portable laptop computer. The portable laptop computer may have multiple configurations, including a laptop mode, an easel mode, a frame mode, a flat mode and a closed mode.

In the illustrated example, FIG. 1, the user device is configured in a laptop mode, and has an I/O profile (a set of I/O devices) that one would normally associate with a laptop 15 computer. In this example, the I/O profile includes, in some embodiments, a keyboard, a touch pad, buttons, web cam, and a scroll wheel. The graphical user interface is configured to present a default view that provides the user with contextual options. In this example the present context for the 20 user includes "lean forward" viewing and the computer operations one would typically associate with user of a laptop. Other contexts arise based on configuration of the device (for example in Easel mode) and the computer tasks the user wishes to perform. For an identified context a 25 default is provided for the user eliminating the requirement of making configuration choices, however, the user is still permitted to accesses the configuration directly to customize it.

Shown in FIG. 2, is an example of a page of the device's 30 home view (200). The home view organizes user interface elements into a mapped based presentation and separates the presentation into logical units based on a single displayed screen, i.e. a page. One function provided by the home view is to serve as an organization of interface elements and/or 35 navigation tools that maps visual representations of available content into a plurality of views of the available content. The home view is also configured to present summarized views of information to the user, so as to reduce the volume of information that a user needs to process in order 40 to access content. In some embodiments, the mapped based interface is also configured to group like computer operations into a section of the map. Typically, grouped selectable computer content includes mappings to other groupings of lower level functionality. For example, high level navigation 45 options are, typically, first presented to the user. The high level navigation options provide a summarized view of the available content, making content based selections easy to appreciate and accomplish. A user selects a high level navigation operation to navigate to more detailed operations. 50 In some embodiments, the more detailed operations are grouped based on a mode of content. Modes of content may include for example, media, channel, connection, application, and web, among other options.

According to one embodiment, high level functions and 55 low level functions are segregated based on proximity to displays of sources of digital content. For example, a visual representation that maps to the source of digital content is included in a lower level of functionality than the view that organizes the presentation of the visual representation. A 60 view that presents the digital content source itself, is grouped at a lower level than the visual representation that maps to the digital content source. In another embodiment, interfaces that provide navigation operations to digital content form a layer of the graphical user interface, and interfaces that provide interaction options to digital content form a lower layer. In one embodiment, the home view includes

maximal display thresholds configured to improve the ability of the user to absorb the information presented. In some embodiments, a maximal number of visual representations per screen is set. In one example, the maximal number of visual representations is used to define a GUI page. In another example, the maximal number of visual representations is associated with a maximal number of full view visual representations, and the page is configured to include portions of views of other visual representations available on adjacent pages. A computer operation that would cause the computer device to exceed the maximal number results in the creation of a new display page. The home view is organized into as many pages are required in order to maintain the maximal threshold of display items.

28

Typically, the home view is configurable by the user. New items may be added, existing items may be moved and/or removed based on user selection. The home view further comprises some visual representations that can not be removed. Commonly requested system operations have visual representation displayed on the home view that can not be deleted. According to one embodiment, a user may reorganize the display but not remove system operations. For example, visual representations that map to system operations (e.g. communication configuration and hardware configuration) cannot be remove from the home view. Additionally, some system operations will always be displayed through the home view regardless of frequency of use. Positioning of visual representation is also organized and managed in the home view. Preferably, organization and/or management occurs automatically based on default settings selected for the user. Alternatively, organization and/or management may occur dynamically. For example, a user may make changes to organization and/or management settings on the fly. In another embodiment, default settings control organization and/or management, and an interface is provided to permits a user to makes any changes to the default settings. And in another embodiment, a user may be queried on preferences, the responses are used to establish defaults for operation.

In some embodiments, frequency of use of the visual representations is used to sort the presentation of visual representations on the home view. More frequently accessed visual representations are displayed at a higher position on a page and less frequently accessed representations are displayed at a lower position on the page, and may cause the computer device to display the visual representation on another page.

In a typically configuration, visual representations are organized based upon creation time, although certain visual representations take precedence in the display. According to one aspect, display precedence is established from left to right and from top to bottom. In one embodiment, the visual representation displayed in the upper left portion of the display screen is associated with the highest precedence. Precedence in the display may be influenced and even ignored with respect to certain system operations and the visual representations that map to them. For example, a visual representation mapping to display for a user's bookmarks may appear in the upper left corner. According to one embodiment, the positioning of the familiar option relating to bookmarks as the visual representation of the highest precedence provides users with an option familiar to traditional use of computer systems. Although presented as a streamlined interface element, the bookmark visual representation is configured to evoke familiarity in the typical computer user.

29

According to another embodiment, the visual representation that maps to the computer functionality for creating interacting with a new web page is the only representation that has a fixed position, relative to the display precedence. In one example, the element for triggering interaction with 5 a new web page is always display in the bottom right corner. The other visual representation may be reshuffled based on frequency of use, and in other embodiments a user may also reshuffle the visual representation by drag and drop procedures, however the element for triggering interaction with a 10 new web page remains in the bottom right corner, and in one example, will move to a new page in response to a request to display an new web page element when the element is already displayed in the bottom right corner of a page. Drag and drop operations may be associated with a drag threshold. 15 In one example, a drag threshold is applied to require a small movement of the identified card before the device executes the drag operation. The drag threshold may be measure on the order of pixels, and may be any number of pixels that prevent accidental dragging in response to the user attempt- 20 ing to click on a card. In one embodiment, the drag threshold is set to 5 pixels. Other thresholds may be used, 2, 3, 4, 6, . . . pixels as examples.

Other display precedence may be employed. For example, display precedence may be configured based on user location and language convention for the user location. The written English language is read from left to right and from top to bottom; however, other languages are not. According to some embodiments, display precedence and any corresponding animations are configured to correspond with the 30 conventions of the local language, for example displaying from right to left.

Referring again to FIG. 2, shown is an example of a page of the home view, with user interface elements organized to present the user with summary information of available 35 content. Shown in FIG. 2, at 202, is a representation of picture and video content available to the user. At 204, a visual representation of customized content is available. The customized content (discussed further herein) comprises rss items from a web location distributing via an rss feed. In 40 example shown, 204, comprises a channel card. The channel card is configured to allow easy interaction with a plurality of rss items, and further configured to be responsive to both lean forward interactions and lean backward modes of interaction. The other user interface elements include, for 45 example, visual representations of web based content, specialized user interface elements for providing customized interaction with web based content in the form of channels, and system elements.

A typical activity for any user includes reading his/her 50 email. The user may observe an e-mail from for example, the user's credit card company, Chase. The home view (200) is the default vehicle through which a user interacts with the device and with electronic content displayed on the device. The home view presents an organization of other interactive 55 elements (202-216). Accessing e-mail occurs in response to selecting the visual representation (208) that maps to YAHOO? MAIL content. Upon selecting (208) the device executes a mapping from the visual representation to the content and in response the device presents a first view of the 60 mapped content. According to one embodiment, in response to selection of a visual representation mapping to content of web page a web page view is displayed. The web page view is a zoomed in expression of the web based content mapped by the visual representation.

Once a user reaches the web page view (300) FIG. 3A, the user may interact with the content shown. Although it is to

30

be appreciated that other representations may mapped to different views, and different view may be used to map to further views. (302) shows an e-mail being reviewed by the user, and more specifically an e-mail from Chase Bank indicating that the user's credit card statement has issued. The body of the e-mail (304) includes a link (306) for accessing Chase's website. Selecting the link invokes an open new page view operation by default, and in response to selection of (306) the user sees an animation returning the user to the home view (200). The visual representation for "Browse the web" (214) reveals the creation of a new visual representation for accessing web content (216) by sliding away from a new visual representation the takes the former place of (214). The computer system displays an animation that shows the computer display zooming into the page view (300) of element (214), shown in FIG. 3B. The user logs in and reviews his/her balance, shown in FIG. 3C at (350). The web page view further comprises navigation element (352). The user selects (352) to return the home view (200), selects (216) to access a new web page and in response a new web content visual representation is created, further the device shows the display zooming into the new content.

FIG. 5 displays a quick access view (500). As the new card has not yet been mapped to content, the device displays content options in order to generate a mapping. In one example, the content options may be based on frequency of access. Shown at (502) are visual representations generated from the most frequently visited content. Selecting any of the visual representations in the body (502) causes the device to associate the mapping with the new card and zoom into the selected content display. At (504) provided as an element of the view's header (506) is a bookmarks control. Through (504) bookmarks control a user may access content not display in the frequency list (although a user may also enter a uniform resource identifier at (508).

In response to the selection of bookmarks a list of bookmarked content is displayed for selection, FIG. 6, 600. Upon selecting (602) a mapping to the bookmarked content is associated with the new visual representation. In one alternative, a user may enter a uri for a online source to associated with a new visual representation. The computer zooms into the selected content and in this example, displays the web page view for (602), Bank of America's (BOA) web site, shown in FIG. 7A at (700). The user logs in at (702) and is able to pay the Chase bill just reviewed, shown at FIG. 7B, (700). Having visual representations mapped to content available, improves the user's ability to transition between content views. By selecting the navigation element (752) the user is returned to the home view, FIG. 8, (800), showing the visual representation (802) mapped to Chase's web page content and the newly created visual representation (804) mapped to Bank of America's web site content. Selecting (802) returns the user to the Chase content with the user's state preserved from the last visit, FIG. 3C, (350). The user is able to immediately review the statement balance, and by selecting navigation element (352) return to the home view (800) select (804) and enter the amount due for the Chase credit card at (754).

It is to be appreciated that visual representations mapped to computer content facilitate transitions between content, and further by providing state preserving representations a user is able to quickly retrieve and employ information learned from content.

According to another aspect, the selection of a new visual representation is configured to employ a timer. According to some embodiments, the timer is configurable based on user selection, so that the animation may take longer, shorter, and

in some embodiments the user is permitted to disable the animation entirely—in one example this is accomplished by setting the timer to allow 0 seconds for the animation, in another example the animation is simply disabled. In some embodiments, the timer is configurable by the system. Over 5 the course of use, the allotted time may be reduced by the system automatically. Once a user has reached a certain time on the streamlined device, the animation may be automatically disabled by the system. For some embodiments where the timer may be configured based on time of use, different 10 timers may be employed for different user profiles. Thus an experienced user may no longer see the animation, whereas a novice user on the same device would see an extended

31

version of the animation. Graphical User Interface

Referring again to FIG. 11, there is illustrated a block diagram of one example of an architecture of the portable computer including a map user interface. The user interface "home" screen 170 that displays a plurality of modes of content 172. In the illustrated example, the home screen 170 20 contains five modes of content 172; however, it is to be appreciated that the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content may differ from the examples discussed. It should also be appreciated that different architectures may be invoked in 25 response to different device modes. For example, a portable computer in laptop mode may display a home view as discussed with respect to FIG. 11, when configured in Easel mode, user is presented with a Channel View. Shown with respect to FIG. 23 is an example of a portable computer set 30 in Easel mode, displaying a channel view. The Channel view may also display a plurality of modes of content. In FIG. 23 shown are visual representations of content (2304-2308) with associated mappings.

According to another aspect, streamlining the presenta- 35 tion and integration of features and services includes simplifying the I/O devices that a user needs to operate in order to access features of the computer system and the features of any available service. According to another aspect, streamlining includes developing consistent visual representations 40 of available content (whether on the computer system itself or from service providers). In another aspect, the organization of interactive elements and responsiveness of the organization to navigation options, device configurations, and user preferences improves the user's ability to interact with 45 the computer system and its content. In one embodiment, system features and web features are consistently presented as cards for the user to interact with to achieve their computer objectives. In some embodiments, cards comprise part of an interface layer between a computer user and a 50 user's computer based objective and/or computer operation. In some embodiments, the number and type of cards are presented in as few as three classes and/or types. Each card for example may be similar in aspect to the other, but each performing a different class of function on the computer 55 system.

Referring to FIG. 9, shown is a conceptual model 900 of an example graphical user interface. As shown, in FIG. 9, through a streamlined device 901 a user will interact will a number of views of computer based content. In example 60 model 900, depending on the device's configuration a user will be presented a home view 912 or a channel card view 914. Conceptually 910 forms a layer of the mapped based user interface, wherein the layer is configured to organize, manage and display streamlined views to the device's user. 65 Layer 910 organizes, manages and displays objects of layer 920. Layer 920, according to some embodiments includes

mapped either to computer functions or available computer content. Cards further comprise web cards 922, that map to views of web content including web pages; channel cards 924 that map to customized views of content including web based content and picture and video content; nascent cards 926 that map to system functionality; system cards 928 that map to system functionality; and shared cards 929 that can

32

cards 921 which are selectable visual representations that are

map to system functionality; and shared cards 929 that can be any of the former discussed cards shared from another user and/or streamlined device. The card layer 920 maps either to computer functionality executed upon selection or additional views to provide interactive displays to the device' user, for example, the views illustrated in layer 930. Page view 932, according to one example, is a zoomed in expression of a web page. At 940 shown is another layer which includes a screen saver view, 942. In one embodiment, the screen saver view may be activated by the computer system remaining idle for a period of time. In one embodiment, the screen saver view displays content from

channel cards designated by a user in an options menu. In

another embodiment, the screen saver view displays content

from a pictures and video card. In another embodiment, the

screen saver view displays content from a shared card. According to one embodiment, channel card view 914 comprises a view of the channel cards that are available to a user, and in another embodiment includes a channel selector (not shown). The channel selector is a selectable display configured to be responsive to manipulation of a scroll wheel. In one example, the channel selector is configured to display a rolodex of available channel cards and manipulation of a scroll wheel flips through the visual rolodex. Selection of one of the channel cards invokes any of a channel page view 934, content menu, and a channel card full view, depending upon the device's configuration, and in some examples the result is responsive to where on the card a selection was made. Various cards, depending on the content mapped to, may also provide other views for rendering and providing for user interaction with content, for example, time, 939, album, 936, and lens, 938 views. It is to be appreciated that the conceptual model illustrated in FIG. 9 is only one example of a conceptual model of the graphical user interface for streamlining user interaction with electronic content. Other conceptual models may be employed, for example only some of the layers may be employed, additional layers may be used, and different

According to one embodiment, a method of presenting a streamlined graphical user interface for a streamlined device includes an example process 5000, FIG. 50. Process 5000 provides for organizing a plurality of views and GUI elements into a consistent presentation for user interaction. At 5002 provided is a first visual representation for displaying multiple content modes mapped to a view of computer content. At 5004, a plurality of visual representations are organized by type of computer operation. At 5006, the graphical user interface presents higher level operations to users as a view including a group of visual representations. AT 5008, a user is permitted to select from the group of visual representations to navigate to lower level functions provided by different views of computer content. At optional step 5010, a user may be permitted to select from within different groups of visual representations to navigate to further lower level views of computer content.

segmentations of the layers may be provided.

According to another aspect, layers of the conceptual model are configured to respond to device configurations by defaulting and/or transitioning to different views based on

33

device configuration. Typically a device configured in a laptop mode displays a home view, 912, to a user as the default view. In response to a transition in mode between laptop and easel the computer transitions the computer display from the home view, 912, to the channel view, 914, 5 as the default. A user may elect to change the default view, for example by selecting a navigation button that executes a return to the home view. In one example, 168, FIG. 17, is configured to return a user to a home view in response to selection of 168, when the computer display is not on the 10 home view. In the home view, a user may invoke a channel card view, 914, by manipulating scroll wheel, 132. Home View Embodiments

Referring again to FIG. 2, shown is an example page of a home view, 200. Home views according to various 15 embodiments are configured to render consistent organization of elements of the graphical user interface. Each page rendered in home view comprises a home navigation tool 250, a header 252, and a web search box 254. For home views which include multiple pages, a hint or cut out of 20 adjacent displays are rendered at 256, for example. Hint or cut outs of adjacent displays may also occur at the bottom of the display screen, the top of the display screen, and both top and bottom, where multiple adjacent pages are present. 250, home navigation tool is responsive to the context in which 25 it is executed. For example, the home navigation tool, 250, when selected causes the computer to display the last accessed view before the computer displayed the home view. Where a user navigates to the home view, 200, from a web page view, the selection of the home navigation tool 250 30 caused the computer to display the previous web page view. In other examples, the home navigation tool permits, toggling between other views and the home view, as illustrated in FIG. 9, at 932-939 and/or 914.

According to some embodiments, the web page view 35 includes a navigation tool, 350, FIG. 3C, and in response to selection, causes the computer to display the home view, 200. Other elements included in the home view, for example, header 252 are configured to provide consistency in the home view across pages and in some embodiments across 40 the user interface. Each page of the home view, 200, further comprises a body, 258, in which cards 202-216 are displayed. The body is associated with a maximal display threshold. The maximal display threshold governs the number of GUI elements displayed per home view page. In one 45 embodiment, the displayed elements may comprise cards, and the maximal display threshold is set to display twelve cards. In addition to the maximal number of displayed elements, the home view may also comprise indicators of adjacent content at 256. The device generates a new page 50 display for the home view, 2000, in response to exceeding the maximal display threshold.

Home view 200 is the default view in laptop mode, and may be implemented as the default view in other device modes (e.g. frame, easel, flat modes). According to some 55 embodiments, the home view is the primary mechanism for permitting users to access cards and navigation through content viewed on the device. In the home view a user can access open web sessions, view and manage their channels, initiate new web sessions, and launch other activities.

Cards, e.g. 202-216, form comprises a plurality of types. Some card types are organized by function, some by content. The home view is comprised of various cards, each card providing access to computer based content. According to one aspect, cards can be thought of as the building blocks of 65 the user interface, providing access to a plurality of views and/or content. Indeed, cards as elements of the GUI, are

34

configured to be shared across users and across other streamlined devices. The ability to employ the features and functions of card based elements may be limited to streamlined devices, although cards and settings may be shared with traditional devices.

Shown in home view 200, are web cards 206, 208, and 216, channel cards 204, and 210, further shown in home view 200 are special system cards that map to content and system operations, for example bookmark card 212. The bookmark card 212 is configured to provide traditional computer operations associated with conventional systems and browsing methods. The bookmark card serves as learning tool, to provide features with which user are familiar in a new format that encourages further integration of card based interactions. According to one aspect, card interfaces are generated by a user for each web based interaction, eliminating the need for convention navigation in the form of bookmarks. Another example of a system card appears at 214. 214 maps to functionality that when selected causes the computer system to execute a web card generation process. FIG. 10 illustrates an example generation process, 1000. Example processes, 1000, begins at 1002, in response to selection of a card or embedded web link (e.g. 214 of FIG. 2) that is associated with a mapping to functionality that generates a new web card. For example process 1000, may be initiated from a page view of a web card in response to selection of link. According to one embodiment, the behavior of the streamlined device depends on instruction embedded within a selected link. In particular, the device in response to selection of a navigation link navigates to the identified location in the same page view. If the link encodes an instruction for open in new window and/or open in new tab, the device in response to selection generates a new card and displays the page view of the new card. Alternatively, defaults may be established for link handling, including a default for selection of a link contained inside an e-mail, which may default to a "new card" mapping, whereas in some embodiments, links directed to the same domain as the current view default to navigation functionality within the same window. In other words, in response to a selection of a link within a certain web-page, directing navigation to another location with in the same web page, the default functionality executed, caused the device to navigate to the selected location within the same window.

According to another embodiment, handling of web links may also be governed entirely by the settings contained in the selected link. For example, the device may execute process 1000 in response to execution of a link including the instruction to open in new window. The device may also execute process 1000 in response to execution of a link including an instruction to open in a new tab. In one embodiment, links without such references are processed by the web page view navigating to the linked location without invoking process 1000, for example.

At 1002, the mapping is executed and the computer device determines its state at 1004. The state determination is configured to identify a current view setting for the device. Current view setting may be limited to an indication that the device is current showing the home view. At 1006 Yes, the device is currently showing the home view, and the device executes a card generation animation, at 1008. In one example, the animation causes the device to display a browse the web card 214, FIG. 2, sliding away from a new visual representation the takes the former place of 214. One the new card image is shown the computer display renders an animation the causes the user to perceive zooming into the newly created card at 1010. Alternatively, it is deter-

mined that the device's current display is not the home view at 1006 NO. At 1012, apparent motion relative to the user is rendered by the device to provide the appearing of zooming

rendered by the device to provide the appearing of zooming to the home display. Other animations may be employed to establish for the user the perception of motion to the home 5 view. Once at the home view, process 1000, proceeds as before

35

According to one embodiment, the home view, FIG. 2. 200, is configured to manage and organize cards. The home view provides a simple and convenient mode of navigating 10 through the features and content accessible through the device by organizing and managing cards.

Card Examples

According to some embodiments of systems and methods for streamlining user interaction with electronic content, 15 visual representation that render computer operation and/or content in a consistent manner further comprise cards. According to one embodiment, cards may further comprise types, including web cards, which map to active web pages. In some embodiments, device configuration sensitive dis- 20 plays are provided through a graphical user interface. In some embodiments the device configuration sensitive displays include cards. Cards may come in a number of forms. In some embodiments cards may be classified according to the functionality that they provide to a particular user. For 25 example, system cards provide and display computer system functionality that maybe frequently accessed during ordinary computer user and/or may be required for computer use. In some embodiments, web cards provide a user interface for web based content and/or web based activity. In 30 some embodiments, channel cards provide additional features that enable a user to better interact with web based content, and in another example, channel cards provide interactive views by utilizing different content presentations provided by a web source. Consistent user interfaces provide 35 an access layer to system and web based content. Consistent user interfaces are used to access web based content, and even content and applications provided by third parties.

In one example, a web card presents a thumbnail view of the current state of the web page. In another example, the 40 web page card presents a cut out view of the web page based on computer focus within the page at the time the web page view was exited. FIG. 14 illustrates, according to one embodiment, the behavior and rendered display of certain cards responsive to computer focus and selection by a user. 45 A card may be in a number of states based on computer focus. One example of computer focus would include "hover" 1404—hover indicates the movement of a pointer, typically represented by a white arrow on the computer system display, over a card. A card may be in a normal state 50 1402 when not in focus.

Focus is intended to include any identification by the computer system of the card, short of execution of the mapping associated with it. For example, focus should include identification by tabbing through available cards, 55 identification by using hotkeys, among other options that result in computer focus resolving on the card. The terms computer focus and focus should be read to include hovering over a screen element, tool, or other visual representation displayed on a computer system display. In one example, 60 focus follows a displayed pointer, and movement of the pointer with, for example, a mouse causes the computer system to resolve computer focus on the visual object under the pointer display. Selection by a user or a computer system may include focus and visual objects displayed on a com- 65 puter system display may be selected by moving a displayed pointer. In some embodiments, selection may be accom36

plished by clicking on a visual object using a pointer displayed on the computer screen. A second "click" may then cause the computer system to execute functionality associated with the visual object. Execution should be read to include initiating an operation associated with a visual object, in one example execution will include clicking on a visual object (single or multiple "clicks"), by positioning a pointer display over the visual object and depressing a button to initiate the operation.

Focus may be resolved on a computer system by analyzing content intended to be displayed before its display on the computer system, additionally focus may be responsive to actions taken on the display through for example pointing devices

According to one embodiment, when a web card or channel card appears is in a hover state 1404, additional options are display in the card header, for example at 1450. The additional tools displayed in the card header permit a user to select the options associated with the card. The options view for a card 1406, displays available selections contained in the options. For a web card 1410, the options include make a channel 1452. The selection of make a channel at 1452 causes the device to execute functionality that transforms the web card into a channel card. The transformation from web card to channel card includes transforming the display image of the card element on any corresponding view.

Typically the transformation may only be made for a web card that references a content including a rss feed. The items in the rss feed are configured into a customized presentation—as for example a channel card 1412 (discussed further herein). For a channel card 1412, additional options are include show in screensaver, for example. Other states may impact the display of web card including a drag and drop state. Upon focus, the additional tools will resolve in the header section of the card, the additional tools may be displayed as icons, as shown in FIG. 14, and may also be rendered as selectable text options include "bookmark," "share," "options," and "close." If a user depresses the button control and does not release, the user may user drag and drop the card within the home view. The card may be dragged across pages of the home view, and the user may reorder the presentation of cards in the home view using multiple drag and drop operations. According to one embodiment, as a card is dragged across the home view, all displaced cards will appear to move into new places.

According to another aspect, computer content and interactive functionality is recast into cards. In one embodiment, the card comprises a visual representation of web content that simplify the user's interaction with even the most sophistication on-line tools. Cards are configured to present a summarized view of available content and/or present a visual indication of available functions. According to one embodiment, cards form a part of the structure of the graphical user interface between the system and the user. In various embodiments, cards are configured to be context and/or content sensitive. Some cards are configured to be persistent. Persistent card may be removed by an affirmative act of the user

With cards, content can be easily and visually absorbed by a user. In some embodiments, cards serve to maintain a current state of the user's activity. And in some embodiments, cards also serve to focus the displayed content on contextual information. Cards may be configurable by the users. Configurations options are presented to the user consistently. In some examples, this includes displaying

consistent animations designed to draw the user's focus to the particular activity and to provide comfort level for the activity being displayed.

37

Shown in FIG. 43 is an example process 4300 for streamlining user interactions with computer content. The process 5 includes presenting a consistent look and feel for user access to computer operations and computer content for user interface elements that also provide for a reduction in decision making requirements imposed on a user during conventional computer use. At 4302, a user is presented with a first visual 10 representation in a computer display, the visual representation is responsive to computer focus and at 4304, and the user is permitted to resolve computer focus by selecting the visual representation. Selection and focus can be thought of in terms of a visual pointer display on the computer system 15 display, by moving the pointer over an object displayed on the computer display, computer focus may be resolved on the visual object. Alternatively, a user may have to indicate a selection of the object by clicking on a mouse button for example.

According to one embodiment clicking is not required. In another embodiment, the pointer being displayed above a visual object activates a "hover" state. In response to hovering, computer focus is resolved on the visual object. At **4306**, a focus visual representation is displayed to the user. 25 According to one embodiment, the visual representation and the focus representation are configured to have common elements, and in particular, a header and body display for rendering computer content associated with the visual representations. The focus visual representation including a 30 header and body display summarizing at least one of computer content and computer operations are shown at 4308. The visual representations present a multitude of computer content in a streamlined form, in other words, the visual representation forms an indirection layer of functionality 35 that provides a window into digital content, and/or computer operations linked to the visual representation. In particular, a visual representation mapped to a web page for example, provides a view of the web page in the body of the visual representation and provides additional information about the 40 web page in the header display. The header display may also include tools for providing easy access to computer functionality associated with the web page and/or its content. In one example the header display only display the tools in the focus visual representation so the initial view of the content 45 is not cluttered with tools that are not needed. Further, in one embodiment, the tools only display in response to focus, in other words, only when a user indicates they are necessary by moving a display pointer over the visual representation. Further computer logic may be embodied in process 4300, 50 responsive to a display position of a pointer displayed on the computer screen. In response to the display position of the pointer occupying the same location as another visual object, computer focus is resolved on that object, causing the computer system to determine functionality associated with 55 the object.

In one example, the object is a visual representation, and in response to moving the pointer over the visual representation, the computer is caused to display a focus visual representation associated with the visual representation. In 60 one example, computer focus remains with the focus representation and functionality associated with the focus representation is made available for execution. Other operations including display of a header responsive to focus may be executed. At **4310**, a mapping associated with at least one of 65 the focus visual representation and the visual representation is executed causing the computer system to navigate to a

38

content view. The content view may include a display of computer operations. In one alternative, the content view provides an interactive view of computer content. In one example the computer content, comprises online content viewed through a web browser. In another example, the content view is presented in a similar format as the visual representation used to navigate to the content. In one particular example, the content view includes a header display and a body display, and the content is displayed in the body portion. The header portion provides additional information on the content, for example a title, and may further provide additional tools that are responsive to focus. Again providing tools that resolve when needed and disappear when not reduces the amount of information a computer user need to assimilate in order to use a computer system.

All computer content and operations can be configured to display in visual representations and respective focus visual representations, providing a user with a streamlined presentation of computer content and operations. According to another example, different content types are presented through visual representation of a similar format. In one embodiment, the visual representations comprise cards as discussed herein.

A process 4400 may be invoked by streamlined computer system as part of process 4300. Additionally, process 4400 may operate independently or be called from other processes. Shown in FIG. 44 is a process 4400, for permitting a user to interact with computer content. At 4402, a computer system displays a first content view. The first content view is configured to display in a similar format as a visual representation selected by the user to navigate to the content view. In one embodiment, the first content view includes a header and body display. In another embodiment the content view is a zoomed in view of the visual representation used to navigate to the content view. At 4404, an enlarged view of the first visual representation is displayed. In one example, the content view comprises a web browser view of a web page displayed in the body of the content view. The visual representation used to navigate to the content view displays a portion of the web browser in the body of the visual representation. At 4406, a user is permitted to interact with the content displayed in the body of the content view. The user is further permitting to access options associated with the content through the header display. Optionally, further computer logic may be included in process 4400 for presenting focus and unfocused views of the header in the content view.

According to another aspect, cards types should be clearly defined by color scheme and appearance, while at the same time maintaining a similar format. For example the similar format should include header placement and sizing, display of tools, title and frame size. In one embodiment, a color scheme configured to differentiate card types provides for web cards with white headers with the content displayed on the web card showing as a thumbnail of the current state of the page. Channel cards are configured with black headers, and the content presented in the channel card comprises a simplified representation of web content based on RSS feeds or custom visualizations of some non-RSS websites. Customized visualizations may be pre-loaded on the device for specific websites, or may be provided as part of a remotely stored device profile and/or global profile. Updates to the device profile and/or a global profile would include development of customized visualizations of non-RSS websites, and access to remote storage trigger delivery of the customized visualizations. According to one embodiment, only

39 sites for which RSS or custom visualizations are available can be displayed as channel cards.

System cards are shown either with blue headers or grey headers. System cards may be further classified to include nascent cards. "Browse the Web" card, FIG. 2, 214 is an 5 example of a nascent card. The nascent card may be configured so it position is not configurable, nor is a user able to remove the card from the home view, or any view. The nascent card maps to functionality necessary to operation of the streamlined device, and thus no option to close and/or 10 remove it is available. Other system cards are configured to represent activities that have been specifically designed such as for example, photos & video card(s). The other system cards map to functionality also regarded as necessary so that the other system cards can not be deleted, however, the other 15 system cards can be reorganized in for example the home view. Functionality mapped to by the other system cards include communications card, for configuring wireless access of the device, bookmarks for presenting conventional styled web page bookmarks, camera for providing for con- 20 figuration and operation of a camera, either embedded in the device upon construction, or incorporated through for example a USB port.

In one embodiment, a system card is mapped to functionality to provide a user with streamlined access to web 25 bookmarks. In one example, a bookmark card is provided that is always accessible from the home view. As with other system cards, the bookmark card comprises a header and a body. According to one embodiment, the body display for the bookmark card is unique to the bookmark card. Book- 30 marks are retrieved and displayed in the bookmark card one at a time. In one example, the bookmark card indicates in the body display the number of the bookmark in the list and the total number of bookmarks available.

According to some embodiments, the interactivity of 35 individual cards is limited to navigation to a page view. For example, a user can not change the content of a card by interacting only with the card. In other embodiments, channel cards, for example, provide a user with the option of interacting directly with the card. Upon hover, channel cards 40 for streamlining user interaction with electronic content may presenting news feeds may resolve navigation tools configured to step through individual rss items displayed in the channel card. Additionally, selection within a channel card presenting a news feed causes the device to execute different mappings depending on what part of the channel card was 45 selected for execution. Clicking directly on an rss feed headline for example, caused the device to execute a mapping to the web page view for that article. Selecting the body of the channel card causes the device to execute a mapping to the channel full view. Selection within the channel full 50 view causes the device to display a content menu, responsive to manipulation of a scroll wheel.

In an embodiment employing a three card presentation, the cards that are presented provide the user with the ability to interact with system specific features. System features 55 may be invoked and display using consistent presentation and/or animation. Consistent presentation of like features may engender a comfort level in the user for new features that appear using the same and/or similar presentation. Additionally, where a user invokes features in a similar or 60 consistent manner, access of new features is facilitated and user comfort level may be increased. For example, a nascent card, is a system card that provides for consistent implementation of user activity and/or a computer objective desired by the user. In one embodiment, the "new card" card 65 is a visual representation of a system placeholder for generation and presentation of new card that a user may created

40

during the course of ordinary activity. By selecting the new card (for example, creating a web card used to interact with web content) a consistent animation may be employed to display to the user the creation of the new web card utilizing the nascent "new card" card. Other system features may be presented through system cards. Typically, system cards will represent functionality used most frequently and/or functionality that should always be available and not subject to removal by a user. Other card types, include web cards that are used to present web content, and channel cards that are used to provide to a user easy and/or consistent access to additional features.

According to another aspect, features of cards may include consistent navigation tools, consistent content display—including limiting the ability to alter content of a card through user interaction with the card, state representative images of content, state and context representative images of content, customized visualization of content, and in some examples customized visualizations include information derived from rss content. In one embodiment, user interactions with cards are also streamlined. In another embodiment, when card configurations and/or card options are selected by a user (if available) a consistent animation is presented to the user. For example, selection of a card's options may cause an animation displaying the flipping of the card and the revelation of user selectable options. Options, for example, may include permitting the content reflected in the card to be displayed as a screen saver. Certain features may only be available for certain cards types. In one embodiment for example only channel cards (discussed in greater detail herein) may be displayed in the screensaver mode, thus only channel cards will display the option to permit display in screensaver. In another embodiment, certain card types may be converted through user selection. In one embodiment, web cards may be converted into channel cards. It is realized that the segregation of functions between the card types may improve user interaction and adoption of the different feature sets available to each.

According to another embodiment, systems and methods include a process for generating new visual representations mapped to computer content. Shown in FIG. 47A is an example process 4700, for generating a user interface element. At 4702, a visual representation associated with a computer operation for creating a new visual representation is displayed on a computer system display. The visual representation may comprise a nascent card. Nascent cards are configured to always be available to a user, that is, they are configured so a user can not remove them. In some embodiments, the position of the display of nascent cards cannot be changed by the user. In one embodiment, the nascent card is always displayed in a home view, at the bottom right corner of a home view page. For a new page this may include the nascent card appearing in the upper left corner of the page, when no other cards are displayed on the same page. At 4704, execution of the functionality associated with the visual representation occurs. At 4706, a first animation is displayed to the computer system user showing the visual representation sliding away from its present location to reveal a new visual representation. At 4708, a second animation is displayed to a user showing the computer system zoom into the new visual representation to present a quick access view at 4710.

The quick access view is configured to permit a user to select computer content to associate with the new visual representation. In one example, this includes presenting a display of frequently accessed web content (e.g. web pages)

41

to the user in the quick access display. It is likely that the user will intend to return to a page frequently accessed, in which case, the display will meet the users needs, however, the quick access view is further configured to permit entry of a uniform resource indicator (e.g. a url), and further 5 configured to allow a user to request display of bookmarked locations. At 4712, a user is permitted to select computer content to associate with the new visual representation, and in response to selection of the computer content, the computer system displays an animation to the user depicting the 10 computer system zooming into a first view of the selected content at 4714.

In one alternative, new visual representation may be generated without selecting a nascent card, in process 4750, FIG. 47B. For example, a web card may include a hyperlink 15 directing a computer system to display the linked web page in a new window. At 4752, a user selects an open in new window link. In one alternative, the link may include instruction to open an new tab. In response to a request to display a web page in a new window, a new visual repre- 20 sentation is generated and associated with a mapping to the web page. The computer system displays a transition from the current web card view to the home view, 4754, displaying the nascent card. In an optional step, the process zooms out the home view so that the nascent card is rendered on one 25 page. The system presents an animation to the user, 4756, similar to step 4706, showing the nascent card sliding away from its position, revealing a new visual representation. The system then zooms in on the new representation, 4758, displaying a first view of the mapped content, 4760.

Common Card Configurations

According to one aspect, cards should have common features to promote user acceptance and improve adoption of different cards, while providing familiar a form. According to some embodiments, most cards are configured with a 35 similar anatomy. According to some embodiments, cards comprise certain common elements described with reference to illustrated examples.

With reference to FIG. 15A shown is an example of a web card when not in focus, however, the common features 40 among the cards are discussed in greater detail. Header 1502 run along the top of the card. The color depends on the color scheme employed to differentiation the type of card: in one example white is used for web cards, black for channel cards, and blue and grey for system cards. Optionally the 45 header includes a favicon 1504 (the favicon may be retrieved from the site being view in the case of web and channel cards and a custom favicon is employed for system cards). The header further comprises a title 1506 for the site or activity conducted, and a body 1508. In response to focus 50 on a card the display of the card becomes a little larger relative to its display when out of focus and the card controls 1552-1556, FIG. 15B, are revealed on the header, when in a focused state.

Card options 1552, reveals the card options, and may in 55 some embodiments invoke an animation of the card flipping to reveal selectable options. Share, 1554, is configured to permit a user to share the card with other user. Delete, 1556, removes the card from the home view. Card controls, such as 1552-1556 are typically not available for system cards, 60 which typically can not be shared or deleted. According to one embodiment, the photos & video system card is configured to display the card options (in one example the photo & video system card permits selection of "Show in screensaver"). 1508, FIG. 15A, card body varies by the type of 65 card displayed. In one embodiment, a web card body 1508 comprises a thumbnail of the current state of the web page.

42

The current state thumbnail may be updated. Updates may occur in conjunction with a timer. Typically the timer is set for default operation, and is not configurable by a user, although in some embodiments a user may access and modify an update interval for web cards through system configurations.

The body of a channel card (not shown) comprises a visualization of the rss feed from the web site source. Sites that do not have rss feeds, typically, will not be able to be displayed as channel cards. However, customized visualizations for some static sites are preloaded and for the preloaded static sites an rss feed is not used to display the web site content in a channel card. System card body (not shown) comprises a custom image configured to represent the system activity mapped to by the system card.

Options and Information Associated with Various Card Embodiments

According to one embodiment, selection of the card options icon causes the device to display a visualization of the card turning over. The "back side" of the card, FIG. 16 (showing a plurality of examples of the backs of various card types) comprises the following options: Show as channel 1602, which transforms a web card into a channel card, and vice-versa, based either upon checking or unchecking box 1604. If the channel is a photo and video channel, this control reads "Show as channel using [lens]." A lens is a customized visualization for computer content. Shown in FIG. 16 is an example lens "Slideshow" at 1606.

According to another embodiment, the option for show as channel is either shown as permanently checked for system cards that are always available as a channel (e.g. the photos and video card), or as absent for system cards that are not available as a channel (e.g. a system settings card or communications card). Show in screensaver, 1608, is an available option for channel cards. Typically 1608 is not an available option for other card types, however, the photo and video system card does permit its content to be displayed in the screensaver. According to one example, new channel cards are configured to not display in screensaver mode by default and this option is not checked for new channel cards. Shared from, 1610, provides information on the user or device from which the card was shared. According to one embodiment, system cards cannot be shared, and do not display "shared from" information. Additionally, shared from 1610, does not display for card generated by a present user. In one example, shared from 1610 is responsive to computer focus (e.g. hover). Hovering over the Shared From line, 1610, causes the device to display an informational bubble with a list of people to whom the card was shared. Other options may be employed for displaying shared from information. Other options may include linking to a display list for share from information, and in some embodiments may include displaying the shared entities on the back of the card without selecting 1610, Shared From. In such embodiments a maximum number of shared entities may be displayed before requiring selection of a more control. The more control expands on the list of shared entities to provide for listings that do not fit within the space provided on the back of a card.

Shared to, 1612, provides information about whether and to whom the card has been shared. According to one embodiment, system cards can not be shared, thus no shared to information is displayed. By default shared to, 1612, does not display until a card has been shared. According to some embodiments, the "shared to" field is responsive to focus. In one example, hovering over the shared to line causes the device to display an informational bubble with the list of

43 44

people to whom the card has been shared. Other options may be employed for displaying shared to information. Other options may include linking to a display list for share to information, and in some embodiments may include displaying the shared entities on the back of the card without selecting 1612, shared to. In such embodiments a maximum number of shared entities may be displayed before requiring selection of a more control (not shown). The more control expands on the list of shared entities to provide for listings that do not fit within the space provided on the back of a 10 card. Optionally the more control may cause the device to display an information bubble containing the remaining shared entities and/or all the shared entities.

Organization of the Home View

Typically, the home view is configurable by the user. New 15 items may be added, existing items may be moved and/or removed based on user selection. The home view further comprises some visual representations that can not be removed. Commonly requested system operations have visual representation displayed on the home view that can 20 not be deleted. According to one embodiment, a user may reorganize the display but not remove representations for system operations. For example, visual representations that map to system operations (e.g. a communication card and a camera card) cannot be remove from the home view. 25 Nascent cards, for example, the Browse the web card, can not be removed from the home view. According to some embodiments, the Browse the web card is further limited in configurability, in that, the positioning of the card will not change relative to the other cards. For example, the Browse 30 the web card will always be displayed last. In other examples, nascent cards may have other positions that do not change, first to be displayed, last displayed on first page of the home view, etc. In some embodiments, even nascent cards may be reorganized in the home view display.

The user interface may include default settings for organization. For example, a default organization for the home view comprises an arrangement roughly based on order of creation, from left to right, top to bottom. Other organization may be employed right to left, top to bottom. In one 40 example, the user of the streamline device is located in China, and the default organization is presented from right to left.

One example default setting for the home view establishes a number of cards to display per page of the home view. In 45 one example the default caused the computer to render twelve cards on a page. In another example, the display of the twelve cards further comprises the tops of the cards on the next page or the bottoms of the cards on the previous page, as appropriate. In one embodiment, the home view 50 includes maximal display thresholds configured to improve the ability of the user to absorb the information presented. In some embodiments, a maximal number of visual representations per screen is set. In one example, the maximal number of visual representations is used to define a GUI 55 page. In another example, the maximal number of visual representations is associated with a maximal number of full view visual representations, and the page is configured to include portions of views of other visual representations available on adjacent pages. A computer operation that 60 would cause the computer device to exceed the maximal number results in the creation of a new display page. The home view is organized into as many pages are required in order to maintain the maximal threshold of display items.

It is to be appreciated the different organization options 65 may be employed for the home view. In one alternative, frequency of use may be employed to organize the cards

displayed in a home view. The most frequently accessed content may be display first with the least frequently accessed content being display last. Another option includes the use of last accessed information associated with a particular card. The most recently accessed card may be displayed first and the card with oldest use would be displayed last.

Creating New Cards

An example process 1040, FIG. 10B may be executed to generate a new card. Process 1040 is executed in response to a user clicking the Browse the Web card on the home view at step 1042. In response to the execution of the Browse the Web card, the devices displays the card sliding to the right (or down to the far left on the next row if it is already on the far right) as a new web card is created in its place at 1044. At 1046 the system renders apparent motion in the display, showing the system zooming into the new web card. At 1048, the system displays a quick access view configured to generate a mapping between the new card and web based content. According to some embodiments, newly added cards (whether created by the user or received as a shared card from another user) always appear at the bottom of the home view next to the Browse the Web card. In other embodiments, the Browser the Web card may display a different title, for example, "New Card." It is to be appreciated that the title is not particularly relevant to the nascent card, but rather, the functionality for generating new card is.

New cards may also be created on the fly during a browsing session as part of process 1080, FIG. 10C. Process 1080 begins at 1082 in response to either a user clicking an "open in new window" link on a web page, or in response to a user executing a keyboard shortcut (e.g. Shift-click) to perform the same function. Additionally links that contain computer instructions to open link in new tab will invoke the same functionality at 1082. In these cases, the system shows an animation zooming out of the current card to the home view at 1084, optional step 1086 cause the system to display movement to the last page of the home view (if not there already), at 1088 the Browse the Web card slides out of the way, revealing the new card in its place at 1090, and finally zooming into the new card, 1092. Process 1080, may be implement in association with a timer to govern the overall execution time of process 1080. In one example, the process and animations should take no more than about half a second.

According to one embodiment, selection of the Browse the Web system card causes the system to execute a process for generating a new web card. As part of the process for generating a new card, the system presents a quick access view to the user. Referring again to FIG. 5, shown is an example of a quick access view. As discussed earlier, the body 502 of the quick access view may display a frequently accessed list of content. A user may select from the displayed content to generate a mapping for the new cards, and enter the web page view for that content. Additional at 510, the quick access view presents news from, for example, the device manufacturer. At 510, news regarding operation of a streamlined device may be shared with the streamlined device user community. Advice on new features may be provided, 512. And awareness drawn to new features. Hints and suggestions may also be displayed, for example, 514, referring users to GOOGLE DOCS, and on-line word processing/office suite solution.

According to another embodiment, creation of a channel card is available for sites with rss feeds or sites for which customized visualizations are available. From the home view any web card with rss feeds or with customized

45 46

visualizations can be used to generate a channel card. From a web page view, hovering over the option add channel caused the system to display a preview of the channel card. In one embodiment a channel card includes features not observed in web or system card. For example, channel card 5 204, includes a display, 280, for an individual rss item received from the online source. In this case the rss item is a headline that permits direct access to an article (typically through a web card). Channel card, 204, will display a plurality of rss items one at a time through the channel card, 10 thus the content in a channel card periodically changes, until al content items have been displayed. At that time the channel cards starts again from the beginning displaying each one of the plurality of source items.

Removing Cards

According to one embodiment, the home view may be configured by a user. A user may remove visual representations from the home view. In a card example, a user may access card option by providing focus on the card. As discussed above, card options are revealed in response to 20 focus. Options may comprise a delete option. In one example, a delete option is display as an "X" in the upper right corner of a hover view of a card. To delete a card from the home view, a user executes the delete option by clicking on the "X." In response to removal of a card from the home 25 the view, the remaining cards on the home view are reordered by the device. In one example, the reordering comprises shifting of the displayed cards to rearrange them into the organizational schemes discussed above. In order to ensure a close/delete selection was intended and to provide 30 the user with the ability to change their mind, an information display bubble may be generated in response to the delete execution. The information display bubble maps to functionality that causes the device to undo the delete operation in response to selection by the user.

According to one embodiment, a dialog bubble is displayed off of the header of the home view. The dialogue bubble displays a message confirming the delete operation and further comprising a mapping to functionality provided, the causes the device to undo the delete operation in 40 response to selection. According to another embodiment, hot-key functionality is provided that cause the device to undo that last activity performed by the device. In one example, ctrl-z, is mapped to functionality that permits the last activity to be undone.

Home View Navigation

According to one embodiment, the home view in configured to display a maximum number of visual representations. For embodiments employing cards that map to computer content and/or operations the maximal number of 50 visual representations will restrict the number of cards displayed per page of the home view. In one example the display number is set to twelve. In response to exceed the display number, the device executes operations designed to render a new page for the excess. In response to multiple 55 pages, the device is configured to display indications of content (e.g. cards) on adjacent pages. In response to movement of a pointer, visual representation displayed on the screen tracking computer focus, new pages may be displayed. In one example, multiple pages are provided by the 60 view. The display rendered by the device give a user the impression that adjacent pages appear above and below the current page view. For example, indications of adjacent card content appear at the top and bottom of the home view body. By scrolling the pointer towards the bottom of the screen the 65 user causes the device to display the next page of the home view, further by scrolling the pointer towards the top of the

screen the user causes the device to display the previous page of the home view. Additionally, according to one embodiment, arrow keys provided on the device's keyboard may be used to navigate pages of the home view. In one alternative, keyboard shortcuts mapped to navigation functionality. In one example, keys with mapped navigation functionality include shift-arrow, crtl-arrow, alt-arrow to provide further navigation options.

One may navigate away from the home view at any time by selecting a visual representation and causing the device to execute the mapping associated with the representation. In one embodiment, a user selects a card and in response the device renders a page view appropriate for the selected card (e.g. web page view for a web card). In one embodiment, an integrated scroll wheel provides navigation functionality from the home view. Scroll wheel functionality may be dependent on state of the device, and may also be dependent on configuration of the device. In one example, the device's present state is its home view and manipulation of the scroll wheel causes the device to display the channel card view. According to one embodiment, returning to the home view is streamlined for the user. This may be accomplished through navigation buttons on the keyboard, for example 168, FIG. 17. The navigation button operates as a toggle between present view and home view, returning a user to the home view when the present view is elsewhere, and returning the user to the previous view when the present view is the home view. A navigation element provided in visual representation of computer content may also provide the same functionality. For example, navigation button 250, in home view 200. In another example, a navigation button, 352, FIG. 3C is provided in a web page view.

Reorganization of visual elements in the home view may implicate navigation with the home view. In one example 35 where the home view presents cards to a user through multiple pages, moving cards across the pages requires navigation within the home view. According to one embodiment, specialized navigation options are provide to render sufficient context for the relocation across pages. In one example, a user drags a card across pages within a home view. The device in response to the drag across pages modifies the display of the home view to show a zoomed out display of the home view. The zoomed out display is permitted to violate any associated threshold with respect to 45 number of displayed items on a page of the home view. The zoomed out display in a view of multiple pages with each element of the pages being reduced in size to allow them to be displayed in one screen. For long lists of cards, or other visual representations, this may result in extremely small visual representations or cards. It is realized that even thought the result may be visual representations so small that they cannot be fully appreciated, the user goal is to relocate a card, and the temporary loss of interactivity to the user will not impact the user operation. Once a card is relocated, the device caused the display to "zoom" back out to conform to management and organization scheme discussed, including maximal display thresholds, for example.

Navigation away from the home view may also occur through selection of the visual representations that map to computer content and/or functionality. In one embodiment, clicking on a card will zoom into that card, revealing the page view for that card. In one example, clicking on a web card caused the device to display the web page view for that card's content. In another, clicking on a channel card may invoke different behavior. In a channel card example, the navigation behavior depends on the location within the card that is clicked.

47

Some channel card embodiments, display items from rss feeds one at a time, scrolling through the rss items based on a timer, and in one embodiment, based on selection of navigation tools within the card. If a user clicks on the body of the channel card for example, the device causes the 5 channel page view to be displayed for that card. If a user clicks on an rss item displayed in the channel card, the device causes a web page view for the specific content to be displayed. In one embodiment, a channel card maps to a content feed from the NEW YORK TIMES. Clicking on an 10 article title in the channel cards causes the system to execute a mapping to the content by opening a new web card and zooming into the new card's web page view of the selected article. Clicking elsewhere the channel card causes the system will zoom in to the channel page view for that card. 15

According to one embodiment, searching from the home view causes the user interface to navigate away from the home view. For example, entering search terms into search box 254, FIG. 2, cause the device to execute a process for generating a new web card and navigating to the page view 20 of the newly created web card. The device in creating the new web card automatically creates a mapping to web content based on default settings. In one example, the default settings provide for searching to occur through the well known search tool GOOGLE. Other search tools may 25 be established as the default. By accessing a system card for settings, in one example, displayed as a Settings card, a user may change the default for the search tool. Further default operations are provided by the user interface. While in the home view, any typing that occurs on the keyboard (except 30 for hot keys and keyboard shortcuts) will be default populate the search box of the home view. Pressing return or clinking on the search tool 255, will execute the process for a new card and pass the search terms to the default search tools, and the device displays the web page view of the default 35 search tool and its response to the search terms.

Example Page Views

According to one aspect a streamlined user interface is provided, that permits a user to access electronic content on a device responsive to context and responsive to device 40 configuration. According to one embodiment, an element of a graphical user interface that provides streamlined access includes a plurality of views of computer content. Another element of the GUI, includes visual representations of computer functionality and/or content that are associated 45 with a mapping to at least one of the plurality of views. In one example, the visual representations comprise cards, as discussed above. The various types of cards can each be associated with one of the plurality of views, and may also be associated with multiple views. A high level view may be 50 provided to manage and organize the (for example in a home view). The card may be associated with a lower level view which permits more direct interaction with the viewed content. In one example, a web page view permits a user to interact with displayed web content for a web page. Other 55 views including a channel page view, provide lower level views that permit interaction with content specific to channel cards, and system page views provide, for example, a lower level view of system functions mapped to by the system cards. System cards may be further classified into nascent 60 cards, and different page view provided according to classification.

According to one aspect, methods and systems for streamlining user interaction with computer content and operations may include a process for providing consistent feature 65 accessibility across a plurality of views and a plurality of visual representations of computer content. FIG. 45 illus48

trates one example process, 4500, for providing consistent accessibility to computer content across a plurality of views and a plurality of visual representations of computer content and/or operations. At 4502, a view of computer content is provided. The view is configured to include visual elements responsive to computer focus, however achieved. The view of computer content includes a header display further comprising a focus header display and an unfocused header display. In response to focus, the focus header display reveals additional controls associated with the computer content, 4504. At 4506, focus is removed from the focus header display and the computer system transitions the view of content to an unfocused header display, concealing the additional controls at 4506. In one embodiment, responsiveness to focus provides for user consistency in accessing a plurality of views and with respect to visual representations of computer content, and at 4508 a plurality of representations and views provide additional focus responsive displays, which are configured to include focused and unfocused presentations.

According to another aspect, methods and systems for streamlining user interaction with computer content and operations may include a process for providing consistent feature accessibility by providing a primary means for navigation to computer content and computer operations to occur through a consistent view. FIG. 46, shows an example process, 4600, for providing consistent navigation operations to a user. At 4602, a home view is presented to a computer user. The home view presents an organization of a plurality of visual representations of computer content, **4604**. The visual representations form the building blocks of the home view. Each visual representation is mapped to computer content and/or operations that a user may select by, for example, hovering on the visual representation, by clicking on it, and by using hot keys—among other options. At **4606**, a user executes the mapping to the computer content and/or operations. In one example, execution of the mapping causes the computer to navigate to a first view of the content. In some embodiments, process 4600, comprises further computer logic executed by a processor to access a stored mapping, and to generate the rendered presentation on the computer display of the first view.

Typically the first view comprises a navigational elements displayed in a portion of the first view. The navigational element is mapped to the home view. In one example, the home view also comprises a navigational element, and a user may toggle between the first view and the home view by executing the navigational element. In process 4600, a user executes the navigational element to return to the home view at 4608. In one alternative, a button, a sequence of keyboard keys, a hot key may also cause a computer system to execute a transition to a home view. In another alternative, the same button, sequence, of keyboard keys, and hot key may cause the computer to return to the first view upon a subsequent execution. Returning to the home view at 4608, presents the user with a consistent view of content options, and the user may select a new first visual representation mapped to other computer content at 4610. Execution of the new first visual representation caused the computer to navigate to a first view of the mapped computer content, returning process 4600, to step 4606. Again the user may select a navigational element to return the home view at 4608 to select yet another first visual representation. In some embodiments, process 4600, represents a resident process that runs in the background throughout operation of a computer device. In other examples, process 4600 may be exited by powering down the computer system (not shown). And in one alternative, a

user may exit process 4600 by selecting different navigational tools that execute mappings to other views. In another alternative, (not shown) a view selector may be invoked by changing a configuration of a streamlined device. Invoking the view selector can cause the computer system to execute 5 a transition to a different view without a return the home view. In one example, invocation of the view selector by changing the device configuration from laptop to easel, causes the computer system to transition from a home view to a channel view.

Example Web Page View

According to one embodiment, a web page view is the computer implemented expression of a selected web card. The web page view is configured to present a consistent view of web based content to a user. The web page view 15 comprise a number of elements that are maintained across the web page view of different content, although in some examples additional features may be provided to address unique aspects of the content being viewed. In one embodiment, the web page view includes a header, 354, FIG. 3C, a 20 in the toolbar. In one embodiment, the toolbar supports, find body, 356, optionally a scroll bar 358, and a navigation element, 352. It is to be appreciated that individual web page views may comprise additional elements, and should not be read as limited to elements discussed with respect to this example. The Header 354, is responsive to focus of the 25 device. In another embodiment, the header is responsive to the type of content being displayed. In one example, the header is further responsive to the communication protocol user to access the web based content. The header portion may also be responsive to the state of the device, and state 30 of the computer operation being performed (e.g. loading

Accordingly, in one embodiment the header 354 element of the display appears differently based on focus, content, and context of the web site being viewed. When the header 35 is out of focus, for example, the header may be rendered in an out of focus display, shown by example in FIG. 18A. The header display comprises navigation element, 1802, page title 1804, optionally a visual element associated with the web page is displayed 1806, the visual element may be a 40 favicon (reduced scale image associated with a website), and where appropriate the header displays a lock symbol 1808 to indicate a secure site. For secure sites, hovering over the security symbol 1808, caused the device to display additional information regarding the security of the site. In one 45 example, a dialogue box appears including information on the security signature for the site.

Page title provides the user the name of the page s/he is on in human-readable form. In some embodiments, when the header is out of focus, the title of the page extends to the 50 right as far as possible. How far the title is display is dependent on what other elements are included in the header. For example, when the header is out of focus the title has the most room in the display. Upon focus, the device causes the header display to change. In one example, FIG. 18B illus- 55 trates a header, 1850, in focus, and device now displays additional tools in the header. Additional tools may comprise a share tool, 1852 (for sharing the web card mapping to the view), bookmark tool, 1854 (adds web page to bookmark list), more tool, 1856 (permits revelation of additional tools), 60 search tool, 1858, and close tool, 1860. Additional tools may be displayed in the header on focus, including, for example, back and forward buttons, 1864 that may be used to access other pages in browsing history. Additionally, the title display from unfocused view, 1804, FIG. 18A, may be trans- 65 formed into a web address box 1862, FIG. 18B. In one embodiment, focus on the header display 1850, causes the

50

device to transform the title display into an address box, 1862. The address box maintains the title of the web site, until a user interacts with the address box, by for example typing into it. Once the system detects interaction with the address box, the display in the address box will indicate a url and/or uri for the current site (or whatever the user is typing). Other options may be made available through the header by display and selection of a more tool, 1856. For example, the device displays a toolbar, 1904, in response to user selection of the more tool 1902, FIG. 19. The toolbar supports operations, 1906, provided by conventional browser of other known systems. The toolbar 1904 may also be revealed in response to keyboard short-cuts, for example, crtl-f opens a search box, 1908, permitting the user to specify terms to find within the web page view. The toolbar display may be responsive to the content appearing in the web page view. For example, the device will display zoom tools instead of -text size and +text size in response to .pdf content.

Other standard operations and options may be supported in page, find in page Next/Prev, for scrolling through hits within the page, save photos, -text size/+text size, to increase or decrease the size of the text (text sizing may be implemented globally so that changes in text size for one web page view will affect all web page views—alternatively the setting may be local to the present web page view), refresh, cut, paste copy, and print. Print and save behavior for a streamlined device does depart from conventional operation.

According to one embodiment, the header may also display additional tools whether the header is in focus or out of focus, responsive to the content of the page. In one embodiment, the header, 1890-1891, FIG. 18C, displays an add a channel tool, 1892, regardless of focus (1890 out of focus, 1891 in focus). In one example, the device determines that the accessed content has either a rss feed, or a custom view for the static web-page, and in response reveals the add a channel feature in the header. Selecting the add a channel causes the device to execute a process for generating a new channel card as discussed further herein.

According to another embodiment, the state of the content in the view may impact the tools displayed. For example, when a user is interacting with the address box (e.g. to enter a URL or URI) or when a page is not fully loaded, possible actions are limited. The device causes the header display to adjust to remove options that are unavailable (e.g. namely Share, Add channel, Bookmarks, and More), and adds the following elements Go/Stop tool 1895, FIG. 18D, and a status indicator 1896. Selecting Go causes the device to initiate navigation and start loading a URL or URI listed in the address box. The stop button appears while a page is loading—clicking the button will stop the page from loading. The Go/Stop tool toggles between a presentation of Go when a page ahs not yet been loaded and Stop when a content is being accessed, for example. The status indicator may include a customized visualization. The customized visualization may be configured to tie various functions and features together. In one example, the status indicator is configured to display as a "loading spring," 1896. 1896, is animated to show that the device is actively downloading content. It is to be appreciated that although the Go/Stop tool is display in the same space on the header in the described example, the display for either function may also be rendered separately, or display above and below, among other

The header display may be further responsive to focus and selection. In FIG. 18E, shown is a header after selection of

the search tool 1858. In response to selection of the search tool, the device alters the heading display to include an search box 1898, for entry of search terms. Once the search is initiated the device alters the header to eliminate search

51

Navigation within Web Page View

box 1898.

According to one aspect, navigating web pages within the web page view is similar to existing browsers on other systems. For most links, when a user clicks the link, the device executes a process to load a new web page into the 10 body of the current web page view, replacing the contents of the current page. The device operates different in response to links that request a new window. For new window links or new tab links the device executes a process to generate a new web card, and further the new card is mapped to the link 15 destination. The device executes functionality that causes the display to "zoom" into the new card and present the content from the link destination.

According to one aspect, transitions between active web page views occurs through the home view. The user selects 20 a navigation element (e.g. 352 FIG. 3C) to return to the home view, alternatively, a navigation button (e.g. 168, FIG. 17) will return the user to the home view. In another embodiment, hot keys and/or shortcut keys may be employed to cause the system to return to a home view. In 25 response to selection of the shortcut and/or hot keys, the device executes a transition to the home view. From the home view a user may select any other card or generate new cards, as discussed above.

Creation of channel cards occurs differently from a web 30 page view, than when done in a home view. In one embodiment, in response to selection of add channel in a web page view, the system returns to the home view, displays the creation of the new card, and presents the creation of the new card so that both the new card and the web card from which 35 add channel was selected is displayed. In this example process any maximal display threshold may be ignored in order to display both the originating card and the new channel card. Once the card generation is complete the system zooms back into the original web page view for 40 continued browsing. Alternatively, a system may enter a channel view of the newly created channel creation. In one embodiment, the behavior of the system may be altered according to settings accessed through a system card, and in one example a settings card.

Channel Page View

According to one embodiment, the channel page view is the zoomed-in computer implemented expression of a channel card. A channel page view presents a unique view into content made available through a website. The channel page 50 view employs visualizations similar to corresponding visualization on channel cards but the large format of the view allows for a better display of content, and provides for increased interaction with users. The channel page view also comprises a mapping from the display content to the source 55 from which the content is derived. Typically, content displayed in the channel page view is derived from an rss feed associated with a web-site. Additionally, some non-rss sites have customized visualizations that can be accessed through a channel page view.

According to one embodiment, the channel page view configured to present a consistent framework for user interaction with rss style content. The channel page view comprises a number of elements that are maintained across the channel page views of different content, although in some 65 examples additional features may be provided to address unique aspects of the content being viewed. An example

52

channel page view is illustrated in FIG. 20A, 2000. The channel page view shown includes a header 2002, which includes a display for the title of the channel page view, 2006, a share tool, 2006, web link 2008, and status indicator 2010. The header may also include navigation element 2012 for returning to a home view among other functionality. The channel page view also includes a body 2014, for displaying available rss items 2016-2022. Selection of the displayed rss items 2016-2022, caused the system to display the web page view of the selected article, web link 2008, shown as "go to web page" in FIG. 20, creates a new web card for the page from which the channel was created.

Other channel page views may also be employed. FIG. **20**B, illustrates another example of a channel page view, 2050. Shown in 2050 is a specialized channel view for a news channel. Example view 2050 is separated into two scrollable columns, providing a headline column 2052, for displaying individual rss items and a content column. Content column, 2054, presents the details of rss items (if the content does not require additional space other than the displayed screen a scroll bard will not be displayed). The content column shows the headline, 2056, includes the time the item was posted 2058 (in one example relative to current time), the author, 2060, and the item's description, 2061, in its entirety. According to one embodiment, images and/or script (html, xml, etc.) may also be displayed in the content column (not shown). The content column may also comprise a navigation element, 2062. In one example the navigation element is labeled "full story." The system launches the item's url as a new web card, and transitions to a web page view of that url in response to selection of 2062. Optionally, focus and/or hovering over the full story button causes the system to generate a preview view of the new card that would be created in response to selection of full story.

Selection of one of the content items, e.g. 2070-2076, causes the system to display the headline, author, posting time, and full description for the selected rss item. Scroll bar, 2080, is displayed if the number of items in the headline column, 2052, require additional pages of display. A scroll bar may be display in the content column as well, if the content display requires additional pages. According to one embodiment, channel page views are configured to retain current state. The system accesses retained state when revisiting a channel view. According to one embodiment, a process for accessing a channel page view determines if any state information is retained for the channel page view. In response to a determination that state information exists, the system presents the last accessed content item in the content column. If the last content item is no longer available, the system selects the first content item by default.

An alternative view of channel content comprises a full screen view of rss items. In one example a channel full view comprises a headline display center in the screen. According to another embodiment, preview text is displayed in conjunction with the rss item. In one example, the channel full view includes displays configured to identify the source of the rss feed. In another example, a logo for the source feed is captured and displayed as part of the channel full view. In response to selection within the channel full view, the system displays a content menu permitting selection of any of the rss items for the content source. In one embodiment, the content menu appears as a list of rss items displayed at the lower portion of the channel full view. The content menu is configured to be responsive to manipulation of the embedded scroll wheel. Manipulation of the scroll wheel progress through the displayed content menu, and in response the system displays the selected content in the full view with

53 54

preview text appearing below. Shown in FIG. 21 is an example of a channel full view 2100, with content menu 2102 activated by selection. Manipulation of the scroll wheel causes the system to scroll through the items in the content menu. In one embodiment, the content menu transitions between selections by rendering the apparent movement of the entire content menu either to the left of the right depending upon the orientation of the manipulation of the scroll wheel. Alternatively, the content menu is also responsive to arrow keys on the keyboard. Depressing an arrow key cause the system to display the apparent movement of the content menu to the next item.

According to some embodiments, the various channel views, for example, page and full view may also include animations of transitions between available rss feed items. 15 Default operation of the streamlined computer system and streamlined user interfaces cause the system to display transitions from one rss item to the next in association with a time period. Transitions may include animations that cause the system to display new rss items sliding into position as 20 the previous rss item slides out of view. In one example, an rss headline item slides out of view in response to the next headline item sliding into view. The device and user interfaces may also be responsive to manipulation of the scroll wheel. For example, manipulation of the scroll may by 25 default invoke a transition to a channel card view.

System Page View

According to one embodiment, the system page view is the zoomed-in computer implemented expression of a system card. The system cards provide a user with the ability to 30 interact with the device's settings and other computer operations. System cards also enable a user to access customized functionality, for example, photo and video interactions. According to one aspect, certain interactions with computer content are identified as special. The identification of special 35 interactions is reflected in render those operations as system cards. System cards have the property, that they cannot be removed by a user. This insures that identified functionality remains available regarding of user intention. Additionally, the number of system cards can be limited, providing a 40 distinctive interface element for system operation and important interactions even within the streamlined GUI. In one embodiment, system cards are limited to a photo and video card (controlling photo and video operations), a settings card (permitting access to device settings), a bookmark 45 card (discussed herein), a camera card (permitting set and interaction with a camera), and a browse the web card (discussed herein). Although it is to be appreciated that other system card may be implemented and the invention is not limited to the system cards provide as example above.

The anatomy of the system card is similar to the anatomy of other cards. For example, an embodiment of the system card includes a header, 2202, FIG. 22, a navigation element, 2204, a title 2206, and a body 2208. As discussed herein, nascent cards may be categorized as a type of system card. 55 Alternatively, nascent cards may comprise their own category. While nascent cards share a similar format as the other cards, nascent cards do not have a page view. Nascent cards map directly to system functionality, that is executed upon selection or as part of a call from another process. 60

Channel Card View

According to one aspect, a channel card view is provided to display high level navigation options to a user, to enable streamlines selection of content and operations by making selections within a streamlines view. Similar to the home 65 view the channel card view is configured to render a consistent organization of navigational elements of a stream-

lined graphical user interface. Unlike the home view, the channel card view is not based on pages of display, rather the channel card view is organized to display only one type of content, that is content that may be rendered in a channel (i.e. having an rss feed or customized visualization, and for special system cards). The channel card view is available in both laptop and easel modes of the streamlined device. In response to configuration of the device into easel mode, the channel card view is rendered by default. The content displayed in the channel card view is dependent on the channel cards displayed in the home view. Alternatively the channel card view may be invoked by operating the scroll wheel embedded in the device.

In response to operation of the scroll wheel, the system displays the channel card view, FIG. 23, illustrates an example of a channel card view, 2300. According to one embodiment, the channel card view comprises selector display 2302. In another embodiment, the channel card view includes a selector display, 2302. The selector view is invoke upon the first click of the scroll wheel while in easel mode. in laptop mode, additional clicks may be required to invoke the channel card view and selector. In one example, the three clicks are necessary to invoke the channel card view while the device is in a laptop mode. In another example two clicks are required. Upon invocation the channel card view comprises a visualization of the channel cards available for selection. In one example, the visualization resembles and behaves like a rolodex. As the user moves the scroll wheel individual channels 2304-2310 appear to flip around the hinge of the device. In response to selection, the foremost channel card displayed is selected and displayed full screen. In one example, selection includes activation of button 168, FIG. 17, from the easel mode of the device, although in laptop mode selection can occur in a number of ways including by operation of button 168. In another example, a different button may be selected or short cut keys selection, among other options.

In response to selection from the channel selector view, the system displays a channel page view. On example of a channel page view for photo content is shown in FIG. 24. According to one embodiment, the channel page view of the photo content automatically scans though each photo by default in the channel page view. The photo display restarts again at the begin when the end of the photo content is reached. In another embodiment, the default operation is to display only the selected content item (e.g. photo). FIG. 25A, illustrates an example logical diagram of the behavior for the channel view. From channel page view 2502, selection of the menu button (e.g. FIG. 4, 166), caused the device 50 to display the content menu, 2504, over the present channel page view. Selection of the menu button from the content menu, causes the device to display the selected content item in a channel page view 2502. From channel page view 2502, operation of the scroll wheel (e.g. FIG. 4, 132), causes the device to display channel selector view 2506.

According to one embodiment, photo content displayed as a channel in the user interface, can be accessed similarly. Shown is an example of channel functionality, in logical diagram 2550, FIG. 25B. From channel page view 2552, of the photo channel, selection of the menu button (e.g. FIG. 4, 166), causes the device to display the content menu, 2554, over the present channel page view. Selection of the menu button from the content menu, causes the device to display the selected content item in a channel page view 2552. From channel page view 2552, operation of the scroll wheel (e.g. FIG. 4, 132), causes the device to display channel selector view 2556.

55

According to one embodiment, channels for displaying video content and/or audio content operate with a different logical flow. In one example, additional interactivity is required to allow a user to, for example, stop a video, start a video from the middle, among other options. According to 5 one embodiment, the streamlined device must be able to accommodate routine operations through manipulation of only a scroll wheel and a mouse, for example when the device is in an easel mode. It is to be appreciated that in other configurations the logical flow for the behavior of the 10 channel view may be different, and may take advantage of addition input/output devices available in other device modes. Shown in FIG. 28, is an example of a logical flow for device/UI functionality, during the normal operation of a channel view of video content. At 2802 shown is a channel 15 page view of video content, select of button (e.g. FIG. 4, 132), causes the device to display contextual menu 2804. Contextual menu, includes a visual representation of selectable options, 2806. The selectable options rendered include at least a rewind/fast forward selector, resume selection, 20 other episodes. Selection of rewind/fast forward selector invokes a timeline controller 2809 shown in the content page view, 2808. The time line controller is responsive to rotation of the scroll wheel, providing fast forward in one direction and rewind in the other. From 2808, selection of button 132 25 causes the device to return the view to channel page view 2802. Selection of resume form 2804, also causes the device to return the view to channel page view 2802. Selection of other episodes from 2804 causes the device to invoke content menu 2810, which provides a selector view of 30 available content for the channel. Selection of content, 2811, from the selector view causes the system to play the selected content in channel page view 2802. From channel page view 2802, the devices displays channel selector 2812, in response to operation of the scroll wheel. The logical flow 35 illustrated may be used for interactions with audio content as well, for example, to control playing of .mp3 or other audio

Selecting Device Configurations

According to one aspect, systems and method for stream-lining user interaction with electronic content include a plurality of physical configurations for a streamlined device, the streamlined device may be, for example, a portable computer. As discussed above the plurality of configurations may represent modes of operation of the device, and include 45 for example laptop mode, easel mode, among others. According to another aspect the user interface that governs interactions between the user the device and accessed content is responsive the selected mode and/or configuration of the streamlined device.

According to one embodiment, the streamlined device retains information on device configuration and/or mode. In on example, information is maintained as a state variable in a systems register. In another example, the system may obtain state from signals provide by an embedded sensor, as 55 discussed above. The state information may be used to generate a system response, when the device detects a change in configuration and/or mode.

In a typical setting a user interacts with a streamlined device in one of two viewing modes. The two viewing 60 modes reflect a level of interactivity with the device being viewed. A lean forward view encompasses interactions between a user and conventional computer systems. One example includes a user typing at the keyboard of their laptop computer, in essence, the user leans into the computer 65 device and display to perform interactions and view content. Similarly a user's interaction with desktop computers are

conducted through a forward mode of interaction. It is realized that traditional computer devices and systems are notorious bad at permitting interaction with content and the device from greater distances.

56

Interactions with content and other device for example a television are included in the second type of viewing mode. A lean back mode of viewing is meant to encompass ordinary television viewing, and the interactions a viewer has with their DVR for example. Television and their associated devices and configured to provide for lean back styled interactions. It is realized that conventional system and methods fail to provide for the transition from lean forward to lean back interactions. As discussed above, streamlined devices can accommodate a plurality of configurations, and individual configurations may be designed to accommodate the different viewing modes. Additionally, the streamlines user interface is configured to be responsive to the configurations. For example, transitions from a laptop mode of the device may trigger changes in the user interface. According to one embodiment, a transition from laptop mode to easel mode, causes the device to transition from either a home view or web page view to a channel selector view. The transition from laptop to easel, may also trigger a transition from a channel page view to channel selector view. In one alternative, the transition causes the device to display a channel full view for that channel card. The transition from easel to laptop may also cause the device to alter the view displayed to a user. In one example, if a new card has been shared, the device causes the home view to be displayed. The last page of the home view is displayed where the new card is rendered.

According to another embodiment, methods and systems for streamlining user interactions may include a process for transitioning between different user viewing positions. Shown in FIG. 48, is an example process 4800, for permitting a user to select a viewing mode for a streamlined device, and in response displaying a user interface view configured for the selected viewing mode. At 4802, a streamline computer system presents computer content using visual representation optimized for different viewing modes. In particular, ones of the visual representations are configured to display in a "lean forward" user viewing mode and a "lean backward" viewing mode. In one example, a lean forward user viewing mode includes a user typing at a keyboard of a laptop computer. In another example, a lean backward user viewing mode includes a user viewing a television from a distance. One should appreciate that the examples provided are illustrative and are not intended to be limiting. A streamlined device permits a user to select a device configuration most suited to a particular user viewing mode. For example, a user may rotate a streamlined device's display relative to its based about an longitudinal axis, transitioning the device from a laptop mode to an easel mode. According to one embodiment, the easel mode of the device permits improved "lean back" interactions with computer content. In other words, the easel mode makes it easier to view the streamlined device's display from distances greater than conventionally used with laptop computers. Selection of a lean backward user viewing mode at 4804, triggers the streamlined device to transition to a content display that improves user interaction. On one example, in response to the user selection at 4804, the computer system display transitions to a channel viewing mode at 4806. The channel viewing mode is configured to present computer content, in large footprint displays, and further is designed to streamline user interaction with the streamlined device by permitting access through a first I/O profile associated with the stream-

lined device in easel mode. The first I/O profile in easel

mode may consist of a scroll wheel and a selector button. In some embodiments, the first I/O profile may include a volume control.

Other processes may be invoked to cause a user interface 5 to transition between views in response to changes in device configuration. Shown in FIG. 49A, is an example process 4900, for transitioning between a lean forward view to a lean backward view. At 4902, a user changes the streamlined device configuration from laptop to easel mode. In response 10 the computer system switches view from its current view to a channel view. In some examples, the computer system is already in a channel view, and no transition is implemented. The easel mode of the streamlined device is associated with a first I/O profile including an integrated scroll wheel and a 15 selector button. Upon manipulation of the scroll wheel, a view selector causes the computer system to display a progression through a sequence of channel cards as the scroll wheel is rotated, at 4906. Optionally the sequence may include other customized cards (in one example a photo and 20 video card). Upon selection of a displayed channel card, a channel full view is invoked at 4908. The channel full view displays the content of the selected channel card in the entirety of the computer system display screen. The system returns to the channel view in response to further rotation of 25 the scroll wheel.

Shown in FIG. **49**B, is another example process, **4950**, for transitioning between user views. At **4952**, a user changes a device configuration from an easel mode to a laptop mode. In response to the change in mode, the device displays a 30 home view of available content, at **4954**. In some examples, the system may already be in a home view and no transition occurs. The user may interact with the streamlined device through a second I/O profile at **4956**. In some embodiments, the second I/O profile includes a keyboard, a touch pad, 35 buttons, web cam, and a scroll wheel.

Streamlined Device Community

According to one aspect, a common experience may be created for multiple users, fostering a community experience. According to another aspect, the common experience 40 may also include a community aspect. The community aspect includes sharing of content between users, sharing of content and configurations, sharing of content, configurations, and customizations, among many other options. In particular, sharing may involve the transmission of user 45 interface elements to other users. The visual representations that map to content and/or computer operations on one device may be transmitted to another device or another user. In one example, a user may share a card and any of its configurations with another user. Access to the shared user 50 interface elements, in some embodiments, facilitates communal computer usage. In one example, a first user may be watching media on their streamlined device, another user known to the first user, may receive a user interface element that retains information related to the accessed content and 55 information related to the present context. That is for the first user watching a movie, the first user may share the user interface element (e.g. a channel card mapped to video content) through which s/he is accessing the move, and permit the another user not only to watch the movie, but to 60 take up the movie at the same point in time, so in essence, they get to enjoy the movie together. Content and context retention by user interface elements that can be shared provides unique advantages to the users of the streamlined

In some embodiments, the community aspect incorporates formation of groups. In one example, groups are formed 58

based on at least one of a social relationship, familial relations, work relationship, etc. Different groups may share different content and even different context for the same content through for example, shared user interface elements. Groups may be further organized into nodes or a node may comprise the group. In some examples, a family forms a node regardless of the family's location relative to each other. As part of the configurations that may also occur as part of the device's purchase, at least one of the users identifies his/her family members. The family members are configured into a node. The node may be used to permit sharing of cards. Further updates to configurations on device in the node may be propagated automatically to other devices in the node.

Communication between groups members may take place over the internet. In one embodiment, a sub-network utilizes the internet or other communication network to communicate between streamlined device users. In another embodiment, a service is hosted for streamlined device users to facilitate communication. The service may also be connected to the internet and in one example functions as a gateway between users, their devices, content, sharing, and communicating. The service facilitates real time sharing, in one example a user may share a movie s/he is viewing with another. Not only may the user share the information that s/he is watching a movie, but the user may allow another to watch the movie starting at the same place, allowing the users to perceive they are watching the movie together.

FIG. 29A, illustrates an example interaction between a user, the device, and the user interface, where the device causes a web card to be shared to other users. Shown is web page view, 2900, in response to user selection of share 2902, the device displays a share interface 2904. The device accesses the user profile to determine any groups or nodes that the user has created. In example view, 2900, the user has only one group, family members 2906. Each entry listed in family members represents another streamlined device/user. Box 2908 permits sharing of the card with other users of conventional systems. Comment may be included. For example, a user may type any comment on the card being share into box 2910. Comments entered on a shared card are display with the card on receipt by another streamlined device user. The user selects any one or more of the listed members 2914-2920, or the user selects 2912 to share the card with all the listed members. Once the selections have been made and any comments entered the user selects 2924 Share! And the card is transmitted. By selecting Never Mind 2924, the device closes the share interface. In FIG. 29B, shown is an example of a web page view after a share operation has been completed. At 2950, the device notifies the user that the selected item has been shared. For other streamlined device users share content is received by their streamlined device as a web card. For other users, an e-mail with a link to the content is delivered. It is to be appreciated that FIG. 29A, illustrates a user with one group or node. In other embodiments, a user may be permitted to generate a plurality of groups or nodes. Box 2926 may first display a list of groups, that a user may select from, in order to show the members of the selected groups. In one embodiment, box 2926 lists more members that can be accommodated in the space provide by the interface. An optional scroll bar may be displayed into to permitting display of additional group members.

FIG. 30 illustrates an example of a received shared card, 3000. The state of the streamlined device may impact behavior of the device in response to receipt of a shared card.

59

In screensaver mode, a streamlined device presents received shared cards as part of the screen saver view, 3000. Comments included with the shared card, are presented in an overlay box 3002, and any text that does not display is a first screen is scrolled into view 3004, while the content of the 5 shared card is displayed. The overlay box 3002, may include an image of the user who shared the card and/or content, at 3006. Shared display 3000, may also include an indicator regarding the number of content items in the shared card. For example at 3008, the number of content items in the photo set being displayed indicates 1 of 4. Other information associated with individual content items may also be displayed at 3010. In the screen saver mode, the shared content items are each display, a timer controls the length of time 15 each item is display before continuing on to the next item. The device then returns to any screen saver content that was being displayed when the shared card came in.

For users receiving shared content while in an active view (e.g. non-screensaver views), the system may provide a 20 notification message to indicate shared content. From the home view, for example, the system generates notification message to display in a message bubble. An visual indicator is employed to notify the user that a system message is present. In one example, the navigation item displayed in the 25 home view (e.g. FIG. 2, 250), is animated to indicate a message. An example notification is illustrated in FIG. 31. Navigation element 3102 may be animated, the device displays message bubble 3104 upon focus resolving on element 3102. The user may select 3106 or 3108. Upon 30 selection the device displays the shared card of 3106, or the device returns to the home view 3108.

Similar notifications may be employed in conjunction with other views. Further similar notifications may be used for other contexts. In response to displaying a web page 35 view of a web page with stored user name information, a device may present a notification message regarding the availability of account information. FIG. 32 illustrates an example message for a site with two stored accounts. By default the system displays the content without using the 40 stored account information. The device causes the message to disappear if a selection is not made, or if browsing activity continues without selection of an account. According to some embodiment, notifications can either require a response/action or the notification may disappear if no 45 action is taken. Typically, notifications that do not require an action are used to convey information.

In one embodiment, from channel view in laptop mode, the notification of the arrival of new cards is the same as in home or page view. Typically navigation element 3302, FIG. 50 33, does not appear in the channel view. In response to a new card, the device displays 3302 and may animate its display. In response to focus on the 3302, a notification bubble 3304 appears. The system displays the home view for the page containing the first new card in response to selection of 3302 55 or 3306.

When a notification is available in channel view, moving the scroll wheel invokes the Channel Selector view, but the system displays the first new card default (instead of the current channel). When in channel view in easel mode, the 60 notification of the arrival of new cards is similar as above, except that both the navigation element and the notification bubble may appear at once. Shown in FIG. 34, is an example of a notification message from a channel view while in easel mode. The system displays both 3302 navigation element 65 and 3404 message bubble together in response to shared content.

60

In one embodiment of a streamlined device, the user interface is configured to provide for passive viewing of selected content through a screensaver mode. The device enters screensaver mode in response to the expiration of a idle timer expiring. Any interaction with the device causes the device to exit screensaver mode. In screensaver mode, channel cards and content are display in order. An idle time out period may be established to force a transition to a new channel in the event the idle time out period is exceeded before all the content of the channel is displayed.

According to some embodiments, the community experience is enhanced through particular features and functions facilitated by the device, the user interface layer, and/or configurations designed to facilitate interaction among users (either with the device features themselves or also with third party services). According to another aspect, community experience and/or community learning furthers adoption and/or integration of new computer features into a particular user's routine. It is realized that facilitation of communication and/or content sharing across users improves introduction of features and increases the likelihood of their adoption. Context and content sharing are provided for and through streamlined interfaces. The sharing opportunities may be device sensitive, that is, a user with a same/similar device can be identified by a specific user. The users with identical devices may have the most options for how to share, what content to share, context settings, and may also include the ability to share features associated with the content. In one embodiment, a user may enable features associated with a card based interface and through sharing the card make another user aware of features of the card interface that the receiving user was unaware of. In another embodiment, the shared card provides all of the configurations established for the originating card. In one alternative, security features may be invoke to clear certain settings of a card to insure that for example, banking information is not shared to another user. In another alternative, the user selecting share is prompted to confirm the share request. In response to a security identifier, the prompt to confirm includes a warning banner regarding the identified security issue. In one example, a user receives a warning that sharing a card including banking content may compromise the bank accounts referenced. In another embodiment, a share request with an identified security issue is denied.

In some embodiments, the community aspect incorporates formation of groups. In one example, groups are formed based on social relationship, familial relations, work relationship, etc. Different groups may share different content and even different context for the same content through for example, shared user interface elements. Groups may be further organized into nodes or a node may comprise the group. In some examples, a family forms a node regardless of the family's location relative to each other. As part of the configurations that may also occur as part of the device's purchase, at least one of the users identifies his/her family members. The family members are configured into a node. The node may be used to permit sharing of content. The node may be used to permit sharing of cards. Further updates to configurations on device in the node may be propagated automatically to other devices in the node.

According to another embodiment, sharing options may also be adapted to different devices being operated by sharing users. For example, certain features may be disabled when a card or content is shared outside of a streamlined device community. In some embodiments, communities may be based on the device being employed, membership in a group, and/or membership in a node. Additionally com-

munities may be based on social interactions, familial relationships, etc. Examples of communities include name lists of user identified by the device operator. In one example, community lists and/or community groups are pre-generated

community lists and/or community groups are pre-generated in response to questions asked of a potential purchaser. User 5 names may also be added and maintained by the user. Additionally, the system may create community lists on behalf of a user based on the user's activity.

61

For example, when composing and sending an e-mail, the system may query the user to determine if the recipient 10 should be within the user's community. In one alternative, the system may add the recipient to a potential community and make the addition subject to a later confirmation. In another option, the e-mail recipient is added by default to a group with minimal sharing options. The user is provided 15 the option of changing the group associated with the recipient. Additions to community list may require additional configurations to become effective. For example, the device user may be required to accept additions, a device user may be required to identify if the added name corresponds to 20 another user of a similar/same type of device, among other configurations options.

Specialized Operations

According to another aspect, certain features of convention computer interactions have been specially configured to 25 present streamlined interaction between a device, a user, and content. In one embodiment, the device does not incorporate mass storage (i.e. a hard drives), instead the system is configured to employ RAM and Flash memory storage. The capacity of the flash memory is significantly less than 30 traditional mass storage options. Thus in some embodiments, traditional features such a download, have been configured to operate differently for a streamlined device.

In one example, download links do not cause a streamlined device to download content. Instead, a download link is interpreted by the device, which initiates a process for handling download links. An example process includes accessing a third party provider of remote storage to retain the content identified in the download link. According to one embodiment, the purchase of a streamlined device, include 40 creation of an account with access to on-line storage. In one example, remote storage for a device is provided in conjunction with user information stored to customize the device and configure its operation to the particular user.

In one embodiment, customized configuration files supply 45 information required for integration for known third party providers. In some embodiments, customized configuration files are used to establish default interactions with for example, Shutterfly, an on-line third party photo management and sharing service. In other examples, customized 50 configuration files are used with other third party on-line service providers. Other third party provides include GMAIL, HOTMAIL, YAHOO! MAIL to provide examples of e-mail service providers. Other provides include, for example, on line banking providers, financial system pro- 55 viders, university systems, web site development providers, dating services, and social networking sites. One should appreciate that the integration of an on-line service need not depend on a predetermined configuration file or settings, rather, various embodiments of the systems and methods are 60 adapted to learn from user interaction and develop appropriate configurations. Certain embodiments are further configured to take advantage of configurations developed by other users of such systems and methods, permitting sharing of content, sharing of configurations, etc. According to one 65 aspect, by using input from the users, learning from user interactions, permitting content sharing, permitting sharing

62 of configurations, and by providing default configurations

for more popular services almost any on-line service can be integrated.

Still other embodiments, may query the user upon entry/ access into a new service for any information necessary to configure the device to provide streamlined presentation and integration of the third party service. In some embodiments, the process of streamlining user interactions with electronic content includes querying the user regarding subscribed services and/or functions the user would like to use on their computer. For example, during processing of a purchase of a streamlined device a prospective purchaser receives a query form, or the user may receive individual questions regarding the purchaser's present computer use. In one example, the questions will generate a profile of subscribed services, whether pay or free, and customize the user interface to permit streamlined interaction with those services out of the box. In one example, default configurations and/or questions designed to elicit required configurations, allow the user to interact with GUI elements customized to his/her current use and preferences.

A process for handling download links may be responsive to the particular content selected for download. In one example, the system analyzes the selected download link to determine the type of content selected for downloading. In response, the system identifies accounts held by the user for processing the selected content. If multiple accounts exists that handle the selected content, the account first created is used by default. A user may alter default operation through use of system settings. For photo content, as one example, the system identifies the content as a picture (.jpg, .gif, .tif, etc.). The user's profile contains information for accessing FLICKR, a third party provider of photo access and management services. The download link is interpreted into an operation to transfer the file into the user's FLICKR gallery. Other services may be used to host the content, for example, the download link may be interpreted to cause the system to upload the photo to the well known MYSPACE or FACE-BOOK services. For content that cannot be identified, the streamlined device causes the download request to be interpreted as a delivery request to a generic remote storage service. The remote storage service may be one provided through a third party provider, or may be the remote storage space provided by a seller of the streamlined device.

An example process, 4200, is shown in FIG. 42 for streamlining user interactions with digital content. The user interaction with digital content is streamlined by enhancing features for simplifying user decisions by providing access information associated with multiple user accounts for a particular online source. Multiple account profiles can be retained and presented to a user of a streamlined device. Example process 4200 begins at step 4202, permitting a user to access electronic content through the streamlined device. At 4204 the source of the electronic content is determined and matched against available access information. Access information may be stored in a device profile or in another example in a user profile. These profiles may be loaded at startup of the device or may be accessed in real time when a content source is determined. At 4204 (NO) no access information is available for the content source, and the electronic content is display at 4206. Example electronic content includes web pages and other online resources. At **4204** (YES) the content source is matched against available access information. At 4208, access information is displayed to a user in a user interface. The access information typically identifies a user account available to access the content source. In one example, for an e-mail service this will

include the e-mail address displayed in the interface. A plurality of access accounts may be available for a given service. The streamlined device is configured to handle multiple users with multiple account to any given services. The user interface permits the user to identify which access 5 account is desired. At 4210 (NO) the user does not identify an access account, and at 4212 a default access account is used. The default access account does not provide any account information, and the content source page is display, at 4216, not including any sign-on information. At 4210 (YES) a user selects an access account and at 4214 the access information is passed to the content source, and the

displayed content at 4216 will return content after the

sign-on process has been completed.

63

In another embodiment, a process for handling download operations is provided. The process includes causing the device to display a download interface, for example interface, 3500, FIG. 35. The interface presents the user with members of the user's group to whom the user may send the file. Box 3504, permits a user to enter e-mail addresses to send the file as an attachment or as a link if a size threshold is exceeded. For a user who has configured third party service capable of handling the file content, Box, 3506, 25 displays the configured providers (e.g. Shutterfly 3508, Flickr 3510, DropBox, 3512). Each configured service displays with the account name configured for the service, for example at 3514.

In one example, process, for interpreting download operations also includes displaying the interface in response to computer focus on the download link. In another example, hovering over the link causes the system to display a download interface. For files sent by e-mail the system may be configured with a maximal file size for particular e-mail 35 services. Typically files sizes of less than 5 MB are not filtered, thus is the e-mail domain address is not recognized, a default threshold of 5 MB may be used. For services with known size constraints the system will transmit the file to the e-mail address. If the constraint is exceed, the system 40 transmits a link to the file instead of the actual file.

Another to another embodiment, selection of print operations may be handled in a similar fashion as to downloads. When a printing device is attached to a streamlined device, printing proceed as known conventionally. When a printer is 45 not attached, a process for interpreting print operations may be invoked. The process for interpreting print operations, includes causing the device to display a print interface 4102, FIG. 41A. The print interface provides box 4104 listing group members, 4106 listing configured services, and box 50 4108, for entering destination e-mail addresses. Selection of 4110 sends the item in a print format, in this example a .pdf file. In other examples, different file formats will be displayed as part of 4110 (e.g. word, doc, txt, wpd, xls, etc.). in some embodiments, file size limitations will be employed on 55 delivery of print format files. FIG. 41B illustrates in greater detail examples of print 4150 and download interfaces 4152. Print and download operations may invoke a progress bar displayed over the current view, with the option of canceling transmission.

In another embodiment, a streamlined system includes the following features:

Employs remote mechanisms to access and/or deliver files Mechanisms include identifying a remote action in response to file type

Web Content Support for system that does not utilize local memory for storage

64

In response to download selection (i.e. request to locally store content) display message regarding new functionality (transfer or remote store)

Maintain user profile—associate web service providers for a particular user

web services-remote storage, email, photo sharing, custom web page info, storage accts (e.g. Drop Box and Google Docs)

In response to mouse over/selection/hover/indication of selection display interface to enable remote delivery of content/file

Providing for selection of remote delivery to a domain (including home network) including an act of verifying the content/file's size does not exceed a threshold value In response to passing site check deliver content/file as attachment

In response to fail, store in provided remote storage, generate link, and deliver link to content/file

According to one embodiment, a method for streamlining options for processing the download request. Box 3502, lists 20 user interaction with electronic content includes a process for interpreting online executable operations into streamlined operations. One example process, 3600, FIG. 36, for interpreting online executable operations into streamlined operations includes the step of permitting a user to access digital content online, at 3602. The online digital content is presented to a user through a graphical user interface at **3604**. The GUI permits a user to select executable operations in the presentation of the online digital content, at 3606. In response to selection of the executable operation, the computer system determines if the executable operation requires local access. In one example, the executable operation includes a download operation that would cause a conventional computer system to store a file on a local mass storage device such as a hard drive. In response to the determination that the executable operation requires local storage, a streamlined computer device transforms the executable operation's local access request into a remote access operation, at 3608.

> In one example, the remote access operation includes a storage request to a online service provider. Various online service providers permits remote storage of various computer files. Certain service providers optimize the provided service for specific file types, such photo management and sharing services. Other examples include e-mail access providers, video and audio media management and presentation services. In other examples, a service provider may offer generic data storage not specific to any file type. In one embodiment, step 3608 includes transforming a download request to a local mass storage device into a storage request to a remote service. The example process can include acts of identifying the file type associated with the download request, and selecting a service provider based on the identified file type.

In another example, the executable operation that requests local access to storage on the streamlined device may include a print operation, a save operation, a copy operation, a paste operation. Typically the streamlined device is configured to transform save, download, and print operations into remote storage operations. According to one embodi-60 ment, a print operation may be streamlined to permit the print operation without an attached printer. According to one embodiment, in the absence of an attached printer, a print request generates a print file in response to execution. Conventionally the print file would be stored locally on a computer hard drive. In some embodiments, a streamlined device does not employ local mass storage devices such as hard drives. Such streamlined devices are configured to

transform local storage request into remote storage operations. In one example the print file may be directed to a generic storage provider, and the file stored in the remote memory associated with the generic storage provider. In another embodiment, the system checks the resulting file 5 size for the print file. If the size of the file exceeds a threshold, then the system may further streamline the operation. For example, by providing a link to the file and transmitting the link to a destination. A link may be transmitted through an e-mail instead of transmitting the file 10 itself, for example.

65

Another example process may be used in conjunction with 3600. In one example, a sub-process, 3700, FIG. 37, for permitting selection of executable operations in online content can be employed. At 3702, computer focus is resolved 15 on an executable operation embedded in online content. Executable operations can include download, print, save, transfer, retrieve, get, fget, and generally comprise operations that require a large memory block of nonvolatile storage, and in particular hard drive space. A streamlined 20 computer device includes logic stored in memory and executed by a processor to analyze a focused executable operation, and at 3704, the executable operation is analyzed. The logic may include programming to trap download request for example. Once a request is trapped the stream- 25 lined device can determine what action is appropriate based on the type of request. At 3706, it is determined whether the executable operation requires local storage. At 3706 (No) local storage is not required and the executable operation is performed at 3708. At 3706 (Yes) it is determined that local 30 storage is required and the operation is transformed into a remote access operation at 3710.

Example process 3600 may include additional sub-processes and/or individual steps performed in process 3600 may also comprise other processes. In one example sub- 35 process 3800, FIG. 38, for transforming online executable operations associated with local storage into remote storage operations may be employed as part of a larger process, for example, process 3600. At 3802, a streamlined computer system identifies a result of an executable operation identi- 40 fied in a web browser displayed on the system. At **3804**, a file type associated with the operation is identified. At 3806, at least one of a device profile and a user profile is accessed, to retrieve available services, 3808, that may be appropriate user may be associated with the device itself, and a plurality of users may have access to multiple services or even more than one account for an individual service. Logic stored in memory and executed by a processor may determine matched services at 3810 by accessing information stored in 50 at least one of a device profile and a user profile. The access information may contain records on available services, their access information, and the access information may include a file type designation for a particular service.

In one example, executed logic matches a file type asso- 55 ciated with the executable operation to a file type associated with a remote service 3810 (YES), and in response the computer system retrieves access information for that remote service at 3812, the local access operation can be redirected into a remote service operation at 3814. For 60 example, the computer system may access the remote service using the obtained access information, and provide an interface to transmit the object (data) of the local access to a location within the remote service. In one embodiment, a default service may be configured for any streamlined 65 device. In the absence of matched services at 3810 (NO), the computer system may invoke a default remote service at

66

3816, obtain the default service access information at 3812 and redirect the local access operation into a remote service operation at 3814.

In another example, process 3800 may be coupled with an interface display presented to a user of the streamlined device. And step 3812 may be used to populate a user interface with a plurality of matched services. The interface may also display additional information associated with the service, for example an account name may be display to permit a user to distinguish between an account s/he set up as opposed to another user. The system may permit the user to designate the remote service appropriate for use in the interface and step 3814 occurs to redirect the local access operation into the user selected remote service.

In another embodiment, an example sub-process, 3900, FIG. 39, for obtaining service access information may be employed to retrieve remote service information. Example process 3900, includes an act of accessing at least one of a device profile and user profile to obtain matched services at 3904. Obtaining matched services may include filtering from the available services, or it may include retrieving all available services listed in the at least one of a device and user profile. In one example, filtering is performed based on a file type that is the subject of a local access operation, in another example, filtering may be performed to return only remote services of the current system user, although it is to be appreciated that other filtering operations may be performed. Once available services are matched 3904, with or without filtering, the matched services are displayed to a system user at 3906 in a user interface. The user interface permits the user to select from the remote services at 3908. Selection may include clicking on a visual indicator shown in a computer display (e.g. a check box), other options include links to the service, other visual indicators may be used, including drop down boxes and other html, xml, and human readable computer displayed forms. In one alternative (not shown), if the user does not select a service within a predetermined period of time, the system may cancel the operation entirely, or alternatively select a default remote service automatically. At **3910**, the object of the local access operation is delivered to the remote service.

Configuring Streamlined Devices

According to one aspect, streamlining user interaction for the particular file type. Various services for a particular 45 with computer content includes improving user interfaces display, permitting configuration of streamlined device ruing operations. Streamlining user interaction may also include providing for the pre-configuration of a streamlined device with content customized to a particular user.

In one embodiment, a potential user may purchase a streamlined device on-line. During an order process, the user may establish an interactive session with an order management system. the order management system may be operatively connected to device management systems, including for example remote storage space, remote profiles, among other information. The order management system is configured to retrieve information on the potential user during a purchase session. The potential user is asked for permission to retrieve information from the computer system on which they are order from. The interactive session may also inquire if the user is ordering from home (and thus their home computer), or form another location. In response to granting permission, an executable object is downloaded to the potential user's home computer. The executable object may be encoded use any language, the specific coding language/ environment is not important rather the operations performed by execution of the object on computer hardware is.

67

The executable object mines the home computer of the potential user for web usage information. Web usage information may include for example, browser history (IE and FireFox), favorites, stored accounts, bookmarks, access frequency information. The web usage information is retrieved 5 from the home computer and processed either by the order management system or a streamlined device management system to generate visual representations associated with mappings to computer content. The content that is mapped to, is determined for example, be determined the most frequently accessed site for the potential user. In one embodiment, web cards are generated for the potential user. Each web card is pre-loaded on the device that will be shipped upon completion of the order. Further, for the web cards capable of being display as a channel card—both types 15 may be pre-loaded. Other specialized cards may be generated and pre-loaded for the user based off of information obtained from their home computer. For example a bookmark card is generated from the retrieved bookmarks—The retrieved bookmarks may be passed through a filter to 20 remove bookmarks that have not been accessed in for example 6 months. Although other time periods may be used to filter bookmark information. Web cards may also be created from the most frequently access bookmarks.

Additional information may be mined from the potential 25 user's computer. In particular, communication settings for the home computer may be detected. Any wireless communication setting may be retrieved and preconfigured. After pre-configuration the streamlined device may be considered fully operations out-of-the-box.

The interactive session may also be used to supplement any retrieved data, for example, if the executable object detects frequent access to third party providers—Flickr and Google Docs for example but cannot detect account name and other access information, the interactive session may 35 query the user to provide the required information.

In other embodiments, the user may be sent executable code via an e-mail during or after a purchase. For example, a user not on his/her own computer during the ordering process may be sent an e-mail containing an executable file, 40 to be run when the user is on their home computer. In another example, a party may purchase a streamlined device for another. The purchaser may provide an e-mail address for the intended recipient, who may execute the file to transmit customization information for the streamlined 45 device.

According to one embodiment an example process, 4000. FIG. 40, for pre-configuring a streamlined device is shown. Process 4000, beings at 4002 in response to a request to purchase a streamlined device. The request is accepted at 50 4002, and in response a management system requests permission to perform a data mining operation on a recipients computer. Typically the person/entity ordering the streamlined device is the same as the recipient, in which case an executable file can be transmitted at the same time a online 55 request to purchase a streamlined device occurs. In one alternative, the request may be entered offline. During an offline request an e-mail address may be requested and the executable file deliver to the recipient's email, notifying him/her of the file and it use to pre-configure their computer. 60 In another alternative, the party ordering the streamlined device intends it for another. When the purchaser and recipient are different, the e-mail address is requested for the intended recipient. At 4006 (YES), permission is obtained and the executable file retrieves information associated with 65 online use of the recipient's computer at 4008. Additional information may be collected including configuration

68

options on the recipient's computer. System settings such as network communication configurations may also be retrieved. In one example, wireless network data is retrieve to permit the streamlined device to connect immediately to a recipient's home network.

During an order for a streamlined device, demographic information is collected on the recipient at 4010. This often includes at a minimum a name and destination address for a recipient of a streamlined device. Thus even if permission is not granted 4006 (NO) information can be collected to pre-configured a streamlined device at 4010, in this case the information is constrained to what is provider by the purchaser during the transaction. At 4012, accumulated information is used to pre-configure the streamlined device. Pre-configuration includes establishing wireless network settings for the streamlined device, and may include generating visual representations of online content that are mapped to for example the most frequently accessed sites on the recipient's home computer. Other configuration can include generating visual representations that map to services configured on the recipient's computer (online banking, photo management services, file sharing services, media management services, e-mail providers, etc.). The visual representations may be configured with access information including user names and passwords so that a recipient can switch over the streamlined device seamlessly.

Special Purpose Computer

FIG. 51 shows a block diagram of a computer system 5100 in which various aspects of the present invention may be practiced. For example, various aspects of the invention may be implemented as specialized software executing in one or more computer systems including multiple computer systems communicating over network. Computer system 5100 may include a processor 5106 connected to one or more memory devices 5110, for storing data. Typically computer system 5100 is implemented without hard drive devices. Memory 5110 is typically used for storing programs and data during operation of the computer system 5100, and typically comprises Flash memory. Components of computer system 5100 may be coupled by an interconnection mechanism 5108, which may include one or more busses (e.g., between components that are integrated within a same machine) and/or a network (e.g., between components that reside on separate discrete machines). The interconnection mechanism enables communications (e.g., data, instructions) to be exchanged between system components of system 5100.

Computer system 5100 may also include one or more input 5104/output (I/O) devices 5102, for example, a keyboard, mouse, trackball, microphone, touch screen, a printing device, display screen, speaker, etc. Output devices may include video cards and separate video memory for improved processing performance. Storage 5112, typically includes a computer readable and writeable nonvolatile recording medium in which signals are stored that define a program to be executed by the processor or information stored on or in the medium to be processed by the program. The medium may, for example, be a flash memory. Typically, in operation, the processor causes data to be read from the nonvolatile recording medium into another memory that allows for faster access to the information by the processor than does the medium. This memory is typically a volatile, random access memory such as a dynamic random access memory (DRAM) or static memory (SRAM).

Referring again to FIG. 51, the memory may be located in storage 5112 as shown, or in memory system 5110. The processor 5106 generally manipulates the data within the

69

memory **5110**, and then copies the data to the medium associated with storage **5112** after processing is completed. A variety of mechanisms are known for managing data movement between the medium and integrated circuit memory element and the invention is not limited thereto. 5 The invention is not limited to a particular memory system or storage system.

The computer system may include specially-programmed, special-purpose hardware, for example, an application-specific integrated circuit (ASIC). Aspects of the 10 invention may be implemented in software executing on hardware, hardware or firmware, or any combination thereof. Further, such methods, acts, systems, system elements and components thereof may be implemented as part of the computer system described above or as an independent component.

Although computer system 5100 is shown by way of example as one type of computer system upon which various aspects of the invention may be practiced, it should be appreciated that aspects of the invention are not limited to 20 being implemented on the computer system as shown in FIG. 51. Various aspects of the invention may be practiced on one or more computers having a different architectures or components that that shown in FIG. 51.

Computer system 5100 may programmable using a high- 25 level computer programming language. Computer system 5100 may be also implemented using specially programmed, special purpose hardware. In computer system 5100, processor 5106 is typically a commercially available processor such as the well-known Pentium class processor available 30 from the Intel Corporation. Many other processors are available, including multi-core processors. Such a processor usually executes an operating system which may be, for example, the Windows-based operating systems (e.g., Windows Vista, Windows NT, Windows 2000 (Windows ME), 35 Windows XP operating systems) available from the Microsoft Corporation, MAC OS System X operating system available from Apple Computer, one or more of the Linuxbased operating system distributions (e.g., the Enterprise Linux operating system available from Red Hat Inc.), the 40 Solaris operating system available from Sun Microsystems, or UNIX operating systems available from various sources. Many other operating systems may be used, and the invention is not limited to any particular operating system.

The processor and operating system together define a 45 computer platform for which application programs in high-level programming languages are written. It should be understood that the invention is not limited to a particular computer system platform, processor, operating system, or network. Also, it should be apparent to those skilled in the 50 art that the present invention is not limited to a specific programming language or computer system. Further, it should be appreciated that other appropriate programming languages and other appropriate computer systems could also be used.

One or more portions of the computer system may be distributed across one or more computer systems coupled to a communications network. For example, various aspects of the invention may be distributed among one or more computer systems (e.g., servers) configured to provide a service 60 to one or more client computers, or to perform an overall task as part of a distributed system. For example, various aspects of the invention may be performed on a client-server or multi-tier system that includes components distributed among one or more server systems that perform various 65 functions according to various embodiments of the invention. In one embodiment, the Litl cloud is maintained on

70

server systems accessible from a plurality of devices. These components may be executable, intermediate (e.g., IL) or interpreted (e.g., Java) code which communicate over a communication network (e.g., the Internet) using a communication protocol (e.g., TCP/IP).

It should be appreciated that the invention is not limited to executing on any particular system or group of systems. Also, it should be appreciated that the invention is not limited to any particular distributed architecture, network, or communication protocol.

Physical Configurations

Referring to FIG. 52C, when the portable computer 100 is in the easel mode, the base is disposed at an angle 134 to the display component. This angle 134 is adjustable, for example, to allow a comfortable viewing angle to the display screen to be maintained for different positions of a user 136 and of the portable computer 100, as illustrated in FIGS. 52A, 52B and 52C. For example, when the user 136 is further from the portable computer, the angle 134a (FIG. 52A) may be made smaller than the angle 134b when the user is closer to the portable computer (FIG. 52B). As discussed above, in one example, the orientation sensor (not shown) may be used to detect, either approximately or precisely, the angle 134 and to provide the information to the computer operating system.

Referring to FIGS. 53A and 53B, there is illustrated a portion of the portable computer 100 illustrating a hinge assembly 138 that allows the portable computer to be configured into either the laptop mode (FIG. 53A) or the easel mode (FIG. 53B), according to aspects of the invention. According to one embodiment, the hinge assembly 138 accommodates 0-320 degrees of rotation, allowing a minimum angle 134 (see e.g. FIG. 52C) of 40 degrees. However, it is to be appreciated that the hinge assembly 138 may allow greater or fewer degrees of rotation, provided only that sufficient rotation is allowed so as to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode. As discussed above, in one embodiment the portable computer 100 includes an orientation sensor (not shown) that is configured to detect a relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104. In one example, the orientation sensor may be an accelerometer incorporated into the base component 104, as discussed above. Alternatively, the orientation sensor may be incorporated into the hinge assembly 138 and may be used to detect movement of the hinge assembly, and to translate that movement into an information about the relative orientation of the display component 102 and the base component 104 (for example, a size of the angle 134). It is also to be appreciated that the orientation sensor may include electronic or mechanical components, or a combination thereof. For example, the hinge assembly may be provide with detents that provide an indication of the mode of the portable computer.

As discussed above, and also illustrated in FIGS. 53A and 53B, the portable computer may also comprise a scroll wheel 132 that allows a user to adjust, control and/or select various aspects of the portable computer (e.g., wireless capability or speaker volume) or items displayed on the display screen 110. A housing 160 may contain or support various mechanical and/or electronic components (not shown) that are coupled to the scroll wheel 132 and are configured to convert physical movement of the scroll wheel into electrical signals. These electrical signals may be provided to the central processing unit of the portable computer 100 which processes the electrical signals so as to translate movement of the scroll wheel into control of a selected

71 feature, for example, adjusting the volume of the speaker(s) or selecting a particular item displayed on the display screen.

Having thus described several aspects of at least one embodiment, it is to be appreciated various alterations, modifications, and improvements will readily occur to those 5 skilled in the art. Such alterations, modifications, and improvements are intended to be part of this disclosure and are intended to be within the scope of the invention. Accordingly, the foregoing description and drawings are by way of example only, and the scope of the invention should be 10 determined from proper construction of the appended claims, and their equivalents.

The invention claimed is:

- 1. At least one non-transitory computer-readable storage 15 medium storing processor-executable instructions that, when executed by at least one processor in a computer system comprising a display and a keyboard and being configurable between a plurality of computer system configurations, cause the at least one processor to perform a 20 method comprising:
 - displaying a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content;
 - detecting a current computer system configuration from at least a first computer system configuration of the plu- 25 rality of computer system configurations where the keyboard is operable to receive input from an operator of the computer system to control the computer system and a second computer system configuration of the plurality of computer system configurations where the 30 keyboard is inoperable to receive input from the operator of the computer system to control the computer system;
 - selecting one of the plurality of views for display on the computer system in response to the detected current 35 computer system configuration;
 - transitioning to the selected one of the plurality of views;
 - displaying the selected one of the plurality of views.
- 2. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable 40 storage medium of claim 1, wherein each of the first and second computer system configurations comprise a physical positioning of the display relative to the keyboard.
- 3. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the first computer 45 system configuration is a laptop mode where the keyboard is oriented to be accessible to the operator and wherein the second computer system configuration is an easel mode or a frame mode where the keyboard is oriented to be inaccessible to the operator.
- 4. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 1, wherein the plurality of views includes a home view and wherein the method further comprises displaying the home view.
- 5. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable 55 storage medium of claim 4, wherein the home view comprises a plurality of interactive cards each comprising a first display boundary and being associated with at least one system operation.
- 6. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable 60 storage medium of claim 5, wherein the method further comprises detecting computer focus on an interactive card of the plurality of interactive cards in the home view.
- 7. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 6, wherein the method further 65 comprises changing a display boundary of the interactive card from the first display boundary to a second display

72

boundary that is different in size than the first display boundary responsive to the computer focus on the interactive card.

- 8. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 7, wherein the second display boundary is larger than the first display boundary.
- 9. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 5, wherein the method further comprises detecting selection of an interactive card of the plurality of interactive cards.
- 10. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 9, wherein the method further comprises executing the at least one system operation associated with the interactive card responsive to detecting selection of the interactive card.
- 11. At least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium storing processor-executable instructions that, when executed by at least one processor in a computer system comprising a display and a keyboard and being configurable between a plurality of computer system configurations, cause the at least one processor to perform a method comprising:
 - displaying a plurality of views of a plurality of visual representations of computer content;
 - detecting a current computer system configuration from at least a first computer system configuration from the plurality of computer system configurations where the keyboard is positioned to receive input from an operator of the computer system and a second computer system configuration from the plurality of computer system configurations where the keyboard is not positioned to receive input from the operator of the computer system;
 - selecting one of the plurality of views for display on the computer system in response to the detected current computer system configuration; and
 - transitioning the display component to the selected one of the plurality of views.
- 12. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 11, wherein each of the first and second computer system configurations comprise a physical positioning of the display relative to the keyboard.
- 13. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 11, wherein the first computer system configuration is a laptop mode where the keyboard is oriented to be accessible to the operator and wherein the second computer system configuration is an easel mode or a frame mode where the keyboard is oriented to be inaccessible to the operator.
- 14. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 11, wherein the plurality of views includes a home view and wherein the method further comprises displaying the home view.
- 15. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 14, wherein the home view comprises a plurality of interactive cards each comprising a first display boundary and being associated with at least one system operation.
- 16. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 15, wherein the method further comprises detecting computer focus on an interactive card of the plurality of interactive cards.
- 17. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 16, wherein the method further comprises changing a display boundary of the interactive card from the first display boundary to a second display

73

boundary that is different in size than the first display boundary responsive to the computer focus on the interactive card.

- **18**. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim **17**, wherein the second display 5 boundary is larger than the first display boundary.
- 19. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 15, wherein the method further comprises detecting selection of an interactive card of the plurality of interactive cards.
- 20. The at least one non-transitory computer-readable storage medium of claim 19, wherein the method further comprises executing the at least one system operation associated with the interactive card responsive to detecting selection of the interactive card.

* * * * *

EXHIBIT H

US008612888B2

(12) United States Patent

Pennington et al.

(10) Patent No.: US 8,612,888 B2

(45) **Date of Patent:** *Dec. 17, 2013

(54) METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR MANAGING DIGITAL MEDIA CONTENT

(75) Inventors: Robert Sanford Havoc Pennington. Asheville, NC (US); Noah Bruce Guvot, Mill Valley, CA (US); Daniel Kuo, San Francisco, CA (US); Jenea Boshart Hayes, Castro Valley, CA (US); Aaron Tang, Somerville, MA (US); David Livingstone Fore, Oakland, CA (US); John Chuang, Brookline, MA (US); Chris Bambacus, Framingham, MA (US); Eben Eliason, Providence, RI (US); Chris Moody, Boulder, CO (US); Yves Behar, Oakland, CA (US); Joshua Morenstein, San Francisco, CA (US); Christopher Hibmacronan, Oakland, CA (US); Naoya Edahiro, San Francisco, CA (US); Matthew David

(73) Assignee: LITL, LLC, Boston, MA (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this

patent is extended or adjusted under 35

U.S.C. 154(b) by 937 days.

Day, San Francisco, CA (US)

This patent is subject to a terminal dis-

claimer.

(21) Appl. No.: 12/611,282

(22) Filed: Nov. 3, 2009

(65) Prior Publication Data

US 2010/0174993 A1 Jul. 8, 2010 Related U.S. Application Data

- (63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 12/170,951, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/170,939, filed on Jul. 10, 2008, now Pat. No. 8,269,688, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/416,479, filed on Apr. 1, 2009.
- (60) Provisional application No. 61/041,365, filed on Apr. 1, 2008.
- (51) Int. Cl.

 G06F 3/048
 (2013.01)

 G09G 5/00
 (2006.01)

 G06F 1/16
 (2006.01)

(52) U.S. Cl.

USPC 715/810; 715/764; 345/156; 361/679.02

(56) References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

3,468,576 A 4,939,514 A 9/1969 Beyer et al. 7/1990 Miyazaki (Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

CN 1292112 A 4/2001 DE 19952486 5/2001 (Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

 $\label{lem:http://laptop.org/en/laptop/start/ebook.shtml accessed on Sep. 29, 2008.$

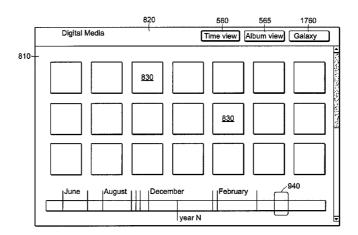
(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Ting Lee (74) Attorney, Agent, or Firm — Lando & Anastasi LLP

(57) ABSTRACT

A streamlined computer device can include Functionally provided to a user tailored to the type of content displayed, accessed and/or managed and can include a plurality selectable I/O profiles. According to some embodiments, the methods may include displaying a GUI on a device, wherein the GUI comprises at least a plurality of views of digital media content, providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to selection of an I/O profile and in response to activation of a view selector component by a user, executing an association with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations with digital media content in response to selection, transitioning a display on the computing device to a view of the digital media content, and providing for display of user digital media content and referenced digital media content in the view of the digital media content.

27 Claims, 37 Drawing Sheets



US 8,612,888 B2 Page 2

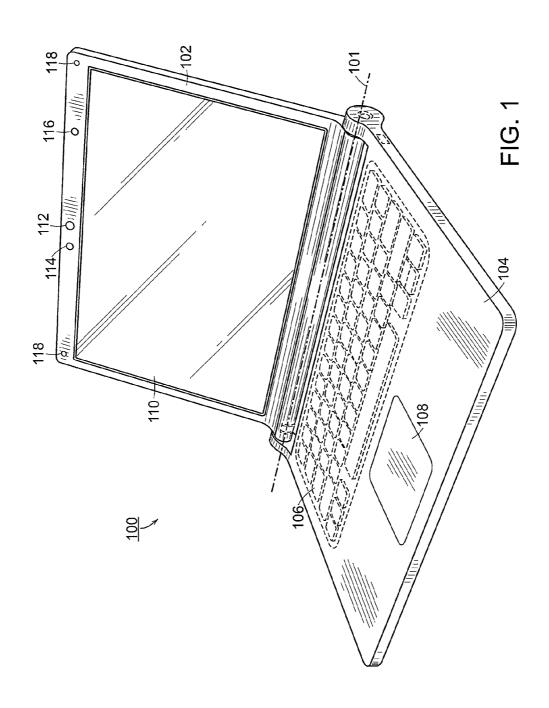
(56)	Referen	nces Cited	7,061,472		Schweizer et al.
1	U.S. PATENT	DOCUMENTS	7,072,179 D528,541		Curran et al. Maskatia
			D528,993		Wilson
D333,636			7,138,962 D534,531		Koenig Ogasawara
5,200,913 5,268,817		Hawkins et al. Miyagawa et al.	D535,292		' Shi et al.
5,436,954		Nishiyama et al.	D544,846		Kindle
5,515,345		Barreira	7,239,508 7,250,207		'Ferrucei 'Heal et al.
5,547,698 5,712,760		Lansbergen Coulon	7,366,994		3 Loui 715/764
D391,927		Faranda	7,428,142		Ligtenberg
D392,944			D581,371 7,467,356		Richmond Gettman et al.
D395,868 5,790,371		Latocha	7,522,946		
5,793,355	A 8/1998	Youens	D593,085		Behar
5,796,575		Podwalny et al.	D593,086 D593,091		Behar Behar
D399,526 5,825,352		Bisset et al.	D605,635		Edahiro
5,841,631	A 11/1998	Shin et al.	7,698,407		Mattox, Jr. et al.
5,900,848 5,026,364		Haneda Karidis	7,756,928 7,869,834		Meenan et al. Seol et al.
5,926,364 5,949,643			2001/0032320	A1 10/2001	Abdelnur et al.
D416,003	S 11/1999	Schiefer et al.	2002/0005818		Pruzzone
5,987,704 6,005,767		Tang Ku et al.	2002/0010707 2002/0021258		Chang et al. Koenig
6,067,224		Nobuchi	2003/0048595	A1 3/2003	Hsieh
6,097,389	A * 8/2000	Morris et al 715/804	2003/0107603		Clapper
6,144,358 6,222,507		Narayanaswamy et al.	2003/0109232 2004/0001049		Park Oakley
6,223,393			2004/0203535	A1 10/2004	Kim
6,262,885	B1 7/2001	Emma et al.	2004/0207568 2004/0212602		Ooshima et al. Nako et al.
6,266,236 6,275,376		Ku et al.	2004/0212602		Rako et al. Clapper
6,295,038		Rebeske	2005/0018396	A1 1/2005	Nakajima
6,302,612	B1 10/2001		2005/0041378 2005/0063145		Hamada Homer
6,323,846 D452,238		Westerman et al.	2005/0003143		Senpuku et al.
6,327,482		Miyashita	2005/0091596	A1* 4/2005	Anthony et al 715/712
6,341,061		Eisbach et al.	2005/0128695 2005/0134717		6 Han 6 Misawa
6,343,006 6,377,444		Moscovitch et al. Price et al.	2005/0134717		Moscovitch
D462,069			2005/0210399		Filner et al.
6,437,974			2005/0221865 2005/0257400		Nishiyama et al. Sommerer et al.
D463,797 6,464,195		Andre Hildebrandt	2005/0282596		
6,492,974	B1 12/2002	Nobuchi et al.	2006/0126284		Moscovitch
6,510,049 D476,326		Rosen Tanimura	2006/0238439 2006/0264243		Fuller et al. Aarras
D470,320 D479,708		Hwang	2006/0268500	A1 11/2006	6 Kuhn
6,628,267	B2 9/2003	Karidis et al.	2007/0138806 2007/0182663		Ligtenberg et al. Biech
6,642,909 6,659,516		Oliva Wang et al.	2007/0182003	A1 10/2007	Astala et al.
6,661,426	B1 12/2003	Jetha et al.	2007/0242421	A1 10/2007	Goschin et al.
6,665,175			2007/0247446 2008/0024388		Orsley et al. Bruce
6,693,652 6,697,055		Barrus et al. Bullister	2008/0024465		Hawkins et al.
D491,177	S 6/2004	Andre	2008/0042987		Westerman et al.
D491,936			2008/0062625 2008/0158795		Batio BAoki et al.
D494,162 6,771,494	B2 8/2004	Kondo Shimano	2008/0174570	A1 7/2008	Jobs et al.
D495,674	S 9/2004	Yoo	2008/0235594		Bhumkar et al. Hovden
D495,694 6,788,527		Chase Doczy et al.	2008/0284738 2009/0019383		Riley et al 715/764
6,819,304		Branson	2009/0150826	A1 6/2009	Lyndersay et al.
6,829,140		Shimano et al.	2009/0190295 2009/0244012		Chin et al. Behar et al.
6,859,219 D504,128		Sall Maskatia	2009/0244832		Behar et al.
6,882,335	B2 4/2005	Saarinen	2009/0275366	A1 11/2009	Schilling
6,944,012		Doczy et al.	2009/0300511 2009/0303676		Behar Behar
6,963,485 D512,997			2009/0303676		Behar et al.
6,972,752		Nako et al.	2010/0174993		Pennington
D513,509				DEIGN = ···	
D516,552 D517,541		Iseki Maskatia	FO	keign PATI	ENT DOCUMENTS
D517,341 D518,042		Kanayama	EP	0588210	3/1993
7,035,665	B2 4/2006	Kido et al.	JР	5-197507 A	8/1993
D523,429	S 6/2006	Lin	JP	6090200 A	3/1994

US 8,612,888 B2 Page 3

(56)	References Cited	JP 2005-242436 A 9/2005		
		JP 2006-227409 8/2006		
	FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS	KR 10-2000-0036647 A 7/2000		
JР	6-242853 A 9/1994	OTHER PUBLICATIONS Miller, M., "Creating a Digital Home Entertainment System with		
JР	6-259166 A 9/1994			
JР	8-179851 A 7/1996			
JР	10-111658 A 4/1998	Windows Media Center", Apr 2006, Que.		
JР	11-296259 10/1999	International Search Report from a commonly owned PCT applica-		
JР	2001-167211 A 6/2001	tion PCT/US09/39117.		
JP	2004-302179 A 10/2004			
JР	2005-159741 A 6/2005	* cited by examiner		

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 1 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 2 of 37

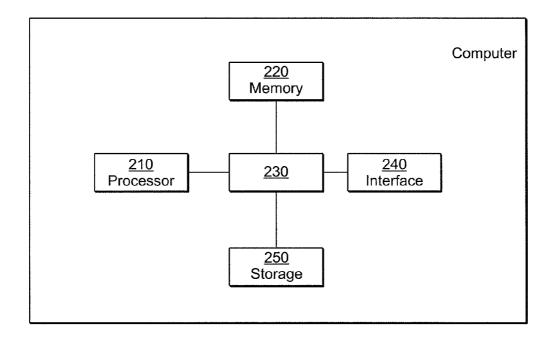


FIG. 2

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 3 of 37

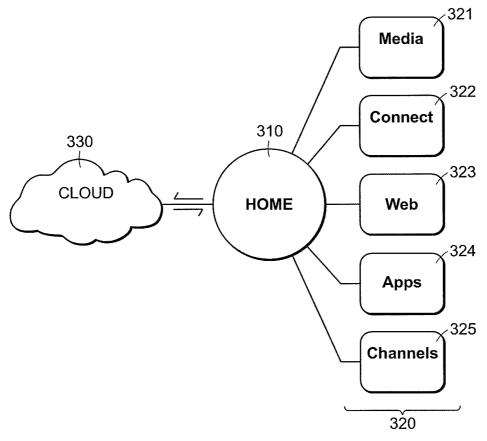
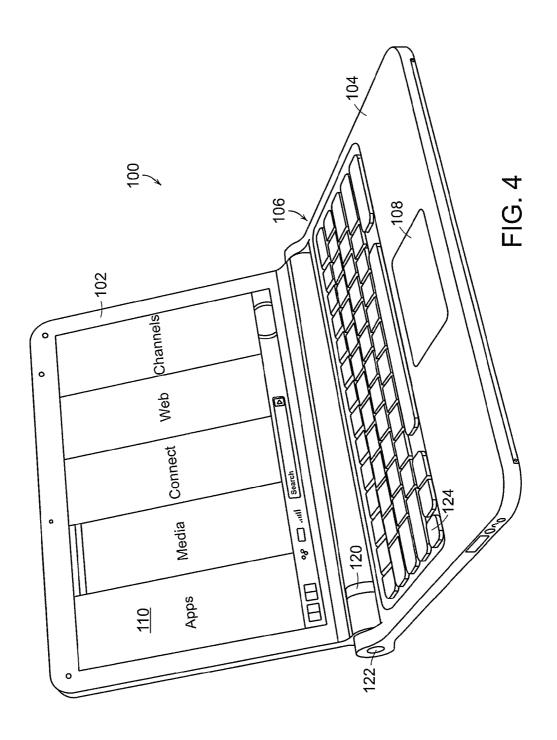


FIG. 3

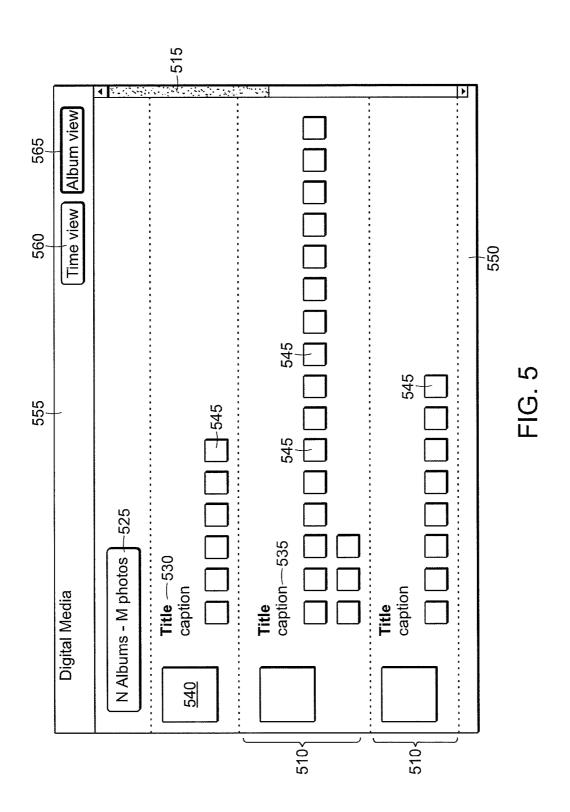
U.S. Patent Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 4 of 37



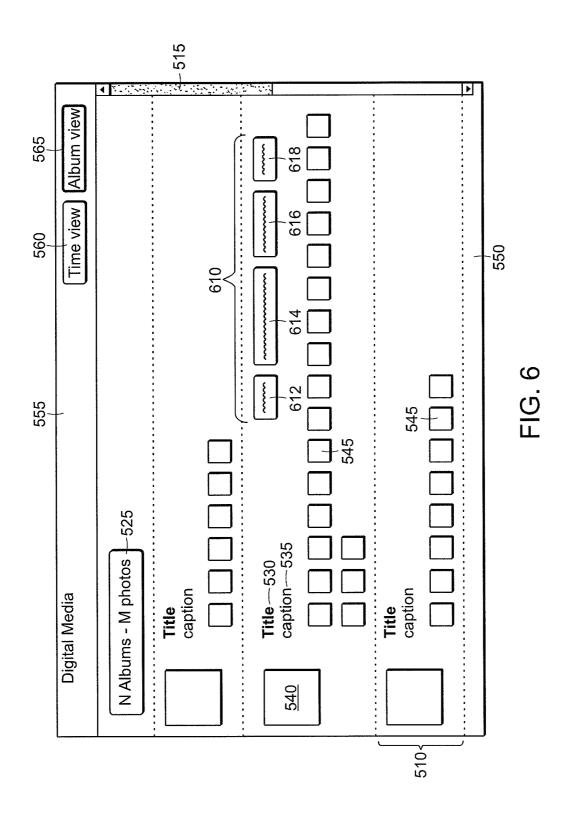
Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 5 of 37



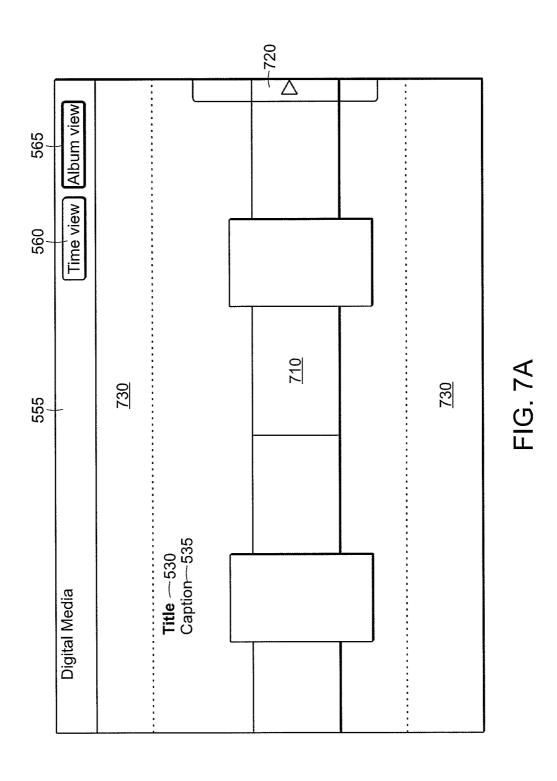
Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 6 of 37



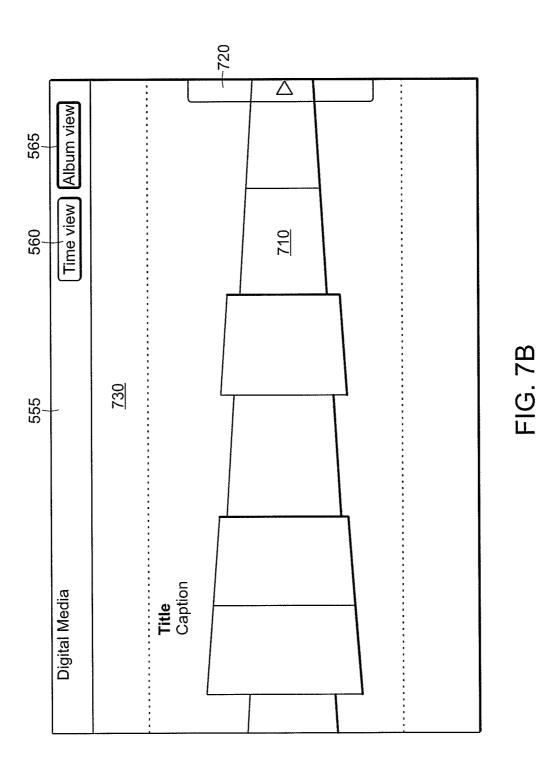
Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 7 of 37



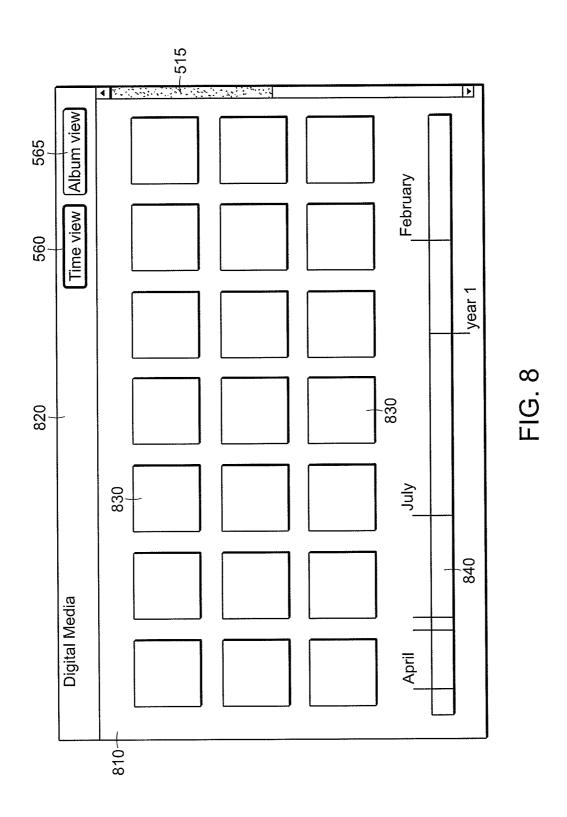
Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 8 of 37



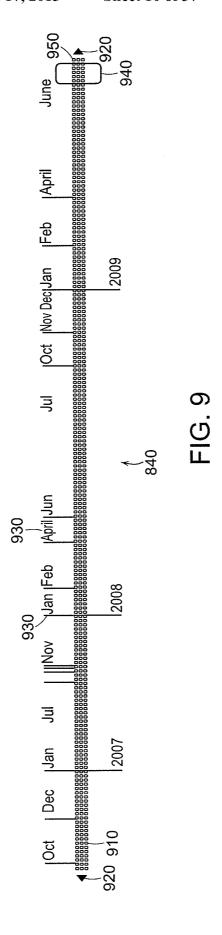
Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 9 of 37



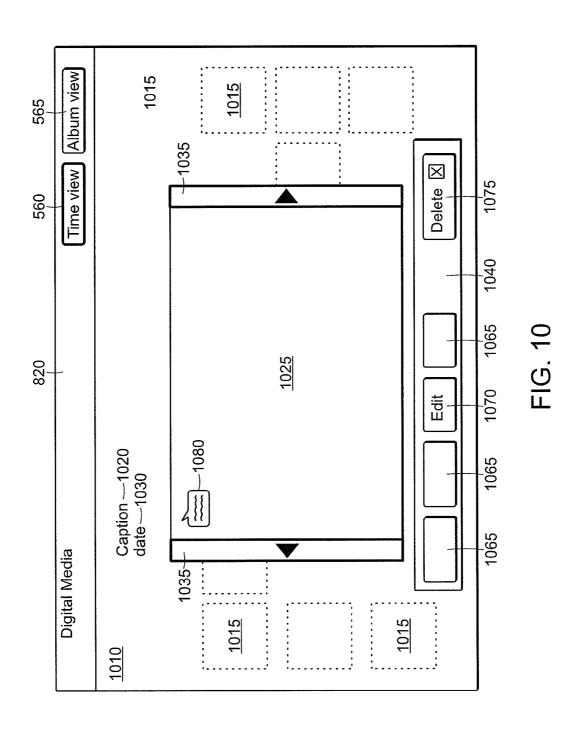
Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 10 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 11 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 12 of 37

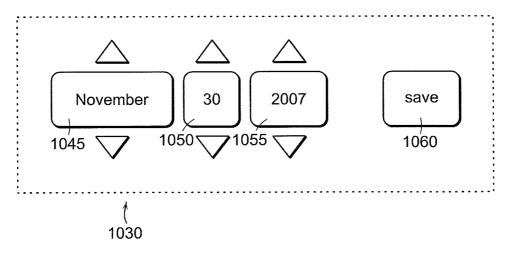


FIG. 11

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 13 of 37

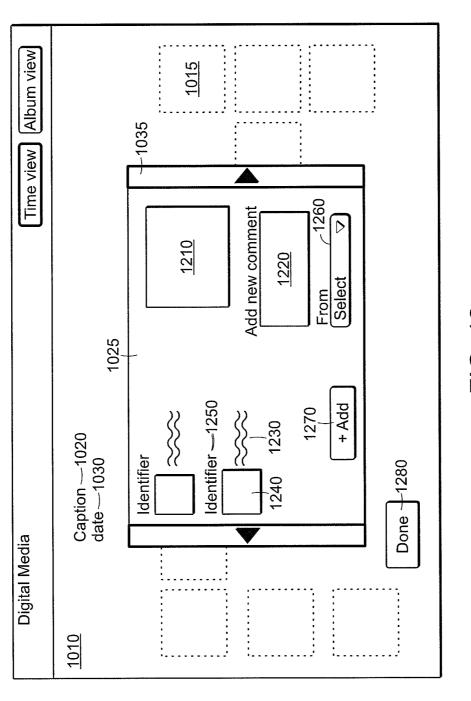


FIG. 12

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 14 of 37

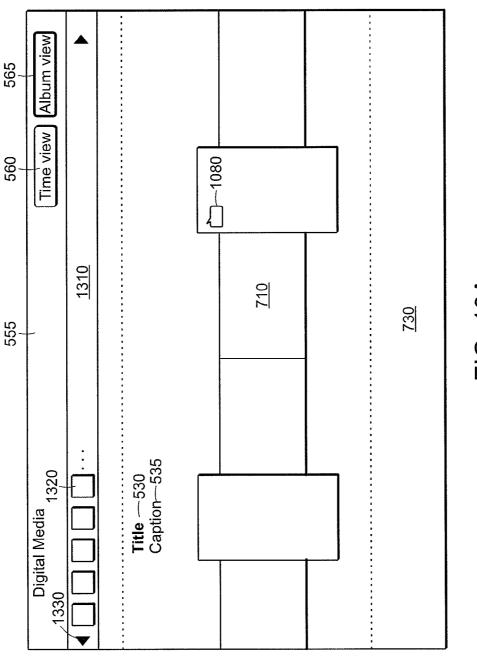
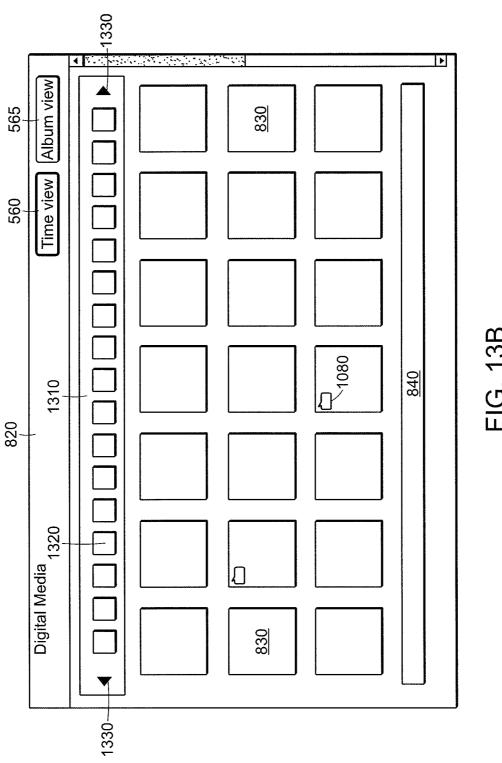


FIG. 13A

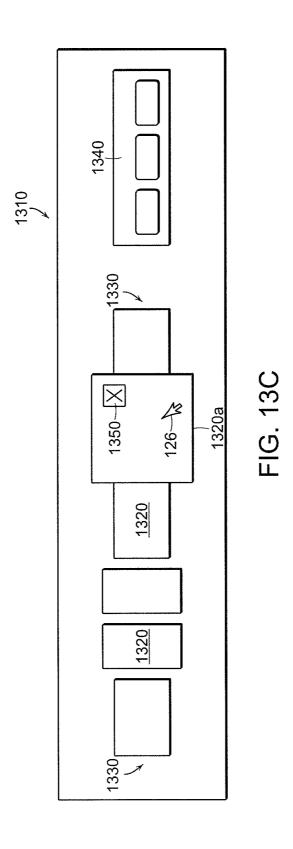
Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 15 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 16 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 17 of 37

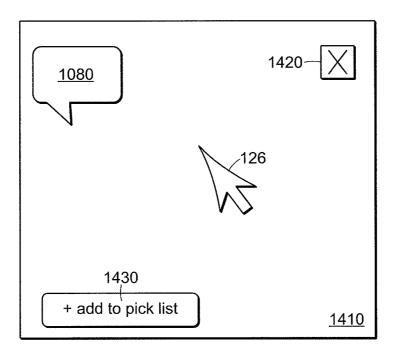
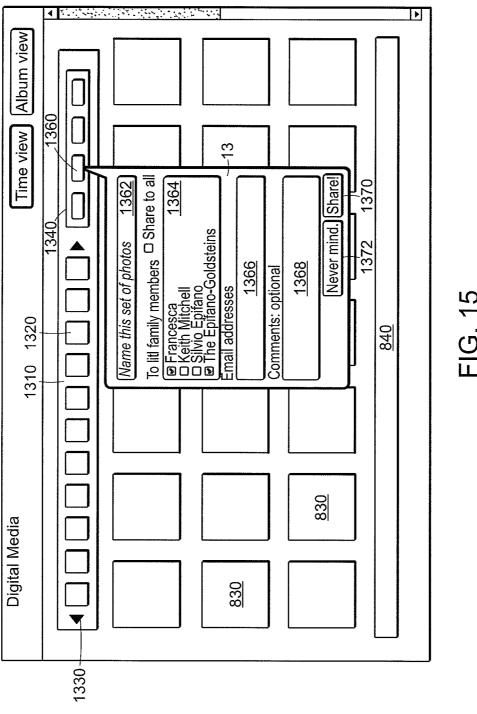


FIG. 14

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 18 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 19 of 37

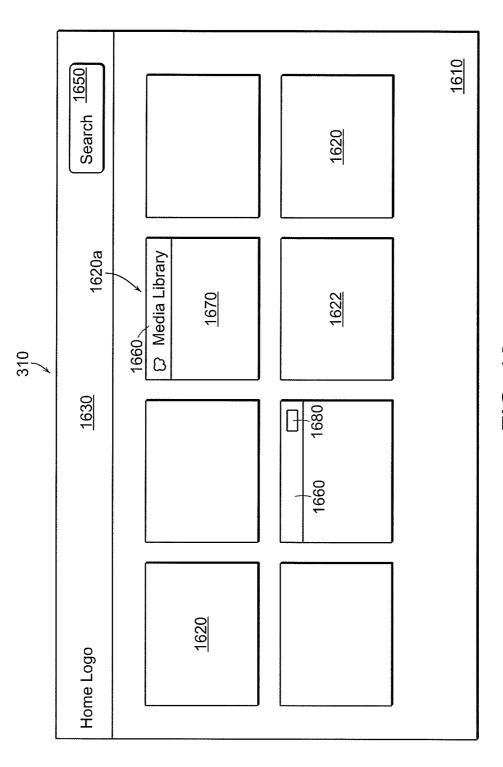


FIG. 16

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 20 of 37

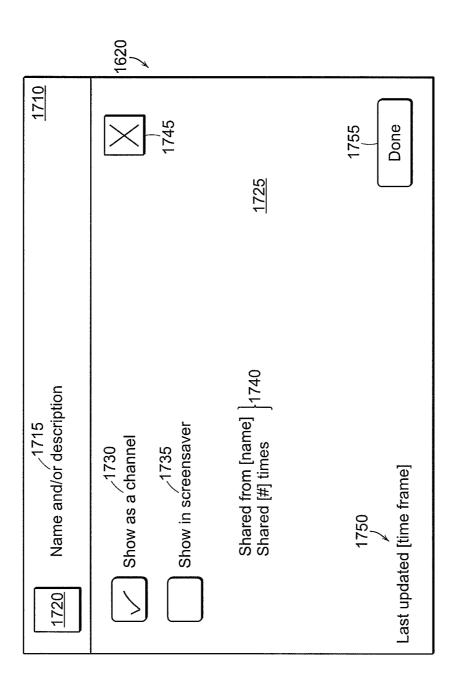


FIG. 17A

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 21 of 37

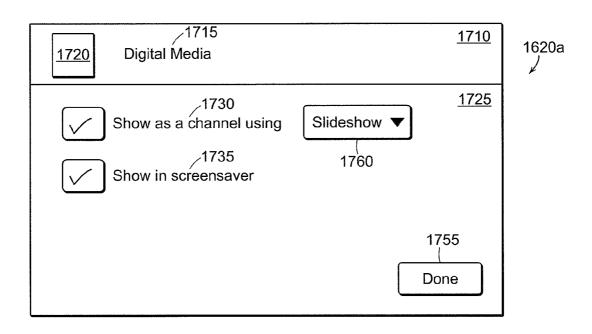


FIG. 17B

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 22 of 37

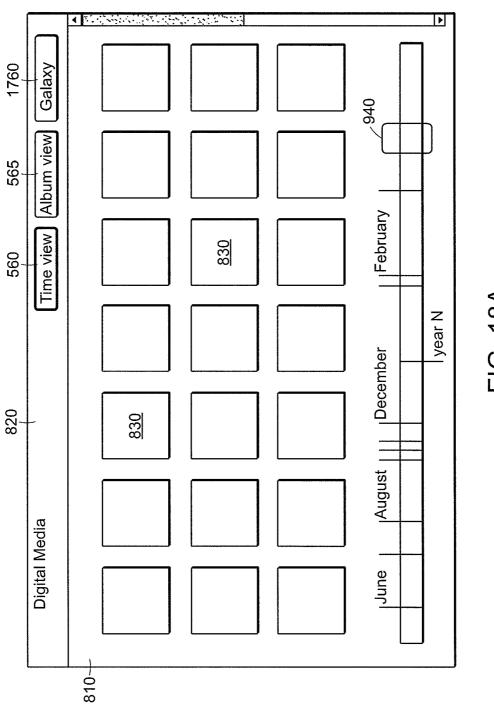
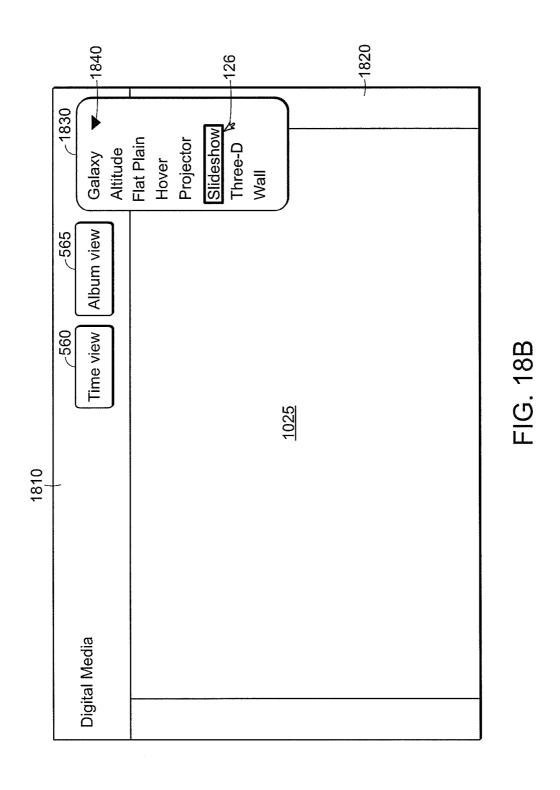


FIG. 18A

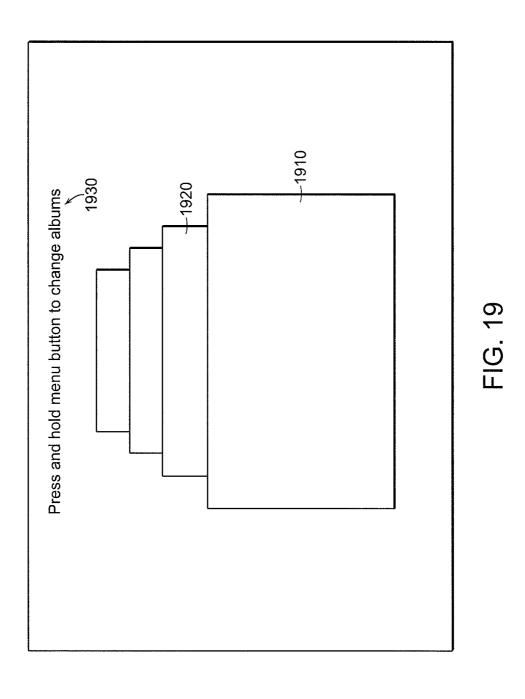
Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 23 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 24 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 25 of 37

US 8,612,888 B2

1025	Lorem liposum dolor alt Stevens gives last Lorem liposum dolor alt Lorem lipos
	Lorem liposun

FIG. 20A

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 26 of 37

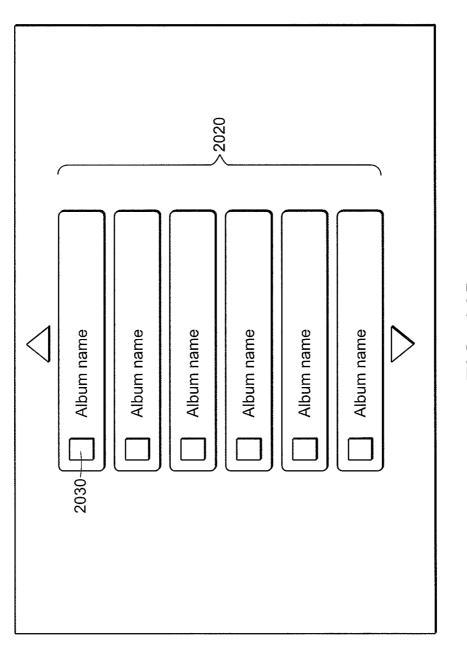
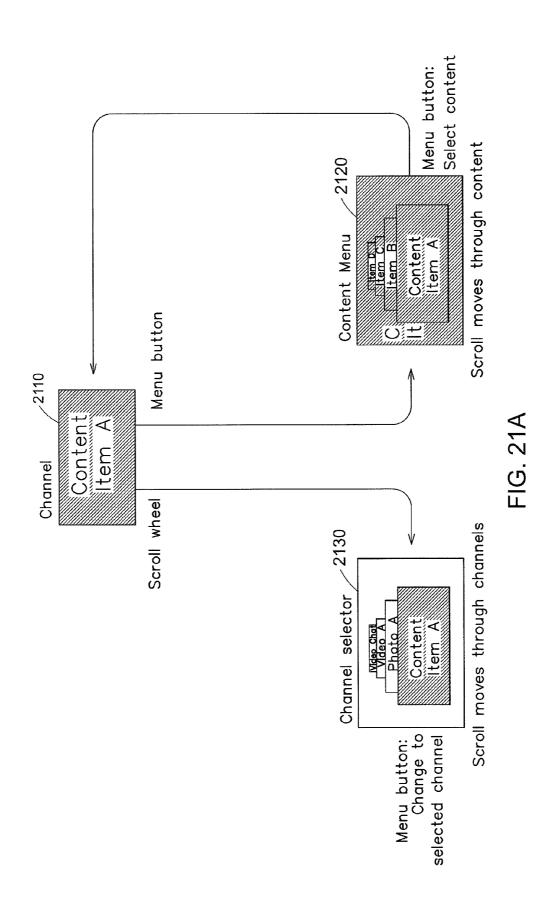


FIG. 20B

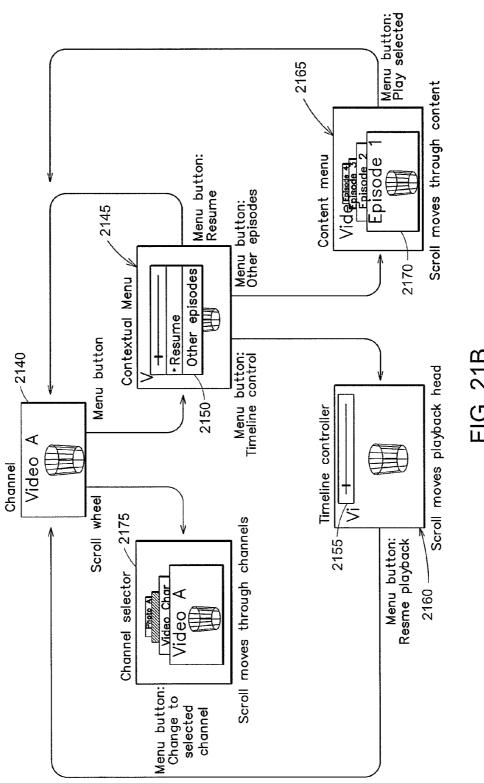
Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 27 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 28 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 29 of 37

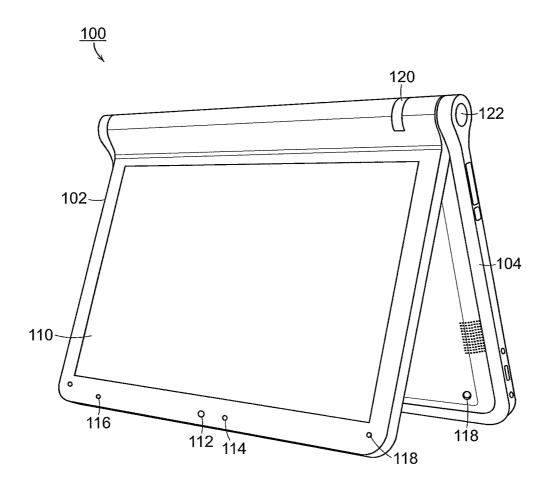


FIG. 22

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 30 of 37

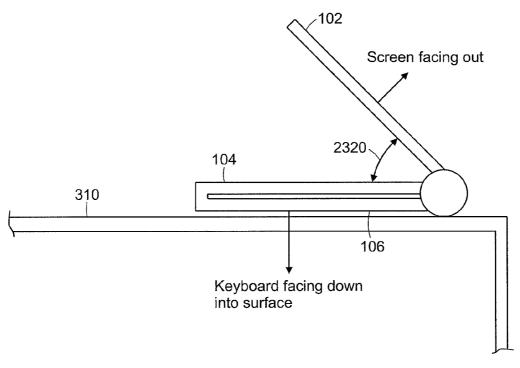


FIG. 23

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 31 of 37

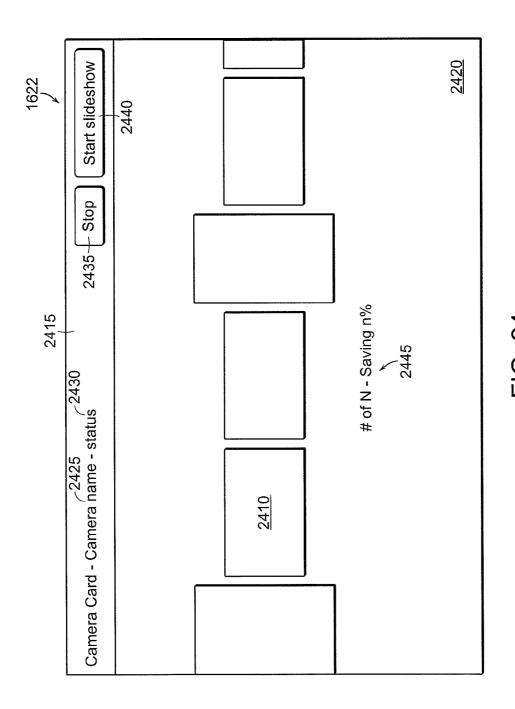


FIG. 24

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 32 of 37

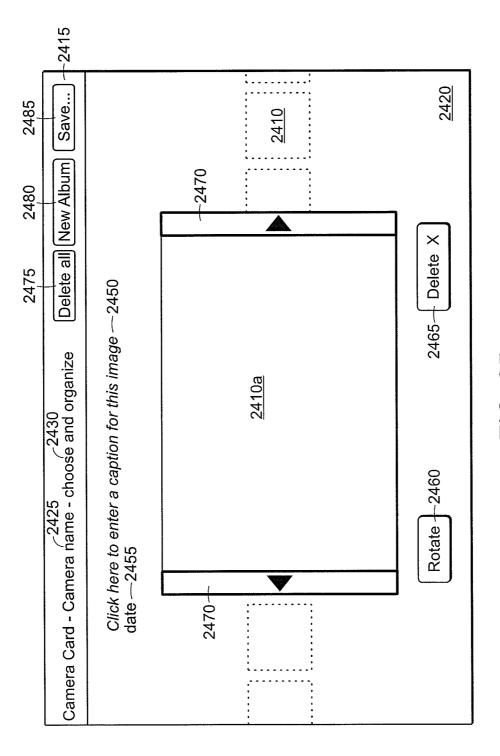
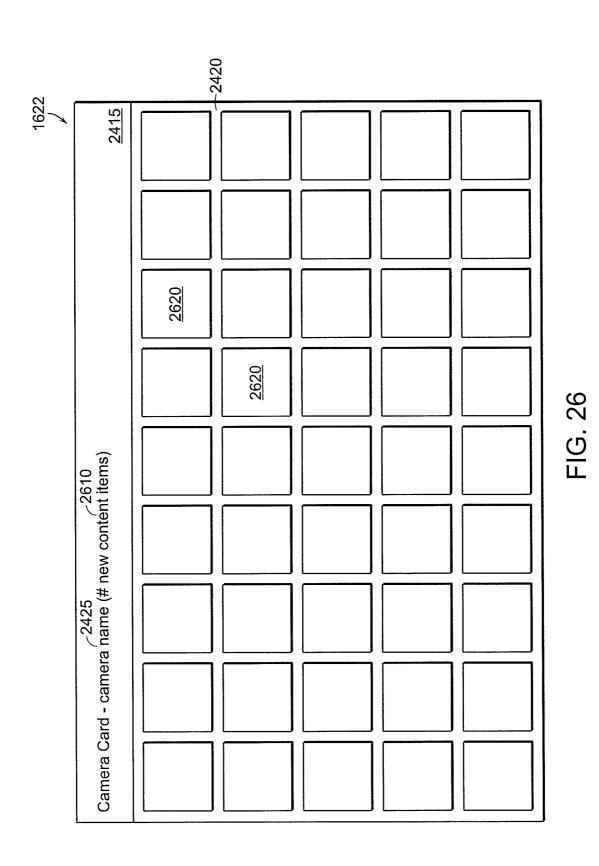


FIG. 25

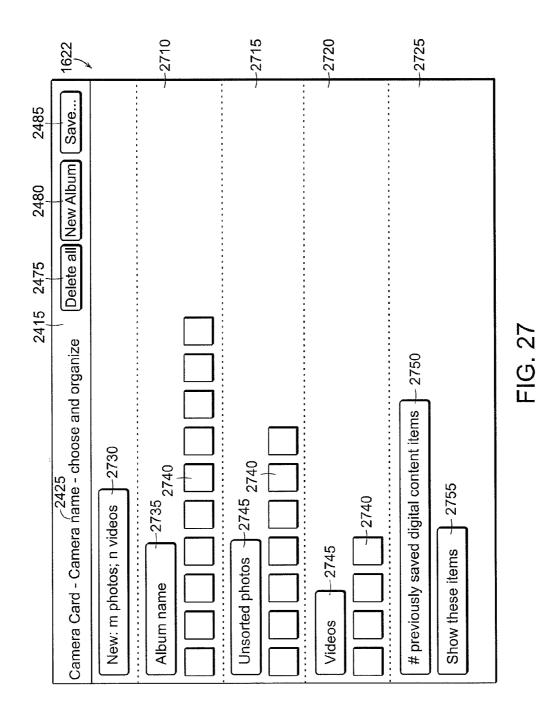
Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 33 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 34 of 37



Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 35 of 37

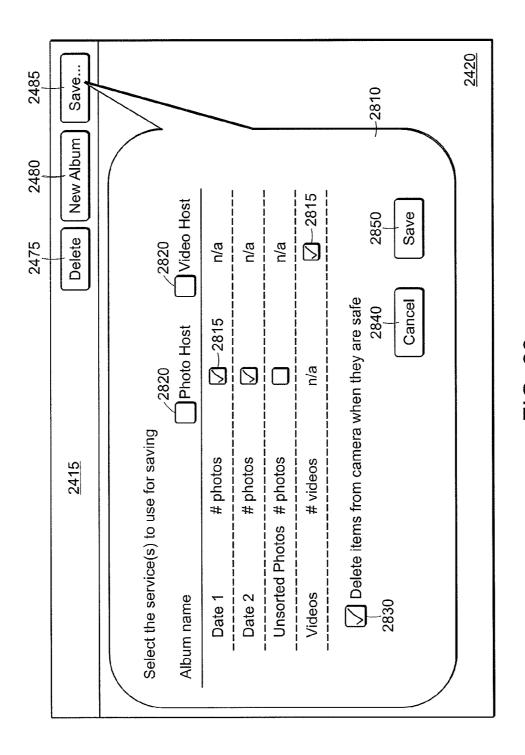


FIG. 28

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 36 of 37

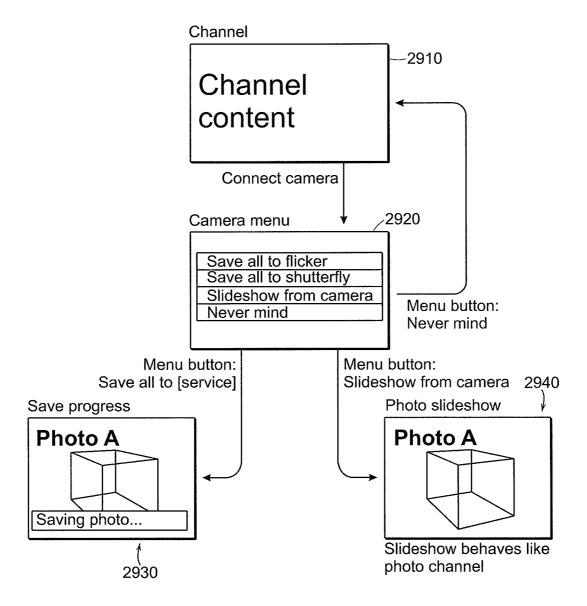
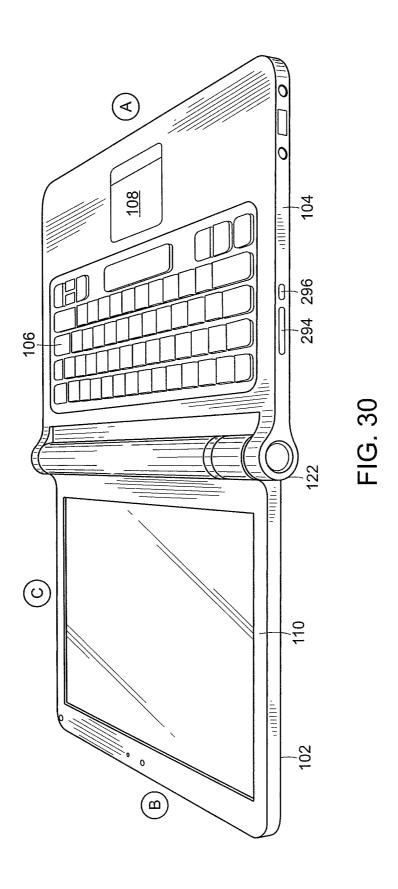


FIG. 29

Dec. 17, 2013

Sheet 37 of 37



1

METHOD AND APPARATUS FOR MANAGING **DIGITAL MEDIA CONTENT**

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 to, U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/170,951 entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed on Jul. 10 10, 2008; which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, both of which are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety. Further- 15 more, this application is a continuation-in-part of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/170,939, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed on Jul. 10, 2008; which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) to 20 U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, both of which applications are herein incorporated by reference in their entirety. Furthermore, this application is a continuation-in- 25 part of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/416,479, filed on Apr. 1, 2009 and entitled "SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAM-LINING USER INTERACTION WITH ELECTRONIC CONTENT," which is a continuation-in-part of, and claims 30 priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 to: U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/170,951 entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed on Jul. 10, 2008, which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled 35 "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008; U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/416,479 is also a continuation-in-part of, and claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §120 to U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/170,939, entitled "PORTABLE 40 ties and services available to them. COMPUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURA-TIONS," filed on Jul. 10, 2008, which claims priority under 35 U.S.C. §119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COMPUTER WITH 2008; U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/416,479 also claims priority under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) to U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/041,365, entitled "PORTABLE COM-PUTER WITH MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURA-TIONS," filed Apr. 1, 2008, each of which applications are 50 herein incorporated by reference in their entirety.

BACKGROUND

1. Field of Invention

The present invention is in the field of computer systems and, more particularly, is directed to methods and apparatus for managing computer-based digital media libraries.

2. Discussion of Related Art

Much of the advancement in contemporary computer sys- 60 tems and services stems from the significant increases in computing power. Hand in hand with those increases, enhanced features sets have developed designed to utilize that computing power. Conventional wisdom suggests that the more features that can be provided to a particular computer 65 user, the better the user's experience will be. As computers have become more powerful and capable of providing more

2

and more features, however, ordinary/typical computer users have not been able to keep up with availability of features and services. Users may become frustrated by the inability to navigate the myriad (sometime unending) configurations and options provided in order to achieve something useful and/or workable to their ordinary use. Many users simply don't take advantage of provided features. Some outright ignore options and features that would simplify the use of their computer system; in some instances because the user lacks experience with new features and doesn't know the feature can be useful.

User frustration is felt not only with respect to the newer more powerful computer systems being offered today, but also frustration abounds with respect to their computer's interaction with the Internet. The present movement on the Internet, often referred to as Web 2.0, also subscribes to conventional thinking in that more and more features are being packed into each and every aspect of the web experience. Often, these on-line services provide very useful opportunities for the users who know how to take advantage of them—online photo management/sharing, online financial services, online marketplaces, online exchanges, web hosting, web development, dating services, social networking to name only a few. However, computer users often simply can't take advantage of all the functionality offered, either the services and features offered by their own computer, or the services and features offered by online providers. The complexity of the interface (both hardware and software) hampers adoption, as does the volume of features offered.

With the proliferation of digital cameras, digital music players and digital video players, more and more people are turning to digital audio and video media. For example, many people have replaced, or at least greatly supplemented, printed photograph albums with digital photos stored on their computer and/or using an online photo service. Similarly, many people use digitally stored music and videos rather than, or in addition to, traditional media such as records, compact discs, video cassettes, etc. However, due to the complexity and volume of digital photography features, services, etc., many users are not taking full advantage of the capabili-

SUMMARY OF INVENTION

Accordingly, aspects and embodiments are directed to MULTIPLE DISPLAY CONFIGURATIONS," filed Apr. 1, 45 methods and apparatus for managing digital media content that may provide a user-friendly, streamlined user experience.

Various aspects and embodiments are directed to a streamlined computer device and a graphical user interface that organizes interface elements into views of computer content for presentation to a user. Various views of digital media content permits users to easily and efficiently access various digital media content. Different views are used to provide an interface that is responsive to configurations of the device and responsive to activity being performed by the user. Aspects include permitting the user to maintain and manage digital media content libraries. According to some embodiments, the libraries comprise user digital media content and references digital media content. Functionality provided to a user can be tailored to the type of content displayed, accessed and/or managed. According to various aspects, methods and systems are provided for accessing and managing digital media libraries on a streamlined computing device with a plurality selectable I/O profiles. According to some embodiments, the methods may include displaying a GUI on a device, wherein the GUI comprises at least a plurality of views of digital media content, providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to selection of an I/O profile and in

3

response to activation of a view selector component by a user, executing an association with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations with digital media content in response to selection, transitioning a display on the computing device to a view of the digital media content, and providing for display of user digital media content and referenced digital media content in the view of the digital media content.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a method for accessing and managing digital media libraries on a streamlined computing device with a plurality selectable I/O 10 profiles is provided. The method comprises displaying a graphical user interface on a computing device, wherein the graphical user interface comprises at least a plurality of views of digital media content, providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to selection of an I/O profile, 15 providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to activation of a view selector component configured to permit a user to select one of the plurality of views, associating at least one of a plurality of visual representations with digital media content, executing the association with the 20 at least one of the plurality of visual representations with digital media content in response to selection, transitioning a display on the computing device to a view of the digital media content in response to the act of executing the association, and providing for display of user digital media content and refer- 25 enced digital media content in the view of the digital media content. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying in the view user digital media content and referenced digital media content in response to the act of executing the association 30 with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of displaying in the view user digital media content and referenced digital media content includes an act of accessing a reference to remote digital content not controlled by the user 35 in order to display referenced digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of associating the at least one of the plurality of visual representations with a remote service provider. According to another embodiment of the invention, the 40 method further comprises an act storing the association between the at least one visual representation with the remote service provider in at least one of a device profile and a user

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the 45 method further comprises acts of configuring access to a remote service, and integrating operations provided by the remote service provider into the view of the digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the view comprises at least one of an album view and a 50 timeline view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying digital media content in a body portion of the view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying a toggle element in a header 55 portion of the view, wherein the toggle element transitions the computing device display between the album view and the timeline view upon selection by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying emulation controls responsive to selection 60 by the user, and emulating standard computer operations for referenced digital media content displayed in the view, wherein the act of emulating standard computer operations includes an act of determining if the user has authority to perform the standard computer operations, determining the 65 user does not have the authority to perform the standard computer operation on a source of the referenced digital

4

media content, and wherein the act of displaying the emulation controls occurs in response to the determination that the user does not have the authority. According to another embodiment of the invention, the standard computer operation includes an act of deleting digital media content, and the method further comprises an act of altering the view of the digital media content so the digital media content marked for deletion is not displayed within the view.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the method further comprises an act of generating a state entry, associated with at least one of the view and the source of the referenced digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of accessing any state entry for at least one of the view and the source of referenced digital media content, and displaying referenced digital media content according to any state entry requirement. According to another embodiment of the invention, the standard computer operation includes an act of editing referenced digital media content, and the method further comprises an act of generating a state entry reflecting any edits made to the referenced digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of providing an aggregation component configured to permit the user to select a plurality of digital media content, displaying the plurality of digital media content in the body of the view, and permitting the user to perform operations on the plurality of digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of permitting the user to perform operations on the plurality of digital media content includes at least one of a share operation, a create channel operation, and an order prints operation. According to another embodiment of the invention the at least one operation is a share operation, and the method further comprises acts of identifying any state entries for the plurality of digital media content, identifying any remote service settings for the plurality of digital media content, and transmitting a visual representation associated with the plurality of digital media content, any state settings, and any remote service settings to another streamlined device user.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the method further comprising acts of permitting the user to share the at least one visual representation, including any associated digital media content with another user, storing shared information in response to an act of sharing by the user, and updating any associated digital media automatically for the another user, wherein the act of updating any associated digital media includes acts of identifying any changes in shared digital media content, wherein changes include at least one of addition of digital media content associated with the at least one visual representation, deletion of digital media content associated with the at least one visual representation, edits of digital media content associated with the at least one visual representation, and updates of information associated with digital media content associated with the at least one visual representation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprising acts of permitting the user to share the at least one visual representation, including any associated digital media content with another user, transmitting the at least one visual representation associated with the digital media content, any state settings, and any remote service settings to another streamlined device user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of permitting the user to update date information associated with the digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of generating an offset for

5

the updated date information associated with the digital media content, and applying the offset to similar digital media content

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the view is a time view and the method further comprises displaying a timeline navigation control in the body of the view, wherein the timeline navigation control is configured to provide organization segments, the organization segments providing a visual indication of a number of digital media content items in each segment. According to another embodiment of the invention, the timeline navigation control further comprises a handle responsive to a pointer displayed on the computer device, wherein the handle is further responsive to select and drag operations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of displaying the user interface includes providing a plurality of views of the plurality of visual representations of computer content, and associating the plurality of visual representations of computer content with at least one of the plurality of views, and wherein the 20 each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes selection of the visual representation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to selection of an I/O profile 25 includes permitting the user to rotate a display element about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and a base of the streamlined computing device, wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the 30 closed mode configures the portable computer into a laptop mode with one of the plurality of views as a default display, and wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into an easel 35 mode with another one of the plurality of views as a default display.

According to one aspect of the present invention, a computer-readable medium having computer-readable instructions stored thereon that as a result of being executed by a 40 computer, instruct the computer to perform the method for accessing and managing digital media libraries on a streamlined computing device with a plurality selectable I/O profiles, wherein the method comprises displaying a graphical user interface on a computing device, wherein the graphical 45 user interface comprises at least a plurality of views of digital media content, providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to selection of an I/O profile, providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to activation of a view selector component configured to permit 50 a user to select one of the plurality of views, associating at least one of a plurality of visual representations with digital media content, executing the association with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations with digital media content in response to selection, transitioning a display on the 55 computing device to a view of the digital media content in response to the act of executing the association, and providing for display of user digital media content and referenced digital media content in the view of the digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the 60 method further comprises an act of displaying in the view user digital media content and referenced digital media content in response to the act of executing the association with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of displaying 65 in the view user digital media content and referenced digital media content includes an act of accessing a reference to

6

remote digital content not controlled by the user in order to display referenced digital content.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the method further comprises an act of associating the at least one of the plurality of visual representations with a remote service provider. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act storing the association between the at least one visual representation with the remote service provider in at least one of a device profile and a user profile. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of configuring access to a remote service, and integrating operations provided by the remote service provider into the view of the digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the view comprises at least one of an album view and a timeline view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying digital media content in a body portion of the view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of displaying a toggle element in a header portion of the view, wherein the toggle element transitions the computing device display between the album view and the timeline view upon selection by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of displaying emulation controls responsive to selection by the user, and emulating standard computer operations for referenced digital media content displayed in the view, wherein the act of emulating standard computer operations includes an act of determining if the user has authority to perform the standard computer operations, determining the user does not have the authority to perform the standard computer operation on a source of the referenced digital media content, and wherein the act of displaying the emulation controls occurs in response to the determination that the user does not have the authority

According to one embodiment of the invention, the standard computer operation includes an act of deleting digital media content, and the method further comprises an act of altering the view of the digital media content so the digital media content marked for deletion is not displayed within the view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of generating a state entry, associated with at least one of the view and the source of the referenced digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an acts of accessing any state entry for at least one of the view and the source of referenced digital media content, and displaying referenced digital media content according to any state entry requirement. According to another embodiment of the invention, the standard computer operation includes an act of editing referenced digital media content, and the method further comprises an act of generating a state entry reflecting any edits made to the referenced digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of providing an aggregation component configured to permit the user to select a plurality of digital media content, displaying the plurality of digital media content in the body of the view, and permitting the user to perform operations on the plurality of digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of permitting the user to perform operations on the plurality of digital media content includes at least one of a share operation, a create channel operation, and an order prints operation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the at least one operation is a share operation, and the method further comprises acts of identifying any state entries for the plurality of digital media content, identifying any

7

remote service settings for the plurality of digital media content, and transmitting a visual representation associated with the plurality of digital media content, any state settings, and any remote service settings to another streamlined device user.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the method further comprises acts of permitting the user to share the at least one visual representation, including any associated digital media content with another user, storing shared information in response to an act of sharing by the user, and updating any associated digital media automatically for the another user, wherein the act of updating any associated digital media includes acts of identifying any changes in shared digital media content, wherein changes include at least one of addition of digital media content associated with the at least 15 one visual representation, deletion of digital media content associated with the at least one visual representation, edits of digital media content associated with the at least one visual representation, and updates of information associated with digital media content associated with the at least one visual 20 representation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises acts of permitting the user to share the at least one visual representation, including any associated digital media content with another user, transmitting the at least one visual representation associated with 25 the digital media content, any state settings, and any remote service settings to another streamlined device user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an act of permitting the user to update date information associated with the digital media content. According 30 to another embodiment of the invention, the method further comprises an acts of generating an offset for the updated date information associated with the digital media content, and applying the offset to similar digital media content.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the 35 view is a time view and the method further comprises displaying a timeline navigation control in the body of the view, wherein the timeline navigation control is configured to provide organization segments, the organization segments providing a visual indication of a number of digital media content 40 items in each segment. According to another embodiment of the invention, the timeline navigation control further comprises a handle responsive to a pointer displayed on the computer device, wherein the handle is further responsive to select and drag operations. According to another embodiment 45 of the invention, the act of displaying the user interface includes providing a plurality of views of the plurality of visual representations of computer content, and associating the plurality of visual representations of computer content with at least one of the plurality of views, and wherein the 50 each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes selection of the visual representation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the act of providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to selection of an I/O profile 55 includes permitting the user to rotate a display element about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and a base of the streamlined computing device wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the 60 closed mode configures the portable computer into a laptop mode with one of the plurality of views as a default display, and wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into an easel mode with another one of the plurality of views as a default display.

8

According to one aspect of the present invention, a system for accessing and managing digital media libraries with a plurality selectable I/O profiles is provided. The system comprises a display component configured to display a graphical user interface, wherein the graphical user interface comprises at least a plurality of views of digital media content, wherein the plurality of views include at least one of a plurality of visual representations, an execution component configured to transition the graphical user interface between the plurality of views in response to selection of an I/O profile, a view selector component configured to transition between the plurality of views in response to activation, a storage component configured to store an association between at least one of a plurality of visual representations and digital media content, wherein the execution component is further configured to execute the association with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations with digital media content in response to selection and transition the display to a view of the digital media content in response to the act of executing the association, and wherein the display component is configured to display user digital media content and referenced digital media content in the view of the digital media content. According to one embodiment of the present invention, the display component is further configured to display in the view user digital media content and referenced digital media content in response to the act of execution of the association with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured access a reference to remote digital content not controlled by the user in order to permit display of referenced digital content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the storage component further comprises an association between the at least one of the plurality of visual representations and a remote service provider. According to another embodiment of the invention, the storage component includes the association in at least one of a device profile and a user profile. According to another embodiment of the invention, the storage component is further configured to store access information for a remote service and wherein the execution component if further configured to integrate operations provided by the remote service provider into the view of the digital media content.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the view comprises at least one of an album view and a timeline view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the display component is further configured to display digital media content in a body portion of the view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the display component is further configured to display a toggle element in a header portion of the view, wherein the toggle element transitions the computing device display between the album view and the timeline view upon selection by a user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured determine if the user has authority to perform a set of standard computer operations, and wherein the displaying component is further configured to display emulation controls configured to emulate the set of standard computer operations upon a determination that the user does not have the authority to perform the set of standard operations. According to another embodiment of the invention, the standard computer operation includes an act of deleting digital media content, and the method further comprises an act of altering the view of the digital media content so the digital media content marked for deletion is not displayed within the view. According to another embodiment of the invention, the storage component is further configured to store a state entry associated with at least one of the view and the source of the

referenced digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to access any state entry for at least one of the view and the source of referenced digital media content, and wherein the display component is configured to display 5 referenced digital media content according to any state entry requirement. According to another embodiment of the invention, the standard computer operation includes an editing operation for referenced digital media content, and the storage component is further configured to store a state entry reflecting any edits made to the referenced digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the display component is further configured to display an aggregation element configured to permit the user to select a plurality of digital media content, display the plurality of 15 digital media content in the body of the view, and permit the user to perform operations on the plurality of digital media content.

9

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the display component is further configured to permit at least one 20 of a share operation, a create channel operation, and an order prints operation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to identify any state entries for the plurality of digital media content, identifying any remote service settings for the plu- 25 rality of digital media content, and transmit a visual representation associated with the plurality of digital media content, any state settings, and any remote service settings to another streamlined device user. According to another embodiment of the invention, the system further comprises a 30 share component configured to permit the user to share the at least one visual representation, including any associated digital media content with another user, and an update component update any digital media associated with the shared at least one visual representation automatically for the another user. 35 According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to transmit at least one visual representation associated with the digital media content, any state settings, and any remote service settings to another streamlined device user. According to another 40 embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to permit the user to update date information associated with the digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the execution component is further configured to generate an offset for the updated 45 date information associated with the digital media content, and apply the offset to similar digital media content. According to another embodiment of the invention, the view is a time view and the display component is further configured to display a timeline navigation control in the body of the view, 50 wherein the timeline navigation control is configured to provide organization segments, the organization segments providing a visual indication of a number of digital media content items in each segment. According to another embodiment of the invention, the timeline navigation control further com- 55 prises a handle responsive to a pointer displayed on the computer device, wherein the handle is further responsive to select and drag operations.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the display component is further configured to provide a plurality of views of the plurality of visual representations of computer content and the storage components is configured to store an association between the plurality of visual representations of computer content and at least one of the plurality of views, wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is 65 responsive to focus and execution, and wherein execution includes selection of the visual representation. According to

another embodiment of the invention, the system comprises a portable computer system and the portable computer system further comprises a display component including a display screen, a base, a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to pivotably couple the display component to the base, wherein the display component is rotatable about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base, wherein, in the closed mode, the display screen is disposed substantially against the base, wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop mode, and wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the single axis is a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and the base; and wherein the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis. According to another embodiment of the invention, the system further comprises a display orientation module configured to control an orientation of the content displayed on the display screen, wherein the orientation of the content displayed on the display screen is configurable among a plurality of orientations relative to the longi-

10

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the plurality of orientations comprises a first orientation relative to the longitudinal axis and a second orientation relative to the longitudinal axis, and wherein when display orientation module is configured to automatically display the content in the first orientation when the portable computer is configured into the laptop mode and in the second orientation when the portable computer is configured into the easel mode. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of display modes further comprises a flat mode in which the display component is disposed at an angle of approximately 180 degrees, measured about the longitudinal axis, relative to the base. According to another embodiment of the invention, the plurality of orientations comprises a first orientation relative to the longitudinal axis, a second orientation relative to the longitudinal axis, and a third orientation relative to the longitudinal axis, and wherein, in the flat mode, the orientation of the content displayed on the display screen is configurable among the first, second and third orientations responsive to a user input. According to another embodiment of the invention, the second orientation is 90 degrees relative to the first orientation, and wherein the third orientation is 180 degrees relative to the first orientation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the system further comprises a mode sensor configured to detect a degree of rotation of the display component relative to the base and to provide information representative of the degree of rotation, and wherein the display orientation module is configured to automatically adjust the orientation of the content displayed on the display screen responsive to the information from the mode sensor.

According to one embodiment of the invention, the display orientation module is configured to automatically display the content in a first orientation relative to the longitudinal axis responsive to the information indicating that the degree of rotation of the display component is less than approximately 180 degrees relative to the base, and automatically display the content in a second orientation relative to the longitudinal axis responsive to the information indicating that the degree of rotation of the display component is greater than approximately 180 degrees relative to the base, wherein the second orientation is at approximately 180 degrees relative to the first

11

orientation. According to another embodiment of the invention, the system further comprises a mode sensor configured to detect a current display mode of the portable computer; and wherein the display orientation module selects the orientation of the content displayed on the display screen from one of the 5 plurality of orientations relative to the longitudinal axis responsive to the current display mode detected by the mode sensor. According to another embodiment of the invention, wherein the plurality of display modes further comprises a closed mode, and wherein, in the closed mode, the display screen is disposed substantially against the base. According to another embodiment of the invention, rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the laptop model, and wherein rotating the 15 display component about the longitudinal axis beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode configures the portable computer into the easel mode.

According to one embodiment of the present invention, the display component is rotatable about the longitudinal axis up 20 to approximately 320 degrees from the closed mode. According to another embodiment of the present invention, the longitudinal axis comprises multiple parallel axes, and wherein the hinge assembly is configured to permit rotation of the display component about any of the multiple parallel axes to 25 configure the portable computer between the plurality of display modes. According to another embodiment of the present invention, the system further comprises a scroll wheel disposed at least partially within the base and rotatable about the longitudinal axis, the scroll wheel configured to permit a user 30 to control at least one of operating parameters of the portable computer and the content displayed on the display screen. According to another embodiment of the present invention, the system further comprises a first navigation button disposed on one of the base and the display component and 35 configured to permit the user to manipulate selected content displayed on the display screen. According to another embodiment of the present invention, the display screen is configured to display at least one of a plurality of modes of content, and wherein the navigation button is configured to 40 permit the user to select for display one of the plurality of modes of content.

According to one embodiment of the invention, the first navigation button is user-accessible in each of the laptop mode and the easel mode. According to another embodiment 45 tion; of the present invention, the system further comprises a second navigation button, wherein the first navigation button is disposed on a major surface of the base, and wherein the second navigation button is disposed on a minor surface of the base. According to another embodiment of the invention, the 50 scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to select a mode of content for display on the display screen. According to another embodiment of the invention, the scroll wheel is configured to permit the user to control a volume of sound played by the portable computer. According to another 55 embodiment of the invention, the system further comprises a hinge assembly at least partially housed within the base and configured to rotatably couple the display component to the base. According to another embodiment of the invention, the scroll wheel is disposed at least partially within the hinge 60 assembly. According to another embodiment of the invention, the system further comprises a foot disposed along at least a portion of the base and configured to support the portable computer when in the easel mode.

Still other aspects, embodiments, and advantages of these 65 exemplary aspects and embodiments, are discussed in detail below. Moreover, it is to be understood that both the foregoing

12

information and the following detailed description are merely illustrative examples of various aspects and embodiments, and are intended to provide an overview or framework for understanding the nature and character of the claimed aspects and embodiments. Any embodiment disclosed herein may be combined with any other embodiment in any manner consistent with at least one of the objects, aims, and needs disclosed herein, and references to "an embodiment," "some embodiments," "one embodiment" or the like are not necessarily mutually exclusive and are intended to indicate that a particular feature, structure, or characteristic described in connection with the embodiment may be included in at least one embodiment. The appearances of such terms herein are not necessarily all referring to the same embodiment.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Various aspects of at least one embodiment are discussed below with reference to the accompanying figures, which are not intended to be drawn to scale. The figures are included to provide illustration and a further understanding of the various aspects and embodiments, and are incorporated in and constitute a part of this specification, but are not intended as a definition of the limits of the invention. Where technical features in the figures, detailed description or any claim are followed by references signs, the reference signs have been included for the sole purpose of increasing the intelligibility of the figures, detailed description, and/or claims. Accordingly, neither the reference signs nor their absence are intended to have any limiting effect on the scope of any claim elements. In the figures, each identical or nearly identical component that is illustrated in various figures is represented by a like numeral. For purposes of clarity, not every component may be labeled in every figure. In the figures:

FIG. 1 is an illustration of one example of a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention, in a "laptop" configuration;

FIG. 2 is a block diagram of one example of a computer system;

FIG. 3 is a block diagram of one example of a computer user interface architecture, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 4 is an illustration of another example of a portable computer, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 5 is a block diagram of one example of a view of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 6 is a block diagram of another example view of digital media content with responsive controls, according to aspects of the invention;

FIGS. 7A-B are block diagrams of examples of single album views of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. 8 is a block diagram of one example of a view of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 9 is an illustration of an example component of a view of digital media content, according to aspects of the present invention;

FIG. 10 is a block diagram of one example of a view of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 11 is an illustration of an example responsive component of a view of digital media content, according to aspects of the present invention;

FIG. 12 is a block diagram of one example of a view of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

13

FIGS. **13**A-C are illustrations of examples of a control element displayed in embodiments of views of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 14 is an illustration of an example responsive component of a view of digital media content, according to 5 aspects of the present invention;

FIG. 15 is an illustration of an example of a control element displayed in an embodiment of a view of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **16** is a block diagram of one example of a view ¹⁰ including cards associated with digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIGS. 17A-B are illustrations of examples of views of the back side of a card and associated controls, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 18A is a block diagram of one example view of digital media content including a lens control, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **18**B is a block diagram of one example view of digital media content including an example lens selection control, ²⁰ according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 19 is a block diagram of one example of a view of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **20**A is a block diagram of one example of a view of digital media content including an example content control, ²⁵ according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 20B is a block diagram of one example of a view of digital media content including a contextual control, according to aspects of the invention;

FIGS. **21**A-B are examples of logical diagrams of the ³⁰ behavior for an example view of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 22 is a perspective view of the portable computer of FIG. 1 in the easel mode, according to aspects of the invention:

FIG. 23 is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "frame" mode, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. **24** is a block diagram of an example of a page view of a camera card including a progress indicator of an upload in 40 progress, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 25 is a block diagram of an example an intermediate view of a camera card, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 26 is a block diagram of a thumbnail view of a camera card, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 27 is a block diagram of a organizational view of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 28 is an illustration of an example view of user controls for digital media content, according to aspects of the invention;

FIG. 29 is an example of a logical diagram of the behavior for an example view of digital media content, according to aspects of the invention; and

FIG. **30** is an illustration of the portable computer configured into a "flat" mode, according to aspects of the invention 55

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Synergy between services providers can be found and exploited by even the most novice user through streamlined 60 computer systems and user interface presentation. According to one aspect, the interplay between various third party services and computer features can be readily appreciated by even a novice user because the various functionality and features sets are easily accessible through the streamlined 65 access controls and consistent user interfaces. In particular, methods and apparatus are provided to facilitate users lever-

14

aging online digital media services offered by third party service providers, as discussed in detail below. For example, aspects and embodiments may allow users to create and manage a digital photography library by providing tools to upload content to an Internet "cloud" and to consume aggregated content from the cloud on their computing device, as discussed further below.

It is to be appreciated that embodiments of the methods and apparatus discussed herein are not limited in application to the details of construction and the arrangement of components set forth in the following description or illustrated in the accompanying figures. The methods and apparatus are capable of implementation in other embodiments and of being practiced or of being carried out in various ways. Examples of specific implementations are provided herein for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to be limiting. In particular, acts, elements and features discussed in connection with any one or more embodiments are not intended to be excluded from a similar role in any other embodiments.

Also, the phraseology and terminology used herein is for the purpose of description and should not be regarded as limiting. Any references to embodiments or elements or acts of the systems and methods herein referred to in the singular may also embrace embodiments including a plurality of these elements, and any references in plural to any embodiment or element or act herein may also embrace embodiments including only a single element. References in the singular or plural form are not intended to limit the presently disclosed systems or methods, their components, acts, or elements. The use herein of "including," "comprising," "having," "containing," "involving," and variations thereof is meant to encompass the items listed thereafter and equivalents thereof as well as additional items. References to "or" may be construed as inclusive so that any terms described using "or" may indicate any of a single, more than one, and all of the described terms. Any references to front and back, left and right, top and bottom, and upper and lower are intended for convenience of description, not to limit the present systems and methods or their components to any one positional or spatial orientation.

According to one embodiment, methods and apparatus are provided for creating and managing digital media libraries and, in particular, online digital media libraries. The digital media libraries may include, for example, digital photograph collections, digital video collections, digital music collections, etc. The tools and capability for creating and managing these digital media libraries are provided via a computing device, for example, a streamlined device, having a graphical user interface, as discussed below. For example, various aspects may be implemented as specialized software executing in one or more computer systems. In one embodiment, the digital media content (e.g., the photographs, videos and/or audio files) are stored online, and the graphical user interface provides the user with access to services, including online storage of digital media, and features offered by third party service providers, as discussed below.

One example of a streamlined device includes a portable computer that is configurable between a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an inverted "V," as discussed further herein. Certain aspects and embodiments are directed to a portable computer that is configurable between different operating modes, including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance), a flat mode, a frame mode, and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V," as dis-

15

cussed further herein. Reference to modes of the computer, modes of the device and intended to include the physical configuration of the portable computer/device. The portable computer is capable of different display formats and functionality in the different modes, and includes a graphical user interface that may work seamlessly with the computer hardware to provide a unified, comfortable, holistic user experience.

Referring to FIG. 1, there is illustrated one example of a portable computer according to aspects of the invention upon and using which methods and apparatus for managing digital media content may be implemented. In FIG. 1, the portable computer 100 is illustrated in the "laptop" mode, with the display component 102 inclined at a viewing angle from the base 104. The display component 102 is pivotably coupled to the base 104 by a hinge assembly (not shown) that allows the display component to be rotated with respect to the base. The hinge assembly may include a single or multiple hinges, which may be any of a variety of hinge types, including, but 20 not limited, to single-axis hinges, multiple-axis hinges, geared hinges, etc. In one example, the hinge assembly allows the display component 102 to be rotated (or tilted) about a longitudinal axis 101 running along an interface between the display component 102 and the base 104, as illustrated in FIG. 25 1 and discussed further below. The base 104 includes a keyboard 106 and internal electronic components (not shown), such as a central processing unit, memory, and other components necessary to operate the portable computer, as known to those skilled in the art. In some embodiments, the base 104 30 may also include a touch pad 108 or trackball (not shown) for receiving user commands, as known to those skilled in the art.

In one embodiment, the display component 102 includes a display screen 110, and may also include a camera 112, microphone 114, and infrared receiver 116, as discussed fur- 35 ther below. It is to be appreciated that the locations of the camera 112, microphone 114 and infrared receiver 114 are not limited to the example illustrated in FIG. 1, and may be placed in other locations on the display component 102 and/ or base 104, as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. 40 The display component 102 may also include cushions 118 that provide soft contact points between the base 104 and the display component 102 when the portable computer is closed. In one example, the cushions 118 are made of rubber. However, it is to be appreciated that the invention is not so limited, 45 and the cushions 118 may comprise materials other than rubber, including, for example, a polymer, felt, or other suitable materials as would be recognized by those skilled in the

FIG. 2 illustrates a block diagram of some components of 50 an example of the portable computer 100, in which various aspects of the present invention may be practiced. For example, various aspects of the invention may be implemented as specialized software executing in one or more computer systems including multiple computer systems com- 55 municating over network. As depicted in FIG. 2, the computer 100 includes a processor 210, a memory 220, an interface 240 and a storage system 250. Components of the portable computer 100 may be coupled by an interconnection element 230. The interconnection mechanism 230 enables communica- 60 tions (e.g., data, instructions) to be exchanged between system components of the computer system 100. The interconnection mechanism 230 may include one or more physical busses (for example, busses between components that are integrated within a same machine), or may include any communication coupling between system elements including specialized or standard computing bus technologies such as

16

IDE, SCSI, PCI and InfiniBand. In one example, computer system 100 is implemented without hard drive devices.

The processor 210, which may include one or more microprocessors or other types of controllers, can perform a series of instructions that result in manipulated data. The processor 210 may be a commercially available processor such as an Intel PENTIUM, Motorola PowerPC, SGI MIPS, Sun UltraS-PARC, or Hewlett-Packard PA-RISC processor, but may be any type of processor or controller as many other processors and controllers are available. The processor may also execute an operating system that manages at least a portion of the hardware elements included in computer 100. The operating system may be, among others, a Windows-based operating system (for example, Windows NT, Windows 2000 (Windows ME), Windows XP, or Windows Vista) available from the Microsoft Corporation, a MAC OS System X operating system available from Apple Computer, one of many Linuxbased operating system distributions (for example, the Enterprise Linux operating system available from Red Hat Inc.), a Solaris operating system available from Sun Microsystems. or a UNIX operating systems available from various sources. Many other operating systems may be used, and embodiments are not limited to any particular operating system. As shown, the processor 210 is connected to other system elements, including a memory 220, by the interconnection mechanism 230.

The memory 220 may be used for storing programs and data during operation of the computer system 200. Thus, the memory 220 may be a relatively high performance, volatile, random access memory such as a dynamic random access memory (DRAM) static memory (SRAM), or Flash memory; however, the memory 220 may include any device for storing data, including a non-volatile storage device. Various embodiments in accord with the present invention can organize the memory 220 into particularized and, in some cases, unique structures to perform the aspects and functions disclosed herein.

Still referring to FIG. 2, the computer 100 also includes one or more interface devices 240 such as input devices, output devices and combination input/output devices. The interface devices 240 may receive input and/or provide output. More particularly, output devices may render information for external presentation. Input devices may accept information from external sources. Examples of interface devices include, among others, the keyboard 106, mouse devices, trackballs, microphone 114, touch screens, printing devices, display screen 110, speakers, network interface cards, etc. The interface devices 240 allow the computer system 200 to exchange information and communicate with external entities, such as users and other systems.

The storage system 250 may include a computer readable and writeable nonvolatile storage medium in which instructions are stored that define a program to be executed by the processor. The storage system 250 also may include information that is recorded, on or in, the medium, and this information may be processed by the program. The instructions may be persistently stored as encoded signals, and the instructions may cause a processor to perform any of the functions described herein. The medium may, for example, be a flash memory. Typically, in operation, the processor causes data to be read from the nonvolatile recording medium into another memory that allows for faster access to the information by the processor than does the medium. This memory is typically a volatile, random access memory such as a dynamic random access memory (DRAM) or static memory (SRAM). The memory may be located in storage 250 as shown, or in memory system 220. The processor 210 generally manipu-

17

lates the data within the memory 220, and then copies the data to the medium associated with storage 250 after processing is completed. A variety of mechanisms are known for managing data movement between the medium and integrated circuit memory element and the invention is not limited thereto. The 5 invention is not limited to a particular memory system or storage system.

In one embodiment, the computer system does not incorporate mass storage (i.e. a hard drives), instead the system is configured to employ RAM and Flash memory storage. The 10 capacity of the flash memory may be significantly less than traditional mass storage options. Thus in some embodiments, traditional features such a download, have been configured to operate differently for the computer 100. According to another aspect, various operations provides on conventional 15 systems are adapted for streamlined processing. In on example, operations that require large amounts of computer storage are transformed into remote storage requests. In one embodiment, a streamlined device is configured to identify local storage request and transform them into a storage 20 request to an on-line service provider identified in a user and/or device profile. In another embodiment, the system prompts a user to identify a service provider in response to a local request. Various operations may be transformed, including download and print operations, among others.

The computer system may include specially-programmed, special-purpose hardware, for example, an application-specific integrated circuit (ASIC). Aspects of the invention may be implemented in software executing on hardware, hardware or firmware, or any combination thereof. Further, such methods, acts, systems, system elements and components thereof may be implemented as part of the computer system described above or as an independent component.

Although the portable computer 100 is shown by way of example as one type of computer system upon which various 35 aspects and functions may be practiced, aspects of the invention are not limited to being implemented on the computer system as shown in FIGS. 1 and 2. Various aspects and functions in accord with the present invention may be practiced on one or more computers having a different architectures or 40 components than those shown in FIG. 2.

Computer system 100 may programmable using a high-level computer programming language. Computer system 100 may be also implemented using specially programmed, special purpose hardware. The processor 210 and operating system together define a computer platform for which application programs in high-level programming languages are written. It should be understood that the invention is not limited to a particular computer system platform, processor, operating system, or network. Also, it should be apparent to 50 those skilled in the art that the present invention is not limited to a specific programming language or computer system. Further, it should be appreciated that other appropriate programming languages and other appropriate computer systems could also be used.

One or more portions of the computer system may be distributed across one or more computer systems coupled to a communications network. For example, various aspects of the invention may be distributed among one or more computer systems (e.g., servers) configured to provide a service to one or more client computers, or to perform an overall task as part of a distributed system. For example, various aspects of the invention may be performed on a client-server or multitier system that includes components distributed among one or more server systems that perform various functions 65 according to various embodiments of the invention. In one embodiment, an Internet cloud is maintained on server sys-

18

tems accessible from a plurality of devices. These components may be executable, intermediate (e.g., IL) or interpreted (e.g., Java) code which communicate over a communication network (e.g., the Internet) using a communication protocol (e.g., TCP/IP). It should be appreciated that the invention is not limited to executing on any particular system or group of systems. Also, it should be appreciated that the invention is not limited to any particular distributed architecture, network, or communication protocol.

According to one embodiment, streamlining user interactions with the computer system/device includes representing computer based content in visual representations that render computer operations/behavior in a consistent manner. These visual representations may be rendered as cards, as discussed in more detail below. Different types of cards may be employed to render different types of available content. For example, web based content, may be rendered as a web card that is associated with a mapping to web content. Some web cards map directly to web pages and in response to selection of the web card the computer device executes the mapping and displays a web view of the content. Other cards may be used to provide interactive displays selectable by a user. In another example, system operations are displayed as system cards, which are associated with mappings to system opera-25 tions, for example communications configurations, and may comprise a settings card, among other system options. Another type of card includes a channel card configured to stream web based content in a manner that allows for summarization of content, while still providing the ability to fully appreciate the summarized content.

Using channel cards according to aspects and embodiments, summarized content may be presented in a manner that permits appreciation and interaction with the summarized content itself. In another example, channel card are configured to present a streamlined view that cannot only be appreciated and interacted, but may be transitioned from one mode of viewing to another without loss of the ability to appreciate and interact with the streamlined view. A more detailed discussion of embodiments and examples of a cardbased system for rendering computer based content in visual representations is discussed in U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/416,479, filed on Apr. 1, 2009 and entitled "SYSTEM AND METHOD FOR STREAMLINING USER INTERACTION WITH ELECTRONIC CONTENT," which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

As discussed above, according to one embodiment, methods and apparatus are provided for managing digital media libraries via, for example, the computer 100. In one example, the computer 100 includes a streamlined graphical user interface that provides access to the digital media libraries. According to another embodiment, there is a community aspect to the digital media libraries, which includes sharing of digital content, configurations and customizations between users. In particular, sharing may involve the transmission of 55 user interface elements to other users. In one example, a user may share a card and any of its configurations with another user. Access to the shared user interface elements, in some embodiments, facilitates communal computer usage. Content and context retention by user interface elements that can be shared provides unique advantages to the users of the streamlined devices, as discussed further below.

Referring to FIG. 3, there is illustrated a block diagram of one example of an architecture of the portable computer 100 including a streamlined user interface. The user interface includes a "home" screen 310 that displays a plurality of modes of content 320. In the illustrated example, the home screen 310 contains five modes of content 320; however, it is

19

to be appreciated that the home screen may include more or fewer than five modes of content and that the modes of content may differ from the examples discussed below. According to one example, the modes of content 320 accessible via the home screen 310 may include "media" 321, "connect" 322, "web" 323, "applications" 324, and "channels" 325. Using the streamlined user interface, also referred to as a "map" interface, information, programs, features and applications may be grouped into the various modes of content **320**. By selecting any mode of content **320**, the user may access the content organized within that mode. For example, the media mode 321 may provide access to a media player to play, view, search and organize digital media such as music, video, photos, etc. The web mode 323 may provide access to internet browsing and searching. The channels mode 325 may 15 provide access to different functionality of the portable computer, with the different functions or features defined as different channels. For example, a channel may include a "photo frame" channel in which the portable computer may be configured to display a pre-selected image or set of images, etc. 20 from a digital media library. Some or all of the modes of content 320 may access, retrieve and/or store information on an Internet cloud 330.

From the home screen 310, the user may navigate among the different modes of content 320 and, once a particular 25 mode of content is selected, may navigate within that mode of content. In one example, the home view 310 is comprised of various cards, each card providing access to computer based content. According to one aspect, cards can be thought of as the building blocks of the user interface, providing access to a plurality of views and/or content. Indeed, cards as elements of the graphical user interface, are configured to be shared across users and across other streamlined devices. The ability to employ the features and functions of card based elements may be limited to streamlined devices, although cards and 35 settings may be shared with traditional devices.

Navigation from the home view in and among different modes of content may be accomplished using traditional interfaces, such as the keyboard 106, touchpad 108, a mouse, trackball, joystick, or other interface device. In one embodi- 40 ment, the portable computer 100 may include additional navigation devices, including a scroll wheel and one or more navigation buttons, as shown, for example, in FIG. 4. In the example illustrated in FIG. 4, the portable computer 100 includes a scroll wheel 120 and two navigation buttons 122, 45 124. In one example, the scroll wheel 120 is positioned, as shown in FIG. 4, such that it is rotatable about the longitudinal axis 101 (see FIG. 1) running along the interface between the display component 102 and the base 104. According to one embodiment, the portable computer 100 is configurable into 50 various different configuration modes including the laptop mode shown in FIGS. 1 and 4, and an "easel" mode in which the base 104 and the display component 102 stand upright forming an inverted "V," as discussed further below. Accordingly, positioning the scroll wheel 120 on the longitudinal 55 axis 101 may have certain advantages, including providing accessibility to the scroll wheel in the different configuration modes of the portable computer; however, it is to be appreciated that the scroll wheel may be placed in any convenient or suitable location on the portable computer, not limited to the 60 position shown in FIG. 4. Similarly, positioning the navigation button 122 on the side of the base 104, as shown in FIG. 4, may also provide accessibility in the different configuration modes of the portable computer 100; however it is to be appreciated that the navigation button 122 may be placed in a 65 variety of locations, not limited to the location illustrated in FIG. 4.

20

As discussed above, in one example, the media mode of content 321 may provide access to a media player to play, view, search and organize digital media such as music, video, photos, etc. Thus, a user may use the media mode of content 321 to create and manage digital media libraries including, for example, collections of digital photographs. According to one embodiment, methods, tools and interfaces are provided to allow users to store, organize, edit, view and share digital photograph collections, as well as video and/or audio collections. These collections may be presented to the user as if stored on local storage associated with the portable computer 100; however, as discussed above, in at least some examples, the digital media content is stored remotely in the cloud 330 (see FIG. 3). Therefore, the portable computer software may include the ability to interact with third party online service providers, as discussed further below. In addition, as discussed above, in one example, the portable computer 100 includes a camera 112 and therefore, methods, tools and interfaces may be provided to allow the user to take and manage photographs and/or video using the camera 112. The portable computer 100 may also be configured to allow an external digital camera (not shown) to be connected to the computer, such that the user may extract photographs and/or videos from the external camera, to store, manage and share using the computer, as discussed further below.

According to one embodiment, the computer 100 is integrated with remote content storage and/or access in the cloud 330. The integration may be provided through third party service providers, in one example photo service FLICKR is integrated with various aspects of the device and/or the device's user interface to provide seamless access to photo content stored by the third party provider. Thus, digital content items, such as photographs, videos, etc. may be displayed on the portable computer, as discussed below, but stored remotely. The integration with remote storage services permits reduced storage capacity on the user device, for example, a portable computer. Reducing and/or eliminating the need for non volatile memory in the computer system is advantageous in that the device itself may be reduced in complexity and any associated cost. In some embodiments, a streamlined device do not incorporate a hard disk drive for storage, providing for any local storage requirement through RAM and Flash memory.

Content may be added to the user's digital medial library in a variety of different ways. For example, digital content items added to the user's account with any online hosting service (e.g., FLICKR, SHUTTERFLY, etc.) the user has registered with the portable computer 100 may be automatically added to the user's digital media library. If a person shares an album with the user via a registered online hosting service, and subsequently updates the shared album to include new items, the new items may be automatically added to the user's digital media library. The user may add content items, such as photographs, directly from web pages using, for example, a "save image" control in the web browser toolbar. In one example, clicking and holding on a particular image on a web page opens a contextual menu providing options for the user to save one or more photographs. For example, clicking a "save multiple photos" option in the contextual menu may prompt the user to click on all displayed images that he/she wishes to save and then click a "done" or "save" control to complete the action. The user may similarly save photographs from an email. As discussed above, in one embodiment, the portable computer 100 does not include local mass storage; instead the digital media content items are stored by an online hosting service. Accordingly, saving of photos from a web page or email may be implemented through the hosting service. The

21

user may also add content items by uploading them from a camera, card reader or USB device, as discussed further below. In one example, the portable computer 100 may be pre-loaded with a selection of stock images that automatically appear in the user's digital media library. The user may delete 5 these stock images; however, if the user's digital media library eve becomes empty, the stock images may be automatically re-added to the library.

According to one embodiment, collections of digital content items, including photographs and videos, may be displayed in any of a plurality of different views. These views may include a time view, an album view, a page view, an intermediate view, and a lens view, each of which is discussed further below. Each view may offer the user particular interaction options, features and benefits, as also discussed below. 15 In the time view, an entire digital media library may be displayed with content items arranged chronologically, regardless of whether or not the content items (e.g., individual photographs or videos) have been assigned to an album. In the album view, individual albums of content items may be dis- 20 played. In the album view, those content items not assigned to an album are not displayed. The time view and the album view may be considered the "workhorses" of the digital media aspect of the portable computer 100, allowing a user to quickly and easily locate individual content items and per- 25 form actions, such as, share content with others, create channels, and order photograph prints from online service providers. The lens view may offer the user a variety of interactions with the digital media content, as discussed further below. In one example, for some photograph editing functions, such as 30 correcting red-eye, cropping, adjusting contrast, etc., interfaces to online service providers may be supplied, allowing the user to leverage existing features of their online photograph service provider.

Referring to FIG. 5, there is illustrated a block diagram of 35 one example of an album view. In the album view, the screen may include a body portion 550 in which the albums are displayed, and a header 555. In the illustrated example, in the album view, the albums 510 are displayed as a list in the body portion 550, with a scroll bar 515 that allows the user to scroll 40 down to see additional albums that do not fit within the page view. In one example, the list of albums may be sorted by earliest photograph creation date, with the newest on top; however, it will be readily appreciated that numerous other organizations of the albums 510 are possible. A header cap- 45 tion 525 identifies the number of albums present and the total number of photographs contained within the albums. In one example, each album 510 includes a title 530 that identifies the album. The title 530 may be created by the user and may be descriptive of the photographs contained within the album. 50 Each album 510 may also include a caption 535 that identifies information about the album. For example, the caption 535 may indicate the number of photographs in the album as well as the date range of the photographs in the album. For each album 510 there may be displayed a preview photograph 540, 55 which may be, for example, a photograph selected by the user (e.g., a representative or favorite photograph), or a default selected photograph, for example, the first photograph in the album. Each photograph in the album may be displayed as a thumbnail 545. In the header 555, there may be displayed 60 user-selectable "buttons" 560, 565 which allow the user to select between the time view and the album view, for example, by clicking (e.g., using a mouse, the touchpad, the scroll wheel, or a navigation button) on the button corresponding to the desired view.

According to one embodiment, the album view allows the user to access and view albums of their own photographs, as

well as albums shared with them by other users, for example, through an online photo-sharing service. As discussed above, in one embodiment, only photographs (or other digital content items) that have been assigned an album by the user will be displayed in the album view. The computer 100 may include software that automatically creates a default album for any unsorted/unassigned photographs found on the computer. In one example, this default album is not displayed in the album view. Many online photo hosting services require the use of albums and do not allow a photo to be saved to the service without being assigned to an album. However, this requirement may not be meaningful to users who are used to having many photographs in the real world which are not associated with an album. Accordingly, the digital media system may automatically create the default album to store otherwise unsorted content items.

22

Still referring to FIG. 5, the thumbnails 545 provide the user with a preview of the individual photographs contained in the album. In one embodiment, when the user "hovers" over a particular thumbnail 545, the preview photograph 540 changes to display that thumbnail. The thumbnail may also increase slightly. Hover indicates the movement of a pointer, typically represented by a white arrow on the computer system display, over a particular item on the display screen, such as a thumbnail 545.

In one example, when the user hovers over a thumbnail, album controls may appear, as shown in FIG. 6. Referring to FIG. 6, the album controls 610 may include options to share an album (e.g., control 612), and to edit the album using a third party service provider (e.g., control 614). In one example, albums that are shared from within the album view may be shared as channel cards, but may also appear in the recipient's album view. As discussed above, in one example in which the photographs are stored on the cloud 330 (see FIG. 3), using a third party service provider website (for example, FLICKR; SHUTTERFLY; SNAPFISH, etc.), the control 614 for editing the album may automatically display the name of the service provider. If selected (e.g., clicked on) by the user, the edit control 614 may automatically open a web card to the album on the service where it is stored. In one example, the edit control 614 may only appear for albums of the users own photographs, and not for albums that have been shared with the user by another user, for which the user may not have editing privileges. The album controls 610 may also include a control 616 for "dissolving" the album and a control 618 for deleting the album. Selecting the dissolve control 616may remove the album, but retain the album contents in the user's digital media library. If the user selects the delete album control 618, the album and its contents may be deleted from the user's digital media library, after a warning/confirmation message is displayed to the user. In one example, if the user selects the share control 612 to share an album with another person, any changes the user has made to the album (e.g., removing a content item) are retained when the other person views the shared album.

According to one embodiment, when the user clicks on (or otherwise selects) an individual photograph thumbnail 545, or on the preview photograph 540 in a particular album 510, a single album view may be displayed. In one example of the single album view, the album thumbnails 545 in the selected album 510 grow larger and arrange themselves in a horizontal list, as shown in FIG. 7A. In the single album view illustrated in FIG. 7A, the user sees larger previews 710 of the photographs in the selected album. The user may navigate back and forth among the items in the album by hovering over the left or right edges of the list, optionally over a scroll indicator 720, to scroll the list of preview images 710. In one example, the

23

speed of the scrolling depends on where the cursor is in the active area. For example, the closer the cursor is to the edge of the screen, the faster the scroll. In one embodiment, when the user is scrolling left or right through the album, the horizontal list of previews 710 tilts to show perspective, as shown in FIG. 5 7B. In one example, in the tilted view, the images scroll automatically and the speed of the scrolling action corresponds to the maximum scrolling speed that would be available manually, e.g., if the cursor were as close to the edge of the screen as possible. In another example, the degree of tilt 10 corresponds to the scrolling speed. For example, the more tilted the view, the faster the scroll. A scroll indicator 720 may indicate the direction of the scroll. Clicking on an individual item in the single album view may zoom that item into an intermediate view, as discussed further below. In the interme- 15 diate view, the user may still see hints of the other images in the album in the background, thus providing context for the zoomed-in item. Clicking on the item in the intermediate view may enlarge the item into a full screen view, as discussed further below.

In one embodiment, clicking on the background 730 returns the user to the album view shown in FIG. 5. In one example, the background 730 includes the users other albums. Thus, clicking on the background may mean clicking on another album; however, even in this case, clicking on the 25 other album in the background 730 may still return the user to the album view, rather than to a single album view of the clicked-on album in the background. This may simply navigation for the user, particularly where the majority of the background belongs to other albums, such that if clicking on 30 one of the background albums jumped to that album, the user would find it difficult to return to the overall album view of FIG. 5.

As discussed above, an alternative to the album view is the time view. According to one embodiment, in the time view, 35 the entire contents of the user's digital media library is displayed, even if items are not organized into albums. The digital content items in the digital media library may be arranged chronologically (e.g., in the order they were taken right, or in rows from left to right, top to bottom. It is to be appreciated that other arrangements of the digital content items may also be implemented. An example of the time view is illustrated in FIG. 8. Similar to the album view, the time view may comprise a body portion 810 and a header 820. As 45 shown in FIG. 8, in the body portion 810 of the time view, preview images 830 of each item in the digital media library is displayed. As discussed above, the preview images are arranged in columns and rows. A timeline 840 may supply a navigation control that allows the user quick access to the 50 content in the digital media library and a visual indication of the number of items in the library.

In one embodiment, the digital content items in the user's digital media library are stored, using a service offered by a third party service provider (e.g., FLICKR, SHUTTERFLY, 55 SNAPFISH, etc.) in the cloud 330 (see FIG. 3). Thus, the preview images displayed in the time view may be visual representations of remotely stored content.

Referring to FIG. 9, there is illustrated an example of the timeline 840 that may be displayed in the time view. In the 60 illustrated example, the timeline includes three rows of tick marks 910 that correspond to the three rows of preview images 830 displayed in the body portion 810 of the time view illustrated in FIG. 8. It is to be appreciated, however, that the preview images 830 may be displayed in any number of rows, 65 not limited to three rows, and therefore, the timeline 840 may include any corresponding number of rows of tick marks 910,

not limited to three rows. Scroll controls 920 may be provided to allow the user to scroll through the timeline using a cursor. In one example, superimposed over the timeline 840 are markers 930 for individual months and years, as shown in FIG. 9. In addition, the timeline may include a "handle" 940 which indicates the section of timeline that corresponds to the preview images 830 displayed in the body portion 810. In one example, clicking anywhere on the timeline 840 moves the handle 940 to that point in time and changes the display of preview images 830 accordingly. According to one embodiment, the timeline 840 is not linear. Instead, the length between tick marks 910 on the timeline corresponds to the number of digital content items in the digital media library for that period of time. Thus, the spacing between markers 930 for different months or years may provide a visual indication of the number of content items in that month or year. For example, if the media library contains 300 content items (e.g. photographs and/or videos) for March 2007 and 100 content items for April 2007, the space allocated to March 2007 on the

24

The timeline 840 may also provide a visual indication of new content recently added to the digital media library. For example, when another person shares an album with the user, or when the user uploads new photographs and/or videos from a camera, a new content indicator 950 may be displayed in the timeline 840. In one example, the new content indicator 950 includes highlighting or changing the color of the tick marks 910 corresponding to the newly added content items. The new content indicator 950 may persist for a predetermined time period, or until the user acknowledges the new content. For example, when an album is shared with the user, the new content indicator 950 may persist until the user acknowledges the shared card notification, as discussed further below. In another example, when the user uploads new content to the library, the new content indicator 950 may persist until the user closes/cancels an "upload complete" notification, as also discussed further below.

20 timeline **840** may be three times greater than the space allo-

cated to April 2007.

There may be multiple ways in which a user can navigate in for photos and videos) in columns from top to bottom, left to 40 the time view. For example, if the user hovers over the left or right edge of the timeline 840, the timeline may scroll to reveal more of the timeline. In one example, if this scrolling causes the handle 940 to bump against the edge of the visible timeline, the handle remains on the edge and the content in the body 810 displayed changes accordingly. In this manner, the handle 940 is always visible. As discussed above, clicking on the timeline 840 may bring the user directly to the corresponding time frame. In one example, if the user clicks on the timeline 840, thereby jumping to a new point in time, a brief animation, such as the "wall" of preview images 830 in the body 810 tilting and scrolling, may be displayed. The user may also click on and drag the handle 940 to scroll through the preview images 830. In one example, clicking and dragging the handle 940 will similarly cause the wall of preview images 830 to tilt and scroll. As discussed above with reference to the album view, the degree of tilt may correspond to the speed of the scroll, and the direction of the tilt may correspond to the direction of the scroll.

As discussed above with reference to the single album view, clicking on a particular preview image 710 or 830 may cause the display to navigate to the intermediate view. In one example, in the intermediate view, the selected image is enlarged and comes to the foreground of the screen, while the remaining preview images 710, 830, recede into the background. Referring to FIG. 10, in one example, the unselected preview images slide left and right so that a few may be seen at the edges of the screen, providing context for the selected

25

image, as discussed above. The enlarging of the selected image and receding of the remaining images may be animated, providing the user with a visual experience as the view changes to the intermediate view. To return to the previous view, i.e., either time view or single album view, the user may 5 click anywhere on the background 1010, even on one of the receded images 1015.

Referring to FIG. 10, in one example, the intermediate view includes a caption area that displays a caption 1020 for the item 1025. The caption 1020 may be editable if the item 10 1025 belongs to the user. If the user has not yet entered a caption for the item, a message, such as "click here to enter a caption for this photo/video," may be displayed in the caption area. If the item belongs to another person, i.e., is in an album that has been shared with the user, the caption 1020 may be set 15 by the other person and therefore may not be editable by the user. The date the item was taken may also be displayed in a date area 1030. The intermediate view may include navigation controls 1035 which allow the user to step through items in the digital media library or album, for example, depending 20 on whether the user entered the intermediate view from the time view or single album view, while remaining in the intermediate view. The intermediate view may also include a toolbar 1040 that provides access to a number of actions that may be performed on the item 1025. In one example, the 25 contents of the toolbar 1040 depends on whether the item belongs to the user or is an item that has been shared with the user, and on the type of item (e.g., whether the item is a photograph or video).

In one embodiment, clicking on the item 1025 in the intermediate view further zooms into the image, presenting it a full-screen view. If the item 1025 is a video, the video may start playing automatically. Moving the cursor may cause a control bar to be displayed, as discussed above, to allow the user to stop and start the video, and to navigate forwards and 35 backwards within the video. The control bar may disappear if the cursor remains still for a predetermined period of time, for example, a few seconds. In one example, in the full screen view, only the image (photo or video) is shown; that is, the view does not include a header or other information which 40 may distract the user from the image itself. If the item 1025 is a photograph, by default, the full screen view may include no controls, and no indication whether comments are available. In one example, if the user moves the pointer (e.g., using a mouse) to the edge of the screen, the left/right navigation 45 control indicators appear as in other views. The user may also use the arrow keys or other keyboard keys or other input devices to cycle through images in the full screen view. In one example, clicking anywhere on the photo or video (or using another input mechanism, for example, pressing the Escape 50 key) will return to the intermediate view.

Historically and to present, the interface on digital cameras can be difficult to set or change and thus it is not uncommon for the date stamp of photographs and/or videos taken with the camera to appear incorrectly in the user's digital media 55 library. Correct dates, however, may be critical to the success of time view and potentially also to many features of the digital media functionality of the portable computer 100. Therefore, in one example, the date setting may be adjustable for items in the digital media library. In one example, if the 60 user hovers over the date area 1030 for an item in the intermediate view, an indication may be provided that the date is editable. For example, the color of the date may change, and/or the date area may be highlighted. Clicking the date may cause controls for editing the date to become available. 65 For example, as shown in FIG. 11, the date area may display scrollable fields for the month (1045), day (1050), and year

26

(1055), along with a save button 1060. The user may change the date by clicking the scroll arrows for each field, selecting a desired date for the item 1025. According to one embodiment, once the user makes the correction, the user may be prompted to adjust the dates for all items that were taken with the same camera and uploaded in the same session. Thus, the digital media program may identify all the items that are likely to have dates offset by the same amount as the item just corrected, and offer to correct the date(s) of these item(s) by the same offset. For example, a prompt to the user may read: "I have identified [#] other items taken with the same camera and saved at the same time as this [photo/video]. Would you like me to correct the date for these items as well?" with the options "Yes, please" and "No, thanks" for the user to select. In one example, "No, thanks" is the default.

According to one embodiment, for content items that belong to the user, date corrections may propagate throughout their computer network. Thus, if the user corrects the date on a content item that has previously been shared with another user, the corrected date is reflected on the other user's display. This propagation of corrections may be effected because the digital content items, and associated data, such as date, caption, etc., may be stored in the cloud 330, as discussed above. Thus, when the other user views the shared content item, they are viewing a visual representation of digital content stored in the cloud, rather than a locally stored digital content item. Some online digital photograph and/or video services do not permit editing of dates associated with the stored photographs and/or videos. In addition, a user may wish to edit the date associated with a shared item, for which they may not have editing privileges. Thus, although in some instances it may be preferable to save date corrections to the hosting photo/video service, if this is not possible, date corrections may be locally stored on the portable computer 100 for display purposes. In this instance, date corrections will be reflected when the user views the digital content item on the portable computer 100, but will not propagate to other users viewing shared items.

Referring again to FIG. 10, as discussed above, the intermediate view includes a toolbar 1040 that includes one or more controls 1065 that may be used to manipulate the item 1025. In one embodiment, the toolbar 1040 contains controls 1065 including "add to pick list," "add/view comments," and "rotate." The "add to pick list" and "add/view comments" controls are discussed below. The rotate control rotates the item 1025 90 degrees, either clockwise or anti-clockwise. The direction of rotation may be pre-set (i.e., rotation is always in the same direction) or may be user-selectable. If possible, the rotation may be stored with the item 1025 on the appropriate online photo/video hosting service, bur if not, the change may be stored locally and affects only the user's view of the item 1025. If the item 1025 belongs to the user, the toolbar may further include an edit control 1070 and a delete control 1075.

In general, photo editing can be grouped into two broad categories, namely editing that alters the content of an image (such as cropping, red-eye, removal, and adjusting the contrast), and editing that alters the display of an image (such as rotation, creation date, and view/hide). In one embodiment, the digital media aspect of the portable computer 100 may encourage users to leverage existing services (offered by their online photo hosting service) for the former, via the edit control 1070, while supplying tools for the latter. In one example, the edit control 1070 may display a message similar to "edit on [service]," where the [service] is the name of the third party hosting service that stores the user's digital media library in the cloud 330 (for example, FLICKR). Clicking on the edit control 1070 may open a web card for the item 1025 on the user's hosting service, allowing the user to edit the

27

item, as discussed further below. In some instances, the user will not have the appropriate access to perform either type of editing operations on many of the images in their media library, either because the particular image does not belong to the user, or because the photo hosting service does not support 5 the particular editing action. According to one embodiment, the digital media aspect of the portable computer 100 allows the user to perform display edits on any digital content item in their digital media library regardless of whether or not that edit function is available via the library hosting service. For 10 example, the user may rotate any photo or video in their digital media library, using the rotate control discussed above, even if this rotation is only available on the user's display on the portable computer 100 and does not affect the underlying data stored in the cloud 330.

Similarly, the function of the delete control 1075 may vary depending on various factors. If the item 1025 belongs to the user, the delete control 1075 may allow the user to delete the item from their digital media library. If the item 1025 does not belong to the user, the delete control 1075 may be replaced in 20 the toolbar 1040 by a "remove" control (not shown). The remove control allows the user to remove items from their digital media library that do not belong to them, without affecting the underlying data in the cloud. Thus, the underlying data may remain in the cloud, since the user does not have 25 permission to actually delete the item), but the item is removed from the user's view on the portable computer 100. Thus, the user may make local changes to their own data that are not reflected on the underlying media library hosting service, thus allowing the user to customize and enhance their 30 own viewing experience.

Still referring to FIG. 10, if the item 1025 is a video, the toolbar 1040 may include additional video controls (not shown), such as "play" and "stop" or "pause." The video controls may also include a video play timeline with a clickand-drag "scrubber" that identifies the current playpoint in the video in relation to the length of the view, and also allows the user to navigate through the video.

As discussed above, in one embodiment, one of the controls 1065 in the toolbar 1040 is a "comments" control, that 40 allows the user to add and/or view comments associated with the item 1025. If comments are available for the item 1025, a comments icon 1080 may be displayed on the item, for example, in an upper corner of the item. In one example, in the intermediate view, the comments icon 1080 shows the number of comments available for the item 1025. If the user clicks the comments control in the toolbar 1040 of the intermediate view, the item 1025 turns over to reveal a "back side" showing existing comments and allowing the user to add/edit comments. In one example, an animation of the item 1025 turning 50 over is provided.

Referring to FIG. 12 there is illustrated one example, of a "back view" of the item 1025. The back view includes a preview image 1210 of the item 1025, along with an "add comments" area 1220 where the user can type a new com- 55 ment. Comments may also be added by persons with whom the user (or someone else) has shared the item 1025. Thus, existing comments 1230 may be displayed, along with a user image 1240 selected by the person leaving the comment and an identifier 1250 which provides identifying information for 60 the comment, such as the name of the person who left the comment and the date and time the comment was left. In one example, the back view includes a "from" selector 1260 which allows the user to select to display only comments from a particular person or group of persons. If the user types a 65 comment into the add comments area 1220, an "add comment" button 1270 may be displayed. Clicking the add com-

ment button 1270 may add the user's comment to the item 1025. Clicking a "done" button 1280 may turn the item 1025 back over, returning the user to the intermediate view. In one example, the navigation controls 1035 remain available in the back side view, allowing the user to navigate backwards and forwards through the digital medial library, displaying the back side (comments) view for each item. In one example, clicking in the background 1010 turns the item 1025 back over and then exits the intermediate view, returning the user to either the single album view or time view. An animation of these steps occurring may be displayed during the transition from the comments view, through the intermediate view, to

28

In one example, a small comments icon 1080 is also displayed in the corner of those preview images 710 (in the single album view) or 810 (in the time view) for which comments are available. Clicking on the comments icon 1080 may bring up the comments view for the associated content item. In one example, clicking on the comments icon 1080 in one of these views causes an animation to be displayed, the animation including zooming into the intermediate view for the selected preview image 710, 810, and turning the item 1025 over, as discussed above.

the single album or time view.

As discussed above, in one embodiment, one of the controls 1065 in the toolbar 1040 is an "add to pick list" control. The pick list is an organization tool that allows the user to gather together a group of digital content items for a particular action. For example, in the pick list, the user may collect content items to be shared with another user, used to create a custom channel, as discussed further below, or for which the user wishes to buy prints or access some other service provided by the online library hosting service. According to one embodiment, the pick list appears when the user adds a content item to the pick list, and may remain visible until the user clears the list. For example, FIG. 13A illustrates an example of the single album view, with the pick list 1310 displayed across the top of the view. Similarly, FIG. 13B illustrates an example of the time view displaying the pick list 1310. It is to be appreciated that although the pick list 1310 is shown in FIGS. 13A and 13B located near the top of the screen, below the header 555, 820, its location is not limited to the illustrated example, and the pick list may be displayed elsewhere on the screen, for example, along the bottom of the screen, or vertically along one side of the screen.

According to one embodiment, the pick list 1310 comprises one or more thumbnails 1320 corresponding to the content items added to the pick list, as shown in FIGS. 13A and 13B. The thumbnails 1320 may be arranged in the order in which the content items were added to the pick list 1310. In one example, the thumbnails 1320 cannot be re-ordered by the user. Navigation controls 1330 allow the user to scroll through the pick list 1310. Referring to FIG. 13C, there is illustrated one example of a pick list 1310 including pick list controls 1340. The pick list controls 1340 may allow the user to perform any of a number of actions on the pick list 1310 and on the content items contained in the pick list. For example, the pick list controls 1340 may include options to order prints, to share the items in the pick list, to add a channel, and/or to clear and close the pick list. In one example, selecting the clear and close control empties the pick list 1310 and removes it from display; however, the content items in the pick list may not be deleted from the digital content library. Hovering over a particular thumbnail 1320a (as indicated by pointer 126) may increase the size of that thumbnail, as shown in FIG. 13C, and reveal a delete icon 1350. In one example, hovering on the delete item causes a tip to be displayed, indicating that clicking the delete icon 1350 will cause the content item to be

29

deleted from the pick list. In one example, clicking on the delete icon 1350 deletes the content item from the pick list 1310, but not from the user's digital media library. Clicking elsewhere (i.e., not on the delete icon 1350) on the thumbnail 1320a may cause the associated content item to open in the 5 intermediate view. If the user was in the time view (FIG. 13B), the timeline 840 may scroll in the background and the handle 940 moves as appropriate. If the user was in the album view and clicks a thumbnail 1320 in the pick list 1310, the background of the intermediate view may reflect the appropriate album. In one example, if the user is in the album view and clicks on a thumbnail 1320 in the pick list 1310 that happens to be unsorted (i.e., not associated with an album), the display may switch to the time view.

According to one embodiment, hovering on a preview 15 image 710 (in the single album view) or 830 (in the time view) will cause the preview image to enlarge slightly and two controls to appear, as shown in FIG. 14. The pointer 126 indicates the user hovering on the preview image 1410. These controls may include a delete icon 1420 and an "add to pick 20 list" button 1430. If comments are available for the content item associated with the preview image 1410, the comments icon 1080 may also be displayed. Clicking on the "add to pick list" button 1430 adds the content item to the user's pick list 1310. Clicking on the delete icon 1420 deletes the content 25 item from the user's digital media library. In one example, clicking the delete icon 1420 also causes an informational "bubble" (not shown) to appear, letting the user know that the content item has been deleted. The bubble may remain on the screen for certain time period, for example, a few seconds, 30 and may include an undelete button, giving the user the ability to undo the deletion of the content item. Conventional "undo" actions, such as pressing "CTRL-z" may also undo the deletion of the content item. The effect of deleting a content item on the underlying data in the cloud 330 may depend on 35 whether the content item belongs to the user, or is an item that has been shared with the user by someone else. For example, if the content item belongs to the user, then deleting it may also delete the content item from the library stored by the online hosting service. If the content item belongs to someone 40 else, deleting it in the user's digital medial library may remove the "map" or reference to that item, such that it is no longer displayed in the user's media library, but does not affect the underlying data in the cloud 330.

Referring again to FIG. 13C, in one example, clicking a 45 "share" button in the pick list controls 1340 Clicking the Share button in the Pick List launches a share bubble 1360, as shown in FIG. 15. The share bubble 1360 may include several fields, including a name field 1362 where the user may name the content item or group of content items to be shared, and 50 fields where the user may either select from the pre-set list of persons (field 1364) those persons with whom the user wishes to share the items, or enter one or email addresses (field 1366) of persons with whom the items are to be shared. The share bubble 1360 may also include a comments field 1368 where 55 the user may enter comments about the items being shared or a message to the person(s) with whom the content items are being shared. Clicking the "share" button 1370 may complete the share action. A "cancel" button 1372 may be provided to cancel the share action; alternatively, simply clicking any- 60 where not on the share bubble 1360 may also cancel the share action. A similar share bubble may also appear when the user selects the share album control 612 in the album view discussed above.

The pick list controls **1340** may also include an "order 65 prints" button to allow the user to order prints of the photographs in the pick list **1310**. According to one embodiment,

30

clicking "order prints" button from the pick list 1310 shows the user options for ordering (such as print size, number of prints, etc.), and then places the order using information previously collected from the user, for example, during initial configuration of the portable computer 100. According to another embodiment, clicking the "order prints" button from the pick list 1310 opens an ordering panel that provides the user with options for ordering prints from any of a variety of online photo service providers. The ordering panel may include weblinks that allow the user to navigate to the websites of the online photo service providers. The ordering panel may also include a "stop" or "cancel" button. In another embodiment, clicking the "order prints" button from the pick list 1310 automatically opens a webpage of the online photo hosting service where the user's digital media library is stored. Thus, the user may order the desired prints (or other merchandise) directly from the hosting service on which they are stored. In one example, using the "order prints" control does not clear the content items from the pick list 1310 in case the user wishes to perform another action with the items.

According to one embodiment, the pick list controls 1340 may also include a control to create or add a channel. In one example, selecting the create a channel control in the pick list 1310 creates a channel card containing the content items in the pick list. As discussed above, according to one aspect, streamlining the presentation and integration of features and services available through the portable computer 100 includes developing consistent visual representations of available content (whether on the computer 100 or from third party service providers). In one embodiment, system features and web features are consistently presented as cards for the user to interact with to achieve their computer objectives. In some embodiments, cards comprise part of an interface layer between a computer user and a user's computer based objective and/or computer operation. Thus, the cards form a part of the structure of the graphical user interface between a computer system and the user to provide access to a plurality of views and/or content. In various embodiments, cards are configured to be context and/or content sensitive. Thus, the cards are selectable visual representations that are mapped either to computer functions or available computer content. Some examples of cards include web cards that map to views of web content including web pages, channel cards that map to customized views of content including web based content and picture and video content, and system cards that map to system functionality. In one example, system cards are configured to represent activities that have been specifically designed such as for example, a digital media card.

Referring to FIG. 16, in one embodiment, the home view 310 (see FIG. 3) is configured to manage and organize cards. Thus, in one example, the home view 310 includes a body 1610 in which a plurality of cards 1620 are arranged. The home view 310 may also include a header 1630 which displays a home indicator 1640, letting the user know that they are in the home view, 1640, and optionally includes a web search bar 1650, providing the user direct access to searching on the Internet. The home view 310 provides a simple and convenient mode of navigating through the features and content accessible through the device by organizing and managing cards. In some embodiments, channel cards provide additional features that enable a user to better interact with web based content, and in another example, channel cards provide interactive views by utilizing different content presentations provided by a web source. Thus, consistent user interfaces are used to access web based content, even content and applications provided by third parties.

31

According to one aspect, cards may have common features to promote user acceptance and improve adoption of different cards, while providing familiar a form. In one example, most cards are configured with a similar anatomy, and may comprise certain common elements described with reference to 5 illustrated examples. According to one aspect, different cards types displayed in the home view are clearly defined by color scheme and appearance, while at the same time maintaining a similar format. For example the similar format includes header placement and sizing, display of tools, title and frame 10 size. In one embodiment, a color scheme configured to differentiate card types provides for web cards with white headers with the content displayed on the web card showing as a thumbnail of the current state of the page. Channel cards may be configured with black headers, and the content presented 15 in the channel card may comprise a simplified representation of the associated media or web content. System cards may be shown either with blue headers or grey headers.

According to one embodiment, the digital media aspect of the streamlined device is presented as and accessed through a system card 1620a. The digital media system card 1620 comprises a header 1660 running along the top of the card which identifies it as the digital media card, and a body 1670 which displays an image of one of the digital content items in the user's digital media library. In one example, the image displayed in the body 1670 is selected at random from the user's digital media library and may change periodically, for example, every few seconds or minutes. From the home view 310, selecting (e.g., by clicking) the digital media card 1620 navigates to either the time view or the album view of the 30 user's digital media library. The default view may be set in the card options, as discussed further below.

As discussed above, when the user selects the "create a channel" control in the pick list **1310**, a channel card is created containing the content items in the pick list. The 35 channel creation process may be animated. In one example, when the user clicks the control button, the system zooms out of the digital media library view to the home view **310**, scrolls to the end of the displayed cards **1620** (if necessary), and shows the new channel card appearing, then scrolls back (if 40 necessary) to where the digital media card **1620***a* is displayed in the home view, and zooms back into digital media view from which the user clicked on the control in the pick list **1310**. The whole animation may take a brief time; short enough to not be too annoying to the user, but long enough not 45 to cause the user any vertigo.

According to one embodiment, the user may also create channel from online photo services (such as SMUGMUG or KODAK GALLERY). In one example, when the user creates a channel from one of these services, the option may be given 50 to save the photographs to the user's digital media library. If the user decides to add the photographs to the digital media library, new photographs subsequently added to the feed from the online service may also be added to the digital media library. This automatic updating stops (i.e., no more photo- 55 graphs are added) if the user deletes the channel card or transforms it into a web card. Similarly, the user may transform a web card of an online photo service (such as FLICKR or SHUTTERFLY) into a channel card using the card options discussed below. In one example, when the user creates a 60 channel card from one of these photo services, the option is again given to add the contents of the channel card to the user's digital media library. This allows the user to get the benefit of an aggregated media library on the portable computer, but without automatically cluttering it up with 65 unwanted images. Content subsequently added to the channel may also be added to user's digital media library. If the user

32

deletes the channel card or transforms it back into a web card, new content is no longer added to the digital media library, but the existing content may not be removed.

Referring again to FIG. 16, the cards 1620 may include an "options" icon 1680 in the header 1660. In one embodiment, when card configurations and/or card options are selected by a user (if available), e.g., by clicking the card options icon 1680, a consistent animation is presented to the user. For example, selection of a card's options may cause an animation displaying the flipping of the card and the revelation of user selectable options. In one example, if the user clicks the card options icon 1680, there is presented a visualization of the card turning over, similar to the animation/visualization of the item 1025 turning over to display the comments view discussed above. On the "back side" of the card 1620 the user may see various options which may differ depending on the type of card. Referring to FIG. 17A, there is illustrated one example of the back side of a card 1620. In the illustrated example, the card 1620 includes a header 1710 that displays an identifying field 1715 and optionally a logo or image 1720. to identify the card to the user. In an example of a web card, the identifying field 1715 may include the name of the associated website and optionally some description of the card. For example, a web card for an online news service may display the name of the news service along with a description such as "local news" or "news headlines" that identifies the card for the user. The available options for the card 1620 are shown in the body 1725 of the card.

In the illustrated example, the body 1725 of the back side of the web card 1620b shows an option 1730 for transforming the card into a channel card, and vice-versa. In the example of a web card, if the user checks the option 1730, the web card is recast into a channel card. Unchecking the option 1730 transforms the channel card back into a web card. The option 1730 may be displayed permanently checked for cards that are always available as channel cards (e.g., the digital media card 1620a, as shown in FIG. 17B), and may be missing for cards that are not available as channels, for example, some system cards. In the example of the digital media card 1620a, the option 1730 may include an option to show the card as a channel using a particular lens. Thus, for the digital media card 1620a, the control 1730 may read "Show as channel using [lens], as shown in FIG. 17B." A lens is a customized visualization for computer content, as discussed further below

Still referring to FIG. 17A, channel cards may include an option 1735 to show the card in a screensaver. Typically the screensaver option 1735 is not an available option for other card types; however, the digital media system card 1620a does permit its content to be displayed in the screensaver. In one example, the digital media card 1620a is added to the screensaver mode by default. In the channel view (discussed below) and screensaver mode, the digital media system selects photographs randomly from the user's digital media library. This allows the portable computer 100 to function like a smart digital picture frame by default when the device is idle. According to one example, new channel cards are configured to not display in screensaver mode by default and therefore, the option 1735 is not checked for new channel cards.

The card options may also include share information/controls 1740. The shared information 1740 may include a "shared to/from" line which provides information on the user or device from which or with which the card was shared. Hovering over the "shared from" line causes the device to display an informational bubble with a list of people to whom the card was shared. Other options may be employed for

33

displaying shared from information. Other options may include linking to a display list for share from information, and in some embodiments may include displaying the shared entities on the back of the card without selecting the "shared from" line. In such embodiments a maximum number of 5 shared entities may be displayed before requiring selection of a more control. The more control expands on the list of shared entities to provide for listings that do not fit within the space provided on the back of a card. A "shared to" line may provide information about whether and to whom the card has been 10 shared. According to one embodiment, system cards can not be shared, thus no shared to information is displayed. By default the "shared to" line does not display until a card has been shared. In one example, hovering over the shared to line causes the device to display an informational bubble with the 15 list of people to whom the card has been shared. Other options may be employed for displaying shared to information. Other options may include linking to a display list for share to information, and in some embodiments may include displaying the shared entities on the back of the card without select- 20 ing the "shared to" line. In such embodiments a maximum number of shared entities may be displayed before requiring selection of a more control (not shown). The more control expands on the list of shared entities to provide for listings that do not fit within the space provided on the back of a card. 25 Optionally the more control may cause the device to display an information bubble containing the remaining shared entities and/or all the shared entities. The share information 1740 may also display the number of times the card has been shared. As discussed above, the user may share content items 30 from the pick list 1310 with other users. In one example, sharing items from the pick list operates similar to sharing a channel card that contains only photographs and videos. The recipient receives a channel card on their streamlined device (or an email with a link to the channel card on a website if the 35 recipient does not have a streamlined device.

Still referring to FIG. 17A, for some cards the card options may further include a delete control 1745 which removes the card 1620 from the home view 310. The delete control 1745 is typically not available for system cards, which typically can 40 not be deleted by the user. The card 1620 may also show a "last updated" field 1750 that displays update information. For example, for a web card that streams news or other online content, the update field 1750 may display the last time the feed was updated, for example, "last updated 3 minutes ago" or "last updated at [date/time]." A "done" button 1755 may be provided that allows the user to turn the card 1620 back over to the front side view when the user is finished viewing/ changing the card options. In one example, clicking the "done" button 1755 causes the system to display an animation 50 of the card 1620 flipping over to show front side and zooming back out to the home view 310.

As discussed above, another view of the digital media library which may be offered to the user is the lens view. The lens view is a group of visualizations, or "lenses," that the user 55 can choose from and which offer the user different ways in which to experience and interact with their digital media libraries. The content displayed and the interactions available may depend on the individual lens. In one example, all or at least some of the lenses allow the user to add a particular picture to the pick list 1310. The pick list may or may not be displayed in the lens view. In one example, lenses support passive viewing, i.e., they do not require user interaction to be effective since they can be applied to the channel view and screensaver mode.

According to one embodiment, by default, channel cards are displayed in the channel page view according to a pre34

determined visualization. For channels that comprise photographs and videos, including the digital media card 1620a, and channels created from online photo services such as FLICKR or SHUTTERFLY, lenses are also available to modify the visualization of the channel. According to one embodiment, the channel page view is the zoomed-in computer implemented expression of a channel card. The channel page view may be invoked by clicking on the channel card. A channel page view may present a unique view into content made available through a website. The channel page view employs visualizations similar to corresponding visualization on channel cards but the large format of the view allows for a better display of content, and provides for increased interaction with users. The channel page view also comprises a mapping from the display content to the source from which the content is derived. The channel page view comprises a number of elements that are maintained across the channel page views of different content, although in some examples additional features may be provided to address unique aspects of the content being viewed. An example of a channel page view is the album view illustrated in FIG. 5.

As discussed above, and referring to FIG. 17B, for the digital media card, the channel control may read: "Show as channel using [lens]" to allow the user to select a particular lens. The lens button 1760 may display the name of the currently selected lens. Clicking the lens button 1760 reveals controls, for example, a drop-down menu, for selecting a lens. In one example, when the user clicks on the drop-down menu to select a lens, the card 1620a and drop-down menu remain visible, but the rest of the home view 310 becomes obscured by a preview of the selected lens. Lenses may also be selected from any of the time view, album view, intermediate view, or lens view of the user's digital media library. For example, referring to FIG. 18A, there is illustrated an example of the time view showing the lens button 1760. The lens button 1760 displays the name of the currently selected lens. In one example, clicking on the lens button 1760 will switch to the lens view and show the current lens. Referring to FIG. 18B, there is illustrated an example of a lens view. The lens view includes a header 1810 and a body 1820 in which an image 1025 of the content item is displayed. The lens button is shown as a drop-down menu 1830, as discussed above, revealing a list of available lenses. The drop-down menu may be displayed responsive to the user clicking the arrow 1840 on the lens button. As the user moves through the list, an instant preview of the highlighted lens may appear in the body 1820 of the screen. Selecting a new lens from the list makes it the current lens, and changes the text on the lens button 1760 (see FIG. 18A) to match.

One example of a lens is the slideshow lens. In one embodiment, in a channel page view, the slideshow lens automatically shows random images from the user's digital media library in the full screen view. Each image may be displayed for a predetermined period of time, for example, a few seconds. In another example, the images are shown as a forward moving series, as shown in FIG. 19. In the example in FIG. 19, the front image 1910 is shown for a few seconds, then replaced with the next image 1920 and the series "shifts forward" with a new image being added at the back of the line. In one example, the images displayed are selected from a particular album, and the system automatically scans through all the images in the album, randomly or in sequence. The photo display restarts again at the beginning when the end of the photo content is reached. From the slideshow, the user may navigate to any image in the digital media library.

FIG. 21A, illustrates an example logical diagram of the behavior for the slideshow lens in the channel view. From

35

channel page view 2110, selection of a menu button causes the device to display a content menu 2120, over the present channel page view. Selection of the menu button from the content menu, causes the device to display the selected content item in a channel page view 2502. The menu button may 5 be a clickable button displayed on the screen (not shown in FIG. 19) or may be a hardware button, such as a button on the keyboard 106 (see FIG. 1) or one of the navigation buttons 122, 124 discussed above. In one example, from the channel page view 2110, operation of the scroll wheel 120 (see FIG. 10 4), causes the device to display a channel selector view 2130. The channel selector may allow the user to select different albums or different channels for display. It is to be appreciated that the navigations discussed in reference to examples of navigating through photo content in the channel page view 15 and slideshow lens may be similarly applied to channel page views of cards other than the digital media card, optionally using lenses other than the slideshow lens.

In one embodiment, if the user presses the menu button while looking at a particular item, a content menu for the 20 album to which that item belongs is displayed, as shown in FIG. 20A. In one example, the content menu 2010 is configured to be responsive to manipulation of the embedded scroll wheel 120 discussed above. Manipulation of the scroll wheel 120 progress through the displayed content menu 2010, and 25 in response the system displays the selected content in the full view with preview text appearing below. Manipulation of the scroll wheel 120 causes the system to scroll through the photos in the current album. In one embodiment, the content menu 2010 transitions between selections by rendering the 30 apparent movement of the entire content menu either to the left of the right depending upon the orientation of the manipulation of the scroll wheel 120. Alternatively, the content menu is also responsive to arrow keys on the keyboard 106. Depressing an arrow key causes the system to display the 35 apparent movement of the content menu 2010 to the next item. In one example, if the image 1025 belongs to more than one album, the system shows the content menu for the first album. If the item does not belong to any album, the system may show the content menu for unsorted images. In another 40 example, pressing and holding the menu button may cause a content menu to be displayed, allowing the user to scroll through and select a particular album. A prompt 1930 may be displayed, as shown in FIG. 19, providing the user with instructions for changing the album.

According to one embodiment, if the user presses and holds the menu button, a contextual menu 2020 of all of the albums in the digital media library appears, as shown in FIG. 20B. The user may then use the scroll wheel 120 to navigate to any of the albums. The contextual menu 2020 may display 50 the title of the albums, along with a representative, first or random thumbnail 2030 of a content item in the album. In one example, pressing the menu button opens the selected album, showing the first image in full screen and proceeding to show the rest as usual.

According to one embodiment, channels for displaying video content and/or audio content operate with a different logical flow. In one example, additional interactivity is required to allow a user to, for example, stop a video, start a video from the middle, among other options. According to one embodiment, the streamlined device must be able to accommodate routine operations through manipulation of only a scroll wheel and a mouse, for example when the device is in an easel mode. It is to be appreciated that in other configurations the logical flow for the behavior of the channel 65 view may be different, and may take advantage of addition input/output devices available in other device modes. Shown

36

in FIG. 21B, is an example of a logical flow for device/UI functionality, during the normal operation of a channel view of video content. At 2140 shown is a channel page view of video content. Select of button (e.g. one of the navigation buttons 122, 124), causes the device to display a contextual menu 2145. The Contextual menu 2145 may include a visual representation of selectable options 2150. The selectable options 2150 rendered may include at least a rewind/fast forward selector, resume selection, other episodes, etc. Selection of the rewind/fast forward selector invokes a timeline controller 2155 shown in the content page view 2160. In one example, the time line controller 2155 is responsive to rotation of the scroll wheel 120, providing fast forward in one direction and rewind in the other. From 2160, selection of a navigation button causes the device to return the view to channel page view 2140. Selection of "resume" from the options 2150 also causes the device to return the view to channel page view 2140. Selection of other episodes from 2150 causes the device to invoke a content menu 2165, which provides a selector view of available content for the channel. Selection of content 2170 from the selector view 2165 causes the system to play the selected content in channel page view 2140. From channel page view 2140, the device displays a channel selector 2175, in response to operation of the scroll wheel 120. The logical flow illustrated may be used for interactions with audio content as well, for example, to control playing of .mp3 or other audio files.

As discussed above, in one embodiment, the portable computer is configurable into different modes, including a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop appearance), a flat mode, a frame mode, and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand vertically forming an inverted "V," as discussed above. It is be appreciated that different user interface architectures may be invoked in response to different device modes. For example, a portable computer in laptop mode may display a home view 310 as discussed with respect to FIG. 16, whereas when configured in Easel mode, user may be presented with a channel page view, for example, the slideshow view discussed above.

Referring to FIG. 22, there is illustrated an example of the portable computer 100 configured into the easel mode. To convert the portable computer 100 from the laptop mode (or closed position) into the easel mode, the display component 102 may be folded away from the base 104, in the same direction as to open the computer (i.e., to configure the computer from the closed position into the laptop mode) such that the base 104 and the display component 102 form an inverted "V" shape with the bottom of the base and the back of the display component face another, as illustrated in FIG. 22. In the easel mode, the display screen 110 is visible and accessible on one side of the portable computer 100 and the keyboard 106 (not shown in FIG. 22) is visible and accessible on the other side. Having the portable computer 100 be config-55 urable between different modes supports the presentation of computer content using visual representation optimized for different viewing modes. In particular, ones of the visual representations are configured to display in a "lean forward" user viewing mode and a "lean backward" viewing mode. In one example, a lean forward user viewing mode includes a user typing at a keyboard of a laptop computer. In another example, a lean backward user viewing mode includes a user viewing a television from a distance. One should appreciate that the examples provided are illustrative and are not intended to be limiting. The configurable portable computer 100 permits a user to select a device configuration most suited to a particular user viewing mode. According to one embodi-

37

ment, the easel mode of the device permits improved "lean back" interactions with computer content. In other words, the easel mode makes it easier to view the streamlined device's display from distances greater than conventionally used with laptop computers.

According to one embodiment, the function or display content and/or display orientation of the portable computer may vary when the portable computer is configured from the laptop mode into the easel mode, or vice versa. Thus, selection of a lean backward user viewing mode at triggers the 10 portable computer 100 to transition to a content display that improves user interaction in that mode. For example, in response to configuring the device into the easel mode, the computer system display may transition to a channel viewing mode. The channel viewing mode is configured to present 15 computer content, in large footprint displays, and further is designed to streamline user interaction with the streamlined device by permitting access through a first I/O profile associated with the streamlined device in easel mode. The first I/O profile in easel mode may consist of a scroll wheel and a 20 selector button. In some embodiments, the first I/O profile may include a volume control. In another example, for at least some activities within at least some modes of content (e.g., viewing a photograph or video), when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the display may auto- 25 matically adjust to "full screen view" (i.e., the displayed image or video is displayed on the full screen size, rather than in a window) to allow for comfortable viewing.

In addition, in one embodiment, when the portable computer 100 is configured into the easel mode, the visual display 30 on the display screen 110 is automatically rotated 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," even through the display screen is upside-down compared to when the portable computer is in the laptop mode. Thus, a user may simply "flip" the portable computer 100 into the easel mode 35 and immediately be able to comfortably view information on the display screen 110, without having to access display screen controls to adjust the orientation of the visual display. The ability to configure the portable computer 100 into either the laptop mode or the easel mode provides enhanced func- 40 tionality. For example, when the portable computer 100 is not being actively used, the user may configure the portable computer into the easel mode, and program the portable computer to act as a digital photo frame, displaying one or more photos of the user's choice. In the easel mode, the portable computer 45 100 may occupy a smaller footprint on a surface than in the laptop or closed modes because the base 104 and display component 102 are upright, as illustrated in FIG. 22. In addition, because the portable computer can act as a passive information and/or entertainment device, such as a photo 50 frame, as discussed above, the portable computer may provide a useful function even when not being actively used by the user, and may do so (in the easel mode) without taking up much surface area.

In another example, the portable computer 100 may be 55 configured into a "frame" mode, as illustrated in FIG. 23, in which the portable computer is placed on a surface 2310 with the keyboard 106 "face down" on the surface 2310 and the display 110 facing upward. In the frame mode, the display component 102 may be at a similar orientation, and angle 60 2320, with respect to the base component 104 as in the easel mode. However, rather than the base component 104 and display component 102 being oriented vertically with respect to the surface 2310, as in the easel mode (in which the portable computer forms an inverted "V" as discussed above), in 65 the frame mode, the base component 104 may lie flat on the surface 2310, as shown in FIG. 23. In one example, software

38

and/or hardware protection may be provided for the keyboard to prevent keys from being pressed (or to prevent the portable computer from responding to pressed keys) when the portable computer is in the frame mode.

According to some embodiments, the streamlined computer system/device includes a plurality of I/O devices that a user needs to operate and transitions between modes (e.g. frame and easel) triggers the presentation of different I/O profiles to the computer user. One should appreciate that the various I/O profiles can be selected through physical configuration of the device. By providing the user the ability to change from a first I/O profile to another, at will, improves the user experience and permits the user to dynamically select a preferred I/O profile best suited to the user's present need. According to one embodiment, user selection of I/O profile includes transitioning from a lean back mode to a lean forward mode and vice versa. In one embodiment, the user's computer device is configured to have multiple I/O profiles that can be selected by physically manipulating the orientation of the computer device itself.

According to one aspect, streamlining user interactions with the computer system/device includes representing computer based content in visual representations that render computer operations/behavior in a consistent manner. The visual representations are adapted to permit easy user interaction even upon selection of a first I/O profile or the change in selection of an I/O profile. According to one embodiment, the visual representations are rendered as cards. Different types of cards may be employed to render different types of available content. For example, web based content, may be rendered as a web card that associated with a mapping to web content. Some web cards map directly to web pages and in response to selection of the web card the computer device executes the mapping and displays a web view of the content. Other cards may be used to provide interactive displays selectable by a user. In another example, system operations are displayed as system cards, which are associated with mappings to system operations, for example communications configurations, and may comprise a settings card, among other system options. Another type of card includes a channel card configured to stream web based content in a manner that allows for summarization of content, while still providing the ability to fully appreciate the summarized content.

In one example, a streamlined hardware device provides for (in comparison to typical desktop and laptop systems) a reduced user input platform as a first I/O profile, comprising in one configuration a scroll wheel and a button interface. Other I/O profiles are available for user selection by manipulation of the device itself. In one embodiment, an easel mode presents the user with the first I/O profile and by rotating the computer device about a longitudinal axis; the user may select a second I/O profile, including a keyboard (e.g. laptop mode). The transition from one I/O profile to another may also cause the computer device to alter its display. In one example, the user interface provided to the user is responsive to selection of device mode and/or selection of I/O profile.

It is to be appreciated that reducing the number of I/O device achieves simplicity of design and ease of operation by the user, and at the same time may increase the complexity of the graphical user interfaces needed to support interaction with systems and third parties that anticipate, rely on, or expect additional I/O devices. Streamlining device operation by the user is balanced against sophistication of user the interface required to enable user interaction with the same features used with additional I/O devices. According to one embodiment, the user interface layer provides simplified accessibility based on the device's I/O platform, and for some

39

embodiments, the user interface layer is responsive to device configurations that change the device's I/O capabilities. In other embodiments, the user interface is responsive to changes in the device's mode. In some examples, changes in device mode and changes I/O profile will occur together, 5 however, in other examples a change in mode or a change in I/O profile will not require a corresponding change in profile or mode respectively.

Referring to FIG. 30, there is illustrated another configuration of the portable computer 100, referring to as the "flat" mode. In the flat mode, the display component 102 may be rotated (or opened) to approximately 180 degrees with respect to the base component 104, such that the base component and display component lay flat on a surface, with the keyboard 106 and display screen 110 exposed, as shown in FIG. 30. Unlike the easel and frame modes, in which the keyboard may be concealed and not easily accessible, in the flat mode, the keyboard is accessible and usable. In addition, as discussed above, the visual display on the display screen 110 may be automatically rotated to accommodate comfort- 20 able viewing of information by persons located in different positions relative to the base component 104 or display component 102. The visual display on the display screen 110 may also be manually adjusted by a user using, for example, the keyboard 106, touch pad 108 or mouse (not shown), scroll 25 wheel 122 or navigation buttons (not shown). For example, if a user (located at position A) wishes to display information for a person located opposite the user (at position B), the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 180 degrees such that the information appears "right-way- 30 up," to the person at location B, even through the display screen 110 is upside-down for that person. Similarly, in another example, the visual display may be rotated (automatically or manually) 90 degrees such that the information appears "right-way-up," for a person at location C. In one 35 example, a user can "toggle" the visual display among various orientations. For example, a user at location A may have the visual display facing themselves while using the keyboard 106 or other controls to change or access information on the display, then toggle the display orientation 180 or 90 degrees 40 to display the information for persons at locations B or C.

According to another aspect, system and interface streamlining may be employed with devices of multiple configurations. In some embodiments, multiple configurations include a traditional configuration, for example, a configuration similar to a laptop device, and also include new configurations, for example, an easel mode. Some examples of streamlined devices have the ability to change between traditional configurations and other configurations. The change between configurations may change the I/O profile of the device and hence impact the user's interaction with the device itself and any content displayed on the device. In one embodiment, the user interface is responsive to changes in configuration. In another embodiment, the user interface is responsive to changes in I/O profile.

According to another aspect, the streamlining of the user's multi-media experience incorporates the device the user uses to interact with multi-media sources, whether the sources are on-line or provided by the device itself. Streamlining of the device includes developing consistent user interfaces for the 60 user to access all features presented. The device's graphical user interface layer is customized to the I/O interfaces provided. In one example a device is provided in the form of a portable computer configurable between a laptop mode (in which the portable computer has a conventional laptop 65 appearance) and an easel mode in which the base of the computer and its display component stand upright forming an

40

inverted "V," a closed mode, a laptop mode, an easel mode, a flat mode and a frame mode. According to one embodiment, each of the display modes may employ different I/O profiles.

In some embodiments, multiple configurations include a traditional configuration, for example, a configuration similar to a laptop device, and also include new configurations, for example, an easel mode. Some examples of streamlined devices have the ability to change between traditional configurations and other configurations. The change between configurations may change the I/O profile of the device and hence impact the user's interaction with the device itself and any content displayed on the device. In one embodiment, the user interface is responsive to changes in configuration. In another embodiment, the user interface is responsive to changes in I/O profile.

Referring again to FIG. 16, the computer system may include various system cards that map to computer functionality. Functionality mapped to by system cards may include, for example, a communications card, for configuring wireless access of the device, bookmarks for presenting conventional styled web page bookmarks, and a camera card for providing for configuration and operation of a camera, either embedded in the device upon construction, or incorporated through for example a USB port. According to one embodiment, a camera system card 1622 may provide a user with an easy way to get digital photographs and/or videos off their digital camera and stored safely in the cloud 330 with their online hosting service. The camera card may provide information and support during each stage of the process: before, during and after a digital camera is connected to the portable computer 100 and the content items uploaded to the cloud 330.

Digital cameras typically present themselves to computers as storage devices. In many cases, the portable computer 100 may not be able to distinguish between a digital camera, a memory card reader, a USB drive, or other attached storage devices. Therefore, according to one embodiment, the camera card treats all such devices in the same way. Thus, the camera card may support the upload of images and videos regardless of the type of devices on which they are stored. Accordingly, although the following discussion may refer primarily to a camera, the term "camera" is intended to be synonymous with digital camera, card reader, USB drive, or other attachable storage device.

According to one embodiment, when a camera is attached to the portable computer 100, the camera card becomes available in a channel view, where it displays images on the card using the slideshow lens. However, it will be appreciated that the camera card may also become available in the home view or another view, and may display the images using a lens and/or view other than the slideshow lens. When no camera is attached to the portable computer, the camera card may nonetheless be visible in the home view 310. Selecting the camera card may "open" the card into a "page view" (i.e., the card is viewed full screen) and may display instructions/information about connecting a camera to the portable computer 100. When a camera is first attached to the portable computer 100, the system may zoom into the camera card and present the user with several options. For example, the user may be able to upload all the images from the camera to the online photo hosting service, allowing the system to create default albums. Alternatively, the user can customize the upload by adjusting albums and selecting from multiple online services, as discussed further below. In another example, the user can simply view the images that are on the camera, without necessarily initiating an upload. In one embodiment, while photos and/or videos are being uploaded to the cloud 330, the user can continue to review images on the camera card. As discussed

41

further below, the user may also see the upload progress both in the camera card and in the digital media card **1620***a*. The presence of a camera attached to the portable computer need not constrain the user's access to the rest of the system. The user may simply navigate away from the camera card to 5 interact normally with the portable computer and use its other functions.

Referring to FIG. 24, there is illustrated an example of a page view of a camera card 1622 showing an upload of images 2410 in progress. The camera card 1622 includes a 10 header 2415 and a body 2420 in which the images 2410 are displayed. The header may include information that identifies the card 1622 as the camera card and, when a camera is connected to the portable computer 100, information 2425 that identifies the connected camera (e.g., a make/model of 15 the camera). The header may also include status information 2430 that tells the user the current activity being performed by the camera card, for example, "saving new photos and/or videos." The header may also include a "stop" control 2435 that allows the user to stop the saving/upload process, as well 20 as a display control 2440 that allows the user to, for example, cause the camera card to display the images 2410 using the slideshow lens. In the body 2420, a status indicator 2445 may inform the user of the progress of the save/upload process. For example, the status indicator **2445** may tell the user that 34 of 25 70 content items have been processed and the save is 50% complete.

In one embodiment, clicking on an individual image 2410 on the camera card 1622, regardless of the stage of the upload process, may bring the user to the intermediate view, as shown 30 in FIG. 25. The other images re-arrange themselves to form a horizontal line of images sorted by the date the items were taken with older items to the left. The intermediate view for the camera card 1622 is similar to the intermediate view for the digital media card 1620a discussed above. In one 35 example, in the intermediate view for the camera card 1622, the user options may include the ability to edit a caption for the selected image 2410a by typing into the caption field 2450. The date field 2455 displays the date of the image underneath the caption area. In one example, if the user clicks 40 on the date field 2455, it becomes editable, allowing the user to correct the date in case the camera does not have the correct date, as discussed above. If the user corrects the date and saves the changes, the system may then prompt the user to see whether it should change the dates for the rest of the contents 45 of the camera by the same offset. The intermediate view of the camera card 1622 may also include a rotate option 2460 which may allow the user to rotate the image 2410, as also discussed above. In one example, each click on the rotate button 2460 rotates the image (either clockwise or anti-clock- 50 wise) by 90 degrees, and the user may thus click as many times as necessary to rotate the image by the desired amount. A delete option 2465 deletes the item from the camera card, after prompting the user to confirm the delete. As in intermediate view in the digital media application, the user can navi- 55 gate between photos and videos by clicking on the left or right navigation bars 2470, or by using the arrow keys or other controls as would be recognized by those skilled in the art. In one example, clicking anywhere on the image 2410 shows the image full-screen. The header 2415 may also include controls 60 for deleting items (control 2475), creating a new album (control 2480) and saving (control 2485), each of which is discussed further below.

When no camera is connected to the portable computer **100**, or when the system does not see a camera, it may be in 65 one of two states: normal or interrupted upload (discussed below). According to one embodiment, in the normal state,

42

the camera card 1622 on the home view 310 displays a generic camera image, and selecting the camera card may display some helpful information about how to connect a camera to the portable computer, as discussed above. By placing the camera card on the home view 310, even when no camera is connected, the capabilities of the camera card application are highlighted. For example, a user, upon seeing the camera card, may be reminded to connect a camera to the portable computer, making it more likely that the user will use the portable computer for managing digital media content items

According to one embodiment, when a user attaches a camera to the portable computer 100, the user sees an animation of the system going to the home view 310, scrolling as necessary to the page containing the camera card 1622 (which may show thumbnails of the content of the camera), then zooming into the camera card. In one example, if the user has already selected the camera card and is viewing the camera card in the page view prior to connecting the camera, this animation may not show. Once in the page view for the camera card, the user can see the contents of the attached camera, and may be given options for what can be done with the content on the camera. These options may be displayed, for example, in a bubble that appears over the line of images 2410. In one example, the options include a simple save and an advanced save. The simple save option may save the contents of the camera card to the user's online photo hosting service with automatically created albums. If the user has registered more than one online hosting service, the user may select the desired service from a drop-down menu. The advanced save option provides the user with the opportunity to manipulate the automatically saved sets, delete photos, and/or save photos to multiple online hosting services, as discussed further below.

In the page view, as shown for example in FIG. 24, the user can interact with the images on the camera. This interaction may be similar to interacting with digital content items in the time view or album view discussed above. As discussed above, the user is free to interact normally with the entire system even when a camera is attached, and is not required to first complete any action associated with the camera card. For example, if the user returns to the home view 310 without initiating an upload of images, the camera card 1622 shows thumbnails 2620 of the images on the attached camera, as shown for example in FIG. 26. The header 2415 of the camera card may also display the number 2610 of new content items on the camera.

According to one embodiment, once a user has connected a camera to the portable computer 100 and is brought to the camera card, the user may rely on the system to create albums by selecting the simple save option. The upload process then begins, as discussed further below, using automatically-generated albums and saving images to the user's registered online photo hosting service. If there is more than one photo hosting service associated with the portable computer, the simple save option may default to the service that was used during the last upload. Some existing photo hosting services do not support video content. Accordingly, the portable computer may provide video storage services, either locally or through the cloud 330. Accordingly, users may have more than one service associated with the portable computer 100; however, the difference between the photo hosting service and the video hosting service may be seamlessly transparent to the user. In one example, in the simple save mode, by default, "delete items from the camera when they are safe" is

43

checked. If a user prefers to leave the images on the camera, the user can uncheck this box before initiating the simple save option.

As discussed above, in one embodiment, the system may save the user time and effort by automatically organizing 5 digital content items, including photos and videos, into albums. In one example, albums are created by date, with photos and videos taken on the same day going into a single album. If a set of photos are close in time (e.g., are taken within 90 minutes or so of each other) but span two days, the 10 album may span those two days as well. For example, it may not be uncommon to see images taken just before and just after midnight on New Year's Day, and these images may be grouped into a single album. In one example, automatically generated albums may not contain fewer than a predeter- 15 mined number of images, for example, five images. In the case that fewer than five photos for a single date are on the camera (or if there are fewer than 5 photos total on the camera), the photos may appear in the unsorted photos area discussed below. In one example, the default name of the auto- 20 matically generated album is the date (or date range) on which the content items were taken.

As discussed above, an alternative to the simple save option is the advanced save option. Selecting the advanced save option may bring the user to a "choose & organize" screen, an 25 example of which is illustrated in FIG. 27. From the "choose & organize" screen, the user may organize digital content items before uploading them. Referring to FIG. 27, in one example, the "choose & organize" screen has four main areas, namely, albums 2710 which may appear at the top of the list 30 and comprise automatically generated albums and/or albums that the user creates manually; unsorted photos 2715, videos 2720; and previously uploaded content 2725 which may appears at the end of the list. The "choose & organize" screen may also display a new content indicator 2730 which tells the 35 user the number of new photos and videos on the camera. In one embodiment, automatically generated albums (discussed further below) are arranged in chronological order starting with the newest album at top. It is to be appreciated that although only one album 2710 is shown in FIG. 27, the 40 "choose & organize" screen may display any number of albums. A scroll bar (not shown) may be used to scroll up and down the page if there are more albums than can be displayed at one time on the screen. In one example, if the user corrects the date of items in an automatically generated album, the 45 album date may update to reflect the change, and the order of the albums in the list may be automatically updated. Each album 2710 includes an album title 2735 and thumbnails 2740 of the content items included in the album. When the user hovers over any part of an album 2710, that album may 50 become active. When an album 2710 is active, the album title 2735 becomes an editable field, and a "dissolve album" button (not shown) is revealed. In one example, clicking the "dissolve album" button causes all the photos from that album to be placed into the unsorted photos area 2715.

According to one embodiment, "unsorted photos" (i.e., those not associated with an album) are displayed in the unsorted photos area 2715. The unsorted photos area 2715 includes a header 2745 identifying the area to the user, and also includes thumbnails 2740 of all items included in the 60 unsorted photos area. In one example, when the camera is first attached, the unsorted photos area 2715 may be empty. A user can drag individual photos out of albums 2710 into the unsorted photos area 2715. As discussed above, a user can also click the "dissolve album" button (not shown) on an 65 album 2710, thereby sending all the photos in that album to the unsorted photos area 2715. The user can also drag photos

44

from the unsorted photos area 2715 into an album 2710. The videos area 2720 may similarly include a header 2745 identifying the area to a user, and thumbnails 2740 of an image of each video.

In one embodiment, if a user clicks the "new album" control button 2480 in the header 2415, a new album is added to the top of the list, pushing other albums down. When the new album appears, the title 2735 of the album may be pre-populated with "new album," but this title may also be selected/active so that the user can simply start typing to replace it. The user can then drag individual photos from other albums or from the unsorted photos area 2715 into the new album. The new album control 2480 may also be selected from the intermediate view, as shown in FIG. 25.

From the "choose & organize" screen a user may also delete items, such as, for example, out-of-focus or unflattering photos. In one example, the camera card supports batch deletion. This process may also provide the user with a safety net, making it more difficult to delete a content item by accident. In one example, when the user hovers over an individual thumbnail 2740, a check box labeled "delete" (or similar language) appears, and once the user checks the box, the image dims. The check box (without the "delete" label) may remain visible after it is checked, even if the user moves the cursor away from the item, making it very visually clear how to reverse the action. Un-checking the box may return the item to full saturation. When the user marks one or more items for deletion, the control buttons 2480 and 2485 in the header 2415 may be replaced with an "unmark all" option. The "delete all" control 2475 may remain or be replaced with "delete marked items." If user selects the "unmark all" control, all the items marked for deletion are unmarked. Selecting the delete control 2475 deletes the marked items and the thumbnails 2740 are removed from view. The remaining thumbnails 2740 may then rearrange themselves appropriately. The user can also delete items from the intermediate view shown in FIG. 24. In some cases, the camera (or other media device) that the user connects to the portable computer 100 may be locked or otherwise write-protected, making deletion impossible. In this case, the delete buttons (in the header 2415 and overlayed onto the thumbnails 2740) are dimmed, and information may be included in the header 2415 that indicates that the camera is locked. In this state, if the user hovers over the dimmed "delete all" button 2475 in the header 2415, a message may be displayed, such as "no deletion possible because the memory card is locked."

Still referring to FIG. 27, the user may move digital content items among different albums 2710 and to and from the unsorted photos area 2715. For example, the user can drag photos between albums 2710, from albums 2710 to the unsorted photos area 2715, or from the unsorted photos area into albums. When the user drags a photo, other thumbnails 2740 on the screen rearrange themselves to accommodate the added/removed item. In one example, because videos are saved separately from photos, the user may not be able to drag videos from the video area 2720 into albums 2710. Similarly, the user may not drag a photo into the video area 2720. In one example, if the user attempts to drags a photo to an unavailable location (such as the videos area 2720 or previously uploaded items area 2725), the photo snaps back to its original location.

In one embodiment, if the user has previously uploaded items from a camera, but elected not to delete them, they appear in the "previously saved" area 2725. If there are no items that have been previously uploaded from the user's camera, the previously saved area 2725 may not appear. The previously saved area 2725 includes a header 2750 which

45

identifies the area to the user, and may also display the number of previously uploaded content items that are on the camera. The previously saved area 2725 may initially not display thumbnails of the items, but instead display a "show items" button 2755. Clicking the "show items" button 2755 5 may reveal thumbnails of the previously uploaded items. The user may then select individual items to delete, or may drag photos from this area into albums 2710 or drag videos to the videos area 2720. If the user drags an item to an album 2710, the underlying behavior of the system on upload depends on 10 the associated online photo hosting service. For services that use an "image stream" concept and therefore allow individual images to appear in multiple albums (e.g., FLICKR), the image may be added to the album using the camera card interface, but not uploaded again. For other services, the 15 image may be uploaded again into the new album.

According to one embodiment, clicking on a thumbnail 2740 brings the user to the intermediate view, shown, for example, in FIG. 25. Clicking anywhere in the background organize" screen. When the user has organized the digital content items to his/her satisfaction, the user may click the "save . . . " control 2485 in the header 2415. In one example, clicking the save control 2485 causes a modal page bubble **2810** to appear, providing the user with options for saving, as 25 shown in FIG. 28. The user may elect to save or not save each individual album, as well as unsorted photos and videos using the check boxes 2815. In the illustrated example, a check box is included with each column header to allow the user to quickly select all items in that column. If the user has registered more than one photo or video host service, a column may be provided for each service, identified by name. The user may then elect to save each individual album to one, all, or none of the services, using the appropriate check boxes. In one example, the system warns the user about potential 35 restrictions a photo host service may place on videos (e.g., size, format, etc.), allowing the user to use that information in selecting where the videos are to be saved. A check box 2830 may be provided to given the user the option of whether or not the system will delete items from the attached camera after 40 the items have been safely uploaded. In one example, deleting the items upon successful upload is selected by default. If the user does not select a service for a set of items (e.g., one or more albums, unsorted photos, or videos), the system will leave those items—they will not be uploaded, but they will 45 also not be deleted from the camera. In this case, the information about the album (e.g., its contents and title) may be retained until the camera is disconnected from the portable computer. Thus, once the upload process for the rest of the items is complete and the user returns to the "choose & 50 organize" screen, the album is still as the user arranged it. The bubble 2810 may further include a "cancel" button 2840 to allow the user the cancel the upload and return to the "choose & organize" screen, and a "save" button 2850 to initiate the

According to one embodiment, once the user initiates the upload process, by selecting either the simple save or advanced save option, the portable computer 100 begins uploading the digital content items to the cloud 330. As discussed above, the user may see the progress of the upload on 60 the camera card. The user may also upload digital content items from within the digital media card 1620a. For example, the user may use the time view or album view to locate content items to upload, for example, to a social networking site or another online hosting service. In one example, the upload 65 may be initiated from the user's pick list discussed above. Whether the upload is initiated from the camera card or the

46

digital media card, the user may see information regarding the status of the upload, for example, whether each content item has been saved, how much progress has been made on the upload, which online hosting service the content item is being uploaded to, etc. In one example, during upload, the camera card displays the images being uploaded, with the current image shown enlarged. In one example, the user can interact with the images during the upload process. This interaction may behave similarly to the single album view in the digital media application discussed above.

In one example, all content uploaded on the user's behalf may be marked as "private" or the equivalent on their photo hosting service. This default behavior protects the user's privacy and keeps others from viewing the user's content without the user's permission. It is to be appreciated; however, that other default options may be implemented, and the user may be prompted to identify content as private or public, or equivalents thereof.

According to one embodiment, if the user has elected to may return the user to the standard view of the "choose & 20 have images deleted from the camera after unload, then each content item is deleted as soon as it is uploaded into the cloud 330. In one example, the user can still see the content items in the context of the camera card, however, until the camera is disconnected from the portable computer 100. Referring to FIG. 24, in one example, if the user clicks the "Stop saving" button 2435 in the header 2415, the upload stops and the system then returns the user to the initial screen as though the camera had just been attached. In this instance, content items that have already been uploaded and deleted from the camera are no longer included. The content item that was in process when the user clicked the "Stop saving" button 2435 will not have been deleted from the camera yet and may therefore appear. In another example, if the user had elected not to delete content items from the camera (e.g., by unchecking box 2830, content items that have already been uploaded may appear in the previously saved area 2725.

> Once the upload is complete (i.e. the digital content items are safely stored in the cloud 330), the system may display an informational bubble letting the user know it is safe to remove the camera. The user may then be returned to the camera card page view (if the simple save option was used) or to the "choose & organize" screen if the advanced save option was used. In either case, the system recognizes that the content items have been uploaded. If the content items have been deleted from the camera, they no longer appear in "choose & organize" screen, and if they have been left on the camera they appear in the previously saved area 2725. Once the camera is disconnected, or the user navigates away from the camera card after an upload, the newly uploaded content items may become indistinguishable from previously stored items in the digital media library.

In some instances, the upload process may be interrupted before it is complete. For example, the camera may run out of power, the portable computer may lose its connection to the 55 cloud, or the user may disconnect the camera before the upload is complete. In one example, in the event of an interrupted upload, the camera card displays a warning and information about the state of the upload and/or camera. From the page view of the camera card, the user may elect to stop the upload or cancel the message, retuning the system to the "no camera connected" state. In one example, if the user elected to stop the upload and subsequently reconnects the camera, the camera card will behave as though it were the first time that camera is being connected. Alternatively, if the user elected instead to cancel the "saving interrupted" message, the camera card may resume uploading the digital content items the next time the user connects the camera. If the user has taken 47

some new photos during the time when the camera was disconnected and then reconnected, the new photos may be automatically uploaded when the camera is reconnected. Alternatively, the use may be given the option to upload the new photos or not, or may navigate to the "choose & orga-5 nize" screen to select certain photos for upload. Any digital content items not uploaded may remain on the camera and be treated as new photos the next time the camera is connected to the portable computer.

As discussed above, in one embodiment the portable computer 100 is configurable into an easel mode. One example of the camera card behavior when a camera is connected to the portable computer in the easel mode is shown in diagrammatic form in FIG. 29. In this example, the camera card becomes the current channel 2910 and a camera menu 2920 is 15 displayed to give the user the opportunity to save the contents of the camera (2930) or view the contents as a slideshow (2940). In one example, the save behavior is similar to the simple save behavior discussed above in that the system may save new items using automatically generated albums. In 20 another example, if the user elects to save the contents of the camera, the upload begins. In one example, each content item is shown in full screen as it uploads, with an indication of its progress. In one example, the portable computer will not enter the screensaver mode during an upload. As in other examples 25 discussed above, the user may continue to interact with the system during the upload. For example, the user may view other channels, and can navigate back to the camera card channel to view the progress of the upload. Once the upload is is safe to disconnect the camera. In one example, this notification remains as long as the camera is still attached to the portable computer, but may be displayed in a corner or other unobtrusive location. In one example, when the user disconnects the camera, the camera card is no longer available as a 35 channel. According to one embodiment, if an upload has been interrupted and the user reconnects the camera to the portable computer in the easel mode, the upload resumes in the background without notification. If there are no new images on the camera, the user may only be given the option to see a slide- 40 show of the images on the camera.

Having thus described several aspects of at least one embodiment, it is to be appreciated various alterations, modifications, and improvements will readily occur to those skilled in the art. Such alterations, modifications, and 45 improvements are intended to be part of this disclosure and are intended to be within the scope of the invention. Accordingly, the foregoing description and drawings are by way of example only, and the scope of the invention should be determined from proper construction of the appended claims, and 50 their equivalents.

What is claimed is:

1. A method for accessing and managing digital media libraries on a streamlined computing device with a plurality 55 of selectable I/O profiles, the method comprising:

displaying a graphical user interface on the computing device, wherein the graphical user interface comprises at least a plurality of views of digital media content;

providing for transition between the plurality of views in 60 response to selection of an I/O profile;

providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to activation of a view selector component configured to permit a user to select one of the plurality of views, wherein providing for the transition between 65 the plurality of views in response to selection of the I/O profile includes:

48

permitting the user to rotate a display component of the computing device about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and a base of the streamlined computing device;

wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis from a closed mode to a first physical orientation configures the computing device into a laptop mode having a first physical configuration of the display component and the base, with one of the plurality of views as a default display; and

wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis from the closed mode to a second physical orientation configures the computing device into another display mode having a second physical configuration of the display component and the base, with another one of the plurality of views as the default

associating at least one of a plurality of visual representations with digital media content;

executing the association with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations with digital media content in response to selection;

transitioning a display on the computing device to a view of the digital media content in response to the act of executing the association; and

providing for display of user digital media content and referenced digital media content in the view of the digital media content.

- 2. The method according to claim 1, further comprising an complete, a notification may be displayed to the effect that it 30 act of displaying in the view user digital media content and referenced digital media content in response to the act of executing the association with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations.
 - 3. The method according to claim 2, wherein the act of displaying in the view user digital media content and referenced digital media content includes an act of accessing a reference to remote digital content not controlled by the user in order to display referenced digital content.
 - 4. The method according to claim 1, further comprising an act of associating the at least one of the plurality of visual representations with a remote service provider.
 - 5. The method of claim 4, further comprising an act storing the association between the at least one visual representation with the remote service provider in at least one of a device profile and a user profile.
 - 6. The method according to claim 1 further comprising acts

configuring access to a remote service; and integrating operations provided by the remote service provider into the view of the digital media content.

- 7. The method according to claim 1, wherein the view comprises at least one of an album view and a timeline view.
- 8. The method according to claim 7, further comprising an act of displaying digital media content in a body portion of the
- 9. The method according to claim 7, further comprising an act of displaying a toggle element in a header portion of the view, wherein the toggle element transitions the computing device display between the album view and the timeline view upon selection by a user.
- 10. The method according to claim 7, further comprising

displaying emulation controls responsive to selection by the user: and

emulating standard computer operations for referenced digital media content displayed in the view, wherein the act of emulating standard computer operations includes:

25

49

- an act of determining if the user has authority to perform the standard computer operations,
- determining the user does not have the authority to perform the standard computer operation on a source of the referenced digital media content, and wherein the act of displaying the emulation controls occurs in response to the determination that the user does not have the authority.
- 11. The method according to claim 10, wherein the standard computer operation includes an act of deleting digital media content, and the method further comprises an act of altering the view of the digital media content so the digital media content marked for deletion is not displayed within the view
- 12. The method according to claim 11, further comprising an act of generating a state entry, associated with at least one of the view and the source of the referenced digital media content.
- 13. The method according to claim 12, further comprising 20 an acts of:
 - accessing any state entry for at least one of the view and the source of referenced digital media content; and
 - displaying referenced digital media content according to any state entry requirement.
- 14. The method according to claim 10, wherein the standard computer operation includes an act of editing referenced digital media content, and the method further comprises an act of generating a state entry reflecting any edits made to the referenced digital media content.
- 15. The method according to claim 7, further comprising acts of:
 - providing an aggregation component configured to permit the user to select a plurality of digital media content;
 - displaying the plurality of digital media content in the body of the view; and
 - permitting the user to perform operations on the plurality of digital media content.
- **16**. The method according to claim **15**, wherein the act of 40 permitting the user to perform operations on the plurality of digital media content includes at least one of a share operation, a create channel operation, and an order prints operation.
- 17. The method according to claim 16, wherein the at least one operation is a share operation, and the method further 45 comprises acts of:
 - identifying any state entries for the plurality of digital media content;
 - identifying any remote service settings for the plurality of digital media content; and
 - transmitting a visual representation associated with the plurality of digital media content, any state settings, and any remote service settings to another streamlined device user.
- **18**. The method according to claim **7**, wherein the view is 55 a time view and the method further comprises:
 - displaying a timeline navigation control in the body of the view, wherein the timeline navigation control is configured to provide organization segments, the organization segments providing a visual indication of a number of 60 digital media content items in each segment.
- 19. The method according to claim 18, wherein the timeline navigation control further comprises a handle responsive to a pointer displayed on the computer device, wherein the handle is further responsive to select and drag operations.
- 20. The method according to claim 1, further comprising

50

- permitting the user to share the at least one visual representation, including any associated digital media content with another user;
- storing shared information in response to an act of sharing by the user; and
- updating any associated digital media automatically for the another user, wherein the act of updating any associated digital media includes acts of:
 - identifying any changes in shared digital media content, wherein changes include at least one of addition of digital media content associated with the at least one visual representation, deletion of digital media content associated with the at least one visual representation, edits of digital media content associated with the at least one visual representation, and updates of information associated with digital media content associated with the at least one visual representation.
- 21. The method according to claim 1, further comprising acts of:
- permitting the user to share the at least one visual representation, including any associated digital media content with another user;
- transmitting the at least one visual representation associated with the digital media content, any state settings, and any remote service settings to another streamlined device user.
- 22. The method according to claim 1, further comprising an act of permitting the user to update date information associated with the digital media content.
- 23. The method according to claim 22, further comprising an acts of:
 - generating an offset for the updated date information associated with the digital media content; and
 - applying the offset to similar digital media content.
- **24**. The method according to claim **1**, wherein the act of displaying the user interface includes:
 - providing a plurality of views of the plurality of visual representations of computer content; and
 - associating the plurality of visual representations of computer content with at least one of the plurality of views, and wherein the each of the plurality of visual representations is responsive to focus and execution, wherein execution includes selection of the visual representation.
 - 25. The method according to claim 1,
 - wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis up to approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode and configures the computing device into a laptop mode with one of the plurality of views as a default display; and
 - wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis configures the computing device into the another display mode with another one of the plurality of views as the default display, and includes rotating the display component beyond approximately 180 degrees from the closed mode to configure the computing device into an easel mode with another one of the plurality of views as the default display.
- 26. A non-transitory computer-readable medium having computer-readable instructions stored thereon that as a result of being executed by a computer, instruct the computer to perform the method for accessing and managing digital media libraries on a streamlined computing device with a plurality of selectable I/O profiles, wherein the method comprises:
- displaying a graphical user interface on the computing device, wherein the graphical user interface comprises at least a plurality of views of digital media content;

25

51

- providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to selection of an I/O profile, wherein providing for the transition between the plurality of views in response to selection of the I/O profile includes:
 - permitting the user to rotate a display component of the computing device about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and a base of the streamlined computing device;
 - wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis from a closed mode to a first physical 10 orientation configures the computing device into a laptop mode having a first physical configuration of the display component and the base with one of the plurality of views as a default display; and
 - wherein rotating the display component about the longitudinal axis from the closed mode to a second physical orientation configures the computing device into another display mode having a second physical configuration of the display component and the base with another one of the plurality of views as the default display:
- providing for transition between the plurality of views in response to activation of a view selector component configured to permit a user to select one of the plurality of views;
- associating at least one of a plurality of visual representations with digital media content;
- executing the association with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations with digital media content in response to selection;
- transitioning a display on the computing device to a view of the digital media content in response to the act of executing the association; and
- providing for display of user digital media content and referenced digital media content in the view of the digi- 35 tal media content.
- 27. A system for accessing and managing digital media libraries with a plurality of selectable I/O profiles, the system comprising:
 - a display component configured to display a graphical user 40 interface on a computing device, wherein the graphical user interface comprises at least a plurality of views of

- 52
- digital media content, wherein the plurality of views include at least one of a plurality of visual representations:
- an execution component configured to transition the graphical user interface between the plurality of views in response to selection of an I/O profile, wherein selecting the I/O profile includes:
 - responding to user rotation of a display component of the computing device about a longitudinal axis running along an interface between the display component and a base of the streamlined computing device;
 - responding to rotation of the display component about the longitudinal from a closed mode to a first physical orientation configures the computing device into a laptop mode having a first physical configuration of the display component and the base with one of the plurality of views as a default display; and
 - responding to rotation of the display component about the longitudinal axis from the closed mode to a second physical orientation configures the computing device into another display mode having a second physical configuration of the display component and the base with another one of the plurality of views as the default display;
- a view selector component configured to transition between the plurality of views in response to activation;
- a storage component configured to store an association between at least one of a plurality of visual representations and digital media content;
- wherein the execution component is further configured to execute the association with the at least one of the plurality of visual representations with digital media content in response to selection and transition the display to a view of the digital media content in response to the act of executing the association; and
- wherein the display component is configured to display user digital media content and referenced digital media content in the view of the digital media content.

* * * * *

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

PATENT NO. : 8,612,888 B2 Page 1 of 1

APPLICATION NO. : 12/611282

DATED : December 17, 2013 INVENTOR(S) : Pennington et al.

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

On the Title Page:

The first or sole Notice should read --

Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 1022 days.

Signed and Sealed this Fourth Day of August, 2015

Michelle K. Lee

Michelle K. Lee

Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office